



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Brit 485 20
(41)

Scriptores

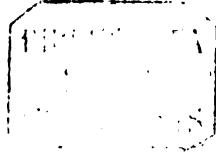
<36636783150013



<36636783150013

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

10/-



RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

**POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS;**

TOGETHER WITH THE

**ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA
AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.**

EDITED

BY

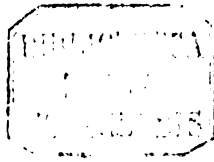
**REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A.,
LATE FELLOW OF MAGDALENE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.**

VOL. III.

**PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.**

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., AND TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1871.



Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

	Page
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	vii
SUMMARY OF CONTENTS - - - - -	xxix
POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, LIBER SECUNDUS, CAP. XXIX. - - - - -	2
— LIBER TERTIUS - - - - -	104

INTRODUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

COMMENCING the fourth age of the world with the reign of David, the remainder of Higden's Second Book (cc. xxix.—xxxvi.) carries on the sacred history to the capture of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar. Chapter xxix. is devoted mainly to an account of David and Solomon. Little is said of the former, save concerning his musical compositions and arrangements for the temple service. Of the latter beside what is derived from the Scriptures some Rabbinical legends are introduced, relating his early paternity, his powers as an exorcist, and his device for cleaving the stones for the building of the temple by means of a worm¹ which he discovered in a marvellous manner. The account is derived by Higden from Petrus Comestor.

Book ii.

Cap. xxix.

From the same source he draws the story that the Queen of Sheba, on her visit to Solomon, observed and

¹ The MSS. of Higden agree in writing the name of the worm *Thamir*, though it should be *Shamir*. In Buxtorf's *Lex. Rab.* col. 2455, the legend given by Higden occurs under the word *Schamir*. "Scribunt Talmudici fuisse vermiculum instar grani hordeacei cujus virtute fissi et scissi fuerunt lapides durissimi. Unde volunt Mosen eo usum fuisse ad aptandos lapides pretiosos Ephodi: Salamonem etiam eo diffidisse lapides ad ædificationem Templi Quis autem dedit eum regi Salomoni? Aquila adduxit eum ex paradiso, sicut dictum est, 'Et

"locutus est Salamon ad jumenta et ad aves,' i. Reg. iv. 33. Quid locutus est ad aves? Quæsit ex eis ubinam esset *Schamir* vermiculus? Confestim avolavit aquila et attulit eum adduxitque ad Salamonem ex paradiso . . . Illud de aquila adducitur in "Jalkut, i. Reg. vi." Here the fetching of the worm is ascribed to the eagle, while Higden's legend has *struthio*, the ostrich. Bochart. *Hieroicoicon*, vol. 2, lib. vi. cap. xi. quotes Vincentius Bellovacensis (*Doctrinalis*, lib. xvi. cap. 133) for the first mention of the ostrich.

pointed out the wood on which Christ was afterwards crucified, and that though Solomon strove to bury it for ever, it was afterwards found in the *Probatia piscina*.¹

Higden's notices of British history in the same chapter consist of the mention of Mempricius and Ebrancus, father and son, as 5th and 6th Kings. His authorities are Geoffrey of Monmouth and Alfred of Beverley.

The account of the building of York, Edinburgh, and Alcluit, by Ebrancus, is a repetition of what he has recorded in Book I. (vol. ii., p. 64).

Isidore and Trogus are the authorities for the other contemporary events narrated in this chapter, which comprise little more than the mention of the founding
 Cap. xxx. of Carthage and Ephesus. In the next chapter the abridgement of the Scripture story, beginning with Rehoboam's reign, ends with that of Joash the son of Jehoahaz King of Israel. In the MSS. there is considerable confusion between the names of Zimri and Omri. The only noteworthy departure from the facts as given in Scripture is in the history of Elisha, where it is stated, from Petrus, that on his birth in Galgala, one of the golden calves which Jeroboam had set up lowed sharply, and a priest at Jerusalem foretold that the child then born should overthrow the idol-worship of Israel.²

¹ The authority for this name seems to be nothing more than the mistake made by the Vulgate version in the translation of John v. 2. Joining *κολυμβήθρα* as a dative with *ἐπὶ τῇ προβατικῇ* the Latin gives, "Est autem Jerosolymis probatica piscina," whence the name as a topographical appellation.

² According to the Chron. Paschale and Epiphanius, the golden calf was at Gilgal (for which Galgala is the LXX. equivalent), and its lowing was heard at Jerusalem,

and not the priest, but the calf gave utterance to the words, "He shall destroy their graven and their molten images" (Fabricius 1071). In Higden's text in *Galgala* might be taken as marking either the birth-place of the prophet or the situation of the idol. Both versions take it in the former of these senses. We have no direct information about idol-worship at Gilgal, but that it existed we may gather from Hos. iv. 15; ix. 15; xii. 11; Amos iv. 4; v. 5.

The contemporary British kings given are Brutus, called Viride Scutum, Leil, Rudibras,¹ Bladud, Leyr, to the third of whom is ascribed the building of Canterbury, Winchester, and Shaftesbury, while Bladud is mentioned as founder of Bath, and Higden expresses himself as favouring that opinion rather than the statement of William of Malmesbury that it was built by Julius Cæsar. The "*Liber Britannicus*" of Geoffrey is cited as authority for part of the history of Leyr.

The list of Latin kings quoted from Livy ends in this chapter with Romulus Silvius.

The chronicle of Scripture history in the next chapter Cap. xxxi. begins with the reigns of Amaziah and Uzziah over Judah, and in addition to the narrative in 2 Chron. xxvii., adds, from Petrus, to the events of the reign of the latter king, that a part of a mountain was rent away and fell upon the royal gardens. Contemporary with these events is narrated the overthrow of the kingdom of Sardanapalus by Arbaces,² and the legislation of Lycurgus in Lacedæmon. For these the authorities are Trogus and Isidore, as is the former for the Roman history which is carried in this chapter down to the discovery of the parentage of Romulus and Remus. Following Geoffrey in the British history, Higden gives the list of monarchs from Cordelia to Molmutius, but with little story save the quarrel between Ferrex and Porrex.³

¹ Called *Lugdebras* in the *Eulogium Historiarum*, chap. xxvii., where Leyr is omitted, though his daughter Cordelia is mentioned.

² The origin of this history of Sardanapalus cannot be traced further back than Ctesias. It is preserved in Diodorus Siculus (ii. 23-27). But his whole narrative agrees neither with Herodotus nor the Scriptures, and this account of Sardanapalus is probably as mythical as the rest. Ctesias lived no

earlier than 400 B.C. Sardanapalus has been identified with the Asiatic divinity *Sandon* by K. O. Müller in *Rheinisches Museum* for 1829.

³ The orthography of proper names in the MSS. is very variable. For Sisillius and Lago, the names given in Geoffrey's list, the Latin texts and versions all read Silvius and Iago, the latter of which names occurs in Brut Tysilio. See San Marte's edition of Geoffrey of Monmouth, p. 227.

The list of kings of Israel is brought down to Pekahiah, and in the reign of Zachariah, to make the chronology correct, the explanation is given that though that king reigned twenty-three years and a half, only the six months in which he reigned well are reckoned in the calculation of his reign.¹

Cap.
xxxii.

After mentioning Jotham and Pekah, as contemporaries in Judah and Israel, the chronicler turns to notice the occurrence of the first Olympiad at this period. Professing to quote from Hugutio on the derivation of the word Olympus, the MSS. uniformly give a reading which seems utterly unintelligible. I append therefore the passage referred to.²

The mention of Tiglathpileser's invasion of Israel in the reign of Pekah leads to a statement quoted from John of Salisbury, who himself quotes Jerome,³ as to the various names of that king and his successors.

Cap.
xxxiii.

The next chapter is chiefly occupied with Roman history and recounts, mainly on the authority of Livy and Eutropius, the history of the founding of the city, the death of Remus, and the reign and death of Romulus. The mention of the eclipse which took place at the disappearance of Romulus causes Higden to speak of Thales of Miletus as skilled in the calculation of eclipses, and this allusion prefaces an enumeration of the philosophers who succeeded Thales down to Socrates and Plato, which is followed by an account of the seven

¹ This explanation is wrongly marked in the versions as derived from Petrus. It is probably Higden's own solution of the difficulty.

² Under *olon* Hugutionis Etymologicon gives, "Item componitur cum phos quod est lux vel ignis, et dicitur hinc Olimpus, quidam mons, quasi olonphus, id est, totus lucens, qui est quasi cælum altitudine sua, unde et sæpe pro cælo ponitur." And then follows the passage quoted on p. 50.

³ Jerome's account assigns all the five names Salmanazar, Senecharib, Phul, Tiglath Phalazar, and Sargon to one King, but Higden prefers the authority which gives each name to a separate monarch. For an account of the results of recent investigations in Mesopotamia, whereby great light has been thrown on the relationship between these Kings, see Prof. Rawlinson's article *Assyria* in Smith's Dictionary of the Bible.

sages. The list of the kings of Israel is brought to an end by the mention of Hoshea's murder of Pekah.

Still following Petrus, though abridging his narrative greatly,¹ Higden relates the visit of the messengers of the king of Babylon to Hezekiah, and follows it with an account of the captivity of the ten tribes, and the settlement of the Cuthites in their place. While quoting from Petrus that the ten tribes were placed beyond the mountains of Media, beyond the river Gosan, he adds from Giraldus Cambrensis² the explanation that it was beyond the Caspian mountains, and mixes up with it an account of Gog and Magog, and of their delivery by Antichrist, whom the Jews believe to be the Messiah, which is not in Giraldus. After the mention that Tobit was taken captive with these ten tribes he turns to the Roman story, and, quoting Eutropius, brings it down to the reign of Numa.

Cap.
xxxiv.

The next chapter is occupied entirely with the affairs of the kingdom of Judah and the history of the Roman kings. In addition to the Scripture narrative, there is given, from Petrus the tradition of Isaiah's martyrdom under Manassch by being sawn asunder with a wooden saw. In Petrus the execution is said to have taken place *circa piscinas Siloe*. These words, though not quoted by Higden, have led him to introduce a notice of the Hebrew tradition that the name of Siloe³ was given to the place because of the water divinely *sent* into the mouth of Isaiah in answer to his prayer while suffering this martyrdom.

Cap.
xxxv.

¹ The words of Petrus are :—
“ Chaldei vigeant in astronomia,
“ nec poterant invenire secundum
“ artem suam quare dies fere in
“ duplum pertensa fuerat, et tandem
“ audierant hoc pro rege Hiero-
“ solymorum factum esse, et mise-
“ runt ad eam ut sciscitarentur rei
“ veritatem.” iv. Reg. cap. xxxi.

² Descriptio Kambriæ, lib. i. cap.

xvi. p. 199. This reference I could not find as the sheet was passing through the press.

³ Siloe; this form is from the Vulgate, the better known form, Siloam, being the orthography of LXX. For an account of the probable meaning of the name, see Dr. Smith's Dictionary of the Bible, vol. iii. p. 1311.

A difference is mentioned as existing in the chronology of Amon's reign between the Hebrew Scriptures and the LXX., Higden stating that the former assigns to it two years, the latter twelve. This statement he copies from Petrus, and comments on it as helping to reconcile Scripture with profane chronology, but in the LXX. no such statement is found.¹ The same error is repeated at the end of the next chapter.

Josiah's reforms are slightly noticed, and the prophets who flourished in his days, as also the short reign of Jehoahaz, his second son; the wicked acts of Eliakim, whom Pharaoh Necho substituted for him, close the chapter. The Roman history drawn from Livy, Eutropius, and Augustine is an abstract of the reigns of Tullus Hostilius, Ancus Martius, and Tarquinius Superbus.

Cap.
xxxvi.

This chapter gives, on the authority of Josephus and Petrus, a digest of the events immediately preceding the downfall of Jerusalem. It opens with Nebuchadnezzar's capture of Jerusalem in the fourth year of his reign, when Jehoiakim was taken captive, but afterwards released. At the same time Daniel, Ananias, Azarias, and Misael were carried to Babylon. At this period it was that the Rechabites came to dwell in Jerusalem. The released King Jehoiakim hearing of a wish for war with Babylon on the part of Pharaoh Necho, rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar, who taking Jerusalem the second time² slew Jehoiakim and cast his carcase forth unburied. He then retired, having set up Jehoiachin, the son of Jehoiakim, in the place of his father, but returned in three months to Jerusalem, and on Jehoiachin's submission, spoiled the temple and the King's house, and

¹ See 4 Reg. xxi. 19, δύο ἐτη ἐβασίλευσεν. So 2 Chronicles xxxiii. 21. There seems to be no various reading in the LXX., nor does the Vulgate give any different enumeration.

² Of this second attack on Jeru-

salem there is no notice in Scripture, nor does the account of Jehoiakim's death given in the text accord with the Bible narrative. On these discrepancies which are due to Josephus, see Smith's Dictionary of the Bible, Art. Jehoiakim.

carried away the king and 9,000 other prisoners, among whom was Mordecai. Jehoiachin remained a captive for 37 years, Zedekiah, his father's brother, being set up in his room. He, disregarding the warnings of the prophets, refused the tribute which he had promised to pay to Nebuchadnezzar, and in the eleventh year of his reign was taken prisoner by Nebuzaradan, brought to Riblah, where his eyes were put out, and thus he was conveyed blind into Babylon, fulfilling to the letter two of the prophecies at which he had scoffed. The account of this king's death from shame is derived from Petrus. With the sack of Jerusalem the book terminates, bringing to a conclusion the fourth age of the world.

Beginning the history of the fifth age of the world with a notice of the discrepancies between Eusebius, Josephus, and Jerome in the starting point which they severally take for reckoning the seventy years' captivity, the chronicler recounts from Petrus, the flight of the Jews into Egypt after the murder of Gedaliah. He gives also the tradition¹ of Jeremiah's subsequent murder by the Jews, and of the honours paid to him after death by the Egyptians.² The reason given for these honours is much like that given for the reverence paid to St. Patrick in Ireland.

Book iii.
Cap. i.

The prophecy which Jeremiah gave to the kings of Egypt of the downfall of their idols when a virgin should conceive and bear a son, and likewise the account of the secreting by that prophet of the ark of the covenant and its contents are taken from Petrus. Recurring to the history of Nebuchadnezzar, Higden, from the same

¹ This tradition, found first in Tertullian (*adv. Gnost. c. 8*), is not in accordance with the Jewish account of the prophet's death, which tells that he escaped to Babylon, and died a natural death there.

(Jarchi on Jer. xlv. 14.) Josephus does not mention his death.

² His bones are said to have been brought to Alexandria by Alexander the Great. *Chron. Pasch. ed. Dindorf*, p. 156.

source relates what he calls the ten visions¹ of Daniel, which occupy the larger part of this chapter and the two following. The tradition that Ezekiel was torn asunder between horses by the exiles of Dan and Gad completes the sacred chronicle of this chapter,² in which the only notice of profane history is the reign of Servius Tullius, and the manner of his death, which are taken from Eutropius.

Cap. II. On the authority of Megasthenes, quoted by Petrus, Higden gives as the immediate successor of Nebuchadnezzar, a son of the same name, who devastated Libya and Hiberia, and built hanging gardens for his wife, who was the daughter of Darius. The siege of Tyre is also ascribed to him, which is an evidence of the mythical nature of the second Nebuchadnezzar. Then follows on the throne of Babylon, Evil-merodach, the deliverer of Jehoiachin from his long imprisonment, and to whose days the events recounted in the history of Susanna are ascribed.

Cap. III. Abbreviating the history of Petrus, Higden mentions Belshazzar as the successor of Evil-merodach, but devotes most of this chapter to the last seven visions of Daniel. The vision of the four beasts introduces an account of Antichrist, who is said to be of the tribe of Dan. Remigius Jerome and Augustine are cited as authorities for such parts of the account as do not occur in Petrus.

The interpretation of the handwriting to Belshazzar brings us to a notice of Cyrus quoted from Orosius, but a more full account of him is reserved for a future chapter.

¹ He styles the deliverance of the three Hebrew children a *vision* of Daniel. On referring to Petrus we find an explanation of this use of the word:—" *Sequitur secunda visio Danielis, quæ ob hoc tantum visio dicitur, quia vidit in ea rex in for-*

" nace quantum similem filio Dei." Hist. Lib. Dan. cap. iii.

² The more usual tradition ascribes his martyrdom to a Jewish ruler *ὁ ἡγοούμενος τοῦ λαοῦ*, called in the Roman Martyrology, "*judex populi*," Carpzov. *Intr. ad. Libr. Bib. Vet. Test.* ii. part iii. ch. v.

The only other allusion to profane history is the story cited from Trogus, of Pisistratus making himself tyrant at Athens.

The life of Cyrus is drawn from Trogus, Petrus supplying only such parts as concern Cyrus' connexion with Old Testament history. Darius the Mede is described as the uncle of Cyrus on the mother's side, and adopted son¹ of Ahasuerus or Astyages. Cap. iv.

In narrating the decree of Cyrus for the release of the Jews, Higden, as he had inserted a discussion of the date for the commencement of the captivity, so draws from Petrus an account of the various theories of the true date of its termination, Josephus and Jerome assigning the third year of Cyrus, while Eusebius puts it in the second year of Darius Hystaspis. Higden next mentions the proposal of the Samaritans to take part in the rebuilding of the temple, and the Jews' refusal of their aid. He then brings up contemporary history to this point by an account of Phalaris of Agrigentum, and of the overthrow of Croesus, king of Lydia. The authority for these matters is Orosius. Cap. v.

This chapter is wholly occupied with the history of the expulsion of the last king of Rome. Augustine, Eutropius, and Livy supply the materials, while Higden himself raises a question of the motive of Lucretia for committing suicide. Cap. vi.

In a few lines drawn from Trogus and Petrus, we have the same account of Cyrus' death and the insult offered to his remains by Tomyris, the queen of the Scythians, as is given in Herodotus.² Cap. vii.

¹ This obviates the difficulty raised by Herodotus' statement, i. 109, that Astyages died without male issue, but leaves unreconciled that author's testimony, that Astyages was the last King of the Medes, i. 130. The best solution seems to

be to identify Darius and Astyages, taking the former as the personal and the latter as the national name of that prince. See Niebuhr. *Gesch. Ass. u. Bab.*, pp. 45, 92.

² Lib. i. c. 214.

Caps. VIII. IX. Identifying, as is most probably correct, Cambyeses, with the Ahasuerus of Ezra (iv. 6) and, which is less likely, with the Nebuchadnezzar of the book of Judith, Higden states that this latter name was given him by his father,¹ and that during his father's reign he ruled the Assyrians in Nineveh. This is evidently an endeavour to account for the existence of a king reigning in *Nineveh* (Judith i. 1) at this date. After the death of Cambyeses, the usurpation of the Pseudo-Smerdis, and its detection, and the stratagem of Darius for securing the kingdom to himself, are briefly narrated from Trogus.

Cap. x. Higden now gives the history of the rebuilding of the second temple according to the Apocrypha and Josephus, which authority Petrus followed. He tells how on the accession of Darius, Zerubbabel undertook, on the faith of a vow previously made by the king, who had long been his friend, to commence the rebuilding of the temple, but being stopped by the Persian chiefs beyond the river, he went in person to Darius, and being favourably received and proving the victor in a debate before the king, he is furnished with the royal licence for continuing the work, which was finished forty-six years after the date of the commencement of the kingdom of Persia. To this it was that the Jews referred when they said to our Lord

John ii. 20. "Forty and six years was this temple in building." All this is given in abstract from Petrus, as also the discovery of the sacred fire, which had been concealed during the captivity. Whether the Jews ever recovered the ark concealed by Jeremiah, or whether it was another like it which was carried among the trophies to Rome in the time of Titus cannot be determined.²

¹ Though professing to quote from Petrus, he does not give that author's reason for this name of Cambyeses. The passage in Petrus is, "In historia vero Judith propter malitiam suam vocatur Nebuchodonosor." On the fabulous character of the history of Judith,

see article *Judith*, Smith's Dictionary of the Bible.

² We have no account of any ark carried among the trophies to Rome, and the evidence of Josephus (B. J. v. 5. 5) and of Tacitus (Hist. v. 9) goes to prove that no second ark ever was made.

The chapter ends with a notice of the appointment of Tribunes of the people at Rome.

The next chapter is devoted to the history of Pythagoras and his scientific and philosophic researches. His parentage and travels are related on the authority of Trogus. Higden then refers to John of Salisbury for an account of the influence which the philosopher obtained over the women and youth of Metapontum and its neighbourhood. The notice of his doctrines and the discipline to which his students were subjected are derived from Isidore, Valerius, and A. Gellius, while Jerome is cited on the metempsychosis. His geometrical talents are vouched for by Cicero and A. Gellius, but the greatest part of the chapter is devoted to his discoveries in music, and his application of musical sounds to allay the violent passions of his pupils. The discussion of the discovery of the relation of musical sounds given as the work of Higden himself is partly derived from Nicomachus, and is wrong so far as it relates to the tension of strings by weights of different magnitudes,¹ but where the relation of parts of the same string when stretched over a bridge is used as an illustration, the proportions are correct.² He ascribes to Pythagoras the discovery of the chords of the octave called Diapason; the fifth, called Diapente; the fourth, called Diatessaron; and the Tonus. Two other intervals are mentioned, the Diapason added to the Diapente, which he calls tripla proportio,³ and the double octave styled quadrupla proportio. Cap. xi.

¹ See article Music, in Smith's Greek and Roman Antiquities.

² Dupla Proportio, that is, $\frac{2}{1}$ or $\frac{4}{2}$, is the relation of strings which give the interval of an octave.

Sesquialtera, i.e. as represented in the diagram, $\frac{3}{2}$ or $\frac{6}{4} = \frac{3}{2}$ would give an interval of a fifth.

Sesquitercia, i.e. $\frac{4}{3}$ or $\frac{8}{6} = \frac{4}{3}$ gives an interval of a fourth.

And the sesquioctava, i.e., $\frac{9}{8}$ is the full tone.

³ By tripla proportio, he seems to mean the interval made by an octave and the first tetrachord of the major scale of the following octave, but none of the versions have given a translation of the Latin which describes this interval.

Cap. xii. We have in the succeeding chapter, drawn mainly from St. Augustine, a treatise on the various branches of philosophy, natural, moral, and mental, prefaced by the recital of the sources whence different schools took their names, which latter is derived from Isidore and John of Salisbury.

Caps. xiii. xiv. These two chapters, commencing with a notice of the war between the Romans and Volscians, wherein Coriolanus aided the latter against his own country, pass, after a brief notice of the death of Pisistratus and the expulsion of Hippias, to the affairs of Persia and Greece, and give briefly from Orosius, Trogus and Valerius, a digest of the events connected with the battles of Marathon and Salamis. The latter chapter (xiv.) closes with an account of the vengeance taken by Artaxerxes on Artabanus for the murder of his father Xerxes and his elder brother Darius.

Cap. xv. Drawing a notice of the commencement of the reign of Artaxerxes Longimanus from Petrus, Higden takes occasion to dissent from those who think that Esther and Mordecai lived under this prince. He places them four reigns later. After a long neglect of British history he now takes up the thread at Molmutius Dunwallo, and mentions his conquests and legislation, that his code was turned into Latin by Gildas, and into English by Alfred, and that he was buried in Trinovantum. All this is an abridgement of Geoffrey of Monmouth, lib. ii. c. 17. He then draws from Petrus an account of Ezra's return from Babylon, mentioning that he brought with him some of the ten tribes.¹

He also ascribes to Ezra large alterations in the books of the law, stating that he repaired, corrected, and arranged anew the whole sacred literature of the

¹ Petrus relates that Ezra sent to them a copy of the letter of Artaxerxes:—"Exemplum vero [epistolæ] misit Esdras ad filios Israel

" qui erant ultra montes Caspios et
" venerunt de eis ad Esdram sacer-
" dotes et Levitæ de Nathenneis
" cccxx." Historia Libri Judith, c. v.

Hebrews,¹ and also changed their mode of writing, which before had been *βουστροφῆδον* to its present manner.

He closes the chapter with the mention of Empedocles and Parmenides, the philosophers, and Pherecydes the historian.

The mention of the Roman laws of the twelve tables being obtained from Athens leads to a digression on the early laws of various states and on the growth of the Roman civil law down to the time of Justinian. The downfall of the decemvirs and the re-establishment of consuls conclude the notices of Rome in the chapter. The rest is mainly occupied with an account of Nehemiah and his reforms, drawn from Petrus. He institutes a calculation here to prove that the seventy weeks of Daniel must be reckoned from the year in which Nehemiah returned to Jerusalem. Henceforth his authorities for Scripture history are Josephus Africanus and the books of the Maccabees. He closes the chapter with a short notice of Hippocrates and his works. Cap. xvi.

Barely mentioning Xerxes II., Sogdianus, and Darius Nothus, kings of Persia, he recurs to the British history of Geoffrey, from whom he abstracts the reign of Belinus, compressing it into very small compass. He then turns to the Roman history and tells of Camillus' conquest of Veii, taking the story from Livy. Cap. xvii.

Identifying Artaxerxes Mnemon with the Ahasuerus of the Book of Esther he briefly relates the fall of Vashti and the substitution of Esther in her place. He fills up the rest of the chapter with details of the life of Socrates, found in John of Salisbury, Augustine, Cicero, Valerius, and Jerome. At this period he mentions that Cap. xviii.

¹ Petrus says on this point,
"Esdras Aaronita legem succensam
"a Chaldeis reparavit. Nec est
"mirandum si per Spiritum sanctum
"libros reparavit, cum plures in die-
"bus nostris psalterium et librum
"hymnorum et plures libros hujus-

"modi deletos scirent reparare.
"Addidit etiam quædam de suo,
"sicut titulos Psalmorum, et plura
"quæ leguntur in Pentateucho.
"Sicque verisimile est quædam
"quæ superflua intellexit ipsum
"subtraxisse. Petrus ut supra."

the Athenians began to use twenty-four letters in their alphabet instead of sixteen.¹

Cap. xix. Treating Brennius, the brother of Belinus, the British king, as identical² with Brennus, the leader of the Gauls against Rome, herein following Geoffrey, he proceeds to give from Livy, Eutropius, and Trogus, a history of the descent of the Gauls into Italy. Belinus, who had accompanied his brother to that country, on his return to Britain, built *Caer Usc*, near the Severn, and the *Porta Belini*, now known as Billingsgate.

Brennus extends his wandering conquests to the East, and on his return conquers Macedonia, but is so severely injured at Delphi, where he had assaulted the temple of Apollo, that he commits suicide to free himself from his agony.

Cap. xx. The change of chief magistrates at Rome from consuls to military tribunes is now noticed, but no reason is assigned for it. The rest of chapter xx. contains a life of Diogenes the stoic. The materials are drawn from John of Salisbury, Augustine, Cicero, Jerome, Valerius, and Seneca.

Sat. x. 30. Higden, quoting from Juvenal, ascribes to Diogenes the habit which is there attributed to Heraclitus.³

Cap. xxi-xxix. In the last nine chapters of this volume the allusions to sacred history are confined to three: one (chap. xxii.) being that Ochus transferred some Jews into Hyrcania; another (chap. xxvi.), that Jadus was high priest in the first year of Arsanius king of Persia; and the third (chap. xxvii.), the building of the Samaritan temple on Mount Gerizim.

¹ Pliny (Hist. Nat. vii. 56) tells us that of the eight letters, added to the 16 original Phœnician characters, four were added by Palamedes at the time of the Trojan war, and four others by Simonides of Ceos.

² A mistake which no doubt arose from a confused knowledge of the early connection between Gaul and Britain.

³ The words are—
de sapientibus alter
Ridebat, quoties de limine moverat
unam
Protuleratque pedem: fiebat contra-
rius auctor.

Higden has mistaken the allusion of the words "*contrarius auctor*." That it is to Heraclitus, see, out of many places, Sen. de ira, ii. 10.

The Roman history is comprised in allusions to the death of Camillus, the leap of Curtius, and the victories of Manlius Torquatus, and Marcus Valerius in single combats with Gallic champions (chap. xxii–xxiii.); the Samnite war and Roman defeat at the Caudine Forks (chap. xxvi.). All these seem to be drawn from Livy, though he is only mentioned as authority for the last event. Orosius is quoted for a notice of a certain pestilence which afflicted Rome at the same period.

British affairs are noticed slightly from Geoffrey and Alfred, Gurguntius Bartruc being chronicled (chap. xxi.) as successor of Belinus, and a brief notice given of the settlement in Ireland by him of a colony of Basclenses from Spain; Guitelnus and his wife Marcia are named (chap. xxv.) as next in succession, then Sicillius, Kymarus, Danius, and Morvidus. The greatest part of these chapters is, however, occupied by notices in the form of anecdotes of the eminent characters Dionysius the younger of Syracuse, Demosthenes, Plato, Aristotle, Philip, and Alexander.

In the life of Dionysius Higden only records four *Dionysius*. anecdotes, of Damon and Pythias, and of a widow who prayed for the tyrant's life, drawn from Valerius, of Damocles, and of some sayings of Dionysius, from Cicero; similarly we have anecdotes of Demosthenes from John *Demosthenes* of Salisbury, Trogus, Valerius, A. Gellius and Isidore, but it is only the last of these which gives any notion that the orator played a prominent part in the history of Greece.

Of Plato Higden knows more, though here much of *Plato*. the chapter is devoted to the retailers of anecdote, mainly John of Salisbury and Valerius, while Cicero contributes the story of the bees settling on the lips of the infant philosopher. The meaning of his name is given, and an account of his studying under Socrates. After the death of his master he went to Italy to the Pythagoreans, and then to Cyrene and Egypt. Here is introduced from John of Salisbury the question whether Plato could have seen

Jeremiah in Egypt or have read his works. Chronology is made to refute the first part of the question, and the non-existence, at this time, of a Greek version of the prophet, the other. Augustine is, however, quoted to show that much of the language of Plato coincides with what is written in the beginning of St. John's Gospel, though no suggestion is made of a reason for this similarity. Plato is represented as again visiting Italy,¹ and as having intended to visit the East. His three visits to Sicily are mentioned, followed by his settling at Athens, and then from John of Salisbury is related the absurd story, told also of Homer, of his death from shame because he could not understand the reply given him by some sailors whom he met in a walk.

Speusippus is mentioned as the immediate successor of Plato, and after him Xenocrates, of whose chastity and reclamation of Polemo we have the well-known stories from Valerius.

Aristotle. For the history of the founder of the Peripatetics Higden gives Alexander de natura, *i.e.* Alexander Neckham, as his authority.

We are told of his birthplace, his arrival at an early age at Athens, his studies under both Socrates² and Plato,³ his instruction of Alexander, his return to Athens and his death at Chalcis. But mixed up with this we have the story of his supernatural parentage [*incubi dæmonis filius*], of the burying of his works along with him, and the probability that Antichrist will reveal the place of their concealment.⁴

¹ This is the account given by Apuleius.

² Of course an error; Socrates died B. C. 399, Aristotle was born B. C. 384.

³ Plato's praise of Aristotle, and the phrase, *surdum est auditorium*, is probably only an amplification of the expression ascribed to Plato by

Philoponus (De æternitate mundi vi. 27), that Aristotle was *ὁ νοῦς τῆς διατριβῆς*, the intellect of the school.

⁴ This strange story evidently had its origin in the account of the fate of Aristotle's works given by Strabo, Geog. xiii. p. 124. ed. Tauchnitz. There we are told that Aristotle made over his library to

Then taken from Gregory Nazianzen we have the story of his suicide by throwing himself into the Euripus in despair because he could not understand the flux and reflux of the waters there.¹

Several works of Aristotle are mentioned by Higden, among which the *tractatus de rhetorica*, *problemata medicinalia*, *physicalia*, *perspectiva*, and the *metaphysica* can be identified, but of the *justificationes Græcarum urbium*, *Homericæ commenta*, and *Iliadis dictamen*, we find no traces among his extant works. The admiration for his works expressed by Avicenna and by Maimonides² is known to Higden. Also that he had a son, Nicomachus, and daughter Pythias, though the latter name appears as *Pitharda* in the MSS. Theophrastus is mentioned as his successor, and a short notice of one of his works is given.

For all that is related of Philip the authorities given are Trogus and John of Salisbury, and the details concerning both him and his son are indicated in the summary of contents so fully as to render further recital here unnecessary. Higden quotes Vincentius in the first chapter on Alexander, but by far the larger portion

Philip and
Alexander.

Theophrastus, who again made it over to Neleus, who conveyed the books to Scepsis in the Troad, and his heirs,—uneducated men,—observing the pains which the kings of the Attalic dynasty were at to get books for the library at Pergamus, buried them underground in a sort of cellar, and a long time after, when they were much injured by damp and worms, they were taken up and sold to Apellicon of Teos. For a discussion of this story, see Mr. Blakesley's article on Aristotle in the *Encycl. Metr.*

¹ It is sufficient answer to this absurd story, to state that no such flux and reflux take place. See Blakesley as above. The story appears first

in Pseudo-Justin Martyr (*Parænet. ad Græcos*, p. 34). The words attributed to Aristotle are from Elias Cretensis (*Comment. in S. Gregorium. Orat. iv.*) The name Negropont for the Euripus and for Chalcis dates as far back as this.

² To trace these allusions to Rabbinical literature to their source is not in place here, but would help to elucidate the question, how such learning came into Europe. There can be little doubt that the first knowledge of Aristotle came in this way. His works were translated in the Vth century into Syriac by the Nestorians, who fled into Persia, then from Syriac into Arabic and from Arabic into Latin.

of that hero's history as here given, is due to the Pseudo-Callisthenes¹ whose work forms the basis of the metrical romance of Alexander, which in Higden's day was current literature. The whole of the last chapter containing an account of Alexander's visit to the Bragmans, and his interview with one of their chief sages Dindimus,² is an abridgement of Pseudo-Callisthenes (lib. iii. c. 12-15).

It will be seen from this review of its contents that the present volume of Higden is occupied with details which are of little direct value to the student of history.

In it the compiler has preserved to us nothing that we do not find elsewhere, nor are there many comments of his own which tend to make this part of the chronicle more valuable. It is a selection drawn from the works to which a student in his day had access, and even the compilation is made without much discrimination. He does not scruple to give two entirely different accounts of the same event, as, for example, of the death of Aristotle, without a word to indicate that he saw anything strange in the discrepancy or had any impression in favour of one version of the story above the other.

No doubt indirectly to the student of the period at which Higden lived the book has its worth. It supplies us with the means of estimating what was probably the highest mental culture possible at that day. Meagre enough, in most cases, is the pabulum offered, yet there are not wanting tokens that something better will come. Though everything connected with Greek history is drawn of necessity from most round-about sources, yet to learn even through Maimonides and Avicenna of the philosophy of Aristotle, is one step towards arousing a desire for a more direct and reliable acquaintance therewith. Another striking feature is the

¹ This work is said to have been translated from Persian into Greek about 1070 by Simon Seth, an officer of the court of Constantinople, in the reign of Michael

Ducas. See *Weber's Metrical Romances*, Vol. I., Introd. p. xx.

² Called Mandanis by Strabo, xv. i. 63, and Dandamis by Arrian, de exped. Alex., lib. vii. 2.

acceptance as equal with Scripture of so much that had been added thereto, both by Jewish and Christian tradition, and this makes us quite prepared for the admission which Higden cites from Comestor, that the present arrangement of the Hebrew Scriptures, as well as many emendations and additions to the earlier books, were due to Ezra. It is in the same spirit of liberality that Higden is prepared to admit a question about the accuracy of the records in the first chapter of St. Matthew's gospel. Features of this kind give the work a value in relation both to the learning and literature of the period at which it was produced, while Trevisa's version has a worth altogether independent of the Latin text.

In the collation of the English texts, Professor Babington paid considerable attention in the second volume to the readings of the MS. (Cott. Tib. D. vii.) indicated by γ in the notes. Some of the forms in this MS. are extremely strange, and worthy of a special notice, and as they are used very regularly, an enumeration of them here, once for all, will save the registry of all but the most curious in the notes of future volumes.

In the personal pronouns the favourite forms for the first person singular are *ych*, *ich*, and *y*, and for all genders of the third person singular, as well as for the third person plural, the not unusual form is *a*.¹ This is most common for the masculine, and least common for the neuter of the singular. The feminine likewise appears as *heo*, also the neuter *hyt* and the plural *hy*.

The orthography is also peculiar: *v* is very frequently used instead of *f*², indicating the southern character of

¹ See p. 11, *a fond* = he found.
p. 41, *a schulde* = she should.
p. 65, *a is* = it is.
p. 33, *a were nouȝt* = they
were not.

² Thus:—*vyr*, *fir*.
veele, *feel*.
volweþ, *followeth*.
veyr, *fair*.
vyf, *five*.
vyfte, *fifth*.
vere, *fere*.

the MS., but there occurs an equal number of instances of the contrary interchange.¹

There is marked preference also shown for forms with the vowel combinations *eo*, *eu*, *uy*, *aa*, *ee*, *oo*.²

The mark of the feminine form in nouns is *as*,³ and a frequent form of the plural is *on*.⁴

In the words *live* and *have*, the *v* is always represented by *bb* as *lybbe*, *habbe*, and *y* by *gg* in *ligge* for *lay*, and *sigge* for *say*.

Preterites and perfect particles have unusual forms, as *leop*, *lept*, *ful*, *fell*.⁵

- ¹ As *fessel*, vessel.
afow, avow.
afansed, advanced.
pryffe, privy.
fyle, vile.
fylany, villany.
ferray, very.

- ² Thus in *eo* we find—
þeof, thief.
geowe, jaw.
beore, bear (*ursa*).
kreope, creep.
leose, lose.
dreory, dreary.
teones, tunes.
preoved, proved.
beot, beat (*pulsavit*).
forbeode, forbid.

- reod*, reed.
weope, weep.
neodeþ, needeth.
fleo, flee.
eorneþ, runneth.
In *eu*, *heurde*, herd.
reulede, ruled.
steurne, stern.
feurþe, fourth.

- In *uy*, *pruyde*, pride.
fuyr, fire.
muynde, mind.
kuyte, kite (*mergus*).
nuy, noy.

- kuynde*, kind.
huyves, hives.
huyge, huge.
In *aa*, *staat*, state.
maad, made.
baar, bare (*nudus*).
waar, ware.
In *ee*, *meeste*, most.
scheede, shed.
In *oo*, *swoot*, sweat.
coole, coal.
roock, rock.

- ³ As *wolvas*, a she wolf.
godas, goddess.

- ⁴ As *chyldron*, children.
breþeron, brethren.
roperon, oxen.

- ⁵ We have also among preterites,
sleep } slept.
slep }
waste wist.
dayscht, dashed.
wysch, washed.
pot, put.

- And in participles,—
fleem, flemed (*fugatus*).
yhud, hid.
ybarnd, burnt.
yseye, seen.
yȝete, eaten.
ytent, kindled.

Now and then we find a word entirely differing from the reading in the text, and of a more antiquated character, as *teer*, clean ; *fulled*, baptized ; *eldede*, lived.

I subjoin a list of some other peculiar forms which, as well as those above noticed, are so regularly used that from them an idea may be formed of the orthography of this MS., and for the future it will not be necessary to register their occurrence.¹

With reference to a conjecture made by Professor Babington in the Introduction to vol. ii., note, p. ix., that Cherdhole or Sherdehoole (p. 22, v. ii.) is Cheddar in Somersetshire, it is worth while to observe that *Ceadboldes wigh* is mentioned (Cod. Dip. 427, 1198), near Lambourne and Welford in Berkshire, and seems to approach more nearly to the name in the text.²

The labours of the Historical Documents Commission have brought to light two other copies of the Latin of Higden, one at Helmingham, where is also a translation

¹ instude,	instead.
lupe,	leap (saltus).
bole,	bull.
bote,	but.
fort,	forto (until).
dryngke,	drink.
dawes,	days.
schul,	shall.
siȝ,	saw.
ȝursday,	yesterday.
gyst,	guest.
drongnes,	drunkenness.
ȝut,	zet.
fleysch,	flesh.
cruwel,	cruel.
punsche,	punish.
werry,	to war.
wylne,	to wish.
lenye,	to lean.
marbre,	marble.
nuwe,	new.
mowe,	may.
syklew,	sickly.

lyȝtlokur,	lightlier.
wedewe,	widow.
yseo,	seen.
soget,	subject.
holouȝ,	hollow.
schryngke,	shrink.
ȝolouȝ,	yellow.
pes,	peace.
hul,	hill.

² The name Chaddleworth exists still in that neighbourhood, and close by is the curious natural feature known as Wayland Smith's Cave. The following extract from Murray's Handbook to Berkshire, p. 5, notices another physical curiosity of the same district:—"At Kingston Lyle is the celebrated blow-ing stone with its three holes, through which, if a person blows, the sound may be heard for six miles."

by Trevisa¹ of Bartholomew de Glanville's "De proprietatibus rerum," the other in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh (33. 4. 12), but I have had no opportunity of ascertaining more about them than is given in the Commissioners' Report.

J. RAWSON LUMBY.

Cambridge,
26 January 1871.

¹ Another work translated by Trevisa, viz., Nichodemus' treatise on the Passion of Christ, exists in the British Museum, Shirley's MSS. Additional, 16156.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK THE SECOND—(*continued*).

CAP. XXIX.

The reigns of David and Solomon.

David's reign first over Judah, then over all Israel. Latinus Silvius, king of the Latins. Ixion, king of Corinth. Ephesus built. Birth of Solomon. Building of Carthage, appears to have been in the first year of Ozias, king of Judah. Mempricius, fifth king of the Britons, slays his brother, begets a son, Ebrancus, and is at last devoured by wolves. Death and burial of David. Hyrcanus afterwards gave some of the treasure buried with David to Antiochus. Various values of the talent. Of David's songs, hymns, organs, and instruments of music for use in divine worship. The masters over the temple music. The bishops and priests, deacons and porters. Solomon's reign, how reckoned. Solomon begets a son when eleven years old. Similar story concerning King Ahaz. His wisdom; he builds the temple and the walls of Jerusalem. Arrangement of the walls. Solomon's food. His various books. His invention of charms against unclean spirits. How Eleazar, the magician, cast out spirits in the presence of Vespasian. Solomon's device for cleaving stones. The Ionian migration from Lacedæmon. Homer was in it. The length of time of the building of Solomon's temple. Its dimensions. Of the burning of the temple by the Romans. The queen of Sheba's visit to Solomon. Of the tree from which Christ's cross was made. Ebrancus, sixth king of the Britons. His family. He builds York, Alcluit, and Edinburgh. He sails to France. Alba Silvius sixth king of the Latins. - pp. 2-14.

CAP. XXX.

Of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah till the reign of Joash.

Rehoboam's reign over the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin. Jeroboam, king of Israel. His golden calves. Of the difficulties of the chronology of Israel and Judah, and how they

may be solved. Shishak spoils the temple in Jerusalem and subjugates Syria. Abijah succeeds Rehoboam, and is succeeded by Asa. Nadab's reign over Israel. He is succeeded by Baasha. Of the prophets who were alive at this time. Egippus Silvius seventh king of the Latins. Asa's alliance with Benhadad, king of Syria. Rama built. Brute Green-shield, king of the Britons. Capys Silvius, eighth king of the Latins, builds Capua. Elah succeeds Baasha, and is slain by Zimri. The seditions following on Baasha's death. Leyl, king of Britain. Ahab, king of Israel. Jehoshaphat, king of Judah. The prophets in his time. Ruthudibras (or Rudibras), king of Britain, builds Canterbury, Winchester, and Shaftesbury. Carpentus Silvius, ninth king of the Latins. Ahaziah succeeds Ahab; then follows Joram. Jehoshaphat's son, Joram, succeeds him in Judah. Revolt of the Edomites. Elijah's translation. Tiberius Silvius, tenth king of the Latins. Ahaziah, king of Judah. Of the genealogy in St. Matthew's gospel. Jehu, king of Israel. Athaliah, queen in Judah. Joash saved by Jehoiada. Agrippa Silvius, eleventh king of the Latins. Joash succeeds Ahaziah in Judah. Bladud, king of Britain. He builds Bath. William of Malmesbury's account is that Caesar was the founder of Bath. Jehoahaz succeeds Jehu in Israel. Of Elisha the prophet. He is buried at Sebaste (Samaria). Prodigy at his birth. Stoning of Zachariah, the son of Jehoiada. Why he is called son of Barachiah in the gospel. Leyr, king of Britain, builds Leicester. He has three daughters, according to the British Book. Joash succeeds Jehoahaz. Romulus Silvius, twelfth king of the Latins. - - - - - pp. 16-28.

CAP. XXXI.

Jewish history to the accession of Pekahiah. End of the Assyrian kingdom.

Amaziah succeeds Joash. Of the abdication of Amaziah. No king of Judah for thirteen years. Jeroboam II. king of Israel. Aventinus Silvius, thirteenth king of the Latins. Azariah, king of Judah. His tastes and his fate. Arbaces, first king of the Medes, slays Sardanapalus, the last king of Assyria. Of Sardanapalus. His effeminacy. His epitaph. Procas Silvius, fourteenth king of the Latins. Phidon's weights and measures at Argos. Lycurgus, king of Lacedæmon. His laws. His device to procure their perpetual observance. Caranus king of Lacedæmon. Cordelia, Leir's daughter, queen in Britain. Dethroned by Cunedagius, her nephew, who

reigns after her. The succession of kings in Britain, Ryvallo Gurguntius Silvius, Iago, Kynmarchus, Gorbodio. Of Gorbodio's sons, Ferrex and Porrex. Discord during five reigns to Molmutius Dunwallo. Amulius, fifteenth king of the Latins. Birth of Romulus and Remus. Their preservation. The discovery of their parentage.

Zachariah succeeds Jeroboam in Israel. Then follows Shallum, afterwards Menahem. Of the chronology of this period. Laws of Bocchoris in Egypt. War between the Lacedæmonians and Messenians. Judges in Corinth instead of Kings. The first Olympiad. Pekahiah succeeds Menahem in Israel.
pp. 28-46.

CAP. XXXII.

Of Israel and Judah down to the days of Hezekiah, king of Judah.

Jotham, king of Judah. Pekah, king of Israel. Corcebus, of Athens, the first Olympic victor. Of the institution of the Olympic games. Of the Olympiads, and the prizes in the games. Tiglathpileser, king of Assyria, invades Israel. Of the various names of Tiglathpileser. Of the kings at Babylon down to Darius. Cyrus wins the empire for Persia. Of Sennacherib's war against Hezekiah, and his flight and death.
pp. 48-52.

CAP. XXXIII.

Early history of Rome. Account of Natural Philosophy among the Ancients. End of the kingdom of Israel.

Ahaz, king of Judah. Rome built in the beginning of the seventh Olympiad. The duration of Romulus' reign. Of the earlier kings in Italy, before the coming of Æneas. Fifteen rulers from Æneas to Romulus. Seven kings to Tarquin the Proud. Consuls to Julius Cæsar's time. Remus slain, some say by Fabius, some by Romulus. Naming of Rome. The senators, why called Patres conscripti. The Milites. Romulus makes his city an asylum. The rape of the Sabine women. The Sabines attack Rome. Story of Tarpeia. Intervention of the Sabine women. Reason why each Roman had two names. Tatius, king of the Sabines, slain. Disappearance of Romulus; various accounts thereof. The story of Julius Proculus. Romulus worshipped as Quirinus. Derivation of the name. Romans called Quirites. An eclipse at the time of Romulus' disappearance. Thales of Miletus, first natural
c 2

philosopher, lived at this time. Plato's subdivision of his subject. Thales calculated eclipses; taught that all things come from moisture. Anaximander succeeds Thales; teaches that there is no common origin of all things. Anaximenes, pupil of Anaximander, said that air is source of all things. Anaxagoras, pupil of Anaximander, taught that God's wisdom made all things. He was master of Archeläus and Democritus. Archeläus taught Socrates and Socrates Plato. The names of the other six wise men. In Thales' time a golden table is brought up from the sea by fishermen; of the disposal thereof. Hoshea, king of Israel. End of the kingdom of Israel. Midas, king of Phrygia. - - - pp. 52-66.

CAP. XXXIV.

Of the Captivity of the Ten Tribes; and continuation of Roman history.

Hezekiah, king of Judah. Syracuse and Catana built. The king of Babylon sends presents to Hezekiah. His reason for so doing. Shalmaneser's siege of Samaria. The captivity of the Ten Tribes. Of Gog and Magog, to be released by Antichrist. The Jews think Antichrist the Messiah. Tobit was in the captivity of the Ten Tribes. Divers nations brought into Samaria. Their various names. Interregnum at Rome after the death of Romulus. Numa Pompilius made king. His peaceful reign. His good laws. He divides the year into months. Adds January and February to the old year of ten months. No change therein till Cæsar's time. Numa's piety. Temples of Janus and Vesta built. He built the capitol. He originated a coinage. Why money is called *nummus* and why *pecunia*. - - - 68-74.

CAP. XXXV.

Of the Kingdom of Judah to the reign of Eliakim, and continuation of the history of Rome.

Manasseh, king of Judah. The Sibyl Erophila in Samos. Building of Nicomedia. Death of Midas, king of Phrygia. Manasseh's wicked life. Isaiah sawn asunder. Manasseh's imprisonment and repentance. Water granted to Isaiah's prayer. Burial of Isaiah. Kings cease at Athens. Tullus Hostilius, king of Rome. His array. His war with the Albans and Fidenates. His death. Of the city of Alba. The Horatii and Curiatii. Of Tullus' war with the Fidenates.

Treachery of Mettius, king of the Albans. His punishment. Overthrow of Alba. Archilochus and Simonides flourish. Building of Byzantium. Amon succeeds Manasseh. Of the confusion of dates at this period. Josiah succeeds Amon. His good reign. He suppresses idolatry. He goes to war with Pharaoh-Necho, and is slain. Of the sons of Josiah. Ancus Martius, fourth king of Rome. Of Tarquinius Priscus. The prophet Jeremiah. His prophecies and lamentations. Huldah the prophetess and Zephaniah. Tarquinius Priscus, fifth king of Rome. Augments the senate; builds walls to the city. Slain by the sons of Ancus. Reasons for their conspiracy. Jehoahaz (or Shallum) reigns after Josiah; is carried captive by Pharaoh-Necho. Eliakim made king. His wicked reign. He kills Urijah; imprisons Jeremiah and burns the book of Baruch. - - - - - pp. 74-88.

CAP. XXXVI.

From the commencement of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar to the overthrow of the kingdom of Judah.

Nebuchadnezzar begins to reign. His conquests. Takes Eliakim (i.e. Jehoiakim) prisoner; also Ananias, Azarias, Misaël, and Daniel. The Rechabites enter Jerusalem for safety during Nebuchadnezzar's invasion. Reason for the invasion. Jehoiachin made king. Difficulties of the genealogy in St. Matthew's Gospel. Of certain marks found on Eliakim's body. Of Jehoiachin's submission to Nebuchadnezzar. His captivity. Among the captives are Mordecai and Ezechiel. Of the seventy years' captivity. Zedekiah made king of Judah. Prophecies of Ezechiel. Zedekiah does not believe them. How they were fulfilled. Solon repeals Draco's laws. Of Solon and his laws. Of his death. Daniel interprets Nebuchadnezzar's dream. Daniel's ten visions. Of the prophets before and after Daniel. War between Nebuchadnezzar and the king of Egypt. Nebuzaradan besieges Jerusalem. Sufferings during the siege. Capture and death of Zedekiah. Release of Jeremiah. Rechabites allowed to go free. Fall of Jerusalem, and end of the kingdom of Judah. End of the fourth age of the world. Of some confusion in the chronology. pp. 88-104.

BOOK THE THIRD.

The history of the world from the Babylonish Captivity to the birth of John the Baptist.

CAP. I.

The History of the Captivity and of Roman events contemporary therewith.

Commencement of the fifth age of the world. How the seventy years of the captivity are reckoned. Flight of the men of Judah into Egypt after Gedaliah's murder. Jeremiah goes with them unwillingly, and is stoned to death by them for his prophecies, but afterwards worshipped by the Egyptians. Reasons for this. Trevisa's digression concerning crocodiles. Jeremiah prophesies the downfall of idolatry in Egypt. He buries the ark of the covenant. The place of this burial is concealed. It shall be discovered by Moses and Aaron at Doomsday. Nebuchadnezzar conquers the Ammonites, Moabites, and Egyptians. Brings the Jews out of Egypt. His vision of the image. Of the chronology of Nebuchadnezzar's reign. Delivery of the three Hebrew children from the fire. Nebuchadnezzar's vision of the tree. Of Nebuchadnezzar's change of form. His life after the recovery of his shape. Servius Tullius, sixth king of Rome. Includes the Quirinal, Esquiline, and Viminal hills within the walls of Rome. He appoints a census. Number of Roman citizens at this time. The wickedness of his daughter Tullia. Ezechiel rent asunder by horses. Of his visions. - - - pp. 104-116.

CAP. II.

History of the Captivity, continued.

Nebuchadnezzar the second succeeds his father. Of his might. His wondrous hanging gardens. His wife, Darius' daughter. He besieges Tyre. Marcianus omits this Nebuchadnezzar. Anaximander and Anaximenes flourish. Evilmerodach succeeds to the kingdom of Babylon. Releases Jehoiakim king of Judah, and honours him greatly. Evilmerodach's dread lest his father should come to life again. His device to prevent it. His sons. Accusation of Susanna. Why the story is not included in the canon of Scripture. - pp. 116-120.

CAP. III.

History of the Captivity, continued ; and specially of Daniel's Visions.

Belshazzar, king of Babylon. Daniel's vision of the four winds, and of the ten horns. Of Antichrist. How Daniel's vision applies to him. He shall call himself Christ. He shall build the Jewish temple again ; shall slay Enoch and Elijah. At last Christ shall slay him. Various opinions on this point. Of Christ's knowledge of the Judgment Day. Of Pisistratus at Athens. His answer to his wife. Daniel's fifth vision of the sheep with unequal horns, and of the goat with four horns. Explanation thereof. Daniel explains the handwriting to Belshazzar. Darius and Cyrus conquer Babylon and kill Belshazzar. Diverting of the Euphrates. Darius king of Babylon. Daniel cast to the lions. Daniel's vision of the angel Gabriel, and of the seventy weeks. Distinction between solar and lunar years. Various modes of calculating the seventy weeks. Daniel's vision of a man clad in linen, whose body was chrysolite. His vision of the kings of Persia, and of Alexander and his successors. Of the time of Daniel's death.

pp. 122-136.

CAP. IV.

Of the reign of Cyrus.

Cyrus succeeds Darius. Cyrus was grandson of Astyages. Astyages' dream and its explanation. His device to prevent its fulfilment. Harpagus saves the infant Cyrus. Childhood of Cyrus. Astyages discovers who he is. His vengeance on Harpagus. Letter of Harpagus to Cyrus. Cyrus makes war upon Astyages. The troops of Cyrus first flee, but shamed into renewing the fight are at last victorious. How Cyrus treated Astyages. Cyrus hears of the prophecy of Isaiah, and delivers the Jews out of captivity. Haggai and Zachariah the prophets. - - - - - pp. 136-148.

CAP. V.

Termination of the Babylonish Captivity. History of Cræsus.

The slowness of the people to leave Babylon. Daniel's prayer. Darius intended to release the Jews but died before he could do it. Zerubbabel leads the Jews back. This was the end of the seventy years' captivity. Samaritans wish to join the Jews in the rebuilding of the temple, but are rejected. Of Phalaris

and his brazen bull. Of Croesus, king of Lydia. Of his daughter who had a spirit of prophecy. Croesus conquered by Cyrus. Of Candaules, king of Lydia. - pp. 148-156.

CAP. VI.

Roman History during the reign of Tarquinius Superbus.

Tarquinius Superbus, last king of the Romans. The murder of his father-in-law. He invents instruments of torture. He conquers the Volscians and the Gabines. Builds a temple to Jupiter. Origin of the name *Capitolium*. The siege of Ardea. The story of Lucretia. Opinions thereupon. The people revolt against the Tarquins, and banish them. Consuls appointed. Collatinus banished. Attempts made to restore the Tarquins. Severity of Brutus. His poverty at his death. pp. 156-166.

CAP. VII.

Of the death of Cyrus.

Cyrus wars with the Scythians or Massagetæ. His scheme to defeat them. Their queen's stratagem and slaughter of Cyrus and his troops. - - - - - pp. 166-170.

CAP. VIII.

Reign of Cambyses.

Cambyses succeeds Cyrus. His various names. In his time happened the events in the story of Judith. Cambyses prevents the Jews from building the temple. Cambyses invades Egypt and dies on his way home. His punishment of an unjust judge. - - - - - pp. 170-174.

CAP. IX.

Persian history, continued.

Usurpation of the false Smerdis. Such usurpation easy in Persia. How it was discovered. Scheme for choosing a new king. Plan of Darius to obtain the kingdom. - pp. 174-178.

CAP. X.

Of the rebuilding of the Temple at Jerusalem: Roman contemporary history.

Extent of Darius' kingdom. He favours Zerubbabel. Haggai and Zechariah urge on the building of the temple. Hindrances

thereto. Darius' enigma. Zerubbabel gives the best answer. Darius gives him the vessels of the temple. Completion of the building. Of the three dedications of the temple. Re-building of the walls of Jerusalem. How the fire hidden in the first year of the captivity was found. Of the ark of the covenant. The spoils of the temple when taken by the Romans. Death of Haggai and of Zechariah. Of the consuls at Rome. The secession of the Plebs to Mons sacer. Appointment of tribunes of the people. - - - pp. 174-188.

CAP. XI.

Account of Pythagoras and his teaching.

Death of Pythagoras. Account of his origin and travels. Effect of his exhortations. Of his followers. His comparison of the letter Y. Community of goods among his followers. What he observed in his hearers. His rules. His house was made a temple where he was worshipped after death. His doctrine of the transmigration of souls. Why he sacrificed to the Muses. He is exiled and his books burnt by the Athenians. How Pythagoras' ability was discovered by Democritus. Of Euathlus, the pupil of Pythagoras. Of an Athenian woman who poisoned her husband and son. Pythagoras invents music. How he used music as a moral influence. Explanation of musical terms used by Pythagoras. Specimens of the sayings of Pythagoras. - - - pp. 188-212.

CAP. XII.

History of Philosophy, continued.

Pythagoras the first to use the name *philosopher*. Of various sects of philosophers. Philosophers divided into three classes. Definition of a very philosopher. Of some mistaken opinions of philosophers. - - - pp. 212-224.

CAP. XIII.

Roman history continued. Persian affairs to the death of Darius.

Tribunes appointed at Rome to defend the rights of the plebeians. Of Caius Marcius and his joining the Volscians. How he was entreated. Of the Gens Fabia. Of Cincinnatus. Egypt revolts from Darius. Oppia buried alive at Rome. Pindar and Simonides lived at this time. Of the sons of Pisistratus in Athens. Hippias is banished. He goes to Persia. Darius' expedition into Scythia. Its ill success. Darius comes against

Athens and is defeated. Of the bravery of Cynægirus. Hippias is killed in this battle. Death of Darius. Xerxes succeeds him. p. 224-232.

CAP. XIV.

Of the expedition of Xerxes into Europe.

Xerxes recovers Egypt. According to Josephus, Ezra and Nehemiah lived in this king's time. Of Demaratus who was banished from Athens and went to Xerxes. His message to the Greeks. How it was discovered. Xerxes' expedition. They come to Thermopylæ. Demaratus forbodes ill to the army. Sayings of the Greek soldiers. Leonidas the Greek leader. Defeat of Xerxes. At this time lived Herodotus, Euripides, Basilides, Diagoras, and Sophocles. Sophocles accused by his sons in his old age. His defence. Birth of Socrates. A stone falls from heaven. Murder of Xerxes by Artabanus. How Artaxerxes took vengeance on Artabanus. pp. 223-244.

CAP. XV.

Persian, British and Jewish history.

Artaxerxes Longimanus, seventh king of Persia. Some say this was the time of Hester and Mordecai. But Ezra does not mention it. More probably they lived in the time of Artaxerxes the eleventh king. Dunwallo Molmutius, king of Britain. His laws. Gildas turns them into Latin. King Alfred translated them into English. Molmutius is buried at Trinovantum (i.e. London). His charters. Ezra brings letters from the king of Persia freeing the ministers of the temple from tribute. He brings also the vessels of the temple to Jerusalem. The numbers who came with Ezra. Arrangement of the canon of the Old Testament by Ezra. His improvements in the character of Hebrew writing. He adds titles to some psalms. Empedocles, Parmenides, and Zeno lived. Manner of Empedocles' death. Of Parmenides' labours and the improvements thereon by Plato and Aristotle. Pherecydes the historian flourished. pp. 244-250.

CAP. XVI.

Of Roman legislators. Death of Ezra and Nehemiah. Close of the Old Testament history.

The Romans send to Athens for laws. They obtain the laws of Solon. Why they did not desire the laws of Lycurgus. The

Ten Tables. Two more added. Of the introduction of laws into various nations. Legislation of Pompey at Rome, and of Julius Cæsar, Constantine, Theodosius, and Justinian. Appointment of Decemvirs. Of Appius Claudius and Virginia. Decemvirs abolished. Nehemiah comes to Jerusalem. His restoration of the city. He recovers the sacred fire. Of the computation of the seventy weeks. Of a marvellously extended night, and a shower of stones. Death of Ezra. Nehemiah visits Babylon; returns, carries out some reforms, and dies. Here the Scripture record ends. The authorities for further Jewish history. Consuls again appointed in Rome. Hippocrates flourished. Of the origin and development of medical science - - - - - pp. 250-264.

CAP. XVII.

Affairs of Britain, and enumeration of contemporary rulers.

Artaxerxes, eighth king of Persia. Plato born. Sogdianus, king of Persia. After him Darius. [Belinus, king of Britain. His dominions. His brother Brennius rebels against him and expels him. He flees to France, and becomes Duke of Britanny. He invades England. His mother sues for peace between her sons. These brothers conquer France and Germany, and besiege Rome.] Dionysius the tyrant in Sicily. Furius Camillus, dictator in Rome. He goes into exile to Ardea. He returns and breaks the siege of the Gauls.
pp. 264-270.

CAP. XVIII.

Life of Socrates, and Persian history, continued.

Artaxerxes Mnemon, eleventh king of Persia. His dominions. Of a wonderful tomb made by Daniel in Ecbatana. Of a feast made by Artaxerxes for a hundred and seventy days. Of his wonderful palace. Of queen Vashti. Hester chosen in her stead. Democritus dies. Why he put out his eyes. Socrates drinks poison. Of the three persons named Socrates. Socrates, Plato's master, called the wisest man by Apollo. Of the demon of Socrates. Socrates studied music in his old age. A common saying of Socrates. His opinion of the use of relaxation. Of Socrates' temperance and good health. His forbearance. Of his wives. His wrath shown by slow speech and few words. Of his counsels and opinions. He was the first author of a moral philosophy. Plato was his chief disciple. The accusations laid against Socrates. His death.

Sorrow of the men of Athens after his death. The Athenian alphabet increased from sixteen to twenty-four letters.

pp. 270-294.

CAP. XIX.

Description of the ravages of the Gauls.

The Senonian Gauls under Brennus conquer the Romans and take the city, all but the Capitol. Roman guards roused by the geese. The Roman senators found by the Gauls, and slain. The city ransomed. Furius Camillus recovers the money paid as ransom. Further successes of Camillus. The schoolmaster of Falerii. Falerii yielded to Camillus. Of the Gauls as invaders of Italy, Pannonia, and Macedonia. Why the Gauls invaded Italy. In Greece they are defeated near Delphi. Some Gauls settle in Galatia. Towns built by Gauls in Italy. Present inhabitants of Italy show their Gallic origin by their complexion. Belinus returns from Italy to Britain. He builds Caerusc, and Billingsgate. His laws and roads. Achievements of Brennus in Macedonia. He spoiled Apollo's temple on Parnassus. A part of the mountain rolls down upon his troops. Brennus kills himself. Of the power allowed by God to spirits of the air. - - - pp. 294-306.

CAP. XX.

Account of Diogenes, the philosopher.

Tribunes of the soldiers at Rome instead of consuls. The philosopher Diogenes, a disciple of Anaximenes, flourished. Some say a pupil of Antisthenes. Mode of life of Diogenes. Alexander the Great visits him. How Diogenes was mightier than Alexander. How Diogenes threw away his ladle. Of his sickness on a journey to Olympia. His answers to one who would have him flatter Dionysius. His forbearance. Difference in practice between Diogenes and Democritus. Specimens of the sayings of Diogenes. Of a sophistical answer which he made. What he would have done with his body after death. - - - pp. 206-320.

CAP. XXI.

Further history of Sicily and of Britain.

The elder Dionysius dies and is succeeded by the younger. Of Damon and Pythias. Of Damocles and the Sicilian banquet. Of a widow who would not pray that Dionysius might die. Why Dionysius used no barber. How he plundered the temples. Aristotle, eighteen years old, is a pupil of Plato.

Nectanabus, king of Egypt. Death of Furius Camillus. Gurguntius, king of Britain, visits Dacia. Falls in with thirty Basque ships, whose crews he sent to colonize Ireland.
pp. 320-328.

CAP. XXII.

Wars between the Romans and Gauls. Account of Philip of Macedon and Demosthenes.

Artaxerxes Ochus, twelfth king of Persia. A pestilence at Rome. A gulf opens in the city. Curtius leaps into it. Wars between the Romans and Gauls. Of Manlius Torquatus. How this Manlius slew his own son. Philip of Macedon begins to reign. Of Demosthenes the advocate. Of nummum quantum. How Demosthenes practised oratory. How he was bribed by the Molossians. Of his solution of a difficulty between a woman and her creditors. Philip besieges Athens. Demosthenes' fable of the wolves and the shepherds. The Persian king sent Jews into Hyrcania. Alexander the Great born. Dionysius slain at Syracuse. The Romans defeat the Gauls. Of Valerius Corvinus. - - - pp. 329-340.

CAP. XXIII.

Of Plato and his successors.

Death of Plato. Great esteem for him. Portents at his death. Why he was called Plato. Bees settled on his lips when an infant. How interpreted. By whom Plato was taught. Socrates' dream. After the death of Socrates, Plato followed Pythagoras. He learned geometry of Theodorus. He visits Egypt, and some think he heard there the Jewish prophecies. Chronology refutes this idea. Augustine's statement that St. John's Gospel is found in Plato's books. Plato goes into Italy. Prevented by war from visiting Media and India. Visits Zeno and Parmenides. Why he went into Sicily. Why Plato chose to live in Academia. His doctrine of two kinds of death. Why he did not punish his servant. His request to Speusippus. Of the titles of Plato's books. Of the reason of his death. The story is not true of Plato, but of Homer. The question and its solution. How Plato heard of the evil speaking of Xenocrates. Speusippus succeeds Plato, and is succeeded by Xenocrates. Of the chastity of Xenocrates. Of his injunctions to the Athenians. Of his laughter when one was led to execution. Of Polemo, and how he was rebuked by Xenocrates, and afterwards became a philosopher. - pp. 340-358.

CAP. XXIV.

Of Aristotle and his works.

Of Aristotle, the founder of the Peripatetics. Of his numerous books. He is called *the* philosopher. Said to be a fiend's son. He teaches eloquence. Is a pupil of Socrates, then of Plato. Plato called him *the Reader*. He is tutor to Alexander, whom he persuades to rebuild Stagira. In this city Aristotle was afterwards buried. His labours in law, ethics, and natural philosophy. Definition of perspective. Of Aristotle's children. His most famous pupil was Theophrastus. Praises of Aristotle. Alexander supplies Aristotle with means for observations on natural history. Difficulty of his style. Reason for it. How Aristotle would have his books buried with him. That Antichrist shall discover them. A fable of Aristotle's death. Evidence of its untruth. The true manner of his death. Theophrastus succeeds Aristotle. He wrote Aureolus Theophrasti on Marriage. Also on Friendship. Some sentences from that work. - - - - pp. 358-372.

CAP. XXV.

Roman history during the Samnite wars, and contemporary British kings.

Wars between the Romans and Samnites. Cause thereof. Of Capua. How Lucius Papirius punished Quintus Fabius, though he had conquered the Samnites. Of the Furculæ Caudinæ. Defeat of the Romans there. Pontius the Samnite leader. Of his stratagem. Terms of peace with the Samnites. Samnites next year conquered by Papirius. A plague at Rome. The image of Æsculapius brought from Epidaurus. Roman women make poisonous love philtres, and are compelled to drink them. Guitelnus, king of Britain. Of his wife Marcia. Succession of British kings. Sicilius, Kymarus, Danius, Morvidus. - - - - pp. 372-382.

CAP. XXVI.

Life and deeds of Philip of Macedon.

Artaxerxes Ochus, still king of Persia. Jaddua, high priest of the Jews. Philip, king of Macedon, killed by Pausanias. Of the character of Philip. He marries Olympias, daughter of the king of the Molossians. He attacks Methone, and loses his eye. His cunning policy. His expedition against the Scythians. Conquers the Thebans. Attalus, the brother of Olympias, is commander for Philip against the Persians. Pausanias is insulted by him, and appeals to Philip. His

appeal is unheeded. Olympias and Alexander suspected of complicity in the murder of Philip. Reasons for their hatred of Philip. Pausanias is hanged; but his corpse is honoured afterwards by Olympias. Philip warned to beware of chariots. His precautions. A chariot was engraven on the hilt of Pausanias' sword. - - - - - pp. 382-390.

CAP. XXVII.

Commencement of the life of Alexander the Great.

Of Alexander the Great. Comparison between him and his father. Artaxerxes Ochus occupies Egypt, and expels Nectanabus. Of Nectanabus and his magic arts. He takes refuge in Macedonia. He lies with Olympias under the likeness of Jupiter, and was father of Alexander. Of a prodigy which befel King Philip at this time. Its interpretation. Portents at the birth of Alexander. Leonides was Alexander's first tutor. His bad example. Aristotle appointed tutor by Philip. Alexander's manliness. Fate of Nectanabus. Philip inquires of Apollo who should be his heir. The answer of the oracle. Alexander hears of it and shows himself the person meant thereby. Alexander recovers Methone. Of his answer to the king of Persia's ambassadors. How Alexander cut the strings of a harp from fear of its attractive music. Another form of this story. Philip's letter to Alexander. Darius, son of Arsanius, king of Persia. Alexander slays all his kin who might aspire to the kingdom. He procures peace at home. Designs a war against Persia. Conquers Lacedæmon and Athens. He sets out on his expedition into Asia. His previous arrangements and wise choice of leaders. The number of his host. He crosses the Hellespont. Battle of the Granicus. Passes through Lydia, Iconium, Pamphylia, taking Sardis in Phrygia. Battles in the Cydnus. His sickness. His physician bribed by Darius. Alexander is informed, and tells the physician what he has heard. He afterwards takes the medicine and recovers. He pursues Darius and defeats him on the Euphrates. He spares Darius' family. Excesses of Alexander. Alexander's treatment of the Jews, and of other nations. Of his conquest of the Sidonians. Of Tyre. Alexander takes Gaza. How Jaddua met Alexander as he advanced upon Jerusalem, and showed him the prophecy of Daniel. Alexander conquers Rhodes and Egypt. He visits the temple of Jupiter Ammon. He inquires of his parentage, having previously warned the priests what answer he wished. He is told that he is son of Jupiter. His increasing pride. He builds Alexandria in Egypt. He conquers the city of the Samaritans, who had slain Andromachus, Alexander's deputy. Alexander and the robber. Darius' letter and presents to

Alexander. Alexander's answer. Darius is overcome and flees. He begs permission to ransom his men. Alexander would have him come and ask for them. Death of the wife of Darius. She is buried honourably by Alexander. Alexander visits the camp of Darius in disguise. Defeats Darius and takes Persepolis. Death of Darius. Bad state of affairs in Greece, and Macedonia. Alexander grieves, but will not return. He conquers the Mardians and Hyrcanians. Of Thalestris, queen of the Amazons, and her reply to Alexander's demand for tribute. - - - - pp. 392-436.

CAP. XXVIII.

Life of Alexander the Great, continued.

Alexander adopts the Persian habits and customs. His excesses provoke indignation. His policy toward the conquered. He slays Parmenio and his son. His sorrow for the deed. His contrivance that the news of this murder should not reach Macedonia. The appeal from Alexander drunk to Alexander sober. He conquers the people who dwelt under Mount Caucasus. Builds another Alexandria on the Tanais. He built in various places twelve cities of this name. Letter of the dwellers on the Palus Mæotis to Alexander. Alexander puts Cleitus to death for praising Philip his father. He kills Callisthenes for refusing to adopt Persian customs. He cast Lysimachus to a lion. How he is saved. He finds the ten tribes of Israel and refuses to help them from their durance. Alexander goes to India. Visits Nysa. Of queen Cleophilis. Alexander reaches the stone where Hercules had been stopped in his travels. He passes it. Fights with Porus, and defeats him. Restores Porus to his kingdom, who dies of sorrow. pp. 436-454.

CAP. XXIX.

Life of Alexander the Great, continued.

Alexander comes to the Bragmans. Their letter to Alexander. Alexander's answer to Dindimus. Reply of Dindimus. Alexander's second letter to Dindimus. The answer thereto. Alexander sends Onesimus to bid Dindimus come to him, who refuses. Alexander then is subdued and comes to the Ascetic, and asks to be taught wisdom. Reply of Dindimus. Alexander bemoans his own lot. He offers Dindimus gifts of various kinds. Not to offend him, Dindimus accepts some oil, which he at once pours on the fire. Alexander's departure. pp. 454-478.

**POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.**

VOL. III.

A



POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

CAP. XXIX.

[*De David et Salamone et de Regibus Britannis.*]¹

² DAVID³ de tribu Juda,⁴ rex secundus Hebræorum, Anno David^{1.} regnavit quadraginta annis; primo in Hebron septem annis super Judam tantum, deinde super Israel triginta⁵ Anno David^{15.} annis. Latinorum quintus Latinus Silvius⁶ regnavit quinquaginta annis. Corinthiorum secundus Ixion regnavit triginta viii.⁷ annis.⁸ R.⁹ Ephesus condita Anno David^{20.} est ab Andronico. Et Salamon nascitur.⁹ *Isidorus, libro* v.¹⁰ Carthago condita est, *Petrus*,¹¹ ut quidam volunt a Carthedone¹² Tyrio,¹³ sed¹⁴ secundum alios a filia ejus Didone.¹⁵ *Ranulphus.* Sed¹⁶ si¹⁷ septuaginta duo anni

¹ No title in the MSS.

² *Incipit quarta ætas sæculi, ins.* C.

³ *filius Jesse, qui et Ysay Bethleemites*, added in C.D.

⁴ *Juda*] om. B.

⁵ *tribus*, added in A.B.C.

⁶ *cepit regnare et*, added in C.D.

⁷ *vij.*, C.; D. has *triginta* only.

⁸ These two sentences are transposed in C.D.

⁹ R. . . . *nascitur*] om. C.; R., om. B.

¹⁰ *Salamon filius David natus est ex Bersabee. Petrus*, C.D.

¹¹ *Petrus*] om. C.

¹² *Cartedone*, A.; *Cathedone*, B.

¹³ *Tyrio*, B.

¹⁴ *sed*] om. C.D.

¹⁵ D. adds: "R. Potius puto *eam* tunc fuisse ampliatam, cum constet eam diu ante fuisse fundatam a Didone, ut dicitur supra."

¹⁶ *Sed . . . Numidia*] om. D.; abbreviated in C. to the sentence given in the previous note¹⁵.

¹⁷ *tantum*, added in B.

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.

David. Daid, of þe lynage¹ of Iuda, was þe secounde² kyng of Hebrewes, and regnede fourty þere, first seuene þere in Hebron³ vpon⁴ Iuda allone,⁵ and after ward⁶ pre and pritty þere vpon al Israel. Latinus Silvinus⁷ þe fift⁸ kyng of Latyns regnede fifty þere. Þe secounde⁹ kyng Ixion of Corinth reignede eiþte and pritty þere.¹⁰ Andonicus bulde þe citee Ephesus, and Salamon is i-bore. *Petrus.*¹¹ Cartage [is]¹² i-bulde. [Petrus.]¹³ Som wol mene þat Carthedon Tyrius bulde Cartage, and opere wil¹⁴ mene þat his douþter Dido¹⁵ bulde þat citee Carthage. R. But¹⁶ þif pere were but

ANONYMOUS TRANSLATION OF THE FIFTEENTH
CENTURY.

The iiijth Age of the Worlde begynneþe. Capitulum 29^m. MS. HARL.

Abraham.

DAVID, of the tribe of Iuda, the secunde kyng off men of Hebrewe, reignede xlth yere; fyrste in Ebron on Iuda oonly, and after that on Israel xxxth yere. Latinus Siluius, the vth kyng of Latynes, reignede by lth yere. Ixion, the secunde kyng of the cuntre of Corinthus, reignede xxxviiith yere. The cite callede Ephesus was edifiede of Andronicus; and Salomon was borne. *Isidorus, libro decimo quinto.*¹⁷ Cartago was edifiede abowte this tyme. *Petrus.* Somme men say that hit was edifiede of Carthedon, a man of Tyre, and after other men, of Dido his doþhter. R. But and if

2261.

David
1.

15.

¹ *lignage*, Cx.

² *second*, Cx.

³ *Ebron*, Cx.

⁴ *apon*, γ., *passim*.

⁵ *al oon*, β.

⁶ Cx. om. *ward*.

⁷ *Siluius*, Cx.

⁸ *fift*, Cx.

⁹ *second Izyon king of Corinth* regned, Cx.

¹⁰ *yeres*, Cx.

¹¹ *Ysidorus libro 5^o, α., Cx., and γ.*

¹² α. and Cx.

¹³ From α. and Cx.

¹⁴ *wryte*, Cx.

¹⁵ *buylded it*, Cx.

¹⁶ *bote*, γ., *passim*.

¹⁷ *v^o*, as in the Latin text, is the correct reference.

fluxerunt inter conditionem Carthaginis et constructionem urbis Romæ, ut vult Trogus et Papias, videtur quod Carthago sit condita circa primum annum Oziæ regis Juda, ut¹ dictum est supra, libro primo de provinciis Africæ,² capitulo Numidia. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.*

Mempricius, quintus rex Britonum, regnavit viginti annis. Hic nempe³ fratrem suum Manlum quasi pro concordia ad colloquia⁴ vocatum occidit,⁵ regnum in-^{Anno David 35.}vasit. Tyrannidem in⁶ plebe multam⁷ exercuit, ac tandem relictam uxore,⁸ ex qua inclitum juvenem Ebrancum⁹ genuerat, Sodomiticæ pesti¹⁰ indulsit, ac postremo, dum venationi intenderet, a lupis devoratus.¹¹

David rex obiit quarto Kalendas Januarii apud^{Anno David 40.} arcem Syon¹² in Jerusalem,¹³ sepultusque est ibi¹⁴ cum multis divitiis, de¹⁵ quibus postmodum Hircanus pontifex dedit Antiocho filio Demetri tria millia talenta

¹ *sed*, B.

² *Affrica*, B.

³ *quoque*, C.D.

⁴ *colloquium*, C.

⁵ *et sic*, added in A.B.E.

⁶ *in plebe multam*] om. C.D.

⁷ *multa*, E.

⁸ *relictam uxorem*, B.; *relicta propria uxore*, D.

⁹ *Ebracum*, A.B.

¹⁰ *Sodomitice pesti*, D.; *peste*, MS.

¹¹ *est*, added in A.B.; slightly varied in C.D.

¹² *Sion*, A.

¹³ *in Jerusalem*, C.; om. D.

¹⁴ *-que est ibi*] om. C.D.

¹⁵ *cum*, D.

pre skore¹ [yere]² and ten bytwene þe bildynge³ of Cartage and of Rome, as Trogus and Papias telleþ;⁴ þanne it semet þat Cartage was i-bulde aboute þe firste zere of Ozias, kyng of Iuda, as it is i-seide in þe firste book, of þe prouince of Affrica, capitulo Numidia. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Mempricius⁵ þe fift kyng of Britouns reignede twenty zere, þis⁶ cleped his broþer [Maulus]⁷ for acorde, and slow⁸ hym stan deed,⁹ and took þe kyngdom wip strengþe, and vsed tyrauntise¹⁰ in þe peple, and gat¹¹ on his wif a noble zonge man pat¹² heet Ebrancus,¹³ and forsook his wyf at þe laste, and vsede¹⁴ sodomye¹⁵ as a schrewe schulde, but at þe last at hontynge he¹⁶ was i-ete¹⁷ wip wolues. David þe kyng deide þe nyne and twenty day of Decembre at þe tour of Syon in Ierusalem,¹⁸ and was i-buried pere wip grete richesse, [of þe whiche richesse]¹⁹ afterward Hircanus þe bisshop ʒaf Anthiochus,²⁰ Demetrius his sone, þe powesand talentis for to goo from Ierusalem. *Trevisa.* A talent is agrete wiʒte,²¹ and pere beep²² pre manere talentes; þe leste is of fifty pound, þe myddel of pre score²³ pound and twelue, þe moste of an hondred pounde and twenty. *Sequitur*

TREVISA.

Abraham. lxxij. yere were betwene the edifienge of Cartago and of the cite of Rome, as Trogus and Papias reherse, then hit wille folowe that Cartago was edifiede abowte the firste yere of Ozias, kyng of Iuda, as hit is schewede afore, libro primo, capitulo 19^o. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Mempricius, the vth kyng of Britones, reignede xxⁱ yere, whicho didde sle Maulus his broþer, callenge hym as for concorde, and so he exerciside grete crudelite in the realme, whiche levenge his wife, of whom he gate a nowble son, Ebrancus by name, ʒafe hym selfe to the synne of sodomy, whicho was deuoured of wulfes, as he was in huntenge to take his pleasure. Daid the kyng diede at the towre off Syon, the iiijth kalendes of Ianuary, beryede at Ierusalem with grete richesse; of whiche richesse Hircanus the byschope ʒafe to Anthiochus, son of Demeter, iij. mⁱ. talentes, that he

MS. HARL.
2261.

David.

35.

f. 113. b.

¹ score, Cx.² From Cx.³ buldinge, β., passim.⁴ acorden, Cx.⁵ Menpricius the fifth, Cx.⁶ þes, γ., ut passim.⁷ From γ.⁸ slough, Cx.⁹ Cx. om. stan deed.¹⁰ used tyrannye, Cx.; tirauntre, β.¹¹ bigate, Cx.¹² culled, Cx., ut passim.¹³ Ebrancus, Cx.¹⁴ uside, β., passim.¹⁵ zodomye, Cx.¹⁶ he] γ. has α, ut passim.¹⁷ eten of, Cx. and β.¹⁸ Iherusalem, ut sæpe, Cx.¹⁹ From α. and Cx.²⁰ Antiochus, Cx.²¹ weyght, Cx.²² be, Cx., ut semper; buþ, γ.²³ lx score pound, Cx., a mistake,

ut recederet ab Jerusalem. *Ranulphus*.¹ Iste David quando pace fruebatur composuit cantica et hymnos, alios² trimetros, alios pentametros, et etiam organa diversa³ in quibus Levitæ hymnos dicerent, super quos constituit quatuor viros, scilicet,⁴ Einan⁵ in medio, Asaph in⁶ dextris, Ethan in⁷ sinistris, et Idithim ad cymbala. Erant quoque⁸ xxiiii. pontifices, habentes sub se xxiiii. sacerdotes, viginti quatuor⁹ Levitas,¹⁰ viginti quatuor janitores, quorum tertia pars intrabat et ministrabat in templo a¹¹ sabbato in sabbatum, vacantes pro¹² tunc ab amplexibus,¹³ et decubantes in porticibus templi; cæteris duabus partibus¹⁴ interim domui propriæ intendentibus.¹⁵ Salamon¹⁶ regnavit super Israel aliquot annis vivente adhuc David patre suo; qui anni annumerantur David et non Salamoni. Unde et mortuo patre regnavit quadraginta annis: qui etiam Salamon, teste Jeronimo, in epistola ad Vitalem præbyterum, undecimo ætatis suæ anno genuit filium ex filia Pha-

¹ *Ranulphus . . . intendentibus*] om. C.D.

² *quosdam*, A.B.

³ *arungata et alia*, A.B.

⁴ *scilicet*] om. B.

⁵ *Eman*, E.

⁶ *a*, B.E.

⁷ *a*, B.E.

⁸ *etiam*, A.

⁹ *viginti quatuor*] om. B.;

¹⁰ *et*, added in B.

¹¹ *de*, B.

¹² *ex*, B.

¹³ *uzorum*, added in A.B.

¹⁴ *partibus*] om. B.

¹⁵ *providentibus*, A.B.

¹⁶ *Salomon*, A.

[*in*]¹ *historia*. Þis Daud while he hadde pees² made songes and ympnes, som of þre metres and som of fyue, and made also organs of dyuerse manere and opere instrumentis of musik, in whiche³ þe dekenes schulde seie⁴ ympnes and songes, and foure men maistres ouer opere, Eman in þe myddel, Asaph in þe riȝt side, Ethan in þe lift side, and Idithym⁵ to ouer see symbalys.⁶ Also þere were foure and twenty bisshoppes, and hadde vnder hem⁷ foure and twenty preostes, foure and twenty dekenes, and foure and twenty porteres : þe þridde parte of hem seruede in þe temple [fro Saturday to Saturday, and come nouȝt nere⁸ hir wifes, and sleep⁹ in þe porches of þe temple],¹⁰ and þe mene tyme þe opere tweie deles¹¹ ordeyned for hir owne hous. Salamon reignede in Israel somewhat of ȝeres while his fader Daud was on lyue,¹² the whiche ȝeres beep¹³ accounted to Daud, and nouȝt to Salamon. And after þat his fader was deed he regnede fourty ȝere. Also Ierom in Epistola ad Vitalem Presbiterum seip þat Salamon whan he was enleuene ȝere olde [gate a sone on Pharoës doughter. Also me redeth of

TREVISA.

scholde goe from Ierusalem. This kynge Daud, beenge in MS. HARL. 2261. peace, made songes and hymnes of iij. metres and of v. metres, and also diuerse organes and oper thynges, in whom the diacones seide hymnes, ouer whom he ordeinede iij. men, Eman in the myddes, Asaph on the ryȝhte parte, Ethan at the lyfte parte, and Idithim at the instrumentes musicalle. There were also xx^{iiij}. bischopes, hauenge vnder theym xx^{iiij}. prestes and xx^{iiij}. diacones, xx^{iiij}. other ministres inferialle ; the thrydde parte of whom entrede and ministrede in the temple from the Seturday to Seturday, lyeing that tyme from their wifes ; that other ij. partes attendenge to their howses and to their wifes. Salomon reignede on Israel somme yeres, Daud his fader beenge in life, whiche yeres be annumerate to Daud and not to Salomon, whiche reignede after the dethe of his fader xlⁱ yere, as Seynte Ierom testifethe in his epistole to Vitalis the preste ; he gate a son of the doȝhter of Pharaoh, in the

¹ From a., B., Cx., and γ.

² pes, γ.

³ whuch, γ.

⁴ say, Cx. ; segge, γ.

⁵ Edythim, Cx.

⁶ cimbels, a. ; the symbals, Cx.

⁷ ham, γ., semper.

⁸ nyȝ, γ.

⁹ sleep, γ.

¹⁰ Omitted in Cx. ; evidently from the same words ending the two clauses.

¹¹ two partes, Cx.

¹² alyue, Cx. and γ.

¹³ bub, γ.

raonis, sicut etiam legitur de rege Achaz.¹ Hic quoque Salamon occisis Joab, Semei,² Adonia,³ accepta a Deo in monte⁴ sapientia, iudicioque de⁵ meretricibus dato, tria destinavit facere, videlicet, templum Domino, domum regiam⁶ sibi, et ambire Jerusalem muro triplici, ita ut in primo ambitu esset templum, mansiones hebdomodariorum, domus regia cum mansionibus domesticorum.⁷ In secundo habitarent potentes viri et prophetæ.⁸ In tertio opifices et plebes. Erat autem cibus Salamonis per singulos dies, triginta chori similæ, octoginta chori farinæ, decem boves pingues⁹ pascuales, et centum arietes, excepta venatione volatilium et agrestium. Scripsit etiam tres libros, scilicet¹⁰ Parabolarum sive Proverbiorum, Ecclesiasten, et Cantica canticorum.

¹ Abbreviated and transposed in C.D.

² *Semei*, A.

³ *Adonia*, from D.E.; MS., *Adoma*.

⁴ D. omits *in monte*, and substitutes *per invocationem*.

⁵ *de*] om. B.

⁶ *regiam*] om. D.

⁷ Also slightly abbreviated in C.

⁸ *unde legitur de prophetissa quæ habitaret in secunda*, added in C.; *unde legitur de prophetis qui habitarent in secunda*, added in D.

⁹ *viginti boves*, C.D.

¹⁰ *scilicet*] om. B.

Achaz the kyng pat¹ gate a child whan he was xi. yer old].² Also pis Salomon, whan he hadde i-slawe³ Ioab, Semeþ,⁴ and Adonias, and whanne he hadde i-fonge wit and wisdom of God in þe⁵ hille, and⁶ ȝeue dome⁷ of þe hoores,⁸ he caste in his herte to doo þre þinges, for⁹ to bulde atemple to God allo myȝty, and a kynges paleys to hym selue and to walle Ierusalem wip þre walles :¹⁰ wip ynne þe firste wal wonede preostes and clerkes pat seruede in þe temple, and þe kyng and his meyny ; wip¹¹ ynne þe secounde walle wonede stalworþe men and prophetes ; and wip ynne þe þridde wal wonede¹² the comoun¹³ peple and craftes men. Salomon his¹⁴ mete was euery¹⁵ day þretty corues¹⁶ of elene¹⁷ floure and foure score corues of mele, ten fat oxen, and an hondred weperes wip oute venisoun,¹⁸ pultrie, and wylde foul. [Chorus conteyneth the mesure of 30 busshels.]¹⁹ He²⁰ wroot also þre bookes : pat oon hatte Parabole Salamonis and Proverbia also ; pat oper²¹ hatte

TREVISA.

xj^{the} yere of his age, as hit is redde in lyke wise of kyng Achaz. Whiche Salomon takege sapience of allemyȝhty God in the mownte, after the sleenge of Ioab, Semeþ, and Adonias, and after the iuggemente yȝiffen bytwene þe ij. women of ylle disposicion, intendede to do thre thynges. That is to say, to make a temple to allemyȝhty God, a ryalle place for hym selfe, and to compasse Ierusalem with a threfolde walle. So that the temple scholde be in the firste compassenge, the mansiones of the ebdomadaries, the kynges place, and the places for his seruantes. In the secunde circuite, myȝhty men and prophetes. In the thrydde, men of crafte and other commune peple. The meyte of the howseholde of kyng Salomon was in euery day, xxx^{ti} grete measures of floure, whiche be called chori, and lxxx. suche measures of meyle, x. fatte oxen, and c. wedres, wilde bryddes excepte, and tame. Whiche did wryte iij. bookes of the Paraboles, other Prouerbes, Eccle-

MS. HARL.
2261.The meytes
of Salomon.

f. 114. a.

¹ *pat a gat, γ.*
² *Cx. ; om. in MS. ; cf. note ¹⁰, p. 7.*
³ *whan þat he had slayne, Cx.*
⁴ *Semeþ, Cx. and γ.*
⁵ *hil, γ.*
⁶ *From γ. ; MS., he.*
⁷ *ȝyve doom, a. and ȝeven dom, Cx.*
⁸ *two strompettes, Cx.*
⁹ *fyrrst, Cx.*
¹⁰ *wallys, Cx.,*

¹¹ *meyne, a. ; houshold, Cx.*
¹² *were inhabyte with, Cx.*
¹³ *comyn, γ.*
¹⁴ *Salomon's, Cx.*
¹⁵ *euerych, γ.*
¹⁶ *chorus, Cx. and γ.*
¹⁷ *ter, Cx. ; tere, β. ; teer, γ.*
¹⁸ *veneson, γ.*
¹⁹ *Inserted in Cx.*
²⁰ *Salomon, Cx.*
²¹ *the second, Cx.*

Disputavit etiam de natura arborum et herbarum, a cedro quæ crescit in Libano¹ usque ad hyssopum² quæ egreditur de pariete.³ De natura quoque⁴ animantium philosophatus est.⁵ Excogitavit quoque adjurationes⁶ et exorcismos,⁷ quibus ægritudines solent mitigari, et alias quibus dæmones evertantur.⁸ Excogitavit etiam characteras gemmis inscribendas⁹ quæ, naribus arreptitorum¹⁰ cum radicibus quarumdam herbarum appositæ, dæmones expellerent. Hæc quidem¹¹ scientia multum¹² viguit¹³ apud Hebræos ante adventum Christi: unde et¹⁴ Josephus libro octavo testatur se vidisse Eleazarum exorcistam coram Vespasiano¹⁵ principe curasse¹⁶ in hunc modum arreptitios,¹⁷ et præcipisse demoni egredienti ut vasculum [aquæ]¹⁸ naribus patientis suppositum everteret,¹⁹ et factum est. Salamon²⁰ ad eruderandos²¹ lapides celerius, inclusit pullum struthionis²² in vase vitreo, quod videns struthio²³ attulit de deserto vermiculum nomine Thamis, cujus²⁴ sanguine linitum

¹ quæ . . . Libano] om. C.D.

² ysopum, B.C.D.; isopum, A.; isepum, MS.

³ quæ . . . pariete] om. C.D.

⁴ et de natura, C.D.

⁵ Petrus, added in C.

⁶ admirationes, B.

⁷ et exorcismos] om. C.D.

⁸ ejicerentur, D.E.

⁹ inscribendos, D.

¹⁰ varia repticiorum, A.; arepticiorum, C.D.E.; manibus arepticiorum, B.

¹¹ quidem] om. C.D.

¹² plurimum, C.D.

¹³ et valuit, added in C.D.

¹⁴ et] om. D.

¹⁵ Vaspasiano, A.

¹⁶ curasse] om. B.

¹⁷ erepticios, A.

¹⁸ aquæ, added from A.B.C.D.

¹⁹ quod, added in A.B.C.D.E.

²⁰ etiam, added in B.C.D.

²¹ eruderandos, from A.; erudien-
dos, D.; eruderantes, MS.

²² structionis, A.B.; strucionis, MS.

²³ strucio, MS.

²⁴ vermiculi, added in C.

Ecclesiastes ; þe pridde hatte Cantica Canticorum. He disputede also of kynde of treen¹ and of herbes, from þe ceder þat growep in þe wode Libanus, anon² to þe ysope þat growep out of þe walles. Also he tolde moche filosofie of þe kynde of bestes ; he fonde up also halsynge³ coniuresouns forto slake wip⁴ siknesse, and opere for to caste fendes out of men þat pey⁵ combre.⁶ Also he⁷ fond⁸ vp figures and prentis⁹ to be graue in precious stones þat schulde wip rootes of som herbes be i-holde¹⁰ to þe nostrelle¹¹ of men þat hadde fendes wip yn hem, and put out the fendes. Þis craft was moche i-vsede among þe Hebrewes tofore¹² þe comynge of Crist. Perfore Iosephus, libro viij^o, seiþ þat he seiþ¹³ Eliþarus¹⁴ þe coniuroure in presens of Vaspacian þe prince heled men þat hadde fendes wip ynne ham¹⁵ in þis manere : apot¹⁶ a vessel¹⁷ wip water to the men¹⁸ nose, and heet þe fend þat he schulde ouercome¹⁹ þe vessel¹⁷ whan he wente out, and so it was i-doo. Also Salomon to fynde þe spedeful craft for to clense and cleue stones, he closede²⁰ Astructio²¹ his bryd in a glas, and þe struccon brouþte a worme þat hatte Thamir out of wildernesse, and touchede þe glas al²² aboute wip þe blood of þat worme, and so brak þe glas

TREVISA.

—

siasten and Cantica Canticorum ; disputenge also of the nature of trees and of yerbes, from the cedre tre whiche growthe in the mownte off Libanus, vn to the ysope whiche growthe in the vale. Whiche laborede adiuraciones, by whom infirmes were mitigate, and somme thro whom deuelles were eiecte from seke peple and diuerse carectes to be insculpte in gemmes, whiche putte to the noose of the paciente with rootes of certeyne yerbes, causede the deuelles to be expellede. Salomon, wyllenge to prove a conclusion, toke a brydde of a grete brydde callede Strucio, and putte hit in a vessele of glasse ; that brydde callede Strucio, perceyvenge that, flyenge in to diserte brouþhte a lytelle worme, Thamir by name, causenge the glasse to breke thro the noyntenge of hit with the bloode of that worme. In the iiijth yere of

MS. HARL.

2261.

—
David.

Salomonis.

1.

41.

¹ kunde of tren, γ.² unto, Cx.³ halsyng and conjurisons, Cx.⁴ wip] om. in Cx.⁵ hy, γ.⁶ combrede, a. and γ.; combred, Cx.⁷ From Cx.; bey, a.; MS., þe fend.⁸ a fond, γ.⁹ printes, a. and Cx.; prentes, γ.¹⁰ y-holte, β.¹¹ nose hrylles, Cx.; nosterls, γ.¹² before, Cx.¹³ þat he seiþ] om. γ.¹⁴ Elyazarus, Cx.¹⁵ hem, Cx.¹⁶ he put, Cx., a.; put, γ.¹⁷ fessel, γ.¹⁸ mannes, Cx.¹⁹ overtorne, a. and Cx.; ouerturne, γ.²⁰ enclosed a struction bird, Cx.²¹ a structo, a.; structions bryd, γ.²² al] om. in Cx.

vitrum confregit. Igitur Salamonis anno primo facta ^{Anno David 41.} est Lacedemoniorum¹ Ionica emigratio in qua² ferunt³ ^{Anno Salamonis 1.} Homerum fuisse. Quarto anno Salamonis, mense ii., qui erat cccc^o. octogesimo anno⁴ ab egressu Israel de Ægypto, cepit templum ædificari, quod quidem in figura presentis ecclesiæ septem annis erat in fabricando,⁵ et⁶ octavo anno⁷ dedicabatur.⁸ Habuitque in longitudine centum viginti⁹ cubitorum,¹⁰ in latitudine sexaginta,¹¹ in altitudine xxx^a,¹² ¹³ In hoc templo tantum fuit auri quod quando¹⁴ Romani incendebant¹⁵ ¹⁶ rivus auri de clavis liquefactis deflueret¹⁷ usque in¹⁸ torrentem Cedron. Hoc etiam anno¹⁹ regina Saba venit audire²⁰ sapientiam Salamonis. *Petrus.* Hanc²¹ dicunt vidisse lignum quoddam in templo sive in domo saltus²² quo suspendendus erat quidam pro cuius morte regnum Judæorum periret. Quod cum intimasset Salamoni: statim²³ in profundis²⁴ visceribus lignum illud²⁵ occultabatur;²⁶ quod qualiter²⁷ in probatica piscina circa Christi tempora²⁸ enataverit incertum habetur, et creditur fuisse lignum crucis.

Ebrancus filius Memprii Britannorum sextus, *Gau-*

¹ Slightly transposed in C.

² *quidem*, added in C.

³ *quidam*, added in D.

⁴ *anno*] om. A.

⁵ *fabricatum*, B.

⁶ *in*, added in B.

⁷ *anno*] om. B.

⁸ Abbreviated and transposed in C.D.

⁹ 60, C.D.

¹⁰ *cubitus*, B.

¹¹ 20, C.D.

¹² 120, C.D.

¹³ *Petrus*, added in C.

¹⁴ *et quum*, D.

¹⁵ *incenderunt*, C.D.

¹⁶ *illud*, added in A.; *templum*, added in C.D.

¹⁷ *descendebat*, B.; *fluere*, C.D.

¹⁸ *ad*, B.

¹⁹ *Hoc etiam anno*] Dionisius, C.D.

²⁰ *videre*, B.

²¹ *Quam*, C.D.

²² *sive . . . saltus*] om. A.B.C.D.

²³ *statim*] om. C.D.

²⁴ *terræ*, added in A.C.D.

²⁵ *lignum illud*] om. C.D.

²⁶ *occultabat*, B.

²⁷ *qualiter*] quomodo (quō), C.D.

²⁸ Slight transposition in B.

and delyuerede his brid. Pan pe firste zere of Salamon was pe out passynge¹ of pat nacioun Ionica of Lacedemonia. TREVISA.
 Homerus² was in pat passynge. Ionica is a nacioun of Grees.³
 Pe fourpe zere of Salomon, pe secounde monpe, pat was fourc hondred zere and fourc score after pe goynge out of Egipt, Salomon bygan to bilde the temple, and was seuene⁴ zere in bildynge, and bodede⁵ holy chirche, and pe eiȝtepe⁶ zere pe temple was i-halowed,⁷ and hadde in lengpe an hondred cubyte and twenty, in brede pre score, and in heiȝe⁸ pritty. In pis temple was so moche golde pat whanne pe Romanys sette hit a fuyre⁹ perfrom ran a streem of gold of nayles i-melt¹⁰ in to pe brook pat hatte Torrens Cedron. Also pat zere pe quene of Saba come for to hire¹¹ pe wisdom of Salomon. [Petrus].¹² Me seiȝ pat pis¹³ queene seiȝ atree in pe temple, on pe whiche tree oon schulde be an honged, and by cause of his deth pe kyngdom of Iewes schulde be destroyed. Pe quene warned Salomon, and anon pe tree was prowē in to adeep pitte¹⁴ vnder erpe; and how it flect afterward aboute Cristes tyme in a pond pat hatte Probatica Piscina, hit is vncerteyn. Me trowep pat pis tree was pe rode¹⁵ tree. *Gaufridus*. Ebranc, Mem-

Salomonis. 4. kyng Salomon, the secunde monethe, he began to edifie the temple, whiche was in makenge by vij. yere, in a figure of this chirche presente, and dedicate in the viijthe yere, whiche hade in longitude a c. and xx^{ti} cubites, in latitude lx. cubites, in altitude xxx^{ti} cubites. In whiche temple was suche habundaunce of golde, that when the Romanes brente hit, as a floode of golde flowede in to the ryuer of Cedron of the peaces of golde ymeltede. In whiche yere the qwene of Saba come to here the sapience of Salomon. *Petrus*. Men say that qwene to haue seen a tre in the temple, on whom a man scholde be hongede, for the dethe of whom the realme of pe Iewes scholde be destroyed and pereschede. And when that sche hade schewede this to kyng Salomon, he commaundede that tre to be hidde vnder the erthe, and how hit comme in to that water, where hit was founde afterwarde abowte the tymes of Criste, verey certitude is not hade. Ebrancus, the son of Mempricius, and MS. HARL. 2261.
David. 44.
Nota de Cruce.

¹ outgoing, Cx.² Omerus, Cx.³ Grekes, Cx.⁴ seue, γ.⁵ signefyed, Cx.⁶ viii., Cx.⁷ yhalwed, γ.⁸ heiȝe, α; heȝght, Cx.⁹ on fyre, Cx.¹⁰ molten, Cx.; ymelt, γ.¹¹ huyre, α.; here, Cx.¹² In Cx.¹³ þeos, γ.¹⁴ deop put, γ.¹⁵ rood, Cx.

fridus et Alfridus,¹ cœpit regnare super Britones, in qua² regnavit sexaginta annis. Hic,³ vir fortis et elegans, ex viginti conjugibus genuit⁴ viginti filios et triginta filias, quarum pulcherrima fuit Gualaes. Has filias⁵ direxit⁶ Ebrancus ad Album Silvium regem Latinorum, ut Trojano sanguine copularentur,⁷ eo quod⁸ Sabinæ mulieres cubilia⁹ Latinorum diffugerent. Filii quoque Ebranci, duce Assaraco, partem Germaniæ occupabant. Ebrancus¹⁰ trans Humbram¹¹ urbem¹² Ebora-cum condidit; in confinio¹³ Northimbrio¹⁴ et Albanîæ¹⁵ urbem Alcluit¹⁶ statuit. Sed et infra Albaniam castrum puellarum quod nunc Edenburg¹⁷ dicitur, fundavit. Post hæc classem in partes Galliarum direxit, et plurimum ditatus rediit. Latinorum sextus Alba Silvius regnavit annis triginta novem.

Anno David
65.
Anno Salamonis 25.

¹ C. omits reference; A.B. place it before Ebrancus; D. has it, as always, in the margin.

² *super . . . qua*] et, B.C.; *super . . . regnavit*, om. D.

³ *itaque*, added in C.D.

⁴ *progeniuit*, C.D.

⁵ *omnes*, C.D.

⁶ *duxit*, B.

⁷ *ut . . . copularentur*] Trojanis copulandas, C.D.

⁸ *Latinae et*, added in C.D.

⁹ *cubacula*, B.

¹⁰ *autem*, added in C.D.

¹¹ *Humbrem*, A.E.

¹² *urbem*] om. A.

¹³ *vero*, added in C.D.

¹⁴ *Northumbrio*, E.; *Northimbris*, MS.

¹⁵ *Albanis*, E.

¹⁶ *Alcluid*, D.; *Acluit*, E.

¹⁷ *Edenburgh*, A.D.E.

pricius his sone¹ was þe sixte kyng of Britouns, and regnede sixty ȝere. Þis man was hoþe faire and strong, and on twenty² wifes he gat³ twenty sones and pritty douȝtres. Þe fairest⁴ douȝter of alle was Gwalaes. Ebranc⁵ sente pese⁶ douȝters to Alba⁷ Siluius kyng, for he wolde haue hem i-maryed to þe blood of Troye, by cause þat þe wommen Sabynes fliȝe⁸ þe beddes of þe Latyns. Also Ebrank by ledynge of Assaracus occupied a party of Germania. Ebrank by-ȝonde Humber bulde þe citee of York in þe Marche of Norphumberlond and of Scotlond; he ordeyned þe citee Alcluit, and he bulde wip ynne Scotlond þe castel of Maydons þat now hatte Edenburgh; afterward he seilled⁹ in to Fraunce wip a grete nauey, and come aȝen wonderliche riche. Alba Siluius þe sixte kyng [of]¹⁰ Latyns regnede nyne and pritty ȝere. *Roboam*.¹¹

TREVISIA.

Salomonis. 15. vjth the kyng of Britones, began to reigne, whiche reignede there by xlth yere. Whiche beenge a man of myȝhte, gate of xxth wifes xxth sonnes and xxx doȝhters, of whom Gwales was the feireste. That kyng Ebrancus sende his doȝhters to Alba Siluius, kyng of Latynes, that thei myȝhte be cowlplede to the bloode of Troy, for the women callede Sabine despisede the companyes of theyme. The sonnes of the seide Ebrancus, with Duke Assaracus, occupied a grete parte off Germany. Ebrancus made the cite of Yorke ouer the water of Humbre, and Ascluit in the costes of Northumbrelonde and of Albania, and also a cite in Albania callede Edenburghe, callede somme tyme the castelle of maydenes. Whiche gedreng a grete hoste, and goenge in to Fraunce, returnede ageyne with grete richesse. Alba Siluius, the vjth the kyng of Latynes, began to reigne; whiche reignede xxxixth yere.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.
55.

f. 114. b.

[This
kyng
Ebrancus
made þe
cite of
Yorke.]¹ *Nempricius sone*, Cx.² *one and twenty*, Cx.³ *bigat*, Cx.⁴ *fayrste*, γ.⁵ *Hebranc*, Cx.⁶ *þeos*, γ.⁷ *Albia*, Cx.⁸ *fledde*, Cx.⁹ *sayled*, Cx.¹⁰ Cx. and γ.¹¹ Cx. has the division of the chapter, which is not in MS.

CAP. XXX.

[*Plura de regibus Israel et Judæ, quædam de Britannis et Latinis.*]¹

ROBOAS² filius Salamonis regnavit super duas tribus tantum,³ Judam et Benjamin, annis octodecim secundum Josephum, libro octavo, capitulo ⁴quinto; ⁵secundum alios ⁶septemdecim. Spreverat enim consilium senum, adherendo⁷ juvenibus. Eo tempore⁸ Jeroboam⁹ filium Nabath regnavit¹⁰ in Samaria super decem tribus Israel annis septemdecim; sed¹¹ secundum Josephum, libro octavo, capitulo¹² septimo,¹³ regnavit¹⁴ xxii. annis.¹⁵ Qui, ne cor populi¹⁶ aliquando converteretur ad dominum suum Roboam si populus¹⁷ ascenderet sacrificare in Jerusalem, fecit¹⁸ duos vitulos aureos conflates in Daan¹⁹ et Bethel a populo²⁰ adorandos. Et sic ipse²¹ fuit causa idololatriæ²² in Jerusalem.²³ *Petrus.* Contra-

¹ No title in MSS.

² *Roboam*, C.D.

³ *scilicet*, added in A.D.

⁴ *quinto*] should be quarto, and Josephus says seventeen years.

⁵ *sed*, added in C.D.

⁶ *annis*, A.C.D.

⁷ *aderendo*, E.

⁸ *Eo tempore*] om. C.D.

⁹ *Jheroboam*, A.D.

¹⁰ *super dec. trib. in Samaria*, D.

¹¹ *sed*] om. B.D.

¹² *octavo capitulo*] om. B.

¹³ *septimo*] should be quinto.

¹⁴ *Jeroboam*, added in D.

¹⁵ Slightly transposed in C.

¹⁶ *sui*, added in C.D.

¹⁷ *populus*] om. C.D.

¹⁸ *utique*, C.D.

¹⁹ *Dan*, A.B.D.; D. omits *et* between Dan and Bethel.

²⁰ *suo*, added in B.

²¹ *sic ipse*] ita, C.D.

²² *idolatriæ*, MSS.

²³ *al Israel*, added in A.B.

[Roboas. Abdyas. Asa. Capitulum tricesimum].

TREVISA.

Roboas Salomon his sone regned onliche vppon tweyne¹ lynages, Iuda and Beniamyn, eiȝtene² ȝere; so seiþ Iosephus, libro 8^o, capitulo 5^o; and seuentene ȝere as oper menep.³ Roboas forsook þe counseile of olde men, and helde⁴ þe counsaile of ȝongelynges. Pat tyme Ieroboam Nabath his sone regnede in Samaria vppon ten lynages of Israel seuentene ȝere; but Iosephus, libro octauo, capitulo 7^o, seiþ pat he regnede two and twenty ȝere. Þis Nabath, for þe pepel schulde not torne hire herte to hire lord Roboam ȝif⁵ he wente to [be]⁸ worschipped of þe peple in Dan and in Bethel. And so he⁹ was cause of mametrie in Israel. Þe contrarinesse¹⁰ in þe acountes¹¹ of ȝeres of the kyng of Iuda and of Israel may be determyned by pat pat a partye of þe ȝere is i-take for al¹² þe ȝere, oper for som kynges reigned wiþ hir fadres or¹³ pat he¹⁴ regnede allone, oper¹⁵ for þe kyngdoms were oper-

Capitulum 30^m.MS. HARL.
2261.Roboe.
1.David.
81.

ROBOAS, the son of Salomon, reignede on ij. tribes, on Iuda and Beniamyn, xvij. yere, after Iosephus, *libro octavo, capitulo 5^o*, and after oper men by xvij. yere; whiche despisede the counselle of olde men, and drawede to yonge men. In whiche tyme Ieroboam, son of Nabath, reignede in Samaria, on x. tribes of Israel, xvij. yere. After Iosephus, *libro octavo, capitulo 7^o*, he reignede xxij^u yere. Whiche made ij. calves of golde, to be honorede of his peple, in Dan and in Bethel, leste the herte of his peple scholde be conuertede to his lorde Roboas, if the peple did ascende to Ierusalem to do sacrifice, and so he was cause of idolatrye in Israel. *Petrus; et Iosephus, libro octavo, capitulo*

¹ twey, Cx.
² echten, Cx.; eȝtete, γ.
³ wryten, Cx.
⁴ was ruled by, Cx.; huld, γ.
⁵ whan they wente, Cx.; ȝef a wente, γ.
⁶ sacrefys, γ.
⁷ yȝote of gold, γ.

⁸ From a.
⁹ this Nabath, Cx.
¹⁰ varyaunce, Cx.
¹¹ countynge, Cx.
¹² the hoolle, Cx.
¹³ er, B. and Cx.; ar, γ.
¹⁴ they, Cx.; a, γ.
¹⁵ or, Cx.

rietates emergentes de collatione annorum¹ regum Judæ et regum Israel poterunt sæpe² determinari³ ⁴ per synodochē, vel quia [quidam]⁵ regum correxerunt⁶ cum patribus suis antequam soli regnarent, vel quia regna quandoque per aliquot annos⁷ sine rege fuerunt. Nam libri⁸ Regum ex diversis prophetarum scriptis collecti sunt,⁹ idcirco initia tam regum Juda quam regum Israel diversimode ponuntur. Ubi vero tales¹⁰ contrarietates¹¹ non poterunt facile determinari, vitio scriptorum hoc¹² credimus accidisse, qui in numeris et in propriis¹³ nominibus sæpe falluntur. *Josephus, libro octavo, capitulo quinto.*

Susak¹⁴ rex Egipti spoliavit scuta aurea quæ posuerat Salamon in Jerusalem, pro quibus posuit¹⁵ Roboas scuta aerea.¹⁶ Inde procedens Susak¹⁷ subjugavit¹⁸ Anno Roboas 4. Syriam.¹⁹ Abias²⁰ filius Roboam,²¹ rex Judæ quartus, regnavit iii. annis, hoc est duobus annis et tertia²² parte anni²³ tertii; et quia speravit in Domino devicit

¹ annorum] om. C.D.

² frequenter, C.D.

³ determinare, A.

⁴ aut, added in C.D.

⁵ quidam] added from A.B.C.D.E.

⁶ regnaverunt, C.D.; D. inserts
tum before regnaverunt.

⁷ aliquot annis, C.D.

⁸ Libri namque, C.D.

⁹ sunt collecti, D.

¹⁰ tales] om. D.

¹¹ prædictæ, added in C.D.

¹² hoc] om. C.D.

¹³ prophetarum, B.

¹⁴ Susac, A.D.

¹⁵ composuit, B.

¹⁶ erea, D.E.

¹⁷ Susac, D.

¹⁸ sibi, added in C.D.

¹⁹ Circam, B.; et Palestinam,
added in C.D.

²⁰ Abdias, A.B.

²¹ Roboam, A.; Roboham, B.;
Jheroboam, D., wrongly.

²² aliqua, C.D.

²³ anni] om. D.

whiles [som 3eres]¹ wip oute kynges, for þe bookes of kynges were i-gadred of dyuers writynges of prophetes, pefore þe bygynnynges bope of kynges of Iuda and of þe kynges of Israel beþ² dyuersliche i-sette, and perfore suche discorde may nouȝt liȝtliche be determyned: we troweþ³ þat it happeþ by defaute of writers þat beþ² ofte begyled in nombres and in propre names. *Trevisa.* For we spekeþ⁴ of þe kynges of Iuda and of þe kynges of Israel, here take hede þat þe [lyne or]⁵ ofspringe of Iacob his children were⁶ i-cleped þe lynages of Israel; and so þe [lyne or]⁷ ofspringe of Iudas, Iacob is sone, was cleped þe lynage of Iuda; and⁸ þe ofspringe of Beniamyn was i-cleped þe lynage of Beniamyn; and so of þe opere. Daud and Salomon were kynges of alle þe lynages of Israel, but for Roboas Salomon his sone was harde and sterne, þe ten lynages forsook hym, and made hem⁹ a kyng by himself,¹⁰ and cleped hym þe kyng of Israel, for he was kyng of þe more deel¹¹ of Israel. Tweye lynages abide¹² wip Roboas, þe lynage of Iuda and of Beniamyn, and for þe lynage of Iuda was þe worprier lynage, þe kyng of þese¹³ tweie lynages was i-cleped þe kyng of Iuda: and Crist com to¹⁴ þe kynges of Iuda. *Iosephus, libro 8^o, capitulo 5^o.* Susac kyng of Egipt [spoylede]¹⁵ and took away þe schildes¹⁶ of gold þat Salamon hadde i-sette in Ierusalem: Roboas sette schildes of bras in hir stede.¹⁷ Syn¹⁸ wente and sodewed¹⁹ Siria. Abias, Roboas sone, was þe fourþe²⁰ kyng of Iuda, and regnede þre 3ere, þat is to menynge²¹ two fulle 3ere and þe pridde del of þe pridde 3ere; and

TREVISA.

Roboc.	<i>quinto.</i>	Susac, kyng of Egipte, spoylede the scheldes of	MS. HARL.
4.		golde whom Salomon putte in Ierusalem, for whom Roboas	2261.
		putte scheldes of brasse; whiche goenge from that place	
Abias.		made Siria subiecte to hym. Abias, the son of Roboas, and	David.
1.		iiij th kyng of Iuda, reignede iij. yere, that is to say, ij.	84.
		yere and the thrydde parte of the thrydde yere, whiche	98.

¹ Not in Cx.² *be*, Cx.; *bub*, γ.³ *trowe it*, Cx.⁴ *epeke*, Cx.⁵ In Cx.⁶ *Iacob his children were*] from α. and γ.; MS. has *Benjamin was*; *Iacob's childer were called*, Cx.⁷ In Cx.⁸ MS. inserts *of* after *and*.⁹ *ham*, γ.¹⁰ *hemsilf*, β., *passim*.¹¹ *parte*, Cx.¹² *abode*, Cx.¹³ *þeos*, γ.¹⁴ *of*, Cx. and γ.¹⁵ From α., β., and Cx.¹⁶ *sheldes*, Cx.¹⁷ *stude*, γ.¹⁸ *Susac*, Cx. and γ.¹⁹ *subdued*, Cx.; *sudewid*, β.²⁰ *fourþe*, γ.²¹ *say*, Cx.

Jeroboam contra ipsum¹ pugnans,² occisis³ quinquaginta millibus.⁴

Asa filius Abie,⁵ justus, regnavit xli. annis, qui idola destruxit,⁶ templum mundavit, regem Ethiopiæ occidit. Tandem dolore pedum gravatus obiit. Posuit⁷ enim in nervos pedes prophetæ qui eum objurgaverat.⁸

Nadab, filius Jeroboam, regnavit super Israel duobus annis, id est⁹ uno anno et aliqua parte alterius¹⁰ anni; quem¹¹ occidit Basa,¹² et regnavit pro eo¹³ viginti quatuor annis. Hic occidit Jheu¹⁴ prophetam. Quo in tempore prophetaverunt in Israel¹⁵ Jheu,¹⁶ Ananias, Azaria.¹⁷ Latinorum septimus, Egippus¹⁸ Silvius,¹⁹ regnavit viginti quatuor annis. Rex Asa conduxit Bana-
dab²⁰ regem Syriæ ut impediret regem²¹ Baasa,²² qui jam²³ ædificaverat Rama xl. stadiis a Jerusalem distantem, ita ut nemo egredi²⁴ posset.

Brutus cognomento Viride scutum, primogenitus Ebranci, regnavit super Britones duodecim²⁵ annis.
²⁶ Latinorum octavus, Capys Silvius, regnavit viginti

¹ *se*, C.D.

² *pugnans*, from A.B.C.D.E.; *regnans*, MS.

³ *adversariorum*, added in C.D.

⁴ Transposed in C.D.

⁵ *Abdia*, B.

⁶ *destruit*, E.

⁷ *Posuerat*, A.B.C.D.

⁸ *eum objurgantis*, C.D.

⁹ *id est*] videlicet, C.; om. in D.

¹⁰ *secundi*, C.D.

¹¹ *hunc*, C.D., the latter of which puts *Asa* before *hunc* wrongly.

¹² *Baasar*, A.; *Baasa*, D.

¹³ *Baasa regnavit super Israel viginti quatuor annis, qui occidit Jheu prophetam*, D.

¹⁴ *Jeheu*, A.

¹⁵ *in Israel*] om. B.

¹⁶ *Jehu*, A.

¹⁷ *Azarias*, A.; *et Azarias*, B.; slightly abbreviated in C.; omitted in D.

¹⁸ *Egyptsus*, D.

¹⁹ *seu Ascalonius*, added in C.D.

²⁰ *Benadab*, B.D.

²¹ *regem*] om. B.

²² *Basa*, B.

²³ *jam*] om. D.

²⁴ *aut ingredi*, added in C.D.

²⁵ *quindecim*, C.

²⁶ This sentence is transposed after the next passage in C.D.

for he truste¹ in God he² ouercom Ieroboam pat fau³zte a⁴zenst hem,⁵ and slowh sixty powsand. Asa pe ri⁶zt ful, Abias his sone, regnede oon and fourty zere, and destroyed⁴ mawmetrie, and clensed pe temple, and slowh pe kyng of Egipt; and at pe laste he hadde a grevous siknesse on his feet, and deyde: he hadde i-putte⁵ a prophetes [feet]⁶ in pe stokkes, pat hadde i-charged hym for to doo aryzt. Nadab, Ieroboas his sone, regnede in Israel two zere, pat is oo zere and somewhat of pat o⁷per. Hym slowz Basa,⁷ and regned for⁸ hym foure and twenty zere: pis slou⁹z Ieheu⁹ pe prophete. Pat tyme Ieheu,¹⁰ Ananias, and Azarias prophecied in Israel. Egippus Siluius, pe seuene¹¹ kyng of Latyns, regned foure and twenty zere. Asa pe kyng¹² hirede Benedab pe kyng of Sciria pat¹³ let Basa pe kynge, pat hadde i-bulde¹⁴ Rama, fourty forlonges out of Ierusalem, so pat no man my¹⁵zte goo out. Brute grenescheeld, Ebrank his eldeste¹⁶ sone, was kyng of Bretouns twelue zere. Capis Siluius,¹⁶ pe ei¹⁷zte¹⁷ kyng of Latyns, regnede ei¹⁷zte and

TREVISIA.

Asa.	ouercome Ieroboas, for cause he belevede in God, f ¹² zhtenge ageynes hym, l ¹⁴ m ¹⁴ . men sleyn. Asa, the ry ¹² zhteuous man, and son of Abias, reignede xli. yere; whiche destroyed ydoles, makenge clene the temple; and didde slee the kynge of Ethiop; whiche dyede at the laste thro disease in his feete, whiche thyngge happede, as men say, for cause he putte the feete of a prophete in a streyte place, in that he reprovede hym. Nadab, the son of Ieroboam, reignede on Israel ij. yere, that is to say, oon yere and parte of that other yere; whom Basa did slee, and reignede for hym xxiiij. yere. Kynge Asa hirede Benedab, kynge of Siria, that he scholde lette that kynge Basa, whiche dide edifio that cite callede Rama, beenge from Ierusalem xl ¹⁴ forlonges, soe that noo man my ¹⁵ zte goe furthe. Whiche Basa did sle the prophete Iheu, in whiche tyme Iheu, Ananias, and Azarias propheciede in Israel. Egiptus Siluius, the vij ¹⁶ the kyng of Latynes, reignede xxiiij. yere. Brutus, callede viride scutum, firste son of Ebrancus, reignede on the Britones xij. yere. Capis Siluius, the viij ¹⁶ the kyng of the Latynes,	MS. HARL. 2261.
1.	and son of Abias, reignede xli. yere; whiche destroyed ydoles, makenge clene the temple; and didde slee the kynge of Ethiop; whiche dyede at the laste thro disease in his feete, whiche thyngge happede, as men say, for cause he putte the feete of a prophete in a streyte place, in that he reprovede hym. Nadab, the son of Ieroboam, reignede on Israel ij. yere, that is to say, oon yere and parte of that other yere; whom Basa did slee, and reignede for hym xxiiij. yere. Kynge Asa hirede Benedab, kynge of Siria, that he scholde lette that kynge Basa, whiche dide edifio that cite callede Rama, beenge from Ierusalem xl ¹⁴ forlonges, soe that noo man my ¹⁵ zte goe furthe. Whiche Basa did sle the prophete Iheu, in whiche tyme Iheu, Ananias, and Azarias propheciede in Israel. Egiptus Siluius, the vij ¹⁶ the kyng of Latynes, reignede xxiiij. yere. Brutus, callede viride scutum, firste son of Ebrancus, reignede on the Britones xij. yere. Capis Siluius, the viij ¹⁶ the kyng of the Latynes,	David. 100. f. 115. a.
Nabab.	that he reprovede hym. Nadab, the son of Ieroboam, reignede on Israel ij. yere, that is to say, oon yere and parte of that other yere; whom Basa did slee, and reignede for hym xxiiij. yere. Kynge Asa hirede Benedab, kynge of Siria, that he scholde lette that kynge Basa, whiche dide edifio that cite callede Rama, beenge from Ierusalem xl ¹⁴ forlonges, soe that noo man my ¹⁵ zte goe furthe. Whiche Basa did sle the prophete Iheu, in whiche tyme Iheu, Ananias, and Azarias propheciede in Israel. Egiptus Siluius, the vij ¹⁶ the kyng of Latynes, reignede xxiiij. yere. Brutus, callede viride scutum, firste son of Ebrancus, reignede on the Britones xij. yere. Capis Siluius, the viij ¹⁶ the kyng of the Latynes,	101.
7.	that he scholde lette that kynge Basa, whiche dide edifio that cite callede Rama, beenge from Ierusalem xl ¹⁴ forlonges, soe that noo man my ¹⁵ zte goe furthe. Whiche Basa did sle the prophete Iheu, in whiche tyme Iheu, Ananias, and Azarias propheciede in Israel. Egiptus Siluius, the vij ¹⁶ the kyng of Latynes, reignede xxiiij. yere. Brutus, callede viride scutum, firste son of Ebrancus, reignede on the Britones xij. yere. Capis Siluius, the viij ¹⁶ the kyng of the Latynes,	106. 107.

¹ *trustede*, Cx.; *a trust*, γ.; *triste*, β.

² Cx. inserts *sholde*. A mistake.

³ *hym*, Cx.

⁴ *destruyde*, γ.

⁵ *ypot*, γ.

⁶ Cx.

⁷ *Baasa*, a.

⁸ *for* after, Cx.

⁹ *Iehen*, Cx.

¹⁰ *Iehaia*, Cx.

¹¹ *seuepe*, γ.

¹² *huyrede*, γ.

¹³ *to*, Cx. and γ.

¹⁴ *y-byld*, a.

¹⁵ *elpeste*, γ.

¹⁶ *Siluius*, a. and Cx.

¹⁷ *eyztenpe*, a.; *eyzteb*, γ.

octo¹ annis : fecit² Capuam. Hela, filius Baasa,³ reg- Anno Asæ 28.
navit in Israel duobus annis, id est,⁴ uno anno et aliqua
parte sequentis anni.⁵ Quo etiam anno Zamri⁶ in-
terficiens Hela regnavit pro eo septem diebus, quo
mortuo divisus est populus, et una⁷ pars sequebatur
Zamri⁸ et⁹ altera Tebni.¹⁰ Petrus. Hæc¹¹ contentio
de regno duravit tribus annis et ultra. Nam Zamry¹²
cœpit regnare in Israel¹³ vicesimo primo anno Asæ regis
Judæ, et quatuor annis regnavit cum Tebyn.¹⁴ Et post
Tebyn¹⁵ regnavit solus in Israel octo annis, ita quod in
toto regnavit duodecim annis. Leil,¹⁶ filius Bruti Vi-
ridis scuti, regnavit super Britones viginti quinque
annis. Achab, filius Zamry,¹⁷ regnavit super Israel
viginti duobus annis cujus uxor fuit Jesabal.¹⁸ Jo- Anno David 141.
saphat¹⁹ filius Asa, justus coram Domino, regnavit super
Judam viginti quinque annis, cujus tempore propheta-
verunt Helyas, Micheas,²⁰ Abdias. Rudibras,²¹ filius Anno David 152.
Leil,²² regnavit super Britones triginta novem annis, Anno Josaphat 12.

¹ *octodecim*, B.² *urbem*, added in D.³ *Basa*, A.⁴ *id est*] om. D.⁵ *anni*] om. C.D.⁶ *Zambri*, D.⁷ *una*] om. C.D.⁸ *Zambri*, D.; *Zamry*, E.⁹ *et*] om. C.D.¹⁰ *Thebni*, A.B.¹¹ *Petrus. Hæc*] *Petrus. Et hæc*, B.; *Quæ*, C.D.¹² *Zamri*, A.; *Ambri*, C.; *Zam-bri*, D.¹³ *in Israel*] om. D.¹⁴ *Thebin*, A.; *Thebyn*, B.¹⁵ *Thebin*, A.; *Thebyn*, B.¹⁶ *Leyl*, B.¹⁷ *Amri*, A.; *Ambri*, D.¹⁸ *Jezabel*, A.B.; *uxor Jesabel filia regis Tyri fuit*, D.; *Jesabel*, E. The three previous passages are abbreviated and much transposed in C.D., but are the same in substance.¹⁹ *Josaphath*, E.²⁰ *Mecheas*, A.; *et*, added in B.²¹ *Ruthudibras*, A.; *Ruthlibras*, B.; *Ruthudubras*, D.²² *Leillis*, A.; *Leyl*, B.

	twenty 3ere, and made Capua. Hela, Baasas ¹ his sone, regnede in Israel two 3ere, pat is oo [hole] ² 3ere and somewhat of pat oper. Pat 3ere Zamri slow3 Hela, and regned for hym seuen dayes; ³ and whan ⁴ he was dede pe peple was departed, and pe oo partie ⁵ folowede ⁶ Zamry and pe opere folowede Tebni. <i>Petrus.</i> Pis strif of the kyngdom indurede ⁷ pre 3ere and more; for Zamri bygan to reigne pe oon and twenty ⁸ 3ere of Asa kyng of Iuda, and regned with Tebni foure 3ere, and after Tebni he reigned allone in Israel ei3te 3ere, and so he regned in al twelve ⁹ 3ere. Leyl, Brut greneschilde his sone, regnede in Bretayne fyue ¹⁰ and twenty 3ere. Achab, Zamry his sone, regnede in Israel two and twenty 3ere [of Asa kyng of Iuda], ¹¹ and his wif heet Iesabel. Iosephath, Asa his sone, was ri3tful ¹² to fore God, and regned in Iuda fyue ¹³ and twenty 3ere. In his tyme prophecied Helyas, Michias, and Abdias. Ruthudybras, Leil his son, regnede in Bretayne nyne and pritty 3ere, and bulde pre noble citees, Caunterbury,	TREVISIA. — David. 141. 151. 155.
Iosephath. 1. 12. 15.		
Nadab.	reignede xxviij. yere, whiche made a cite callede Capua. Hela, the son of Basa, reignede on Israel ij. yere, that is to say, oon yere and parte of that other yere folowenge. In whiche yere Zamri sleenge Hela, reignede for hym vij. daies. <i>Petrus.</i> Whiche dedde, the peple was diuידede, oon parte folowede Zamri, that other parte folowede Tebni. This contencion indurede ij. yere and moore, for Zamri began to reigne in Israel in pe xxj th yere of Asa kyng of Iuda, reingenge with Tebni iiij. yere. But Tebni reignede allon after that in Israel viij. yere, soe that he reignede in alle xij. yere. Leil, the son off Brutus, callede viride scutum, other grene schelde, reignede on the Britones xxv. yere. Acab, the son of Zamri, reignede on Israel xxij. yere, the wife of whom was callede Ihesabel. Iosophat, the ry3hteuous man, and son of Asa, reignede on Iuda xxv. yere. In the tyme of whom Micheas, Helias, and Abdias did prophecy. Ruthudibras, the son of Leil, reignede on the Britones xxxix. yere, whiche made thre nowble cites,	MS. HARL. 2361. David. 131. 141. 152. 155.
28. Iosophat. 1. 12.		

¹ Bases, Cx.² Cx.³ dawes, γ.⁴ whan, Cx.⁵ one part, Cx.⁶ folowide, β.⁷ duredde, α.⁸ twentyb, γ.⁹ twel, γ.¹⁰ fif, γ.

¹¹ Of Asa kyng of Iuda]. These words are wrongly inserted in MS. They appear to have been also in the copy from which α. was made, as there the words [of Asa kyng] are written and then expuncted. They are not in Cx.

¹² rightful before, Cx.¹³ fif, γ.

fecitque tres urbes insignes, Cantuariam, Wyntoniam, Septoniam. Latinorum nonus, Carpentus Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos¹ annis tredecim. Ochosias, filius Achab, regnavit super Israel duobus annis;² filium non habuit: cui³ successit Joram, frater suus,⁴ ⁵octo annis, usque ad⁶ secundum annum regis⁷ Joram,⁸ et tunc cœpit regnare solus quatuor annis. Joram filius Josaphat, regis Juda, regnavit octo annis; cujus anno octavo⁹ recessit Edom ne esset sub Juda, et constituit sibi regem. Helyas¹⁰ raptus est.¹¹ Latinorum decimus, Tiberius Silvius, filius Carpentis,¹² regnavit apud Latinos¹³ octo annis, a¹⁴ quo nomine Tiber nomen accepit, quod prius Albula dicebatur.¹⁵

Achazias¹⁶ vel Azarias,¹⁷ filius Joram, regnavit super Judam uno anno. Istum, et filium¹⁸ ejus Joas, et nepotem ejus¹⁹ Amasiam,²⁰ Matheus evangelista propter scelera eorum non ponit in linea genealogiæ²¹ Christi. Jheu,²² inunctus a puero Helysey²³ super Israel, occidit Achaziam regem Juda, et Joram regem²⁴ Israel, et²⁵ Jesabel²⁶ matrem ejus, et septuaginta filios Achab, et quadraginta duos fratres Azariæ²⁷ regis Judæ, et omnes

¹ *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.

² *et*, added in C.D.

³ *adhuc ex casu languenti*, added in C.D., which latter adds *per cancellos*.

⁴ *ejus*, D.

⁵ *et regnum administravit*, added in C.D.

⁶ *in*, A.B.D.

⁷ *regis*] om. C.D.

⁸ *filii Josaphat*, added in C.D.

⁹ *cujus anno octavo*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ *jejunavit 90 diebus et*, C.D.

¹¹ *in paradisum*, added in C.; in *celum*, added in D.

¹² *filii Carpentis*] om. C.D.

¹³ *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.

¹⁴ *ab isto Tiberio flumen Tiberis*, A.B.

¹⁵ *nomine . . . dicebatur*] Tyberis fluvius denominatus est, quia in eo submergebatur, prius tamen Albula dicebatur, C.D.

¹⁶ *Achasias*, A.; *Achayas*, B.

¹⁷ Transposed in C.D.

¹⁸ *filius*, B.

¹⁹ *ejus*] om. C.D.

²⁰ *Amaziam*, D.

²¹ *linea genealogiæ*] genealogia, C.D.

²² *Jehu*, D.

²³ *Helisei*, A.B.D.

²⁴ *regem*] om. A.

²⁵ *et*] om. C.

²⁶ *Jezabel*, A.D.

²⁷ *Acharie*, D.

Anno David
155.
Anno Josaphat 15.
Anno David
157.
Anno Josaphat 17.

Anno David
166.
Anno Joram
1.

Anno David
168.
Anno Joram
3.

Anno David
174.
Anno Achazias 1.

	Wynchestre, and Schaftisbury. ¹ Carpentus Siluius, þe nynþe	TREvisa.
Iosephath.	kyng of Latyns, regnede among þe Latyns þrittene 3ere.	David.
17.	Ochiasias, Achab his sone, regnede in Israel two 3ere, and hadde	157.
	no sone; but his broþer Ierom ² regnede viij. 3ere after hym,	
	anon ³ to þe secounde 3ere of Ioram þe kyng, and regnede	
Ioram.	after þat allone foure 3ere. Ioram, Iosephath kyng of Iuda	
1.	his sone, regnede ei3te 3ere. In his ei3tteþe 3ere Edom wente	166.
	away for he ⁴ wolde nou3t be vnder Iuda, and ordeyned hem	
	a kyng of here owne; and Helyas was i-rauisched in to	
3.	Paradys. Þe tenþe kyng of Latyns, Tiberius Siluius, Carpentus	168.
	his sone, regnede among þe Latyns ⁵ [þe] ⁶ ei3te 3ere. Of	
Achazias.	hym þe ryuer Tyber hadde þat name, þat heet rapþer Albula.	
1.	Achazias, þat ⁷ heet Azarias also, ⁸ Ioram his sone, regnede in	174.
	Iuda oo 3ere. Matheu rekenþ nou3t þis Achazias, noþer ⁹ his	
	sone Ioas, noþer his sone Amazias, in þe genologie ¹⁰ of Crist,	
	by cause of hir [vicious and] ¹¹ wicked lyuynge. Iehu, anoynt	
	of Helyseus his childe vpon Israel, slow3 Achazias ¹² kyng of	
	Iuda, and Ioram kyng of Israel, and his moder Iezebel, and	
	Achab his ¹³ seuenty sones, and Azarias kyng of Iuda, and ¹⁴ his	

	Caunterbery, Wynton, and Septon. Carpentus Siluius, the	MS. HARL.
Iosephath.	ix th kyng of Latynes, reignede xiiij. yere. Ochosias, the	2261.
15.	son of Achab, reignede on Israel ij. yere, whiche hade noo	David.
Ochosie.	son; whom Ioram his broþer succedede viij. yere. Ioram,	157.
Ioram.	the son of Iosephath, kyng of Iuda, reignede viij. yere.	166.
1.	In the whiche yere Edom returnede, in that he wolde not	f. 115. b.
	be vnder Iuda, and made a kyng to theyme. Helyas was	
3.	rapte in this tyme. Tiberus Siluius, the son of Carpentus,	168.
	reignede amonge the Latynes viij. yere, of whom the water	
Azarias.	calledede Tiberis toke name, calledede afore Albula. Azarias	174.
	other Achazias, son of Ioram, reignede on Iuda oon yere.	
	Mathewe th'Euangeliſte puttethe not hym, and Ioas his	
	son, and Amazias the son of his do3hter in the genealogye	
	of Criste, for the wickede life of theyme. Iheu, anoyntede	
	of the childe of Heliseus, did slee Achazias kyng of Iuda,	
	and Ioram kyng of Israel, and Iesabel his moder, and	
	lxx ^{ti} sonnes of Achab, and xliij. brether of Azarias kyng of	

¹ *Scheftesbury*, γ.² *Ioram*, Cx.³ *unto*, Cx.⁴ *they*, Cx.; *a*, γ.⁵ *Latyns*, viii. yere. *Of him* ...

Cx.

⁶ *þe* not in Cx.⁷ *otherwyse* called, Cx.⁸ Not in Cx.⁹ *ne*, Cx.¹⁰ *genealogye*, Cx.; *genology*, γ.¹¹ *Sic* in Cx.¹² *Achazias*, *a*.¹³ *Acabs*, β.¹⁴ Not in Cx. nor γ.

sacerdotes Baal; et regnavit xxviii. annis. Athalia, mater Azariæ¹ regis, quæ fuit filia² Achab,³ regnavit super Judam⁴ sex annis, et⁵ occidit omne semen regium domus Joram, excepto Joaz filio Azariæ,⁶ quem soror Achaziæ,⁷ quæ fuit uxor Joiadæ sacerdotis,⁸ sublatum nutrierat clam sex annis in pastophoriis.⁹ Latinorum undecimus, Agrippa¹⁰ Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos¹¹ xl. annis. Joas,¹² filius Achaziæ,¹³ regnavit super Judam¹⁴ xl. annis, qui¹⁵ templum renovavit. Bladud, filius Ruthudibras, regnavit super Britones¹⁶ xx. annis, qui secundum Gaufridum et Alfridum¹⁷ construxit arte nigromantica urbem¹⁸ Caerbadim,¹⁹ id est Bathoniam, in qua fecit²⁰ calida balnea.²¹ Veruntamen²² Willelmus de²³ Malmesbury²⁴ dicit Julium Cæsarem illa balnea²⁵ excogitasse, quod²⁶ non puto²⁷ verum, prout supra de urbibus dicitur. Joathas,²⁸ filius Jheu,²⁹ regnavit super Israel xvii.³⁰ annis, in cujus diebus³¹ Heliseus propheta moritur, et sepelitur apud Sebasten, id est Samariam. Nato³² isto Heliseo³³ in Galgalis, mu-

Anno David
176.Anno David
176.
Anno Atha-
liæ 2.Anno David
191.
Anno Joab
11.Anno Joas
23.
Anno Joas
25.

¹ Acharie, D.
² filia . . . fuit] om. B.
³ Transposed in C.D.
⁴ super Judam] om. C.D.
⁵ et] Hæc videns filium suum
interfectum a Jehu, C.D.
⁶ Azara, A.; Acharie, D.
⁷ Acharie, D.
⁸ pontificis, C.D.
⁹ pastophoriis, A.C.D.E.; pastoriis,
MS.
¹⁰ Egrippa, A.
¹¹ apud Latinos] om. C.D.
¹² Joaz, A.
¹³ Acharie, D.
¹⁴ super Judam] om. C.D.
¹⁵ sui principio, added in C.D.
¹⁶ Britanniam, B.
¹⁷ secundum . . . Alfridum] om.
C.D.

¹⁸ in urbe Caerbadon, i.e., Ba-
thonia, D.
¹⁹ Caerbadum, E.
²⁰ in qua fecit] om. C.D.
²¹ g., added in A.B.E.
²² Veruntamen] B., C.; Verump-
tamen, E.
²³ de] tamen, C.D.; om. A.B.
²⁴ Mamesbure, D.
²⁵ illa balnea] ea, C.D.
²⁶ quod . . . dicitur] om. C.D.
²⁷ puta, B.
²⁸ Joacan, A.; Joachaz, D.
²⁹ Jheu, A.
³⁰ xxvij., C.D.
³¹ in cujus diebus] om. C.
D.
³² Nato . . . fusilia] om. C.D.
³³ Elizeo, B.

[two and]¹ fourty sones, and alle Baal his preostes, and regnede eizte and twenty 3ere. Athalia, kyng Azarias his moder, was Achab his douzter, and regnede in Iuda sixe 3ere, and slow³ alle pe kynges children of Ioram his hous, outake² Ioas, Azarias his sone: ffor Achasia his suster, pat was Ioaide pe preost his wif, took away pat childe, and hydde³ hym, and nor-sched⁴ hym priueliche sixe 3ere in pe dekenes chambres wip ynne pe temple. Pe enlevenpe kyng of Latyns, Agrippa Siluius, regnede among pe Latyns. Ioas, Achazias his sone, regnede in Iuda fourty 3ere, and renewed pe temple. Bladud, Ruthudibras his sone, regnede in Bretayne twenty 3ere. Gaufridus et Alfridus telle⁶ pat he by craft of⁶ nygromancie made pe citee Caerbadun, pat is Bape, and made perynne⁷ hote bathes. B. Nopeles Willelmus Malmesbury seip pat Iulius Cesar brouzte vp pilke⁸ bathes, but⁹ I trowe it nou3t, as it is i-seide raper in pe firste book, capitulo de vrbibus. Ioathas, Iehu his sone, regnede in Israel seuentene 3ere. In his tyme Helyseus¹⁰ pe preost¹¹ deide, and was i-buried in Sabasten, pat is Samaria. Whan pis Eliseus¹² was i-bore in Galgalis, oon of pe goldene

TREVISA.

Athalia.

Azarius.	Iuda, and alle the prestes of Baal, whiche reignede xxviii. yere. Athalia, the moder of Azarias, dozter to Achab, reignede in Israel viij. yere, whiche didde slee all the bloode of Ioram, Ioas the son of Azarias excepte, whom the suster of Achasia, whiche was the wife of Ioiada the preste, noryschede priuely by vj. yere. Agrippa Siluius, the xj ^{the} kyng of the Latynes, reignede xx. yere. Ioas, the son of Achasia, reignede on Iuda xl th yere, whiche renewede the temple. Bladud, the son of Ruthudibras, reignede on pe Britones xx th yere, whiche, after Gaufridus and Alfridus, made by nigromancy that cite of Caerbadon, now callede Bathe, in whom he made hote bathes. Ioachas, the son of Iheu, reignede on Israel xvij. yere, in the tyme of whom Heliseus the prophete diede, and was beriede at Sebasten, callede now Samaria. Oon of the calves of golde that Iheroboam made loede scharpely in the natiuite of Heliseus, borne in Galgal. In whiche yere a priste of	MS. HARL. 2261. David.
Ioas. 1.		181.
11.		191.
23.		203.
25.		205.

¹ two and] not in MS., supplied from a. and γ. ; xlii., Cx.

² except, Cx.

³ hudde, γ.

⁴ norysched, Cx.

⁵ writen, Cx.

⁶ ofe, Cx.

⁷ perynne] pe, Cx.

⁸ pulke, γ.

⁹ bote ytrowe, γ.

¹⁰ Helyzeus, Cx.

¹¹ prophete, Cx.

¹² Helyzeus, Cx.

giit acute unus de vitulis aureis;¹ quo audito, quidam sacerdos de Jerusalem² dixit: "Modo natus est propheta in Israel qui destruet eorum sculptilia et fusilia." Et³ Zacharias,⁴ filius Joiadæ pontificis, lapidatus est a rege Joas⁵ inter templum et altare, quem ob pia merita Dominus in Evangelio vocat filium Barachizæ, id est Benedicti.⁶ Leyr,⁷ filius Bladud, regnavit super Britones lx. annis; qui construxit⁸ Leyrcestriam⁹ super flumen Soram, genuitque tres filias secundum¹⁰ librum Britannicum. Joas, filius Joathas¹¹ regis Israel, regnavit super Israel xvii. annis. Latino rum xiius, Remulus¹² Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos¹³ xix. annis.

Anno David
211.Anno Joas
31.Anno David
216.Anno Joas
1.

CAP. XXXI.

[*Amazias. De morte Sardanapalli. De Lycurgo et Romulo, et de regibus Britannis.*]¹⁴

AMASIAS, filius Joas, regnavit super Judam viginti novem annis. Post quem¹⁵ regnum Juda fuit sine rege

Anno David
221.Anno Amazie
1.

¹ quos fecerat Jeroboham, added in B.

² de Jerusalem, om. B.

³ Et] om. C.D.

⁴ Zacharias, D.

⁵ Joaz, A.

⁶ Benedicti Domini, A.B.C.D.

⁷ Leir, A.B.D.

⁸ edificavit, C.D.

⁹ Licestriam, B.

¹⁰ secundum...Britannicum] sicut habetur in (sic) Britannico, C.D.

¹¹ Joaz filius Joacam, A.; Joacham, C.; Joachaz, D.

¹² Aremulus, MSS.

¹³ apud Latinos] om. C.D.

¹⁴ No title in MS.

¹⁵ Amasiam, D.

calues pat Ieroboas hadde i-made¹ lowede [ful scharpliche]²; ³ a preost of Ieru-
salem seide, "Now is a prophete i-bore⁴ pat schal destroye⁵
" al þe mawmetrie in ⁷ Israel:" and Zacharias, Ioaide þe bis-
shop his sone, was i-stened⁸ to depe of kyng Ioas bytwene þe
anȝter⁹ and þe temple. Oure Lord in þe gospel clepeþ hym
Barachias his sone, by cause of his myldenesse and goodnesse:
Barachias is to menyng¹⁰ Goddis owne blessed sone. Leyr,¹¹
Bladud his sone, regned in Bretayne sixty ȝere, and bulde
Leycetre vppon þe ryuer Saray,¹² and gat pre douȝtres, so seip
þe Brittisshe book. Ioas, Ioatas þe kyng of Israel his sone,
regnede in Israel seuentene ȝere. þe twelfþe kyng of Latyns,
Aremulus Siluius, regnede among þe Latyns nyntene¹³ ȝere.

TREVISA.

Capitulum tricesimum primum. Amasyas.

AMASIAS, Ioas his sone, regned in Iuda nyne and twenty
ȝere. After hym þe kyngdom of Iuda was wip oute kyng prit-

- Ioas. Ierusalem seide, "A prophete is borne now in Israel, that
"schalle destroy suche ydoles and similachres." And Zacha-
rias, the son of Ioiada byschop, was stoned of kyng Ioas
betwene the temple and the awter, whom oure Lorde callethe
in his gospelle the son of Barachias, that is to say, of
blessede God. Leir, the son of Bladud, reignede on the
Britones lx. yere, whiche made Leircestre, on the water of
31. Sore, whiche gate iij. doȝhters, after the story of Britones.
[Leicestre was made.] Ioas, the son of Ioachas, kyng, reignede on Israel xvij.
yere. Aremulus Siluius, the xij^{the} kyng of Latines, reign-
ede amonge theyme xix. yere.

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. f. 116. a.

211.

Capitulum tricesimum primum.

- Amasio. 1. AMAZIAS the son of Ioas reignede on Iuda xxix. yere,
after whom the realme of Iuda was with owte a kyng by

221.

¹ ymad, γ.
² Not in Cx.
³ yhard, γ.
⁴ Sic in Cx.
⁵ born, Cx.
⁶ destruye, γ.
⁷ of, Cx.

⁸ stoned, Cx.
⁹ aulter, Cx.
¹⁰ as moche to saye as, Cx.
¹¹ Leyth, Cx.
¹² soray, a. and Cx.; Sorai, γ.
¹³ nyzentene, γ.

xiii. annis.¹ *Petrus, capitulo i.*² Forsitan regnum id³ dicitur tanto tempore vacasse quia Amasias adhuc vivens regnum dimiserat, et Osias⁴ filius ejus, utpote puer trium annorum, adhuc regnare non poterat, quod patet ex hoc,⁵ quod mortuo Amasia, Ozias filius ejus solummodo⁷ sexdecim⁸ annos, quibus regnum Juda fuisse dicitur sine rege, nonnulli historici⁹ aut omnino non connumerant aut infra¹⁰ viginti-novem annos Amasie comprehendunt.¹¹ Sed proculdubio historia Romana cogit nos illos¹² tredecim¹³ annos connumerare,¹⁴ alioquin tot anni non reperientur¹⁵ ibidem quot¹⁶ annumerat¹⁷ Eutropius a vicesimo-quinto anno regis Latini, quo Troja eversa est, usque ad urbem conditam sub Romulo,¹⁸ qui sunt in universo cccxxxii.¹⁹ Jeroboam,²⁰ Anno David 235. filius Joaz,²¹ regnavit super Israel xli. annis. Latinorum Anno Amasie 15. tertius-decimus, Aventinus²² Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos triginta²³ quatuor annis.²⁴ Osyas,²⁵ qui et Azarias, filius Amazie,²⁶ regnavit super Judam quinquagintaduobus annis. Rex²⁷ iste fuit amator agriculturæ, qui Anno David 263. Anno Osias 1. dum sacerdotium sub Azaria²⁸ usurparet, percussus est²⁹

¹ *Latinorum tertius decimus, Aventinus Silvius, regnavit triginta novem annis*, added in C.

² *capitulo primo*] om. A.B.D. To complete the reference there should be added: *Historia libri Regum quarti*.

³ *illud*, A.

⁴ *Ozias*, A.

⁵ Abbreviated and transposed in C.D.

⁶ *eo*, C.D.

⁷ *solummodo*, E.

⁸ *erat annorum cum regnare cepisset*, added in D.E.; *g. Istos autem tredecim*, added in A.B.C.D.E.

⁹ *historiographi*, C.D.

¹⁰ *infra*] so in all MSS.

¹¹ *Et inde est quod varie computantur anni hujus quartæ ætatis sæculi*, C.D.

¹² *illos*] om. B.

¹³ *tredecim*, E.

¹⁴ *calculari*, C.D.

¹⁵ *reperiuntur*, A.; *reperirentur*, C.

¹⁶ *quot*] from C.D.; *quod*, MS.

¹⁷ *computat*, D.

¹⁸ *sub Romulo*] om. C.D.

¹⁹ A. transposes these two sentences.

²⁰ *Jeroboham*, B.

²¹ *Josia*, B.

²² *Eventinus*, A.

²³ *viginti*, B.

²⁴ C. transposes this sentence as above, and D. transposes the passage, *Jeroboam . . . quatuor annis*.

²⁵ *Ozias*, B.

²⁶ *Amasie*, B.

²⁷ *Rex*] om. C.D.

²⁸ *sub Azaria*] om. B.

²⁹ *a*, added in D.

te[ne 3ere].¹ *Petrus.* Vppon oas me seiþ þat þat kyngdom voidede² so longe for Amazias departede the kyngdom while he was on lyue, and his sone a childe of þre 3ere olde 3it my3te not reigne; and so it semeþ, ffor whanne his fader Amazias was deed, his sone Ozias was but sixtene 3ere olde whan he gan³ to reigne. [R.]⁴ Þese⁵ prittene 3ere in þe whiche⁶ me seiþ þat þe kyngdom of Iuda was wiþ oute kyng, som stories acounteþ hem [nou3t, oþer acounteþ hem]⁷ among þe nyne and twenty 3ere of Amazias þe kyng, elles nou3t schal so⁸ many 3eres be founde pere as Eutropius acounteþ from the fyue and twenty 3ere of kyng Latyn, in þe whiche 3ere Troye was destroyed, anon to⁹ þe buldyng of Rome, þat was in al foure hondred 3ere and two and pritty. Ieroboam, Ioaz his sone, regnede in Israel oon and fourty 3ere. Þe prittenþe kyng of Latyns, Euentinus Siluius, regnede among þe Latyns foure and pritty 3ere. Ozias þat heet Azarias,¹⁰ Amazias his sone, regnede in Iuda two and fifty 3ere. Þis kyng louede wel erþe telynge;¹¹ also þis kyng wolde haue i-take vppon hym and entermeted of þe office¹²

TREVISA.

Alnazie. xiiij. yere. *Petrus.* Perauenture hit is seide that realme MS. HARL. 2261. David. to haue bene with owte a kynge, for Amazias in his life lefte that realme, and Ozias his son, of iij. yere in age, my3hte not reigne. Whiche thyng may be schewede þat Amazias dedde, Ozias his son, of xvj. yere in age, began to reigne. R. Mony writers of storyes do not annumerate those xiiij. yere in whom the realme of Iuda was with owte a kynge, other elles thei comprehend theym vnder the xxix. yere of Amazias. But withowte dowte the story of the Romanes constreynethe vs to nowmbre þose xiiij. yere for the nowmbre of the yeres scholde not be founde elles whom Eutropius dothe annumerate from the xxv. yere of kynge Latinus, in whom Troye was taken, vn to the edifenge of the cite of Rome vnder Romulus, whiche be in nowmbre cccc.xxxij. yere. Iheroboam the son of Ioas reignede on Israel xlj. yere. Auentinus Siluius, the xiiijth kynge of Latynes, reignede xxxiiij. yere. Ozias other Azarias, son of Amazias, reignede on Iuda lij. yere. This kynge was luffere of tillenge of londes, whiche vsurpenge the office of preste of Azarias, was

263.

¹ xiii. yere, Cx., and from γ.² was voyde, Cx.³ began, Cx.⁴ From Cx.⁵ þese, γ.⁶ whoche, γ.⁷ From α. and Cx.⁸ be is repeated in MS. by an error of the scribe.⁹ unto, Cx.¹⁰ Azrias, γ.¹¹ tilyng, Cx.; telynge, β.¹² offys, γ.

lepra, et media pars montis scissa¹ est, ac² regales hortos³ oppressit.

Medorum⁴ primus, Arbaces sive Arbactus⁵ rex,⁶ in-
 terfecto Sardanapallo Assyriorum rege,⁷ regnavit apud⁷ Anno David
 296.
 Anno Osias
 Medos⁸ viginti-novem annis, et tunc⁹ desit¹⁰ monar-
 chia Assyriorum, quæ a primo Belo¹¹ sive Nino usque
 ad ultimum annum Sardanapalli steterat per annos
 mille trecentos.¹² Fuerant tamen in Assyria post Sar-
 danapallum reges potentes, quamvis non monarchæ,
 usque ad subversionem Ninivæ. *Trogus, libro primo.*
 Iste Sardanapallus, vir omni muliere corruptior, reper-
 tus est ab Arbace præfecto¹³ inter scortorum greges pur-
 puram colo trahens sub muliebri habitu pensa fili¹⁴
 partiens. Unde indignatus Arbaces excitavit¹⁵ commi-
 litones suos adversus regem¹⁶ in conjurationem: victus
 tamen¹⁷ rex regiam suam ingreditur, et incensa pyra
 sua,¹⁸ quam ipse¹⁹ construxerat, seipsum cum multis
 [divitiis]²⁰ concremavit. *Ranulphus.*²¹ Commentator

¹ *accissa*, B.

² *est ac*] om. B.C.D.

³ *ortos*, D.E.

⁴ *Medorum*, A.D.E.

⁵ *sive Arbactus*] om. C.D.

⁶ *secundum Trogum*, added in C.D.

⁷ *ultimo*, added in B.C.D.

⁸ *apud Medos*] om. C.D.

⁹ *ita*, D.

¹⁰ *desiit*, B.

¹¹ *Bele*, B.

¹² *trescentos*, E.

¹³ *suo*, added in A.B.C.D.

¹⁴ *fila*, D.

¹⁵ *militēs adversus eum*, D.

¹⁶ *eum*, C.

¹⁷ *tandem*, B.C.D.

¹⁸ *sua*] om. D.

¹⁹ *ipse*, C.D.

²⁰ *divitiis*] added from A.B.C.D.

²¹ *Ranulphus . . . suo*] om. C.D.

of preost, and was i-smete wip [lepre or]¹ meselrie; and half a grete hille² to-cleef, and fil³ vppon his gardyns. Arbaces oper Arbactus,⁴ pe firste kyng of Medes, slow⁵ Sardanapallus pe laste kyng of Assiries, and regnede among pe Medes nyne and twenty ³ere, and po faillede pe hool kyngdom of Assiries⁶ pat hadde i-stonde⁶ from Belus and Ninus to pe laste Sardanapallus, a powsand ³ere and foure hondred. Nopeles after Sardanapallus were myzty kynges⁷ in Assiria anon to⁸ pe destroyenge⁹ of Nynyue, pou³ pey were nouzt¹⁰ ful and hool kynges. *Henricus*,¹¹ *libro primo*. Pis Sardanapallus was a man more wrecche pan eny womman; his steward¹² Arbaces fond hym spyynnynge reed selk at pe¹³ distaf in women clopinge among a¹⁴ companye of hoeres¹⁵ forto fonge¹⁶ som of pe hire. Perfore Arbaces took greet indignacioun, and excitede his kny³tes a³enst pe kyng in conspiracie, and at¹⁷ pe laste pe kyng was ouercome, and wente in to his real place,¹⁸ and

TREVISIA.

Ozie.

7.

smyten with the lepre, and the myddelle parte of the hille was diuידede, and oppressede the gardynes of the kyngc. Arbases other Arbactus, firste kyng of men of Media, sleenge Sardanapallus, the laste kyng of men of Assiria, f. 116. b. reignede amonge theyme xxix. [yere], and then the monarchye off men of Assiria, whiche contynuede from Belus other Ninus to the laste tymes of Sardanapallus, as by m¹ cccc. yere failede. Neuerthelesse there were myzhty kynges in Assiria, after pe dethe of Sardanapallus, vn to the subuersion of the cite off Niniven, thau³zhe thei occupiede not the holle monarchye. *Trogus*, *libro primo*. This Sardanapallus, a man hauenge grete delectacion of women, and a violator of peim, was founde of Arbases his stywarde amonge ylle disposede women drawenge purpulle of a rocke in the habite of a woman. Wherefore Arbases, hauenge indignacion, excitede hys felawes ageyne the kyngc. Neuerthelesse, Sardanapallus ouercommon, goenge in to his regalle place, takenge fire with hym, brente hym selfe with grete richesse.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

269.

¹ Cx.² hul, γ.³ ful apon, γ.⁴ otherwise called Arbactus, Cx.⁵ Assires, γ., passim.⁶ continued, Cx.⁷ kyngis, β.; the usual plural ending in this MS.⁸ unto, Cx.⁹ distrynge, β., the usual form.¹⁰ pey a were nouzt, γ.¹¹ Trogus, Cx. and γ. correctly.¹² styward, γ.¹³ on a, Cx.¹⁴ Om. α.¹⁵ comyn wymmen, Cx.¹⁶ receyue, Cx.¹⁷ atte, Cx.¹⁸ plas, γ.

in primo libro Etymologiarum commento¹ dicit quod quidam scripsit in tumulo Sardanapalli sic:² "Tanta habui quanta comedi et bibi;" et innuit Augustinus de Civitate, libro iiº. capitulo xviiº,³ quod ipsemet Sardanapallus talem⁴ scripturam ordinaverit⁵ sibi fieri post mortem, quemadmodum mos erat tunc regibus, qui viventes ordinabant de epitaphio suo. Latinorum quartus-decimus, Procas Silvius,⁶ regnavit apud Latinos⁷ viginti-duobus annis. Quo in tempore Phidon⁸ Argivis mensuras et pondera adinvenit.⁹ *Trogus, libro iiiº.* Lacedemoniorum Lycurgus¹⁰ leges¹¹ genti suæ edidit,¹² quarum¹³ talis est¹⁴ tenor: populum ad obsequium principum, principes ad justitiam¹⁵ inferiorum¹⁶ format,¹⁷ parsimoniam¹⁸ omnibus suadet, ne labor militiæ frangeretur frugalitate,¹⁹ emi singula non pecunia sed compensatione mercium jussit. Pecuniæ usum tanquam vitiosorum²⁰ materiam sustulit; administrationes rei pub-

¹ *commentoque* 41, A.B.

² *sic*] om. B.

³ Should be cap. xx.

⁴ *talem*] om. B.

⁵ *ordinaverat*, B.

⁶ *cepit regnare isto septimo anno*, et, added in C.D.

⁷ *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.

⁸ *Sidon*, A.B.D.; *Fydon*, E.; *Gydon*, MS.

⁹ *advenit*, A.

¹⁰ *Lygurgus*, A.D.; *Liguris*, MS.

¹¹ *jura*, C.D.

¹² *composuit*, C.D.

¹³ *quarum talis tenor principem ad justiciam inferiorum informat, populum ad obsequium principum, parsimoniam*, D.

¹⁴ *Quorum*, C.

¹⁵ *justitiam*, from A.B.; *instan-tiam*, MS.

¹⁶ *inferiorum*] om. B.

¹⁷ *informat*, C.

¹⁸ *per simoniam*, B.; *parcimoniam*, C.

¹⁹ *fragilitate*, B.; *fragilitate frangatur*, C.; *frugalitate frangatur*, D.

²⁰ *vitiosorum*] from C.; MS. has *vitiosum*; *vitiorum*, A.B.D.

brend hym self wip myche¹ richesse. B. Commentator primo Ethimologia 4^{to},² 41^o, seip³ pat oon wroot vpon Sardanapallus his⁴ tombe in pis manere: "So moche I⁵ hadde as I⁵ ete and "drank;" and Seint Austyn de Ciuitate, libro 2^o, capitulo 17^o, menep⁶ pat Sardanapallus hym self⁷ whyle he was on lyue⁸ ordeyned pat pat schulde be i-write⁹ on his tombe whan he¹⁰ were deed; for it was pe manere pat tyme pat kynges ordeyned pe writinge pat schulde be i-wrete on his¹¹ tombe after hir deth. Pe fourtenpe kyng of Latyns, Procas Siluius, regnede among pe Latyns two and twenty 3ere. Pat tyme Fydon fond vp and 3af pe Argiues mesures and wiztes. *Trogus, libro primo*.¹² Ligurgus, kyng of Lacedemonies, 3af lawe to his peple: pe tenor of pis¹³ lawes was suche: ¹⁴ pe peple is enformed to be boxom to pe princes, and pe princes to doo pe peple ri3t and resoun; he techep alle men to be skilfulliche¹⁵ scars,¹⁶ pat pe trauaille of kny3thode be nou3t destroyed by greet wastynge and spendynge; alle pat schal be bou3t and solde [shal be bought and sold]¹⁷ nou3t for money but for chaungenge of marchaundise; he dede¹⁸ away vse of money as it¹⁹ were mater of vice and²⁰ of synne; he departed pe go-

TREVISA.

Ozie.

B. The commentator on the firste boke of the Etkyes, in the xlj. commente, seythe that a man did write in his beryalle in this wyse, Y Sardanapallus haue so moche good as y did eite other drynke. Procas Siluius, the xiiijth kyng of Latynes, reignede xxij. yere. In whiche tyme the Argyues hade wei3htes and measures by Sydon. *Trogus, libro tertio*. The nowble man Ligurgus 3afe lawes to the men off Lacedemonia, movege peple to the obsequy of princes, and theyme to exercise iustice to theire subiectes, movege that parcimony scholde be hade of alle men, leste the labore of cheuallry scholde faile thro plente. Also he commaundede thynges to be bou3hte with owte money, but the byer scholde recompense theyme in oper merchandise, accomptenge the vse of moneye as matere of vices. Whiche diuidede also the amministraciones of the commune vtilite

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

¹ gret, γ.² c. 14., Cx.³ sayde, Cx.⁴ Wanting in Cx.⁵ ych, γ.⁶ understandeth, Cx.⁷ sylf, γ., passim.⁸ whiles he liued, Cx.⁹ that to be writen, Cx.; pat pat hyt scholde, γ.¹⁰ a, γ.¹¹ here, a., Cx., and γ.¹² tercio, Cx. correctly.¹³ his, Cx.¹⁴ is thus, Cx.¹⁵ skylfolych, γ.¹⁶ scars, a.; scars or mesurable, Cx.¹⁷ In Cx. and γ.¹⁸ dyde, Cx.¹⁹ hyt, γ.²⁰ or, Cx.

licæ per ordines¹ divisit; regibus potestatem bellorum, magistratibus judicia et annuas² sanctiones, senatui³ custodiam⁴ legum, populo creandi quos voluerit magistratus, potestatem dedit. Fundos inter omnes æqualiter divisit, ut sic⁵ æqua patrimonia neminem alio potentiorum redderent.⁶ Juvenes una veste per totum annum contentos, neminem alio⁷ cultius progredi aut opulenter epulari sinebat. Pueros puberes⁸ non ad forum sed ad agrum⁹ usque ad virilem ætatem exerceri jussit, nihilque eos somni causa substernere, vitam sine pulmento¹⁰ agere. Virgines sine dote nubere, ut sic matrimonia severius coacerentur¹¹ cum nullis¹² dotium frænis ligarentur.¹³ Magis¹⁴ quoque deferendum senibus quam divitibus censuit nihilque¹⁵ ex his in alios statuit cujus non ipse in seipso documentum daret. Et ut civitas sua¹⁶ moribus dissoluta facilius legem admitteret, harum legum inventorem¹⁷ Appolinem finxit.

¹ *per ordines*] om. C.

² *animas*, B.

³ Slightly transposed in C.D., and *indixit* after *senatui*, D.

⁴ *custodiam . . . dedit*] om. C.D.

⁵ *sic*] om. C.D.

⁶ *redderet*, B.

⁷ *altero*, D.

⁸ *puberes*] from A.B.E.; om. C.D.; *pueros*, MS.

⁹ *agros*, C.D.

¹⁰ *luxuria*, C.

¹¹ *coercentur*, A.

¹² *in illis*, C.

¹³ Slightly transposed in C.

¹⁴ *Magisque*, B.

¹⁵ *Nihil quoque*, C.D.

¹⁶ *sua*] om. C.D.

¹⁷ *inventorem*, from B.7.; MS. has *inventorum*.

uernance¹ of þe comunalte by grees,² and 3af kynges³ power TREVISIA.
 of bataille, and to Iuges power of doomes, and to þe senatoures
 kepyng and meynthyng of þe lawes; and he 3af þe peple
 power forto chese iuges,⁴ whom he⁵ wolde; þe londe and
 ground he deled euene amonge alle⁶ men, þat euenesse of
 heritage⁷ and of londes schulde make hem alle i-liche⁸ myȝty
 and strong. Here [take hede]⁹ 3ongelynges schulde holde hem
 apaied al þe 3ere wiþ oo¹⁰ cloop, he suffred no man to be gayer
 þan opere, ne no man to fare better þan oper of mete noþer¹¹
 of drynk;¹² he hiȝte¹³ þat children¹⁴ of fourtene 3ere olde¹⁵
 schulde not vse hem in chepyng¹⁶ noþer in feyres, but in feldes
 forto¹⁷ þat þey¹⁸ come to manis age: no þing schulde be sprad
 vnder hem whan þey schulde slepe; þey schulde lyue¹⁹ wiþ oute
 likyng²⁰ mete; maydens schulde be wedded wiþ oute dowyng²¹
 and 3iftes, forto constreyne wedlok þe fastere, whanne no
 weddyng were i-bounde wiþ brydeles of dowyng²¹. He or-
 deyned þat olde men schulde be more i-worschipped þan riche;
 he ordeyned no þing to be holde²² of oper men but as he²³
 wolde holde it hym²⁴ self. And for þis²⁵ citee, þat was out
 of good [rule and out of good]²⁶ lyuyng, schulde þe raper
 come to rule and fonge²⁷ þe lawe, he feyned þat Appolyn was

Ozic.

by ordre. To kynges powere in batelles, to the maistres MS. HARL.
 iuggements, to the senate kepenge of the lawes. Also he 2261.
 diuided londe egally to alle men, soe that eny man scholde David.
 not be more myȝty þen an other, and yonge men to be f. 117. a.
 contente with oon clothe by the yere. Also he ordeynede
 that oo man scholde not goe more ryally then an other,
 or to haue more delicious meytes, commaundenge yonge
 childer to exercise labore in feldes vn til that they attenede
 the age of a man. Whiche commaundede also virgynes to
 be mariede with owte eny dowery, ordeynenge not eny thyng
 to the peple, but he obseruede hit firste in his awne person.
 That nowble man Ligurgus feynede Apollo Delphicus to

¹ *gouernours*, γ.
² *comonte by degrces*, Cx.; *com-*
nete, γ.
³ *kynges knyghtes*, Cx.
⁴ *jugges*, et *semper*, Cx.
⁵ *they*, Cx.; *a*, γ.
⁶ *al*, γ.
⁷ *egalyte of enherytaunce*, Cx.
⁸ *lyke*, Cx.; *glych*, γ.
⁹ *take hede*] om. *a*, Cx., and γ.
¹⁰ *one*, Cx.
¹¹ *ne*, Cx.
¹² *dryngke*, γ.
¹³ *bade*, Cx.

¹⁴ *childer*, Cx.
¹⁵ Cx. omits *olde*.
¹⁶ *y-chepyng*, *a*.
¹⁷ *unto*, Cx.
¹⁸ *hy*, γ.
¹⁹ *lybbe*, γ.
²⁰ *delicious*, Cx.
²¹ *endowing*, Cx.; *dowyngge*, γ.
²² *holden*, Cx.
²³ *they*, Cx.
²⁴ *hem*, Cx.
²⁵ *his*, *a*, and γ.
²⁶ *a*, Cx., and γ.
²⁷ *receyue*, Cx.; *fange*, γ.

Deinde ut æternitatem legibus suis¹ daret, jurejurando populum astrinxit ut nihil de legibus illis mutarent² donec ipse reverteretur. Quamobrem simulat se³ ad oraculum Delphicum proficisci, tanquam consulturum si quid addendum minuendumne⁴ legibus illis⁵ foret. Cretam⁶ tamen insulam vadit, ibique perpetuum exilium elegit, abjicique⁷ in mare ossa sua moriens jussit, ne si relatus fuisset⁸ Lacedemoniam, solutum videretur jusjurandum.⁹ *Gaufridus*.¹⁰

Macedonum primus, Caranus,¹¹ regnavit apud illos¹² annis viginti octo. Cordella,¹³ filia regis Leyr,¹⁴ regnavit super Britones post patrem suum quinque annis, quam tandem filii sororum suarum, Morganus et Cunedagius, incarcerationaverunt.¹⁵ Cunedagius regnavit super Britones post Cordeillam¹⁶ triginta tribus annis; occi-

Anno David
272.
Anno Osie
10.

Anno David
277.
Anno Osie
10.

¹ *suis*] om. C.

² *mutaret*, B.

³ *se simulat*, D.

⁴ *mutandumve*, B.C.D. ; *minuendumve*, E.

⁵ *illis*] om. C.D.

⁶ *Cretam*] om. D.

⁷ *abjici et*, A.

⁸ *esset*, C.D.

⁹ *juramentum*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Gaufridus*] om. C.D. ; A.B. place it before *Cordella*.

¹¹ *Cranus*, B.C.D.E. ; *Granus*, MS.

¹² *apud illos*] om. C.D.

¹³ *Cordeilla*, A.B.D.

¹⁴ *Leir*, B.D.

¹⁵ *et usque ad mortem afflixerunt*, C.D.

¹⁶ *post Cordeillam*] om. C.D.

fyndere of pis lawe. And for he wolde pat pis lawe schulde laste euermore, he bonde¹ þe peple wip op,² and made hem swere³ pat þey⁴ schulde [not]⁵ chaunge of pis lawe or⁶ he come aȝen, and feyned hym as⁷ þey he wolde goo to Appolyns Delphicus and axe counseille of hym ȝif out⁸ schulde be wipdrawe of pis lawe or put⁹ out¹⁰ more¹¹ perto. Noþeles he wente into Creta pat ilond, and was pere to his lifes ende;¹² and whanne he schulde die he heet¹³ þrowe his body into the see lest ȝif he were i-bore to Lacedemonia men¹⁴ pat were i-swore to his lawe wolde wene pat þey were discharged of oper opis.¹⁵ Cranius, þe firste kyng of Lacedemonia, regned pere eyȝte¹⁶ and twenty ȝere. *Eutropius, libro primo.*¹⁷ Cordeilla, kyng Leyr¹⁸ his douȝter, after hir fader reignede in Britayne fyue ȝere; but at þe laste here sustres sones, Morgan and Cunedagius, [put hir in prison, and Cunedagius]¹⁹ regned in Britayne after Cordela þre and pritty ȝere. He

TREVISIA.

- Ozie. be auctor of pose lawes, that theke cite dissolute scholde admitte theym rather; constreynge the peple by an othe to the obseruance of those lawes, that þei myȝhte be kepede continually, and that thei scholde not chaunge eny thyng in theyme vn til that he returnede to theyme. Wherefore he feynede hym to goe to Apollo Delphicus, as to aske counselle if eny thyng were to be added to those lawes, other elles to be diminischede in theyme. Whiche wente to the yle of Creta, chosenge þer exile perpetuall; whiche commaundede in the time of his dethe his boones to be caste in the see, lest that he scholde be brouȝhte to Lacedemonia, and then they scholde be discharged of theire othe. Cranaus, the firste kinge of Lacedemonia, reignede on theyme xxvijth yere. *Gaufridus.* Cordeilla the doȝter of kyng Leir, reignede on the Britones after here fader v. yere, whom Morganus and Cunedagius prisonede at the laste, the childer of here susters. Cunedagius reignede on the Britones after Cordeilla xxxij. yere, whiche did sle
- MS. HARL. 2261.
David.
10. 272.
15. 277.

¹ a boond, γ.² by oth, Cx.³ swerye, γ.⁴ not to, Cx.⁵ Supplied from a. and Cx.⁶ til, Cx.; ar, γ.⁷ that he, Cx.⁸ yf ought, Cx.⁹ pot, γ.¹⁰ ouȝt, a. and γ.¹¹ or made moore, Cx.¹² till he dyed, Cx.; eende, γ.¹³ bade, Cx.¹⁴ lest he were born to L. and the men, Cx.¹⁵ here op, a.; their oth, Cx.¹⁶ echte, Cx.¹⁷ *Gaufr.*, Cx. The reference to Eutropius is an error.¹⁸ leyers, Cx.¹⁹ In Cx. and γ. This sentence in MS. is in part repeated by error of the scribe.

derat¹ namque fratrem suum Morganum contra se² rebellantem apud Glamorganciam Cambriæ, a quo eventu plaga illa vocatur adhuc terra Morgani. Post Cunedagium³ Rinallo, post quem Gurgustius, post quem Silvius, post quem Iago, post quem Kynmarchus,⁴ post quem Gorbodio,⁵ cui nati sunt duo filii, Ferrex et Porrex. Sed⁶ Porrex, dominandi cupidine⁷ accensus, fratrem suum interfecit, et⁸ hoc mater eorum indignata, soporatum homicidam cum ancillis suis aggressa, frustratim⁹ dilaceravit. Ex hinc civilis discordia sub quinque regibus populum afflixit usque ad tempora Moliuncii¹⁰ Dun-Wallonis.

Latinorum xv^{us}, Amilius Silvius, Procæ¹¹ filius junior, Anno David 291. Anno Ozie 29. regnavit annis xlii., sed anni ejus connumerantur cum annis Numitoris fratris¹² sui majoris. *Eutropius*.

Numitor Procæ filius, per fratrem suum Amulium regno pulsus, in agro suo vixit, cujus filia¹³ Rea, sive¹⁴ Etília, adimendi¹⁵ partus¹⁶ gratia, virgo vestalis est electa.¹⁷ Quæ cum septimo patrui sui anno geminos

¹ occidit, C.D.

² se] om. B.

³ istum, C.

⁴ Kinmarcus, D.

⁵ Garbodio, A.; Corbodio, C.D.

⁶ Sed] om. B.

⁷ cupiditate, C.D.

⁸ ex, A.B.C.D.

⁹ frustratim, A.D.

¹⁰ Moliuncii, A.D.; Morimicii, B.

¹¹ Proce Silvius, B.

¹² fratris] om. A.

¹³ filia autem ejus, C.D.

¹⁴ seu, D.

¹⁵ occullandi, C.

¹⁶ peritus, B.

¹⁷ edicta, B.

slow¹ Morgan, pat was rebel aʒenst hem, in Glamorgan in TREVISA.
Wales, and by cause of pat happe pat contray is ʒit¹ i-cleped
Morgans londes.² After Cunedagius regnede Riuallo; after
hym Gurgustius Siluius; after hym Iago, after hym Kyn-
marchus;³ after hym Gorbodio. He hadde tweie sones, Fer-
rex and Porrex, and⁴ Porrex for couetise of lordschipe slow
his broþer. Perfore hire moder was ful wroop, and fil⁵ wip
hir maydens vpon þe man sleer while he sleep,⁶ and haked
hym al to⁷ gobettes. Afterward was discord in þe lond pat
greued þe peple ful sore vnder fyue kynges anon to [þe]⁸
Molinicius⁹ Donwallon his tyme. Þe fiftenpe¹⁰ of Latyns
Amilius, Procas his¹¹ ʒonger sone, regnede þre and fourty
ʒere, but his ʒeres beþ¹² acounted wip his broþer Mimitor¹³
his ʒeres. Mimitor, Procas his sone, was i-putte out of his
kyngdom by his owne broþer Amulius, and lyuede in his owne
feld afterward, and¹⁴ his douȝter Rea, pat heet also¹⁵ Etilia, for
sche¹⁶ schulde haue no childe, was i-chose to be a mayde in þe
temple of þe¹⁷ goddes Vesta. And þe seuenepe ʒere of [here

- Ozie. Morgan his broþer rebellous ageynes hym at Glomorgan in MS. HARL.
Wales, wherefore that cuntre is callede to this tyme þe 2261.
londe of Morgan. Riuallo reignede after Cunedagius, after David.
whom Gurgustius, whom Siluius succedede, after whom Iago,
whom Kymnarchus succedede, after hym Gorbodio whiche
hade ij. sonnes, Ferrex and Porrex, whiche movede thro the
luste of dominacion did sle his brother. The moder of
whom hauenge indignacion, commenge to the bedde of Porrex
with other women, fyndenge him in slepe, terede hym in to
peaces. For whiche thyng batelle was continuede by the
tymes of v. kynges, vn to the tymes off Molimicius duke of 291.
Wallo. Amulius Siluius, the son of Procas, reignede xliij¹
yere, but his yeres be annumerate w^t the yeres of Numetor, f. 117. b.
his elder brother. Numetor, the elder son of Procas, was
expulsede from hys realme by Amulius, and lyvede in his
felde; Rea other Etilia the doȝhter of whom getten with
childe, seide that hit was doen by the God Mars; wherefore
sche was beryede in the erthe beenge in lyfe. Whose childer

¹ ʒut, γ.
² Morgan his lond, a.; is called
Morgan's lande, Cx.
³ Kymnarchus, Cx.
⁴ this, Cx.
⁵ fylle, Cx.; ful, γ.
⁶ slept, Cx.; a sleep, γ.
⁷ hem all in, Cx.
⁸ Not in γ.

⁹ unto Molyuncius, Cx.
¹⁰ fiftēpe, a.; fyfteenth, Cx.
¹¹ Not in Cx.
¹² be, Cx.; buþ, γ.
¹³ Munitor, a.; Munitors, Cx.
¹⁴ and] from a. and Cx.; in, MS.
¹⁵ otherwyse cullyd, Cx.
¹⁶ a, γ.
¹⁷ þat, a.

pueros Remum¹ ² et Romulum edidisset, a Marte³ se gravidatam esse⁴ mentita est.⁵ Qua de causa⁶ viva in terram defossa est. *Trogus, libro quadragesimo.*⁷ Pueros⁸ vero in nemore⁹ expositos, lupa quædam fœta, amissis catulis, crebro suis uberibus lactavit, quod comperiens Faustulus pastor, subtractos a fera pueros inter pecorum greges¹⁰ agresti victu educavit. Igitur cum adulti juvenes a rapina pecorum latrones frequenter submoverent, Remus aliquando ab eisdem latronibus captus, ac si greges Numitoris infestasset, ipsi Numitori puniendus traditur. Cum autem Numitor lineamenta juvenis et tempus expositionis infantum diu apud se pensasset, Faustulus pastor repente cum Romulo supervenit.¹¹ Exinde, cognita fratrum origine, tam Numitor

¹ Remum from A.D. ; Rhenum, E. ; Rhenum, MS.

² scilicet, C.D.

³ edidisset a Marte] infantes a patre se, C. ; edidisset infantes, a Marte, D.

⁴ esse] om. C.D.

⁵ est] om. C.D.

⁶ Qua de causa] juxta leges, C.D.

⁷ tertio, A.B.E. ; C. omits reference, and D. likewise.

⁸ Pueros . . . Eutropius] om. C.D.

⁹ Tyberis, C.

¹⁰ greges . . . pecorum] om. B.

¹¹ supervenit] om. B.

eme]¹ Amusius sche² bare tweie children at oon burpen,³ TREVISA.
 Remus and Romulus, and lygh⁴ and seide pat god Mars
 hadde⁵ i-brouzt hir wip childe, and perfore sche⁶ was buried
 quyk on lyue,⁷ and pe children were i-leyde in a wode, and a
 wolfesse⁸ pat hadde i-lost hir whelpes fedde ofte pe children, and
 made hem ofte⁹ souke of here owne tetes.¹⁰ But Fastulus¹¹
 pe heerde¹² aspiet pis doynge, and toke away pe children¹³
 from pe wylde beest, and norsched¹⁴ hem vp among his bestes
 wip mete of wode and of feedes. Panne whanne pe children
 come to age, and hadde witte and strengpe, pey¹⁵ saued wel¹⁶
 ofte pe bestes from wel¹⁶ strong peeues; but at pe laste pe
 peeues took Remus and brouzte hym to Mimitor,¹⁷ for he
 schulde punche¹⁸ hym as a peef¹⁹ pat hadde i-stole his bestes.
 And whanne Mymitor took heede of pe schap of pe childe he
 auised²⁰ hym longe, and bypouzt hym how his douzter children
 were somtyme i-leide in pe wode; pan²¹ pe mene tyme com
 Fastulus pe herde²² and brouzte wip hym Romulus. Panne
 afterward²³ whanne Mimitor²⁴ knewe pat pe children were
 his douzter sones, he and pe children caste forto²⁵ slce

Ozie. putte furthe in to the woode, pat were Remus and Romulus, a MS. HARL.
 wulfe norischede with here mylke diligently, whiche wontede 2261.
 here whelpes. Faustulus, the kynges scheparde, perceyvenge David.
 that, toke the ij. childer away from that beste, noryschenge
 theyme in his flocke of bestes with herbes, gressc, and suche
 other pinges. Whiche childer, encreasenge in age and stature,
 removede oftetymes thefes from the flocke, but Remus was
 taken in a season and brouzhte to Numetor by thefes, whiche
 seide that he wolde haue doen hurte to the flocke. When
 Numetor did beholde the beawte of the childe, remembrengo
 the tyme of the settenge furthe of ij. infanten, Faustulus
 his scheparde entrede in to the place with Romulus his other
 brother. Then the originalle of theyme yknowen, how thei
 were of his awne bloode, bothe Numetor and the ij. breper

¹ From a, β.; *hir eme Amulius*,
 Cx.; *heore eme*, γ.

² *heo*, γ.

³ at oo chilyng, Cx.; o birpen,
 β.

⁴ and lygh] not in Cx.; lyz, a.

⁵ gate hir, Cx.

⁶ a, γ.

⁷ on lyue] not in Cx.

⁸ wolvesse, a.; wolvas, γ.

⁹ ofte] om. Cx.

¹⁰ tyttes, γ.

¹¹ Faustulus, Cx.

¹² heorde, Cx.; heurde, γ.

¹³ childer, Cx., as always; *chyl-*
dron, γ.

¹⁴ norysched, Cx.

¹⁵ hy, γ.

¹⁶ wel] not in Cx.

¹⁷ Munitor, a. and Cx.

¹⁸ punsche, γ.

¹⁹ peef, γ.

²⁰ aduysed, Cx.

²¹ Than in the, Cx.

²² heurd, γ.

²³ after, Cx.

²⁴ Mimitor, a.

²⁵ entended to, Cx.

quam ipsi fratres in necem Amulii provocantur. *Eutropius*. Parvulos fratres¹ juxta ripam fluminis Tiberis sic² expositos, *Fastulus*,³ regii pastor armenti, ad *Accam Larentiam*,⁴ uxorem suam, detulit, quæ propter pulchritudinem et rapacitatem questuosi corporis lupa vocabatur; unde⁵ et⁶ usque ad nostram memoriam cellulae meretricum lupanaria vocantur. Pueri vero cum adolevisent, collecta pastorum et latronum multitudine apud Albam flumen, Amulium interficiunt, et Numitorem in regnum restituerit.⁷ *Martinus*. Verumtamen⁸ sive prædicta mulier Lupa vocetur vel non, antiquæ scripturæ in marmoribus et lapidibus Romæ adhuc repræsentant quod fratres illi a lupa sint lactati.^{9 10}

¹¹ *Zakarias*,¹² filius *Jeroboam*,¹³ regnavit super Israel Anno David 299. Anno Ozias 38. sex mensibus, quem percussit *Sellum* filius *Jabes*, qui regnavit uno mense.¹⁴ Secundum veram computationem aut¹⁵ regnum Israel post mortem *Jeroboam*¹⁶ fuit sine rege viginti tribus¹⁷ annis, vel potius iste *Zakarias*¹⁸ cœpit regnare quinto-decimo anno *Ozias*. Et sic reg-

¹ *Verum parvulos*, C.D.

² sic] om. C.D.

³ *Faustulus*, D.

⁴ *Laurenciam*, D.

⁵ unde . . . vocantur] om. B.

⁶ ut, D.

⁷ Abbreviated in C.D.

⁸ *Tamen*, C.D.

⁹ Slightly expanded in C.D.

¹⁰ C.D. add: "*Trieris prima maga (magna, D.) navigavit (in, add. D.) Corinthum.*"

¹¹ MS. makes a new chapter to commence at *Zakarias*, but as A.B. as well as Trevisa and the Harleian do not, this division has been made to correspond with theirs.

¹² *Zacharias*, D.

¹³ *Jheroboam*, A.D.

¹⁴ *Petrus*, A.B.C.D.

¹⁵ *annorum regum*, C.D.

¹⁶ *Jheroboam*, A.

¹⁷ *duobus*, D.

¹⁸ *Zacharias*, D.

[his broder]¹ Amilius. *Eutropius*. Fastulus, þe heerde þat kepte þe kynges bestes, fonde tweie litel breperen i-leide by þe brynke of þe ryuer of² Tyber, and brouȝt hem to his wif, þat heet Acta Laurencia, and for hir fairenesse and couetise of hoor-dom³ sche⁴ was i-cleped Lupa in⁵ Latyn, þat is a wolfesse⁶ in Engliche, and perfore ȝit þe hoore hous⁷ beep i-cleped Lupanaria in Latyn. These children, Remus and Romulus, worp⁸ strong, and gadrede to hem many herdes of þeoues,⁹ and slowȝ Amilius vpon þe ryuer Alba, and restored hire grauntsire Mimitor to his kyngdom aȝen. *Martinus*. Noþeles wheper þat woman¹⁰ heet Lupa oper no, þe olde writynge in marbil and in oper stones at Rome schewep ȝit þat a wolfesse⁶ fedde þe tweie breperen wip her melk : a wolfesse⁶ is Lupa in¹¹ Latyn. Zacharias, Ieroboam his sone, regnede in Israel sixe monthes. Hym smote Cellum,¹² Iabes his sone, and regnede oon monthe.¹³ *Petrus*. By verray¹⁴ acountes oper¹⁵ þe kyngdom of Israel, after the deth of Iereboam, was pre and twenty ȝere wip oute kyng, oper þis Zacharias bygan to reigne

TREVISIA.

- Ozie. were prouokede in to the dethe off Amulius. *Eutropius*. MS. HARL. 2261.
Faustulus the scheparde fyndenge those childer sette on the side of the water of Tiber brouȝhte theyme to his wife, whiche was, callede Lupa, what for here beawte and what for here crudelite. Wherefore vn to this tyme the places of ylle disposede women be callede Lupanaria. And when these childer were of a competent age, gedreng a grete multitude of thefes and of schepardes, did slee Amulius at the water of Tiber, and restorede Numetor in his realme. *Martinus*. Neuerthelesse, wheder that woman was callede 299.
37. Lupa or nay, olde scripture in stones of marbole at Rome, expresse the that those ij. childer were noryschede of a wulfe. Zacharias the son of Ieroboam reignede on Israel ij. monethes, whom Sellum the son of Iabes did smyte, whiche reignede by oon monethe. *Petrus*. Other the realme of Israel was withowte a kyng after the dethe of Ihero- f. 118. a.
boam xxij. yere after the trewe computacion, other elles this Zacharias began to reigne in the xvth yere off Ozias,

¹ In Cx.
² of] not in Cx.
³ concupysence of her disordinate lust, Cx.
⁴ a, β. and γ.
⁵ a, γ.
⁶ wolwas, γ., always.
⁷ hows of comyn women, Cx.
⁸ waxede, Cx.

⁹ and þeoues, a. and Cx.
Oues, MS.
¹⁰ woman] from Cx. ; MS. has women.
¹¹ a, β. and γ.
¹² Sellum, Cx.
¹³ oo moneth, Cx.
¹⁴ ferrey, γ.
¹⁵ veray acomptes owther, Cx.

navit per illos viginti tres annos qui tamen illi non sunt attributi,¹ eo quod pessime in illis² vixerit, sed soli sex menses illi annumerantur³ in quibus correctus vixit, in anno tricesimo-octavo Oziæ. Manaen,⁴ filius Gaddi, regnavit super Israel decem annis.⁵ Bocchoris⁶ Egiptiis jura tradit,⁷ sub quo agnus locutus⁸ est. Lacedæmones⁹ contra Mycenæos¹⁰ vicense bellum instaurant, qui tandem¹¹ querelis uxorum domi relictarum fatigati, foeminas sic¹² relictas pluribus uti viris¹³ decernunt,¹⁴ arbitantes per hoc maturiorem sobolem pervenire. R.¹⁵ De hoc vide¹⁶ supra,¹⁷ primo capitulo de Grecia,^{18 19} Lacedæmonia.²⁰ Apud Corinthos constituti sunt annui²¹ iudices loco regum.²² Olympias prima²³ incipit secundum Eusebium in Cronica sua.²⁴ Isto²⁵ Phaceas, filius Manaen, coepit regnare super Israel, et regnavit²⁶ duobus annis.²⁷

¹ *computati*, C.D.

² *in illis*] om. D.

³ *illi annumerantur*] om. C.

⁴ *Manaen*, B.

⁵ *in Samaria*, C.D.

⁶ *Bocorus*, A.B.; *Hecorus*, C.D.; *Cocorus*, MS.

⁷ *tradidit*, A.D.

⁸ *locutus*, D.

⁹ *id est Spartani*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Micenos*, MS.

¹¹ *tandem*] om. C.D.

¹² *sic*] om. C.D.

¹³ *vires*, B.

¹⁴ *decreverunt*, C.D.

¹⁵ *R.*] om. B.

¹⁶ *quare*, C.D.

¹⁷ *libro*, A.B.

¹⁸ *supra . . . Grecia*] *de provinciis, capitulo Lacedæmonia*, C.D.

¹⁹ *scilicet*, A.

²⁰ *Lacedæmonia*] om. B.

²¹ *annui*] om. C.D.

²² *loco regum*] om. C.D.

²³ *primo*, B.

²⁴ *in cronica sua*] om. C.D.

²⁵ *Isto anno*, A.B.; *Eo anno*, C.D.

²⁶ *et regnavit*] om. C.D.

²⁷ *Liddorum primus, rex Ordusus*, C.D., which transpose these last sentences.

pe fiftene¹ zere of Ozias, and so regnede al pilke² pre and twenty zere þat beþ nouȝt accounted to hym, for al þat tyme he lyuede a wicked lyf, and for he mendede hym and lyuede sixe monþes [good life, þerfore sixe monthes]³ beþ counted to hym in þe eiȝte and þritty zere of Ozias. Manaen, Gaddy his sone, regnede⁴ in Israel ten zere. Ocors ȝaf þe Egipcians lawe: in his tyme a lamb⁵ spak and tolde redy tales. Þe Lacedemonies arayed bataille aȝenst þe Mecenes, and at the laste were agreued by playntes of hire wifes ffor þey⁶ were so longe from home, and ordeyned þat þe wommen þat were left at home⁷ eueriche schulde take meny men, for þey⁸ hopede in þat manere to haue þe strengere children. [R.]⁹ Loke more hereof in þe firste book, capitulo Grecia, scilicet Lacedemonia. In Corinthy were euery¹⁰ zere ordeyned Iuges instede¹¹ of kynges; þe firste Olimpias bygan [to reigne]¹² þat tyme, so seiþ Eusebius in his cronyke. Þis zere Phaceas,¹³ Manaen his sone,¹⁴ bygan to reigne in Israel, and regned two zere.

TREVISA.

- Ozie. and soe he reignede by xxiiij. yere. Whiche yeres were not attribute to hym, for cause he was of wickede disposicion, but vj. monethes oonly be annumerate to hym, in whom he was correcte, in the xxxviiij. yere of Ozias. Manaen the son of Gaddi reignede on Israel x. yere. Bocorus ȝafe lawes to men of Egipte, in the tyme of whom a lambe spake.
39. Men of Lacedemonia provide for a batelle ageyne men of Micena, whiche fatigate and wery thro the compleyntes of their wifes beenge at home, made a decre and ordinance that thei scholde occupye mony men, thenkenge the nowmbre of men to be encreasede by that. R. Beholde more of this mater, libro primo, capitulo 22, Lacedemon.
48. Iuges were made yerely at Corinthus in the stedde of their kyng. The actes Olimpicalle other Olimpias began this tyme after Eusebius in his cronicle. Phaceas the son of Manaen began to reigne ouer Israel, reingenge ij. yere.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

301.

310.

¹ *fifteen*, *a*.² *pilke*, *γ*.³ From *a*., *Cx.*, and *γ*.⁴ *regnede*] from *a*. and *Cx.*; MS. has *regne*.⁵ *lamb*, *γ*.⁶ *a*, *γ*.⁷ *hoom*, *β*.⁸ *hy*, *γ*.⁹ From *a*. and *γ*. A space is left in MS. for this R.¹⁰ *euerych*, *γ*.¹¹ *instude*, *γ*.¹² *to reigne*] not in *Cx.* or *γ*.¹³ *Phaceas*] from *a*. and *γ*. MS. has *Pharoas*.¹⁴ *Phaceas*, *Manaens sonne*, *Cx.*

CAP. XXXII.

[*De Regibus Judæ et Israel. De institutione Olympiorum et de rebus Assyriis.*] ¹

JOATHAN, filius Oziæ,² regnavit super Judam sexdecim annis; cujus anno primo Phacee, filius Rameliæ,³ regnavit in Israel viginti annis. Isto⁴ primo anno Joathan secundum Josephum,⁵ secundum Affricanum historicum et secundum Bedam⁶ post annos quadringentos sex Trojanæ cladis, Olympias prima ab Illensibus⁷ instituitur sub Æschylo⁸ judice Atheniensi, in quo⁹ Corcebus¹⁰ Atheniensis primus victor extitit. *Hugucio*.¹¹ Olympus¹² est nomen montis in Grecia apud Achæum¹³ littus, qui propter amœnitatem dicitur quasi amœnæ¹⁴ Olympi,¹⁵ id est Dei, ubi Illienses¹⁶ agunt quinquennale certamen sive agonem, quatuor semper annis in medio¹⁷ interpolatis, in quibus quatuor annui¹⁸ principes constituuntur. Et hoc spatium annorum dicitur Olympias, quam¹⁹ Iphitus²⁰ filius Praxonidis primus instituit. *Ranulphus*.²² Et incipit²³ Olympias in solsticio bru-

¹ No titles in the MS. here or elsewhere when they are enclosed within brackets.

² *Osiæ*, D.

³ *Facie filius Romeliæ*, A.; *Facee filius Romeliæ*, B.; *Phacco filius Nomeliæ*, C.; *Place filius Romeliæ*, D.

⁴ *Isto*] om. C.D.

⁵ *et*, B.

⁶ *et secundum Bedam*, om. B.; slightly abbreviated in C.D.

⁷ *Illensibus*, A.B.D.

⁸ *Essilo*, B.; *Escilo*, MS.

⁹ *qua*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Corobus*, A.; *Chorrebus*, D.

¹¹ *Hugo*, A.

¹² *Olimpius*, D.

¹³ *Attheñ*, A.; *Atten*, B.; *Athenas*, C.; *Athenarum*, D.; *Acceum litus*, E.; *Actensem situs*, MS.

¹⁴ *amene* in all MSS.

¹⁵ *Olimpe*, A. This passage seems hopelessly corrupt.

¹⁶ *Elienses*, A.D.

¹⁷ *in medio*] intermedio interpositis seu, C.

¹⁸ *anni*, A.; *annis*, B.

¹⁹ Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

²⁰ *quam . . . incepit*] om. B.

²¹ *Ysichus*, D.; *Isichus*, MS.

²² *Dionisius*, C.D.

²³ *semper*, C.D.

[Ioathan.]¹ *Capitulum tricesimum secundum.*

TREVISA.

IOATHAN, Ozias² his sone, reignede in Iuda sixtene zere ; in his firste zere Phacea, Romelyas his sone, bygan to reigne in Israel, and regned in Israel³ twenty zere. Dis firste zere of Ioathan, as Iosephus and þe storie⁴ of Affrica and Beda telleþ,⁵ after foure hondred zere and sixe after þe destroyenge⁶ of Troye, þe firste Olympias was i-ordeyned by þe Ilienses vnder Escilis, Iuge of Athene ; in þe whiche⁷ Olympias Corebus of Athene was þe firste victor. *Hugucio.* Olympus is þe name of an hille⁸ in Grecia, at þe clif þat hatte Atten :⁹ þat hille⁸ hatte Olimpus for merþe¹⁰ and cleernesse of weder þat is pere,¹¹ as it were þe merþe of god. Pere¹¹ þe Iliens haueþ¹² hire¹³ tornementis from¹⁴ foure zere¹⁵ [to foure zere, so þat foure zere schal be bytwene þe tornementes,¹⁶ in þe whiche foure zere] princes¹⁷ beþ i-ordeyned and chose ; and þat spacē of foure zere is i-cleped Olympias. Isythus,¹⁸ Praxonidys his sone, ordeynede first Olympias. R. þe Olympias by-

*Capitulum tricesimum secundum.*Ioathan.
1.

Ioathan, the son of Ozias reignede on Iuda xvj. yere. MS. HARL. 2261.
In the firste yere of whom Phacee, the son of Romelias, David. 315.
reignede in Israel xx. yere. In the firste yere of Ioathan, after Iosephus and Beda, after cccc.vj. yeres after the takenge of Troye, the firste actes Olimpicalle, vnder Esolus, gouernoure of men of Athenes ; in whiche acte Corebus, a man of Athenes, was firste victor. *Hugucio.* Olympus is the name of an hie mownte in the londe of Grece at Athenes, namede so for the amenite and myrthe usede þer, whiche be exercisede in euery vth yere, and that space is callede Olimpias, whom Isicus, the son of Praxonides, institute firste. R. Whiche Olimpias began

¹ Cx.² Iosias, Cx.³ in Israel] not in Cx.⁴ history, Cx.⁵ tellen, Cx.⁶ destruction, Cx.⁷ whuch, γ.⁸ hul, γ.⁹ Acten, Cx.¹⁰ murþe, γ.¹¹ þar, γ.¹² habbeþ, γ.¹³ theyr, Cx. ; a, γ.¹⁴ MS. has in þe whiche, by a mis-copying.¹⁵ from iiij. yere to iiij. yere, so that..., Cx.¹⁶ tornoyes, Cx.¹⁷ buþ, γ.¹⁸ Iaychus Praxonidys sonne] Cx.

mali, quando scilicet¹ Græci² suum annum incipiunt. *Hugucio*.³ ⁴ Et Olympiades⁵ sunt ludi instituti ad honorem Jovis sub monte Olympo, in quibus qui⁶ vinceret quodcumque munus optaret acciperet.⁷ Et fiebant semel in quinquennio ne si ulterius protraherentur oblivioni darentur, aut si crebrius⁸ fierent nimietas expensarum gravaret. Teglath Phalazar,⁹ rex Assyriorum, ascendit in Israel, vastans regionem trans-jordanem, ubi captivans duas tribus Israel et dimidium et¹⁰ duxit secum in Assyrios.¹¹ Et hoc fuit initium captivitatis decem tribuum. *Polieratica, libro octavo, capitulo vi*.¹² Teste Ieronimo, iste rex Assyriorum¹³ fuit pentanomis,¹⁴ scilicet¹⁵ Salmanazar, Senecharib,¹⁶ Phul, Teglath-Phalazar,¹⁷ Sargon. Ideo non¹⁸ est mirandum si rex iste¹⁹ alio et alio²⁰ censeatur²¹ nomine²² in diversis historiis. Alii²³ tamen volunt quod ista vocabula sint diversa diversorum regum nomina post

¹ quando scilicet] quo tempore, C.D.

² qui eas invenerunt, C.D.

³ Hugo, A.

⁴ capitulo Olympus, C.D.

⁵ Olympiades etiam, C.D.

⁶ qui] om. B.

⁷ requireret reportaret, C.D.

⁸ citra, C.D.

⁹ Teglath Phalazar, A.D. ; Teglath, B.

¹⁰ et] om. A.B.

¹¹ Assirios, A.B. ; slightly varied verbally in C.D. ; Assirios, E. ; Assiries, MS.

¹² capitulo sexto] om. A.B.C.D. It should be cap. xxi.

¹³ Assiriorum] om. C.D.

¹⁴ pentamius, A. ; pentenomis, B. ; penthanomis, D.

¹⁵ dicebatur enim, C.D. .

¹⁶ Senacherib, D.

¹⁷ et, C.D.

¹⁸ Iccirco nequaquam, C.D.

¹⁹ rex iste] om. C.D.

²⁰ et alio] om. A.

²¹ censebatur, C.

²² vocabulo, D.

²³ P., A.B. ; P. Quidam, C.D.

gynneþ at stintynge of the sonne in þe wynter, þat is whan þe day is schortest, for þe Grees¹ bygynneþ hir 3ere panne. *Hugucio, capitulo Olympus.* Olympiades bep playes i-ordeyned vnder þe hille Olympus in worschepe of Iubiter, in þe whiche² playes who þat hadde³ þe maistrye schulde⁴ haue⁵ what he wolde axe, and was i-holde ones in fyue 3ere, lesth⁶ he schulde be for3ete and it⁷ were⁸ lengere forbode,⁹ and for it¹⁰ schulde greue men wiþ greet cost and¹¹ it¹² were ofter i-vsede. Teglath Phalaras, kyng of Assiria, went vp into Israel, and destroyed þe contray by 3onde Iordan, and toke prisoners tweie lynages¹³ of Israel and an half, and lad wiþ hym to Assiria, and þat was þe bygynnyng of þe praldom of þe ten lynages of Israel. *Pol. libro 8^o.* Ierom seip þat þis kyng of Assiria hadde fyue names, and heet¹⁴ Salmanazar, Senacheryb, Phull, Teglath Phalaras, Sargon. Perfore it is no wonder þey¹⁵ þis kyng be i-nemned¹⁶ in dyuers stories by dyuers names. [B.]¹⁷ Now som wol mene þat pese names beþ dyuers¹⁸ names of dyuers kynges þat regned in

TREVISA.

Ioathan

in the solstice of wynter, when men of Grece begynne theire yere. *Hugucio, capitulo Olimpus.* The actes and disportes Olimpicalle were institute to the honore of Iubiter, under that hille Olimpus, in whiche actes the victor scholde haue what thyng he wolde desire, and that acte was doon in every¹⁸ yere, leste hit scholde be forgeten if hit were deferrede, and that hyt scholde not be more ofte exercisede, leste huge exspence scholde greve theyme. Teglatphalazar, kyng of Assiria, ascendede in to Israel, wastenge the region ouer the water of Iordan, whiche, takenge ij. tribes and an halfe of Israel in captiuite, brou3hte theyme with hym in to Assiria, whiche was the begynnenge of captiuite of the x. tribes. *Polic., libro octavo.* This kyng of Assiria was of v. names, after Seynte Ierom, that is to say, Salmanazar, Sennacherib, Phul, Teglatphalazar, and Sargon, perfore hit is not to be meruaylede, thau3he this kyng be expressede in diuerse names in diuerse stories. B. Other men wylle that these be diuerse names of diuerse kynges, whiche reignede after

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. f. 118. b.

318.

¹ Grekis, Cx.² whoche, γ.³ hath, Cx.⁴ shal, Cx.⁵ habbe, γ.⁶ lest it, Cx.⁷ he, a.; a, γ.⁸ were] from Cx.; MS. has we.⁹ forborn, Cx.¹⁰ he, a.; a, γ.¹¹ yf it, Cx.¹² he, a.¹³ lygnages, Cx.¹⁴ and heet] not in Cx.¹⁵ though, Cx.¹⁶ ynemned, γ.¹⁷ From a. and Cx.¹⁸ dyvers] not in Cx.

Sardanapalum in Assyria successive succedentium, videlicet Arbaces, Phull, Theglath-Phalazar, Salamanazar, Senecharib, Assaradon, Sargon.¹ Post quos magni reges, Merodak et cæteri, usque [ad]² Balthazar in Babylonia regnaverunt, donec Darius seu Cyrus³ eorum regnum ad⁴ Persas⁵ transferret; unde post Sardanapalum ultimum monarcham⁶ Assyriorum, succedentes reges recuperandæ dignitatis causa, bella⁷ finitimis gentibus inferentes, decem tribus Israel tandem captivaverunt, et usque ad tempora Ezechie regis Juda regnaverunt, quando Senecharib de Juda fugiens, a filiis propriis in templo suo occisus est.⁸

CAP. XXXIII.

[*Roma conditur. Remus occiditur. De septem sapientibus.*]

ACHAZ, filius Joathan, regnavit super Judam xvi annis; cujus anno quarto Roma condita est in monte Palatino a gemellis fratribus Remo⁹ et Romulo, un-

¹ Slightly varied and transposed in C.D.

² *ad*, from C.D.

³ *seu Cyrus*] cum nepote suo Cyro, C.D.

⁴ *Medos sive*, C.D.

⁵ *Sparsas*, B.

⁶ *monarcha*, MSS.

⁷ *belli*, A.

⁸ Slightly abbreviated and transposed in C.D.

⁹ *Remo* from A.B.D.; *Rhemo*, MS.

Assiria after Sardanapallus, eueriche¹ after oper, as Arbaces, Phul, Teglatphalazar, Salmanazar, Senacheryb, Assaradoun, Sargon. After hem² þe grete kynges Merodak and opere anon to Balthazar reignede in Babylonia, forto³ Darius. Cirus turnede her kyngdom to þe Perses. Perfore after Sardynapallus, pat was þe laste hool kyng of Assiria, come kynges eueriche after oper, and werrede wip naciouns pat wonede⁴ aboute hem, for to rekeure⁵ here worschippe and dignite, and brouȝte the ten lynages of Israel in seruice,⁶ and regned anon to Ezechias his tyme, kyng of Iuda, whan Senacherib fliȝe⁷ out of Iuda, and was i-slawe of his owne sones in þe temple.

TREVISA.

[Achas.]⁸ *Capitulum tricesimum tertium.*

Achaz, Ioathan his sone, regnede in Iuda⁹ sixtene ȝere. In his fourþe¹⁰ ȝere Rome was i-buld¹¹ in þe hille Palatyns of þe tweie breperen twynnes, Remus and Romulus, þe oon and twenty¹²

Ioathan. Sardanapallus, folowenge by succession, as Arbaces, Phul, Teglatphalazar, Salmanazar, Sennacherib, Assargon, Sargon. After whom, grete kynges, Merodac and other, reignede in Babilon, vn to Balthazar, vn til Darius and Sirus did translate that realme to men of Persia. Wherefore kynges of Assiria, after the laste Sardanapallus, intendenge to recure the dignite of that realme, ȝiffenge grete batelles to peple of ferre costes, put the x. tribes of Israel in captiuite, reignenge vn to the tymes of Ezechias, kyng of Iuda, when Sennacherib, fleenge from Iuda, was sleyne of his awne childer in the temple.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

Capitulum tricesimum tertium.

Achaz.

- | | | |
|----|--|------|
| 1. | ACHAZ, the son of Ioathan, reignede on Iuda xvij. yere. | 331. |
| 4. | In the iiij th yere of whom the cite of Rome was edifiede in the mownte Palatyne of ij. breper Remus and Romulus, | 334. |

¹ euery, Cx.
² ham, γ.
³ unto, Cx.
⁴ dwellyd, Cx.
⁵ rekeure, from α.; rekeuer worship, Cx.; MS. has rekeue; rekeuere, γ.; rekeuer, β.
⁶ seruage, Cx. and γ.

⁷ fledde, Cx.
⁸ Cx.
⁹ Israel, Cx.
¹⁰ feurþe, γ.
¹¹ ful byld, α. and Cx.; folbuld, γ., ful bulde, β.
¹² twentiþe, γ.

decimo kalendas Maii, incipiente septima¹ Olympiade secundum Eusebium, sed verius secundum Josephum et Bedam² incipiente sexta Olympiade. A quo anno regnum Romuli computatur, qui regnavit annis triginta-novem. *Martinus*. Longe tamen prius alii leguntur regnasse circa locum illum in Italia,³ potissime Janus, Saturnus, Picus, Faunus, Latinus, qui usque ad Æneam⁴ regnaverunt annis circiter ducentis. R. Deinde ab Ænea usque ad istum Romulum sub rectoribus quindecim regnatum est in Italia annis quadringentis triginta duobus. Post hoc,⁵ ab urbe condita usque ad ultimum annum Tarquini Superbi, sub regibus septem regnatum est Romæ annis circiter⁶ ducentis xliii. Deinde sub consulibus usque ad Julium Cæsarem, per annos quadringentos sexaginta quatuor. *Martinus*.⁷ Igitur regnante Romulo,⁸ Remus frater Romuli a Fabio⁹ duce Romuli rastro pastoralis occisus est. *Eutropius*.¹⁰ Nescio an¹¹ fratris voluntate id actum sit; cujus causa interitus hæc fuit, quod ad tutelam novæ urbis vallum non posse sufficere Remus increpaverit. In cujus rei argumentum ipse vallum saltu transiliit.¹²

¹ septima] from A.B.C.D.E. Sexta, MS.

² et Africanum, C.D.

³ Slightly transposed in C.D.

⁴ tempora Æneæ, C.D.; Æneam, E.

⁵ hæc, A.D.

⁶ circiter] om. C.D.

⁷ Eutropius, C.D.

⁸ regnante Romulo] anno septimo a condita urbe, C.D.

⁹ fabro, C.

¹⁰ Eutropius] om. C.D. The circumstance is not mentioned in Eutropius.

¹¹ utrum, C.D.

¹² Abbreviated in C.D.

day of Auerelle,¹ in þe bygynnyng of þe seuene Olympyas : TREVISA.
 from þat ȝere is þe kyngdom of Romulus accounted, þat regnede²
 nyne and þritty ȝere. *Martinus*. Me redeþ þat³ kynges
 regned long to forehonde⁴ aboute þat place in Itali,⁵ and
 [hadde]⁶ specialliche Ianus, Saturnus, Picus, Famius,⁷ and
 Latynus regnede anon to Eneas, aboute an⁸ two hondred ȝere.
 [R.]⁹ Þan from Eneas to þis¹⁰ Romulus Italy was vnder fif-
 tene rectoures foure hondred ȝere and two and þritty ; and after
 þat so,¹¹ from þat þe citee was i-bulde anon to þe laste ȝere [of]¹²
 Torquinius þe proude,¹³ me regnede at Rome vnder seuene
 kynges aboute two hondred ȝere and þre¹⁴ and fourty ; and
 afterward vnder consuls, anon to Iulius Cesar, foure hondred
 ȝere and foure and sixty.¹⁵ *Eutropius*. Þanne while Romulus
 regnede, his ledere¹⁶ Fabius slowȝ Remus [Romulus]¹⁷ his bro-
 þer, wip an herdes rake.¹⁸ *Martinus*. I noot¹⁹ ȝif þat was i-doo
 by his broþer wil. Þe cause of his deth was þis : Romus seide
 þat a sengle wal was nouȝt strengþe ynow for þe newe citee,
 and forto make þat good he lepe²⁰ ouer þe wal at oo leepe.²¹
 [Titus].²² For pese breþeren twynnes were of oon age, þey

Achaz. xj. kl. of Maii, the vijth Olimpias begynnenge ; from whiche MS. HARL.
 yere the reigne of Romulus began, and is accomptede ; 2261.
 whiche reignede xxxix. yere. *Martinus*. Neuertheslesse David.
 hit is redde other men to haue reignede in Ytaly abowte
 that place longe a fore that tyme as Ianus, Saturnus, Pi-
 cus, Flauius, Latinus, whiche reignede vn to Eneas, abowte
 cc. yere. R. After that hit was reignede in Ytaly from
 Eneas vn to this Romulus, vnder xvij. gouernoures, abowte f. 119. a.
 ix. and xxxij. yere ; and after that, from the edifienge of
 the cite of Rome vn to the laste yere of Tarquinius the
 prowde man, hit was reignede in Rome, vnder vij. kynges,
 abowte cc.xliij. yere. And after that the ordeinede con-
 sulles vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar, as by cccc.xliij.
 yere. *Eutropius*. Romulus reignenge, Remus his brother
 was sleyn of Affabius a duke of Romulus. *Titus Liuius*.

¹ Apryll, Cx.² þat regnede] not in Cx.³ Cx. inserts this before kynges.⁴ before, Cx.⁵ Ytaly, Cx.⁶ hadde] om. a. and Cx.⁷ Faunus, Cx.⁸ an] om. Cx.⁹ From a.¹⁰ þes, γ.¹¹ so] om. a. and Cx.¹² Cx.¹³ proude, γ.¹⁴ four, Cx.¹⁵ forty yere, Cx.¹⁶ ledar, γ.¹⁷ From a.¹⁸ heordes raak, Cx. ; heurd hys rake, γ.¹⁹ not, Cx.²⁰ lept, Cx. ; a leap, γ.²¹ on lye, γ.²² From a.

*Titus Livius.*¹ Cum fratres gemelli² ejusdem essent ætatis, quis eorum conditam [urbem]³ tanquam major et senior regeret, condixerunt ut per augurium determinaretur. Cumque in monte⁴ prius Remo⁵ septem vultures et posterius⁶ Romulo duplex numerus vulturum, id est quatuordecim⁷ apparet,⁸ uterque⁹ se habere felicius augurium contendebat, Remus quia prius, Romulus quia majorem¹⁰ numerum habebat. Et sic Remus in illo tumultu occidebatur.¹¹ *Martinus.* Sed¹² vulgarior opinio habet ipsum Remum¹³ fuisse occisum quia novos muros sive vallum transilierit. *Eutropius.* Romulus igitur, Romanorum primus,¹⁴ a quo ex Latinis dicti sunt Romani, urbem ex suo¹⁵ nomine Romani¹⁶ nuncupavit, populum undecumque congregavit, centum ex senioribus elegit¹⁷ quorum consilio cuncta disponderet, quos senatores propter senectutem, patres ob similitu-

¹ *Titus Accius*, C.D.; A. omits reference.

² *et*, D.

³ *urbem*, inserted from C.D.B., which last transposes the sentence slightly.

⁴ *Aventino*, A.D.

⁵ *Remo*] from A.B.D.; MS. has *Rhemo*.

⁶ *posterior*, D.

⁷ *il est quatuordecim*] om. C.D.

⁸ *appareret*, C.D.

⁹ *utrique*, B.

¹⁰ *magis*, D.

¹¹ *occiditur*, C.; *in turba occiditur*, D.

¹² *Et*, A.

¹³ *Remum*] om. D.

¹⁴ *primus*] om. B.

¹⁵ *quo*, B.

¹⁶ *Romam*] om. A.C.D.

¹⁷ *legit*, D.

putte vpon deuy[n]enge¹ wheper of hem schulde rule þe citee þat was bulde as þe eldere² and þe grette maister. Þanne whanne þey were in þe hille Auentinus, seuen foules schewede hem to Remus, þat beep i-cleped vulterus, and afterward suche two þat were fourtene vulterus³ schewed hem to Romulus; þan þe stryf⁴ and eiper s[e]ide þat [he]⁵ hadde þe better⁶ dyuy-nacioun of foules; Remus for he hadde first, and Romulus for he hadde þe more noumbre, and so Remus was i-slawe in þat strif. *Martinus.* But þe more comoun sawe is þat Remus was i-slawe for he leep⁷ ouer þe newe walles of Rome. *Eutropius.* Þanne Romulus, þe firste of þe Romayns, for by his name þe Latyns were i-cleped Romayns.⁸ Þe citee was i-cleped after warde⁹ his owne name, and gadrede peple al aboute, and chees¹⁰ an hondred of þe eldeste [and wysest]¹¹ and de[de]¹² alle þing by hir counsaile, and cleped hem sena-tours by cause of hir elde [or age],¹³ for Senex in¹⁴ Latyn is olde in¹⁵ Englishe; and he cleped hem fadres by cause of þe

TREVSIA.

Achaz.

Sythe Remus and Romulus were bere of oon byrthe, as of oon age, they were determinate that the mater movede, whiche was, wheder of theym scholde be gouernoure of that cite of Rome made by theyme, scholde be finischede by the syȝhte of bryddes. Whiche goenge in to the mownte Auentyne, vij. gripes apperede firste to Remus, and after that xiiij. to Romulus, either of þeym stryvede to haue the more nowble siȝhte, Remus for cause he see the firste, and Romulus in that he see so many moo; and so Remus was sleyn in that contencion. *Martinus.* The oppinion of commune peple testifieth that Romulus¹⁶ diede afore thro lepenge the walles of Rome. *Eutropius.* Romulus callede men of that cuntre firste Romanes, refusenge the name of Latynes, and that cite Rome, after his name, whom he edifiede, whiche gedrenge peple abowte, electe an c. of the seniores, after the counselle of whom he scholde dispose alle thynges, whom he callede senatores, namenge

MS. HARL.
2261.

David.

¹ devynynge, a.; dyuynynng, Cx. and γ.

² elþer, γ.

³ vultres, a. and γ.

⁴ hy stryue, γ.; þei stryue, β.

⁵ he] from γ.

⁶ they stryed and eyther said that he had the better, Cx.

⁷ lept, Cx.; a leap, γ.

⁸ and he named the cyte after his owne name, Cx.

⁹ cleped the cite after his owne name, a.

¹⁰ chasse, Cx.

¹¹ Cx.

¹² dede, a.; did, Cx.; de, MS.

¹³ Cx.

¹⁴ a, β. and γ.

¹⁵ an, β. and γ.

¹⁶ Of course an error for Remus.

dinem curæ nominavit.¹ Quorum² nomina litteris aureis inscribi fecit. Qua de causa patres conscripti vocabantur. Mille pugnatores delegit, quos³ numero millenario milites appellavit. *Titus Livius*. At cum Romulus congregasset ad civitatem suam multitudinem fugitivorum reorum, pastorum, et ignobilium personarum, quibus propter indignitatem conditionis vicinæ⁴ gentes noluerunt se per⁵ connubia sociare, Romulus⁶ invitavit ad spectaculum ludorum vicinas nationes, quarum virgines dum convenissent rapuit. Harumque pulcherrima Thalasso duci decernitur. Quamobrem in nuptiis Romanorum "Thalasso, Thalasso"⁷ clamitatur. *Ranulphus*.^{8 9} Augustinus de Civitate, libro iii^o, capi-

¹ *Martinus*, A.B.

² *Quorum . . . vocabantur*] om. C.D.

³ *a*, added in B.C.D.E.

⁴ *vicinæ*] from A.B.; *vicini*, MS.

⁵ *per se*, B.

⁶ Abbreviated in C.D. to *tamen cum uxores ipse et populus suus non haberet*.

⁷ *Thalasso* once only in A.; *a vulgo*, C.; *vulgo*, D.

⁸ *Ranulphus*] om. B.D.

⁹ *Ranulphus . . . maneret*] The whole much altered and abbreviated in C.D. "Grandique bello
" commoto pepigere Romani tandem
" cum Sabinis quorum filias rapuerant amicitias, adeo ut Sabinorum
" rex Tacius cum Romulo pariter
" conregnaret, et invicem populi
" nominibus sociorum nomina sua
" proponerent."

charge and kepyng pat pey¹ hadde; and he made hir names i-write² wip lettres of gold, and perfore pey were i-cleped fadres i-write. He ches a powsand werriours, and cleped hem milites by pat nombre mille, pat is a powsand: milites beep knyȝtes in³ Engliche. *Titus*. And whanne Romulus hadde [y]⁴ gadrede to his citee a greet multitude of flemed⁵ men, of mysdoers, of heerdes,⁶ and of vnworpy persones, panne men pat wonede aboute hem helde hem but harlottes, and wolde nouȝt ȝeue hem here douȝtres to wyfes, for pey were so unworpy. Panne Romulus sette⁷ vp games, and prayede al pe naciouns aboute forto⁸ come and see.⁹ And whanne pey¹⁰ were i-come, pe Romayns rauesched here maydens; pe faireste mayde of alle¹¹ was i-ordeyned¹² to duke Thalassus,¹³ perfore in weddyng of Romayns me criep Thalassus. ¹⁴Austyn de Ciuitate, libro 3^o, capitulo vndecimo, seip pat Titus Liuius tretep how by cause here of was werre longe duryng bytwene pe Sabynes and pe Romayns. At pe laste whan pe Sabynes¹⁵ fil on,¹⁶ Tarpeius his douȝter made couenant wip Tacius kyng of Sabynes, and he hiȝte¹⁷ hym¹⁸ pat sche¹⁹ wolde [take hym and his men²⁰ pe tour Tarpeya, pere here²¹ fader was lord, so pat pe Sabyns wolde]²² ȝeue here²¹ pe broches pat pey²³ bere on hir lifte²⁴ armes, of pe whiche Ouide makepe mynde, libro primo de Fastis. Pe Sabynes entrede yn at pe ȝates of Rome, and brusede and ouerlay pat mayde wilfulliche wip pe schildes pat pey²³ bere on hire

TREVISIA.

Achaz.

theyme as faders, for their age and grete discrecion, commaundenge theire names to be writen w^t letters of golde. *Titus Livius*. And when Romulus hade gedrede to this cite a grete multitude of gilty men and fugitiue schepardes, and of contempte persones, women of nye cuntres to theym wolde not marye with theym for the ignobilite of persones. Romulus perceyvenge pat, desirede peple of that coste nye to hym to beholde a disporte, and when the virgynes of that cuntre were commen in to the cite they were taken. Amonge whom Thalasso was feireste, whiche was mariede to a gouernoure of the Romanes. R. August-

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

f. 119. b.

¹ hy, γ.² be wryten, Cx.³ an, B. and γ.⁴ From a. and γ.⁵ fleem, γ.⁶ and heordes, Cx.; heurdes, γ.⁷ satte, Cx.⁸ to, Cx.⁹ to see, Cx.¹⁰ a, γ.¹¹ al, γ.¹² ȝeuen, Cx.¹³ duc Thalassus, Cx.¹⁴ B., Cx.¹⁵ ful, γ.¹⁶ fyll one, Cx.¹⁷ by hiȝte, a.; byheet, γ.¹⁸ and . . . hym] not in Cx.¹⁹ a. γ.; heo, β.²⁰ deliver to hym and to his men, Cx.²¹ heore, γ.²² From a. and β.²³ hy, γ.²⁴ lyf, a.; lyft, Cx.

tulo undecimo,¹ tangit quod Titus Livius tractat quomodo diu hac de causa pugnatum sit inter Sabinos et Romanos: tandem irruentibus Sabinis filia Tarpeii² pepigit cum Tatio rege Sabinorum quod sibi et suis³ traderet arcem Tarpeiam,⁴ ubi pater suus præsidebat, ita quod Sabini ei darent armillas quas portabant in brachiis sinistris; de quo meminit Ovidius libro primo de fastis. Intrantes autem Sabini portas Romæ, oppresserunt sponte virginem illam cum clipeis suis, quos in sinistra parte portabant. Quo audito Romani se parantes⁵ rebellaverunt pene usque ad defectionem. Sed uxores Romanorum, quæ erant Sabinorum filiæ, inter medias acies irruerunt, sparsis quibus⁶ cum pueris plorantibus pacem procurarunt. Ita ut reges eorum simul corregnarent,⁷ et invicem populi nominibus sociorum nomina sua proponerent.⁸ Sed nomen regni apud Romanos maneret. *Eutropius*.⁹ Inde inolevit ut Romanus quisque sit deinceps binomius.¹⁰ *Orosius*,¹¹ libro secundo. Sed cito post occisus est rex Sabinorum Tattius, connivente adhuc¹² Romulo, quod patet ex hoc, quod Romulus ex hoc non doluit nec vindicavit, immo interfectoribus immunitatem concessit. *Ranulphus*. Tradit Titus Livius et quidam alii, quod dum Romulus numeraret populum suum apud Capræam¹³ paludem, nube densa opertus non comparuit.¹⁴ Sed Augustinus de Civitate, libro iiiº, capitulo xiiiº,¹⁵ videtur sentire

¹ duodecimo, B. It should be xiiiº.

² Carpeii, A.B.

³ sociis, A.

⁴ Carpeiam, A.B.

⁵ se parantes] from A.B.; separantes, MS.

⁶ crinibus, A.B.E.

⁷ conregnaverunt, B.

⁸ præponerent, A.B.

⁹ D. omits reference rightly, and reads *Indeque*, &c.

¹⁰ deinceps binomius existet, B.

¹¹ Ora, A.; D. omits reference.

¹² ad hoc, A.

¹³ Capræ, A.B.E.

¹⁴ comperuit, A.; comperit, B.

¹⁵ 31, B. It should be xvº.

left sides. Whanne þe Romayns herde¹ þat, [they]² arayed TREVISA. hem for to fiȝte, and fauȝte for to³ þey were nygh destroyed. But þe Romayns wyfes, þat were the Sabyns douȝtres, wente wiþ hir heer i-sprad, and children on hir armes wepyng, bytwene þe scheltroms,⁴ and cryde pees,⁵ and made pees, so þat hire kynges schulde regne to gidres,⁶ and þe peple putte⁷ hir owne names to fore þe names of hir felawes, but þe name of þe kyngdom schulde leue to þe Romayns. *Trevisa*.⁸ Perof it⁹ come þat eueriche Romayn hadde afterwarde tweie names. [*Gaufridus*].¹⁰ But sone after, Tacius kyng of Sabyns was i-slawe by assent of Romulus, þat semep wel, for he made no sorowe for hym, noþer took wreche, but he graunted hem fredom¹¹ þat dede¹² þat deede. *Gaufridus*.¹³ Titus Lyuyus and opere telleþ¹⁴ þat while Romulus tolde his peple at þe watre of Capre,¹⁵ he was i-couered and i-helid wiþ a picke clowde. But Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro 3º, capitulo 13º, menep¹⁶ wiþ opere, as it¹⁷ semep, þat Romulus

Achas. tinus de Civitate Dei, libro 3º, capitulo xjº, towchethe that MS. HARL. Titus Liuius rehersethe how grete batelle was contynuede 2261. longe betwene the Romanes and the Sabynes for the takeinge of there doȝhters. Neuerthelesse the wives of the Romanes, and doȝhters to the Sabynes, at the laste in tyme of batelle wente betwene the hostes with there childer, wepyng and pullenge the heire from there heddes, and so procured peace, that the kynges scholde reigne to gedre, but the name of the realme tariede amonge the Romanes. *Eutropius*. Whereof a consuetude was taken that euery Roman was of ij. names. *Titus Livius*. But Tatius, kyng of the Sabynes, was sleyne soone after that, Romulus consentenge to hit, whiche may be schewede in that he ȝafe grete liberte to the men that did slee hym. B. Titus Liuius rehersethe, and other moo, þat as Romulus nowmbrede his peple at a marras callede Capra, where he was coverede with a clowde, and apperede not after. But Seynte Austyn, *De Civitate, libro 3º, capitulo 13º*, re-

¹ hurde, γ.² Cx.³ till, Cx.; fort a wer nyȝ destruyd, γ.⁴ shiltroms, Cx.; scholtroms, γ; sheltroms, β.⁵ pes, γ. ut passim.⁶ and þe peple] bis in MS.⁷ shold putte, Cx.; scholde pot, γ.⁸ Eutropius, Cx. and γ.⁹ hyt, γ.¹⁰ Gaufridus] a.; om. in Cx. and MS.; Titus, γ.¹¹ freedom, γ.¹² dude, γ.¹³ Gaufridus] om. a.; B., Cx. and γ.¹⁴ wryten, Cx.¹⁵ Capne, Cx.¹⁶ understondeth, Cx.¹⁷ hyt, γ.

cum aliis quod fulmine percussus taliter comminutus fuit¹ quod nihil² de corpore potuit inveniri. Vel sicut aliqui Romanorum scripserunt dilaceratus est a proprio senatu propter nimiam ejus³ sævitiam. Unde et quidam Julius Proculus, per Romanos subornatus dixit Romulum sibi in somnis,⁴ et Romanis injunxisse quod⁵ eum pro deo colerent, ac Quirinum vocarent, ex eo quod hasta⁶ uteretur, quæ lingua Sabinorum *quiris* dicitur. Et inde milites Romani dicti sunt Quirites. Isto modo impeditus fuit populus Romanus quod non occideret⁷ senatum propter mortem Romuli, maxime cum tunc accidisset ceclypsis solis, quem putabant doluisse pro morte Romuli.⁸ *Augustinus de Civitate, libro octavodecimo, capitulo vicesimo.*⁹ Tempore Romuli floruit Thales Milesius,¹⁰ primus¹¹ de septem sapientibus. *Isidorus, libro secundo.* Hic primus apud Græcos physicam¹² perscrutatur, causas cœli, vim naturalium rerum rimatur,¹³ quam postmodum Plato in quatuor defi-

¹ fuerat, B.

² nichil, A.E.

³ ejus] om. B.

⁴ apparuisse, B.

⁵ ut, B.

⁶ hausta, A.

⁷ occiderent, A.E.

⁸ The whole of this is abbreviated to a few words in C.D.

⁹ 24, A.B.E. correctly.

¹⁰ Millessius, A.

¹¹ unus, C.D.

¹² physicam] from A.B.; *fsicam*, MS.

¹³ rimatus, C.

was i-smyte wiþ liȝtnynge,¹ and al to dasshed² so þat no þing of his body myȝte be founde; oper,³ as som Romayns writeþ, he was alto haled [and drawen]⁴ of his owne senatoures for his cruelnesse.⁵ Ðan oon Iulius Proculus, þat was at greet worschipe among þe Romayns, seide þat Romulus apperede to hym in his slepe, and hiȝte⁶ hym and þe Romayns þat þey⁷ schulde worschepe hym, Romulus, instede⁸ of a god, and cleped hym Quirinus in⁹ the longage of Sabyns, and perfore,¹⁰ he vsed a spere, and a spere hadde quirus¹¹ in þe longage of Sabyns, and perfore knyȝtes of Rome beep i-cleped Quirites, as hit were spere men. In þis manere þe peple of Rome was i-lette¹² þat þey slow not þe senatoures for þe dep of Romulus; and nameliche for þat tyme fil¹³ þe eclips of þe mone,¹⁴ perfore þe Romayns wende¹⁵ þat þe sonne hadde be sory for Romulus his deepe. *Willemus de Pontificibus, libro primo, capitulo 30.*¹⁶ In Romulus his tyme was Tales Millesius in his floures, þe firste of¹⁷ þe seuene wise men. *Orosius, libro 2.*¹⁸ Þis Tales was þe firste þat serchede natural philosophie, causes and worchyng of heuene, kynde¹⁹ of pynges; and afterward Plato

TREVISA.

Achaz.

hersethe that he was brente with the lyȝtenge, other elles somme of the Romanes have wryten he was dilacerate and rente of his awne senate for his grete crudelite. And Iulius Proculus, subornate by the Romanes, seide Romulus to haue apperede to hym, commaundenge the Romanes that he scholde be honorede as for a God, and calle hym Quirinus, in that he usede a spere, whiche is callede *quiris* in the langage of Sabines. And after that the knyȝtes of the Romanes were callede Quirites. The Romanes were lette in this maner that thei did not sle the senate for the dethe of Romulus. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo quarto decimo.* Tales Millesius, the firste of the vij. wise men, was in the tyme of Romulus. *Plinius, libro secundo.* This Tales Millesius serchede firste amonge the Grekes philosophy, the causes of heuyn, and the strenȝhte of thynges naturalle, whiche science he distribute after to

MS. HARL.
2261.

David.

¹ *lyȝtynq, γ.*² *dayscht, γ.*³ *or, Cx.*⁴ *Cx.*⁵ *cruwelnes, γ.*⁶ *heet, γ.*⁷ *he, a; a, γ.*⁸ *instude, γ.*⁹ *in þe longage of Sabyns, and perfore] om. a., Cx., and γ.*¹⁰ *for, add. a. and Cx.*¹¹ *quiris, a; quyris, Cx.*¹² *were lette, Cx.*¹³ *ful, γ.*¹⁴ *sonne, Cx. and γ.; sunne, β.*¹⁵ *went, γ.*¹⁶ *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo quartodecimo, Cx., γ., and β. See the opposite page, note 9.*¹⁷ *seue, γ.*¹⁸ *Ysidorus, libro secundo, Cx. Plinius is the author quoted: as in the Harl. version.*¹⁹ *kynde, γ.*

nitiones distribuit,¹ quæ sunt Arithmetica,² Geometria,³ Musica,⁴ Astronomia. *Policratica, libro septimo.* Iste⁵ Physicus⁶ et theologus, rerum naturas scrutatus,⁷ solis et lunæ defectus prædicebat, putabat humorem esse rerum omnium principium; quem aiunt vixisse usque ad quinquagesimum octavum Olimpiadem.⁸ *Augustinus, libro xviii.*⁹ Ejus discipulus fuit Anaximander, quem^{10 11} prædictam magistri sui opinionem mutavit, dicens quamlibet rem ex propriis principiis nasci. Istum audivit Anaximenes,¹² qui sensit divinum animum rerum omnium esse effectorem. Hic¹³ docuit Archelaum¹⁴ et Democritum. Archelaus docuit Socratem magistrum Platonis.¹⁵ *Augustinus de Civitate, libro octavo-decimo, capitulo xxvto.* Ceteri sex sapientes tempore transmigrationis Judaicæ¹⁶ floruerunt, qui tamen nulla post se scripta reliquerunt. Sed quadam¹⁷ morum honestate homines docuerunt. Horum nomina sunt:¹⁸ Pit-

¹ *diffinitionum distributiones distinxit*, C. (not D.); *diffiniciones*, MS.

² *Arithmetica*, A.

³ *Geometrica*, B.

⁴ *et*, C.

⁵ *Tales philosophus*, C.D.

⁶ *Physicus*] from A.B. *Fisicus*, MS.

⁷ *astrologiæ numeris comprehensis*, C.D.

⁸ Slightly transposed in C.

⁹ C. and D. omit reference.

¹⁰ *qui*, A.B.

¹¹ *quem . . . effectorem*] om. C.D. D. has:—"Ejus discipulus fuit

"Anaximenes, qui rerum causas aeri deputabat. Ejus discipulus fuit Anaxagoras, qui docuit Archelaum et Democritum."

¹² *rerum causas aeri attribuens, cujus discipulus fuit Anaxagoras*, A.B.

¹³ *Qui*, C.

¹⁴ *Archillaum*, A.

¹⁵ *Democritus vero docuit Pictagoram*, added in C.D.

¹⁶ *Judaicæ*] om. C.D.

¹⁷ *quadam*] from C.D.; MS. has *quarum*; *eorum*, B.

¹⁸ *sunt*] om. C.

departede his doynge in foure,¹ in arsmetrik,² gemetrie, TREVISA.
 musyk, and astronomie. *Polichronicon, libro 4^o.*³ Dis naturel
 filosofer and dyuynour serchede kynde⁴ and vertues of
 pynges, and warnede hem,⁵ and tolde to forehonde⁶ þe eclipses
 of þe sonne and of þe mone, and he trowede þe⁷ moisture is
 bygynnyng of alle þinges, and me seiþ þat he lyuede⁸ anon to
 þe eiȝte and fiftiþe Olympias. *Giraldus.*⁹ As it is i-seide
 to forehond, Olympias is þe space¹⁰ of ȝeres of tornementis þat
 me vsede somtyme at þe foot of þe hille mount Olympus, from
 fyue ȝere to fyue ȝere. *Gaufridus.*¹¹ Tales his disciple was
 Anaximander; he chaungede þe forsaide opinioun and trow-
 yng of his maister, and seide þat euery þing haþ his owne
 propre bygynnyng and causes, wher of he¹² is i-gendred.
 Anaximenes herde þis Anaximander. ¹³Anaximenes seide
 þat þe ayer was cause of alle þinges. His disciple was Anax-
 agoras; he seide þat Inwitte of god is¹⁴ makere of alle þinges.
 He tauȝt Archilaus and Democritus; and Archelaus tauȝte
 Socrates, and Socrates was Plato his maister. *Willelmus de*
*Pontificibus, libro primo.*¹⁵ Þe opere¹⁶ sixe wise men were in
 þe tyme of þe transmygracioun of Iewes,¹⁷ noþeles þey lefte no

Achaz.

the peple in iiij. destincciones, as in to Arsmetrike, Geo-
 metry, Musike, and in to Astronomy. *Polic., libro 7^o.*
 That philosophre and diuine, serchenge the natures of
 þinges, seide afore the defawtes of the son and of the
 moone, trawenge that humor was the begynnenge of alle
 thynges, whom men say to haue lyvede vn to the lviijth
 Olimpias. *Augustinus, libro octavo.* Whom Anaximenes
 herde ȝiffenge the causes of thynges to the niere, whose
 disciple Anaxagoras was, whiche vnderstode þe wille of
 God to be the maker of alle thynges, whiche tauȝhte
 Archelaus, maister to Socrates, whiche was the maister of
 Plato. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo,*
capitulo 25^o. Other vj. philosophres were in the tyme of
 the transmigracion of the Iewes, levenge noo wrytunge after

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.
f. 120. a.

¹ a foure, β.
² arithmetik, α.; arsmetrik geo-
 metrye, Cx.

³ 7^o, Cx. and γ. correctly.

⁴ kuynde, γ.

⁵ hem] om. in Cx. and γ.

⁶ bifore, Cx.

⁷ þat, α., Cx., and γ.

⁸ unto the lviij. Olympiad, Cx.

⁹ All this passage, *Giraldus* . . .
 . . . fyue ȝere, om. in Cx. The
 reference to *Giraldus* is an error.

¹⁰ spas, γ.

¹¹ *Augustino, libro octavo, Cx.*
 and γ. The Latin text has the
 correct reference.

¹² it, Cx.; α, γ.

¹³ and sayd the eyer is, Cx.

¹⁴ god is] from α., γ., and Cx.;
 goddess, MS.

¹⁵ *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro*
decimo octavo, capitulo vicesimo
quinto, Cx., γ., and β. correctly.

¹⁶ þooper weys, γ.

¹⁷ Iuwes, γ.

tacus Mitylenæus,¹ Solon Atheniensis, Chilon Lacedæmonius, Periandrus² Corinthius, Cleobulus Lydius,³ Bias Prienæus.⁴ *Valerius*,⁵ *libro quarto, capitulo primo, De mensa aurea*.⁶ Tempore hujus Thaletis⁷ quidam piscatores vendiderunt tractum suum cum reti,⁸ et extracta est illa⁹ mensa aurea Delphica. Ex quo eventu orta est controversia, illis capturam piscium se¹⁰ vendidisse affirmantibus, emptore quoque fortunam emisse asserente. Ob rei novitatem consulitur Apollo Delphicus, qui adjudicavit illam dari sapientiori, quæ tunc data est Soloni. Ille vero misit eam Bianti, et ille Pittaco. Et sic invicem donec iterum daretur¹¹ Soloni. At ille consecrav¹² eam Apollini. *Regum*.¹³ Osee, filius Hela,¹⁴ interfecit¹⁵ Phacee¹⁶ regem Israel, et regnavit pro eo novem annis. Quibus expletis¹⁷ captivatus est populus Israel.¹⁸ His temporibus¹⁹ Mida rex dives regnavit in Phrygia.²⁰

¹ MS. has *Pitacus Militenus Salon*.

² *Pirandus*, A.; *Pirandrus*, B.

³ *Lidius*, A.B.E.

⁴ *Pipienius*, C.D.

⁵ *Valerius* . . . *Appolini*] om. C. D.

⁶ *De mensa aurea*] om. A.B.

⁷ *Paletis*, E.

⁸ *rethi*, A.E.

⁹ *illa*] om. B.

¹⁰ *se*] om. B.

¹¹ *daretur*] from A.B.E.; *daret*, MS.

¹² *consecravit*] from A.B.E.; *conservavit*, MS.

¹³ *Regum*] om. A.B.C.D.

¹⁴ *Ela*, B.

¹⁵ *interphedit*, D.

¹⁶ *Phasee*, D.E.

¹⁷ *completis*, A.

¹⁸ *cum populo*, C.D.

¹⁹ *His temporibus*] om. C.D.

²⁰ *Frigia*, MS.

bookes after hem i-write, but pei tauzte men by honeste of lyuyng; pese¹ beep þe names of these wise men : Pittacus Militenus,² Salon Atheniensis, Thilon³ Lacedemonius, Piriadrus Corthius,⁴ Clerbolus⁵ Lidius, Bias Pieneus. *Henricus, libro 30.*⁶ In pis⁷ Tales his tyme som fischeres solde a drauhte of fische wip þe nettis,⁸ pat⁹ po was¹⁰ i-drawe þe goldene metebord pat was in Appolyn Delphicus his temple; and by cause of pat borde pere fille¹¹ stryf among hem; and þe fischer¹² seide pat þey hadde i-solde þe fische pat were i-take, and þe biggere¹³ seide pat fortune hadde i-bouzt þe bargayne. Pannefor wonder of¹⁴ nouelte of pis doynge, me axede counsaile and reed of Appolyn Delphicus, and he demede pat þe bord schulde be zeue to þe wisest man; þan þe borde was zeue to Salon, and [he]¹⁵ sente hit to Tobias,¹⁶ and Thobias¹⁶ 3af it to Phitacus, and so from oon to oper forto¹⁷ hit was i-zeue to Salon aze;¹⁸ po Salon halwede þe borde to Appalyn. Osee, Hela his sone, slou3 Phacee,¹⁹ þe kyng of Israel, and regnede for hym nyne zere; and whanne þe nyne zere were i-doo, þe folk of Israel was i-brouzt in to seruage. Pat tyme Myda þe riche kyng regnede in Frigia.

TREVISA.

Achaz.

theyme, whiche informede men in honeste of maneres and in vertues, the names of whom folowe: Pitacus Miletene, Salon of Athenes, Chilon of Lacedemonia, Piriadrus of Corinthus, Cleobulus of Lidia, Bias Pienus. *Valerius, libro 40, capitulo primo.* Fyschers solde in a season, in the tyme of Tales Millesius, their drauhte, in whom thei founde a table of golde, where of a contencion was movede, the fischers seyenge thei solde but the fische. But the philosophres seide thei bozhte the fortune of their takenge, whiche askede of Apollo Delphicus cownsaile in that matere. Then Apollo 3afe in iuggemente that hit scholde be taken to the moste discrete man of theyme, whiche was 3iffen to Salon, and he sende hit to Bias, and Bias sende hit to Pitacus, and so at the laste hit was sende to Salon ageyne, and then Salon did consecrate hit to Apollo. Ozee, the son of Hela, did sle Phasee kyng of Israel, and reignede for him ix. yere. Mida, the ryche kyng, didde reigne this tyme in Frigia.

MS. HARL.
2261.
David.

¹ þeos bup, γ.
² Pitacus Milytenus, Cx.
³ Chilon, a., Cx., and β.
⁴ Chorinthius, a.; Corinthus, Cx.
⁵ Cleobolus, a., Cx., and β.
⁶ 70, a.; Valerius, libro quarto, capitulo primo, Cx. and γ. correctly.
⁷ þes, γ., ut passim.
⁸ nett, β. and γ.
⁹ þat] om. γ. and β.

¹⁰ the nett tho was, Cx.
¹¹ þar ful, γ.
¹² fischers, a. and Cx.; fyschens, γ.
¹³ myghtier, Cx.
¹⁴ of] and, γ.
¹⁵ he] From a. and γ.
¹⁶ Bias, a., Cx., γ., and β.
¹⁷ fort, γ.
¹⁸ till it was yeuen to Salon ayeen, Cx.
¹⁹ Phasee, Cx.

CAP. XXXIV.

[*De captivitate decem tribuum et de Numa rege Romanorum.*]

EZECHIAS, quartus decimus rex Juda, cœpit regnare, et regnavit viginti¹ novem annis. Cujus anno ii^o, civitas Syracusana, et anno tertio² civitas³ Catina⁴ in Sicilia⁵ conduntur. Istum⁶ Ezechiam rex⁷ Babylonis muneribus honoravit, quia audierat solem, quem Chaldei pro deo colunt,⁸ ad precem Ezechie regres- sum fuisse, et sic obsequium⁹ præstitisse. Qua de causa misit nuncios quærens¹⁰ rationem hujus portenti,¹¹ quibus Ezechias¹² ostendit thesauros suos. *Petrus*. Senecharib,¹³ qui et Salmanazar, rex Chaldeorum, devicit Oses¹⁴ regem Israel, Samariamque¹⁵ tribus annis obsessam cepit; decem quoque tribus, id est septem res- duas tribus, captivas transtulit in montes Medorum juxta fluvium Gosan,¹⁶ *Giraldus*,¹⁷ id est¹⁸ ultra montes Caspios, ubi magnus Alexander¹⁹ inclusit duas immu-

¹ *triginta*, C.D.

² *sequenti*, C.D.

³ *urbs*, C.D.

⁴ *Canua*, B.

⁵ *Sicilia*, A.; *apud Siciliam*.

C.D.; *Scilicia*, E.

⁶ *Istum . . . suos*] om. C.D.

⁷ *rex*] om. B.

⁸ *honorabant*, A.B.

⁹ *regi*, added in A.

¹⁰ *querentes*, B.

¹¹ *una cum muneribus*, A.B.

¹² *Ezechias*] rex, A.B.

¹³ *Senacherib*, A.D.

¹⁴ *Osee*, A.C.E.; *Ozee*, B.

¹⁵ *que*] om. C.

¹⁶ *Gozan*, A.B.D.

¹⁷ A wrong reference, and in the versions also.

¹⁸ *id est*] et, C.D.

¹⁹ *magnus Macedonum*, C.; *magnus Macedo*, D.

TREVISA.

[*Ezechias.*]¹ *Capitulum tricesimum quartum.*

EZECHIAS was þe fourtene kyng of Iuda; in his secounde 3ere þe citee Siracusana, and in his þridde 3ere þe citee Catina in Sicilia² were i-bulde. Þe kyng of Babilon worschepede þis Ezechias wip 3iftes, for he hadde herde³ telle þat þe sonne þat þey⁴ worschipped⁵ instede of God hadde i-torned a3en at þe prayer of Ezechias, and so he vnderstood þat þe samé⁶ hadde i-doo þe kyng grete worschippe. Þerfore he sente messangeres⁷ wip grete⁸ 3iftes⁹ to axe resoun and cause of þat wonder. Þanne Ezechias schewede al his tresorye. Sennacherib, þat heet¹⁰ Salmanasar also, was kyng of Caldeys,¹¹ and ouercome Osee kyng of Israel, and biseged Samaria þre 3ere, and took¹² hit. Also he took ten lynages, þat is to menyng¹³ þe seuene opere lynages, prisoners in to þe hilles¹⁴ of Medes, bysides þe ryuer Gotham.¹⁵ *Giraldus.* Þat is by3onde þe hilles of Caspy. Þere¹⁶ Alisaundre closede¹⁷ tweye foule

*Capitulum tricesimum quartum.*MS. HARL.
2261.David.
344.

f. 120. b.

EZECHIAS the xiiijth kyng of Iuda began to reigne, whiche reignede xxix. yere. In the secunde and thridde yeres of whom the cites Siracusana and Catina were edifiede in Sicille. The kyng of Babilon honourede this kyng Ezechias with grete 3iftes, for he herde by report the son to haue returnede at his preyre, and to haue 3iffen obsequy to the kyng, whom thei worschippede as God. For whiche cause the kyng of Babilon sende messangeres to hym, inquirenge the reason of hit; to whom Ezechias schewede his treasures. Sennacherib other Salmanazar, kyng of Caldes, ouercome Osee kyng of Israel, and toke Samaria, besegede by iij. yere, and toke þe x. tribus, putte in captiuite, in to the mownte of men of Media, nye to the water of Gozan. *Giraldus.* Ouer the hilles Caspy, where kyng Alexander

¹ *Ezechias*] Cx.² *Scicilia*, Cx. and B.³ *yhurt*, γ.⁴ *hy*, γ.⁵ *worshiped*, Cx.⁶ *sonne*, Cx. and γ.⁷ *messagers*, Cx.⁸ *ryche*, Cx.⁹ *and desired to knowe the reason*, Cx.¹⁰ *otherwyse called*, Cx.¹¹ *Caldees*, Cx.¹² *gate*, Cx.¹³ *to say*, Cx.¹⁴ *hulles*, γ.¹⁵ *Gothan*, a. γ., Cx., and B.¹⁶ *where*, Cx.; *þar*, γ.¹⁷ *enclused and closed*, Cx.

das gentes, Gog et Magog, quas Antichristus cum venerit liberabit et educet; hunc etiam Judæi expectant et Messiam credunt. *Petrus*. In prima captivitate trium tribuum creditur Thobias¹ captivatus,² et mansisse cum rege Osee³ captivo in Ninive, cujus historia consummata est sub Manasse filio Ezechiaë, vel ad plus vicesimo anno regis⁴ Josiaë. Porro rex Assyriorum de diversis⁵ adduxit colonos ad custodiam terræ Israel in Samariam. Sed et illi⁶ ob timorem leonum sævientium⁷ facti sunt⁸ æmulatores legis Judaicæ, et vocatæ⁹ sunt Samaritæ,¹⁰ id est custodes, Chutei¹¹ vel Jacobitæ, id est supplantatores.¹² Sed idola¹³ sua non abjecerunt.¹⁴ Mortuo Romulo postquam¹⁵ regnasset triginta-novem annis, ut prædictum est, quasi per annum et dimidium¹⁷ Senatores rexerunt rem-publicam¹⁸ quod spatium temporis vocatum¹⁹ intertempus. *De Regibus Romanorum*.²⁰ Numa Pompilius cœpit regnare apud Romanos, et regnavit quadraginta-quatuor²¹ annis.²²

¹ *Tobias*, B.

² *captivatus*] from A.B.C.D.E.; *captivatur*, MS.

³ *rege Osee*] Josia, C.D.

⁴ *regis*] om. C.D.

⁵ *regionibus*, A.B.C.D.

⁶ *Sed et illi*] B.; Sed illi, qui, C.D.

⁷ *quos eis immiserat Dominus*, D.

⁸ *sunt*] om. C.D.

⁹ *vocati*, A.D.

¹⁰ *vel Samaritani*, A.D.; *vel Samaritanæ*, B.

¹¹ *Cuthei*, B.

¹² Slightly transposed in C.

¹³ *Idola tamen*, C.D.

¹⁴ *Sed . . . abjecerunt*] qui supplantarunt ydola sua, B. C.D. add: "Macedonum quartus, Perdica, regnavit annis quadraginta duobus

"[quinquaginta uno. D.] Romulus

"cum concionem [condicionem, D.]

"haberet ante urbem apud paludem

"Capre e conspectu ablatus est;

"discerptum a senatu aliqui putant

"ob asperius ingenium."

¹⁵ *Quo*, C.D., omitting *Romulo*, as is necessary, see note 14.

¹⁶ *postquam . . . quasi*] per quinque dies sive, C.D.

¹⁷ *ut quidam volunt*, C.D.

¹⁸ *atque ita unus annus expletus est*, C.D.

¹⁹ *est*, A.B.

²⁰ *Eutropius*, C.D.; A and B.

omit all reference.

²¹ 43 annis, D.

²² Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

manere peple, Gog and Magog; þe¹ Antecrist whan he comep schal delyure þese,² and brynge hem out; also þe Iewes abideþ þis Anticrist, and trowep³ þat he is Messias, þat is Crist. [*Petrus.*]⁴ In þe firste takynge, in⁵ þe seruage of [the]⁴ þre lynages, me trowep þat Tobie was i-take, and lefte wip kyng Osee prisoner in Nynyue; his storie was fulfide vnder Manasses, Ezechias sone, oper at þe meste⁶ þe twentipe 3ere of Iosyas þe kyng. Þanne þe kyng of Assiries brouȝte men of dyuers londres in to Samaria to kepe þe londe of Israel; and þey, for drede of lyouns⁷ þat were cruel and sterne,⁸ were i-made holderes of þe lawe of Iewes, and i-cleped Samaryte and Samaritany,⁹ þat beep keperes. Þey beep i-cleped also Chutey¹⁰ and Iacobytes, þat beep supplaunters; but þey¹¹ lefte nouȝt here mawmetryc. Romulus deide whanne he hadde [y]¹²-regned nyne and pritty [yere],¹³ as it is i-seide to forehonde; and þe senatoures rulede þe comyns of Rome as hit were a 3ere and an half,¹⁴ and space of tyme was i-cleped inter tempus, as it were a tyme bytwene. Numa Pompilius bygan to regne among þe Romayns, and regnede foure and fourty 3ere. Þis [Numa]¹⁵ hadde noon bataille wip men þat wonede

TREVISA.

includede tweyne vnclene peple, Gog and Magog, whom Antecriste schalle delyuer when he commethe, and schal brynge theyme furthe; whom the Iewes schalle suppose to be Messias. *Petrus.* Men suppose that Thobias was captiuate in that thridde captiuite, and to have dwelled with kyng Osee at Niniuen, whose story was endede vnder Manasses the son of Ezechias other elles in the xx^u yere of Iosias. The kyng of Assiria brouȝhte diuerse men of diuerse regiones in to Samaria, to kepe the londe of Israel, whiche peple were the enmyes of the Iewes, callede Samarites other Samaritanes, as kepers, Chutei or Iacobite supplantatores, whiche occupiede theire ydoles. Romulus dedde, after he hade reignede xxix. yere, the senate rewlede th'empire by a certeyn season. Numa Pompilius began to reigne amonge the Romanes and reignede xliij yere. This

MS. HARL
2261.
David.¹ þe] om. in Cx.² thes people, Cx.³ bileue, Cx.⁴ Cx.⁵ in to, Cx. and γ.⁶ owther atte mooste, Cx.; atte meeste, γ.⁷ leons, γ.⁸ styerne, Cx.; cruwel and steorne, γ.; steorne, β.⁹ Samaritani, Cx.¹⁰ Chutei, Cx.¹¹ bote a lefte, γ.¹² From a.¹³ Cx.¹⁴ the space of an yere and half, Cx.¹⁵ Cx.

Hic nullum bellum cum finitimis habuit.¹ Mores et leges Romanis constituit, qui prius² consuetudine bel-
lorum³ ⁴latrones et semibarbari videbantur; annum
sine aliqua supputatione⁵ confusum in decem menses⁶
descripsit.⁷ *Hugutius*,⁸ *capitulo Janus*. Nam⁹ Ro-
mani sicut Hebræi inceperant annum a Martio mense
usque ad tempora istius¹⁰ Pompilii. Sed iste¹¹ addidit
Januarium et Februarium ad principium¹² anni; et ita
mansit annus incorrectus apud Romanos usque ad tem-
pora¹³ Julii Cæsaris. *Eutropius*.¹⁴ Iste Numa sacra et
ceremonias omnemque¹⁵ cultum deorum instituit; pon-
tifices,¹⁶ augures, Salios,¹⁷ cæterosque per¹⁸ sacerdotia¹⁹
ordinavit; fastos nefastosque²⁰ dies conscripsit; templum
deo Jano, focum deæ²¹ Vestæ virginibusque colendis²²
dedit,²³ ut ad similitudinem cœlestium siderum²⁴ custos
imperii flamma vigilaret. Quæ omnia Numa se dixit
accepisse servanda monitu deæ egregiæ. Ipse quoque
capitolium a fundamentis construxit, nummum apud
gentem suam²⁵ a nomine suo sic dictum primus²⁶ ordi-
navit.²⁷ ²⁸ *Isidorus, libro xviº, capitulo xviiº*.²⁹ Pe-

¹ gessit, C.² prius] om. C.D.³ prælorum, C.D.⁴ jam, C.D.⁵ prius, C.D.⁶ mensibus, B.⁷ condescripsit, A.⁸ Hugo, A.⁹ Nam] om. C.D.¹⁰ tempora istius] tempus, C.D.¹¹ Sed iste] qui, C.D.¹² in principio, C.D.¹³ tempus, C.¹⁴ Eutropius . . . quoque] om
C.D.¹⁵ et omnem, B.¹⁶ auguries, B.¹⁷ Alios, B.¹⁸ per] from A.; pro, MS.¹⁹ per sacerdotium, B.E.²⁰ nephastosque, A.E.²¹ de, A.²² colendum, A.E.²³ dedit] om. A.²⁴ deorum, B.²⁵ apud gentem suam] om. C.D.²⁶ primus] om. D.²⁷ instituit, C.D.²⁸ quadragesimo tertio regni sui
anno decessit, C.D.²⁹ Should be cap. xviii.

aboute hym ; he ordeyned to þe Romaynes lawes and good ly-
 uynge, for they¹ semede raper by costom² of batayles peoues
 and haluendele laweles men.³ Þis descriueþ⁴ þe 3ere wip
 oute redy accountes in ten monthes. *Hugucio, capitulo Ianus.*
 For þe Romayns, as þe Hebrewes, bygygne⁵ here 3ere from⁶
 þe monþe of Marche anon⁷ to þis Pompilius his tyme; but
 he putte⁸ Ianeuer and Feuerrer⁹ to þe bygynnyng of þe
 3ere, and so þe 3ere lefte among þe Romayns vncorrected
 anon to¹⁰ Iulius Cesar his¹¹ tyme. *Eutropius.* Numa ordeyned
 ornementes and cerymonies, and alle worschippe of goddes,
 bisshoppes, dyuynes, and Mars his preostes, and opere
 eueriche in his degre of presthode,¹² and forboden dayes¹³ and
 opere, and¹⁴ he 3af a temple to þe¹⁵ god Ianus, and anoþer
 wip fyre to þe goddes Vesta and here maydenes to be wor-
 schipped, pat þe lye¹⁶ schulde be wardeyn of þe¹⁵ emperye,¹⁷
 and wake and schyne to þe liknesse of þe¹⁵ sterres of lieuenc.
 And Numa seide pat he hadde¹⁸ alle þese to [the]¹⁹ kepyng
 of þe noble goddesse.²⁰ Also he bulde þe capitoyl, and rered it
 from þe firste foundement; he ordeyned first²¹ peny to his
 peple, and cleped [it by]¹⁹ his owne name, Nummus. *Isidorus,*
libro 16º, capitulo 17º. Peccunia comeþ of²² pecus, pat is a

TREVISA.

man vsede not batelles with other peple. *Hugucio, capitulo* MS. HARL.
Ianus. The Romanes began the yere after men of Hebrew 2261.
 vn to the tymes of this Pompilius, whiche addede Ianuare
 and Februare to the begynnenge of the yere, for thei began
 the yere afore at Marche. And so the yere stode as in-
 correcte from that tyme vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar.
Eutropius. This Numa ordeinede the bischoppes, wicches,
 and ydoles to be honouréde, whiche thyng Numa seide he f. 121. a.
 was commaundede of a nowble godesse to fullefilte; whiche
 edifiode the capitol, ordeynenge firste a penny amonge his
 peple, challenge hit Numus after his name. *Isidorus, libro*
16º, capitulo 7º. This worde, pecunia, whiche is callede

¹ a, γ.² costym, γ.³ and tyrauntes lawles, Cx.⁴ descryved, a.; descryued or de-
 parted, Cx.⁵ bygunne, a.; bigan, Cx.⁶ fram, γ., ut semper.⁷ unto the tyme of this . . . , Cx.⁸ bote he pot, γ.⁹ Januar and Februare . . . Cx.¹⁰ incorrecte unto, Cx.¹¹ Cezars, Cx.¹² and other mynystres of prest-
 hode, every by due order, Cx.¹³ duwes, γ.¹⁴ and] om. Cx.¹⁵ þe] not in Cx.¹⁶ lyght, Cx.¹⁷ emper, γ.¹⁸ yfongge] added in γ.¹⁹ Cx.²⁰ godas, γ.²¹ first] om. in Cx.²² a, Cx.

cunia dicta est¹ a pecudibus, eo quod primo nummi fiebant de corio pecudum. Postea² Saturnus figuravit eos de ære et superscripsit. Denuo³ iste⁴ Numa formavit⁵ eos de argento, et superscripsit nomen suum; hinc⁶ Nummus dicitur a Numa.

CAP. XXXV.

[*De Regibus Jude usque ad Eliachim. Horatii et Curiatii. De Rebus Romanis.*]⁷

MANASSES, filius Ezechie, cœpit regnare, et regnavit super Judam lv. annis. Cujus tempore⁸ Sibylla⁹ Erophila in Samia insula claruit,¹⁰ et Nicomedia in Bithynia¹¹ condita est, quæ¹² prius Arthacus¹³ vocatur.¹⁴ Mida, dives rex Phrygiæ,¹⁵ sanguine tauri potato, extinctus est. Manasses,¹⁶ rex¹⁷ malus coram Domino, postquam purpurasset plateas Jerusalem¹⁸ sanguine prophetarum, et Isayam¹⁹ prophetam serra lignea secari fecisset, ductus est captivus in Babylonem,²⁰ tandem post poenitentiam et fletus²¹ inde reductus, vitam suam²²

¹ dicta est] om. B.

² Postmodum, C.D.

³ Tandem, C.D.

⁴ ipse, B.

⁵ signavit, C.D.

⁶ unde, C.D.

⁷ No title in MS.

⁸ His temporibus, C.D.

⁹ quæ et, C.D.

¹⁰ insula claruit] claret, C.D.

¹¹ in Bithinia] om. D.

¹² et, C.D.

¹³ Arcathus, B.

¹⁴ vocabatur, B.C.

¹⁵ Frigiæ] cum apud Frigiam regnaret, C.D.

¹⁶ Manasse, B.

¹⁷ rex] om. C.D.

¹⁸ ex, C.D.

¹⁹ Ysaïam, D.

²⁰ Babiloniam, A.C.D.

²¹ preces, C.D.

²² suam] om. C.D.

beste; for pecunia, pat is money, was first i-made of loper and of bestes skynnes; afterward Saturnus made money of bras, wip writinge aboute. At pe laste pis Numa made money of siluer,¹ and wroot his owne name aboute, perfore nummus, pat is a peny, hap pat name Nummus of Numa. TREVISIA.

Manasses. Capitulum tricesimum quintum.

MANASSES, Ezechias his sone, bygan to reigne in Iuda,² [and regnede]³ fyue and fifty zere. In his tyme Sibil⁴ Ero-phuila⁵ was in hire floures in pe ilond Samia; and Nichomedia in Bithinia was i-bulde, pat heet som tyme Archacus. Myda, pe riche kyng of Frigia, drank blood of a boole,⁶ and deide. Manasses, on⁷ euel kyng tofore God, after pat he hadde i-made pe stretes in⁸ Ierusalem reed wip blood of prophetes, and i-made Ysayas pe prophete i-sawed wip a trene sawe,⁹ and¹⁰ was¹¹ i-ladde prisoner into Babilon; and at pe laste he wepte¹² and dede penaunce, and was i-brouzt aȝen and

money, is seide of pis worde, pecus, for a beste, in that money was assignede firste of the skynnes of bestes. Saturnus then ordeynede theyme of brasse, and this Numa ordeinede theyme of siluyr, and did write in hit his name. Numus, whiche is callede a peny, was made of Numa. MS. HARL.
2261.
David.

Capitulum tricesimum quintum.

Ab urbe. 43. MANASSES the son of Ezechias began to reigne, whiche reigned on Iuda lij. yere. In the tyme of whom Sibilla Erophila was in the yle callede Samia, whiche was beryede at Nichomedia in Bithinia, callede afore Arthacus. Mida, the ryche kynge of Frigia, was sleyne pro the bloode of a bulle ydrunke. Manasses, that ylle kynge afore God, was taken in captiuite and brouzte in to Babilon, after he hade made redde the weyes of Ierusalem with the bloode of prophetes, and after that Ysay was kytte with a sae of tree; whiche compuncte, thro penaunce and weipenge correcte his lyfe 376.

¹ seluer, γ.
² in Iuda] om. in Cx. and γ.
³ From Cx.
⁴ sybyle, γ.
⁵ Erophila, a. and Cx.
⁶ bole, γ.
⁷ an, Cx.

⁸ of, γ.
⁹ to be sawede with a sawe of tree,
Cx.
¹⁰ and] a, γ.
¹¹ was] om. in Cx.
¹² weep, α.

correxit. R.¹ Tradunt Hebræi quod dum Isayas extra Jerusalem juxta fontem Siloæ secaretur, petivit aquam sibi dari, qua non concessa, Deus de cœlo misit aquam in os ejus, et sic expiravit. Inde Soloa² interpretatur missus; obtinuerat nempe Isayas orans Deum, ut in obsidione urbis³ tempore Ezechiae,⁴ cives⁵ descendentes aquam ibi invenirent, sed hostes nequam: in cujus rei memoriam populus sepelivit eum⁶ sub quercu Rogel juxta aquas⁷ Syloæ. Apud Athenas⁸ cessantibus regibus, judices⁹ constituuntur. *Eutropius de Regibus Romanis*.¹⁰ Tullus Hostilius, Romanorum rex¹¹ tertius, ¹²regnavit triginta-duobus¹³ annis. Hic¹⁴ primus regum Romanorum¹⁵ purpura et fascibus usus est, ac post longam pacem bella¹⁶ reparavit, Albanos et Fidenates¹⁷ vicit. Tandem ictu ful-

¹ R. . . . Syloæ] om. C.D.

² Siloa, E.

³ Jerosolima, A.B.

⁴ factæ, A.B.

⁵ urbis, A.

⁶ Isaiam, A.; Ysaiam, B.

⁷ aquam, B.

⁸ Apud Athenas] Athenis, C.D.

⁹ annui principes, C.D.

¹⁰ A.B.C.D. omit reference.

¹¹ Romanorum rex] Romæ, C.; Romam, D.

¹² cepit regnare et, C.D.

¹³ tribus, C.D.

¹⁴ Qui, C.D.; A. and B. put *Eutropius* before *Hic*.

¹⁵ apud Romanos, C.D.

¹⁶ bellum, A.

¹⁷ Fidenaces, B.; *Fidenatos*, MS.

amended his lif,¹ De Hebrewes telleþ² þat Isayas³ while he was i-sawed wip oute Ierusalem,⁴ faste by þe welle þat hatte⁵ Syløe, axed water: men 3af hym none, þan God from heuene sent water in his mouthe, and so he 3elde⁶ vp þe goost.⁷ Syløe is to menyng y-sent.⁸ Ysayas hadde i-prayed, and [it was]⁹ i-graunted of God, in þe sege of Ierusalem, þat men of þe citee þat wente pider schulde fynde pere¹⁰ water, and enemyes my3te pere noo water fynde: in mynde of þat dede þe peple beried¹¹ hem vnder an ooke þat hatte Quercus Rogel, faste by þe water [of Syløe].¹² Kynges leseþ¹³ at Athene, and Iuges beep i-ordeyned to rule þe puple. Tullus Hostilius, þe priddo kyng of Romayns, regnede two and þretty 3ere. *Eutropius*. Þis was þe firste kyng of Romayns þat vsede¹⁴ purpur, a maner reed clopinge of kynges and branderers and reueres; ¹⁵ [and]¹⁶ after long pees he rayed¹⁷ batailles, and overcom þe Albans and þe Fydenates, and at þe laste he was i-smite wip

TREVISA.

- Ab urbe. after that. Men of Hebrew reherse that Ysaïas putte furthe of the cite to be saede, nye to a welle callede Siløe, desirede water to drinke, which obteynenge not his peticion, God sende water in to his mowthe, and soe he diede, for Siløa is callede by interpretacion as sende. Also Ysaïas afore his dethe preyede Allemy3hty God that the citesynnes my3hte haue water per in the segenge of the cite, and the enmyes noone. Wherefore the citesynnes goenge to that place in the tyme of Ezechias kyng, hade water in that place. For which cause, in to a memorialle, the peple beryede him vnder that oke of Regel nye to Siløe. Iugges were ordeinede at Athens in the stedde of kynges. Tullius Hestilius, the thrydde kyng of the Romanes, reignede xxxij. yere. *Eutropius*. This Tullius kyng vsede firste purpulle in that cuntre, whiche, kepenge peace a long season, 3afe batelle ageyne Albanes and men callede Fedenates, and obteynede the victory of theyme; whiche was perischede at the laste with

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

f. 121. b.

416.

¹ yet atte last this Manasses repented him and wept and did penance, and so by grace amended his lyf, Cx.

² seyen, Cx.

³ Isay as, MS.

⁴ beside, Cx.

⁵ þat hatte] not in Cx.

⁶ a zuld, γ.

⁷ his soule, Cx.

⁸ Silve is as moche to saye as sent, Cx.

⁹ it was] Cx.

¹⁰ the, Cx.

¹¹ buryed, α. and Cx.

¹² From α., Cx., and γ.

¹³ seseþ, α.; seaccen, Cx.; ceeseþ,

γ. and β.

¹⁴ ware, Cx.

¹⁵ brouders and revers, α. and γ.;

and brouderd and Ryeld, Cx.

¹⁶ From α. and Cx.

¹⁷ arayd, Cx.

minis cum domo sua¹ periit. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro iiiiº, capitulo undecimo.*² Cum³ a diebus Ascanii usque⁴ tempora Romuli caput regni apud Albulam⁵ constiterit, condita urbe Romæ diu disceptatum⁶ est inter Romanos et Albanos de regni nuncupatione. Tandem ad petitionem regis Albanorum translatus est finis controversiæ in tres milites ex una parte et tres ex alia.⁷ Ita ut cujus partis milites alios devincerent apud ipsos caput imperii maneret. Igitur ex parte Romanorum convenerunt tres Horatii, fratres uterini et gemelli. Et⁸ ex parte Albanorum tres Curiatii, fratres similiter uterini et gemelli, qui in primo congressu duos Horatios occiderunt. Tertius autem Horatius, ex parte Romanorum videns se solum relictum et in magno discrimine positum, simulavit fugam, ut sic alios

¹ *sua*] om. B.

² Should be quarto decimo.

³ *Cum . . . occidit*] much abbreviated in C.D.

⁴ *ad*, A.

⁵ *Albanos*, A.B.

⁶ *disceptatum*] from A. ; *disceptatum*, MS.

⁷ *altera*, B.

⁸ *Et . . . gemelli*] om. B.

pe liȝtnynge¹ in his owne hous, and so he deyde. *Augustinus, libro terciō, capitulo 11^o.* From Ascanius his tyme to Romulus his tyme² pe heed of pe kyngdom lefte wiþ Albans; whan pe citee was i-bulde was greet stryf and longe³ bitwene pe Romayns and pe Albans, for pe name of pe [kyngdom: at pe laste, at pe axynge of pe]⁴ kyng of Albans,⁵ pe ende of pe stryf was i-putte vpon⁶ pre knyȝtes in pe oon⁷ side and pre [knyȝtis]⁸ in pe oper side, so þat of wheþer side [the]⁸ knyȝtes ouercome oper, þat side schulde be heed of pe kyngdom. Panne in⁹ pe Romayns side come to gidres pre knyȝtes, euerich of hem heet Oracius, and were i-bore at oon berþen;¹⁰ and in¹¹ pe Albans side come also to gidres pre knyȝtes, and eueriche of hem heet Curiacius, and were also i-bore at oon burþen.¹² Þese¹³ pre Curyacies of pe Sabyns side¹⁴ yn pe firste rees¹⁵ slow tweie of pe Oracius¹⁶ of pe Romayns side; panne pe þridde Oracius sigh¹⁷ þat he was lefte allone, and i-sette¹⁸ in greet¹⁹ perile, he feyned forto flee, þat he myȝte sodeynliche falle vpon pe pre whanne he²⁰ were departed and vnwar; and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

the liȝttenge in his howse. *Augustinus, libro 3^o, capitulo xj^o.* MS. HARL. 2261. David.
The chiefe place of that realme was amonge the Albanes, from the tyme of Ascanius vn to the tyme of Romulus, but after the construccion of that cite grete stryfe was movede betwene the Romanes and the Albanes of the name. Neuerthelesse the ende of the contrauersy was translate at the peticion of the kynge of the Albanes in to iij. knyȝhtes of oon parte, and in to iij. of þat other parte; and so the name scholde tary with the cuntre of the three knyȝhtes, whiche were victores. Wherefore iij. men callede Oracius, borne at oon childenge, were chosen on pe parte of the Romanes; and in lyke wise of the parte of the Albanes thre breder callede Curiaci whiche didde sle tweyne of the Romanes in the firste meetenge of theyme to gedre. The thrydde Oracius, of the Romanes seenge hym allon, and to stonde in grete perelle, feynede hym to flee that he myȝhte hurte them the raper

¹ lyȝtynge, γ.² his tyme] om. in Cx.³ long, γ.⁴ From a.⁵ for the name kyng of Albans] not in Cx.⁶ ypot apon, γ.⁷ on that one. Cx.⁸ Cx.⁹ on, Cx.¹⁰ byrthen, Cx.; burþon, γ.¹¹ on, Cx.¹² byrthen, Cx.; burþon, γ.¹³ þeos, γ.¹⁴ first slough tweyne, Cx.¹⁵ rese, γ.¹⁶ Oracies, Cx.¹⁷ Oracies sawe, Cx.; syȝ, γ.¹⁸ and i-sette] om. in Cx.¹⁹ right grete, Cx.²⁰ they, Cx.; a, γ.

tres inprovidè dissilientes invaderet magis opportune. Quod et factum est. Nam unum post alium inprovidè prosilientem occidit, et tandem tertium. Qua de causa regni caput ad Romanos devolutum est. Sed et soror illius Horatii, quam [unus]¹ de Curiatiis desponsaverat, videns fratrem suum reportare spolia sponsi sui, flevit et exprobavit acriter fratri suo pro occisione sponsi,² quamobrem et ille³ exasperatus eam occidit. *Ranulphus*.⁴ Hinc⁵ apud Romanos judicialiter disceptatum est an urbis liberator sub tanta animi angustia, excessivis⁶ sororis suæ contumeliis provocatus, homicidium committens liberari debeat;⁷ an occisor sororis maritali zelo commotæ mortem debeat⁸ subire. Tandem templum concordiae Romæ constructum est pro Horatii liberatione. *Augustinus*,⁹ libro tertio, capitulo xiv^o; et *Titus*. Iste Tullus Hostilius habens bellum contra Fidenates,¹⁰ invitavit secum Metium regem Albanorum tum propter antiquam consanguinitatem tum propter fœdus renovatum post mortem trium militum Curiatiorum. Sed tempore quo processit Tullius Hostilius in hostes, Metius cum populo suo se retraxit. Devin-

¹ unus] from A.

² et, A.

³ et ille] om. B.

⁴ Valerius Maximus, C.; om. A.

⁵ diu, D.

⁶ accessivis, C.

⁷ deberet, C.D.

⁸ debeat] om. C.D.

⁹ Augustinus . . . clarent] Egiptiorum Pharao Necho [Necaho, D.] regnavit annis octo. Nudipedalia primum exacta sunt in Lacedæmonia. Sibilla Erophila claruit in Samia insula, C.D. The account of Metius is not given in Augustine.

¹⁰ Side naces, B.; Fidenatos, MS

he caste ¹ to take his anauntage, and so it was i-doo. For pey ² TREVISIA.
of Rome pursewed after hym vnwiseliche, eueriche after oper,
and he slow³ eueriche by hym self, ⁴ euere ⁵ as pey ⁶ come
to his hond, eueriche ⁶ after oper : perfore pe heed and pe name
tornede to pe Romyans of the kyngdom.⁷ But pis ⁸ Oracius
his suster, pat was i-spoused to oon of pe Curiacius, sigh ⁹ pat
hire broper hadde i-slawe and i-spylled here spouse, and ¹⁰
mysseide hir broper angerliche for pe sleynge of her spouse ;
perfore hire broper was ¹¹ wroop, and slow hir also. [R.] ¹² Dis
Tullius Hostilius hadde batayle a¹³enst Fydenates, and prayde
to come wip hym [and assiste him] ¹⁴ Mecius, ¹⁵ kyng of Albans,
hope for olde kynrede [and alyance] ¹⁶ and for newe couenant
and frenschepe i-made after pe deth of pe pro kny¹⁷tes ¹⁸ Curi-
acies. But whan Tullius Hostilius fil ¹⁹ on his enemyes,
Metyus ²⁰ wipdrow hym, but ²¹ at pe laste Tullius Hostilius

Ab urbe. folowenge hym by foly; and so he did sle firste oon, after that MS. HART.
the secunde, and at the laste the thrydde. Wherefore the 2261.
name remaynede with the Romanes. Then the suster of that David.
Oracius, mariede to oon of that other men whom he hade
sleyne, seenge here broper to haue the victory, and here
howsebonde ysleyne, vmbraydede here brother for the
sleenge of here howsebonde. Wherefore this Oracius, hauenge
indignacion per of, did sle here also, where a grete dubitacion
was movede amonge the Romanes wheper he scholde be
delyuerede for the sleenge of his suster in that passion, other
elles wheder he scholde be putte to dethe. Neuerthelesse
hit was condescende at the laste that a temple of concorde
scholde be made at Rome for his delyueraunce. *Titus.* This
Tullius Hostilius, occupienge batelle ageyne men callede
Fedenates, desirede Methius kyng of the Albanes with hym,
what for old consanguinite, what for luffe renuede after the f. 122. a.
dethe of the thre men Curiaci by name; but Tullius Hostilius
goenge afore wente to batelle, and Methius kyng of Albanes
returnde from the felde. But this Tullius Hostilius, hauenge

¹ *purposyng to take*, Cx.
² *ronne after hym*, a.; *for they*
ran after . . ., Cx.
³ *syf*, γ.
⁴ *euere*] om. in Cx.
⁵ a, γ.
⁶ *eche*, Cx.
⁷ The words of the kyngdom come
last in MS., but not in γ.
⁸ *pis*] om. in Cx.
⁹ *Curyaces sawe*, Cx.; *sy3*, γ.

¹⁰ and] she, Cx.
¹¹ *wax*, γ.
¹² From a. and Cx.
¹³ Cx.
¹⁴ *Metius*, Cx.
¹⁵ *kny3tes*] om. Cx.
¹⁶ *ful*, γ.
¹⁷ γ. adds *wip hys men*.
¹⁸ *netheles Tullius had vyctory* . . .
Cx.

cens tandem¹ Hostilius comprehendit Metium regem, et distraxit cum equis; Albam urbem diruit, populum et opes Romam misit.² Archilocus³ et Simonides musici⁴ clarent. Civitas Byzantium apud Thraciam conditur, quæ postmodum Constantinopolim dicitur.⁵ *De Regibus Hebreorum.*⁶

⁷ Amon, filius Manassæ, secundum Hebræos regnavit duobus annis, sed secundum lxx. interpretores⁸ regnavit xii. annis, qui male vivens a servis suis occiditur.⁹ R. Ex¹⁰ hoc patet accidere quod anni hujus ætatis vario modo numerantur apud diversos, et quod anni ab urbe condita excrescunt in hoc loco per¹¹ decem annos, quos lxx¹² addunt. *De Regibus Judeæ.*¹³ Josias, filius Amon, puer octo annorum cœpit regnare, et regnavit¹⁴ super Judam¹⁵ xxxi. annis. Hic secundum Josephum¹⁶ quarto regni sui anno,¹⁷ velut senior, prava opera corripiebat.¹⁸ Et¹⁹ auditis aliquando verbis Deuteronomii, idololatriam delevit cum excelsis. Ossa pseudo-prophetarum et sacerdotum combussit; Phase²⁰

¹ Tullius, B.

² Constantinopolis, B., by error of scribe.

³ Archilacus, B.

⁴ musici] om. B.

⁵ Constantinopolim dicitur] om. B.; dicta est, A.

⁶ A.B. and D. omit title.

⁷ MS. has here Cap. XXXV. repeated, but as neither A.B.C.D.E., nor the English texts make a break here, the division of Cap. XXXV. has been made above, beginning with the history of Manasses.

⁸ interpretes, A.

⁹ Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

¹⁰ Ex . . . et] Hic est, C.; Hinc est, D.

¹¹ per . . . addunt] ad numerum decem annorum quos superaddunt septuaginta interpretores ultra computationem Judæorum, C.D.

¹² interpretes, A.

¹³ A.B.C.D. omit title.

¹⁴ et regnavit after Judam, B.

¹⁵ super Judam] om. D.

¹⁶ secundum Josephum] om. C.D.

¹⁷ qui fuit duodecimus ætatis, C.D.

¹⁸ emendabat, C.D.

¹⁹ Et . . . Sedechias] om. C.D. See below, p. 86, note 2.

²⁰ Phace, A.

hadde þe maistric, and took Metius þe kyng, and to drow; ¹ TREVISA.
 hym wip hors,² and prewe doun þe citee Alba, and took
 þe men and riches,³ and sent hem into Rome. Archilocus
 and Symonydes, þe chaunteres,⁴ were þat tyme in here
 floures, and þe citee Byzans was i-bulde in Tracia, þat
 now hatte Constantyn noble.⁵ Amon, Manasses his sone,
 regnede two 3ere, so telleþ⁶ þe Hebrewes, bote þe seuenti
 telleþ⁷ þat he regnede twelue 3ere. Þis Amon lyuede [an]⁸
 euel lyf, and was i-slawe of his owne seruantes. [B.]⁹ Hit
 may happe þat it is by cause here-of þat þe 3eres of þis age
 beþ dyuersliche accounted among dyuers men, and þat þe 3eres
 from þe buldyng of þe citee passeþ by ten 3eres, [þe whiche
 ten 3eres]⁹ þe seuenti putteþ¹⁰ too. Iosias, Amon his sone,
 a childe of ei3te 3ere olde, bygan to regne, and regned in Iuda
 oon and pritty 3ere; þis,¹¹ þe fourpe 3ere of his kyngdom,
¹² corrected euel dedes,¹³ as it were an olde man, and
 [gladly]¹⁴ herde þe wordes [of]¹⁴ Deutronomii, þat is Moyses
 his book of þe lawe, and destroyed mawmetrie wip þe hi3e

- Ab urbe. the victory, toke Methius the kyng and drawede hym with MS. HARL.
 horses; destroyenge that cite callede Alba, sende the rychesse 2261.
 and the peple to Rome. Archilocus and Simonides, excellent David.
 89. musiciones, were in this tyme. That cite callede Bisancium, 417.
 now Constantinopole, was edifiede in Tracia. Amon the son
 of Manasses, after men of Hebrewes, reignede ij. yere, and
 98. after the lxxth interpretatores he reignede xij. yere; whiche 431.
 lyvenge wickedely, was sleyn of his seruante3. Iosias
 110. the son of Amon, a childe hauenge viij. yere in age, began to 443.
 reigne, which reignede on Iuda xxxj. yere. This childe in
 the iiijth yere of his reigne, beenge that tyme of xij. yere
 in age, after Iosephus, correcte ylle werkes like an olde man;
 whiche herenge þe wordes of Deutronomy destroyed ydoles,
 and brente the boones of false prestes and of prophetes, and
 haloede Ester or Pasce; which was sleyn after that of
 Pharao Necaus kyng of Egypte. Whiche left after hym

¹ drowe, Cx.

² horses, Cx.; horsis, B.

³ rychesse, Cx.

⁴ enchaunters, Cx.

⁵ Constantynopole, Cx.; Constan-
 tynoble, γ.

⁶ wryte, Cx.

⁷ sayen, Cx.

⁸ Cx.

⁹ From α, γ., and Cx.

¹⁰ putten to, Cx.

¹¹ This Iosias, the iiij. yere of his
 regne, corrected . . . Cx. MS. has
 þis is, by a mistake.

¹² MS. has He, to make sense with
 the previous error. The correction
 is from γ.

¹³ doers as he had been an . . . ,

Cx.

¹⁴ Cx.

celebravit. Tandem congregiendi cum Pharaone Nechao, rege Egypti, occubuit, relinquens post se tres filios: Eliachim, qui et Jeconias; et ¹ Joathas, qui et Sellum; Mathaniam, qui et Sedechias. *De Regibus Romanorum.*² Ancus³ Martius, Romanorum⁴ rex quartus, nepos⁵ Numæ ex filia, coepit regnare, et⁶ regnavit xxiii. annis. Iste,⁷ propter generositatem quam vidit in Tarquinio Prisco, fecit eum tutorem heredum suorum. Sed ipse male remuneravit.⁸ *De prophetis.*⁹ Jeremias, filius Helchiae¹⁰ pontificis, coepit prophetare, et prophetavit xli. annis, usque ad eversionem urbis, etiam¹¹ præter illud tempus quo in Egypto prophetavit. Hic¹² tria signa vidit, scilicet virgam vigilantem, ollam succensam, et lumbare suum putrefactum quod¹³ absconderat juxta flumen Euphraten.¹⁴ Fecit etiam Trenos,¹⁵ id est Lamentationes, super mortem Josiæ regis Juda. Item Olda mulier et Sophonias¹⁶ propheta-

¹ et] om. A.B.

² A.B.C.D. omit title.

³ Mancus, C.

⁴ Romanorum . . . quartus] Romanus quartus, D.

⁵ nepos] om. B.

⁶ coepit regnare et] om. C.D.

⁷ Ipse, B.

⁸ C.D. omit this passage, as also the title *De prophetis*.

⁹ B. omits title.

¹⁰ Elchia, D.

¹¹ etiam] om. C.D.; et, B.

¹² Hic] om. C.D.

¹³ quod . . . Eufraten] om. C.

¹⁴ Effraten, A.

¹⁵ Trenos] from E.; Trevos, MS.

¹⁶ Holda, Sophonias, et Jeremias, C.; Holda mulier, S., et Jer., D.

places. *Trevisa*. Hiȝe places beep i-cleped¹ temples pat were on² groues vppon hiȝe totes [or hilles],³ to worschippe mawmetes inne. Þan folowep in þe story,⁴ and⁵ þis Iosyas brende þe bones of þe⁶ false prophetes and of false preostes pat [worshipped and]⁷ seruede false goddes; and helde þe Esterday in mynde of þe⁸ passage þoruȝ þe Reed See; and at þe laste he fauȝte wiþ Pharao Nechan,⁹ kyng of Egipt, and was i-slawe, and lefte after hym pre sones, Elyachim pat heet¹⁰ Ieconias, Ioathas pat heet¹⁰ Sellum, and Mathanias pat heet¹⁰ Sedechias. Anchus¹¹ Martius, þe fourþe¹² kyng of Romyans, Neuma his neuwe, i-bore of his douȝter, bygan to regne, and regned pre and twenty ȝere. Þis [Ancus],¹³ for þe grace pat he seigh in Torquynus Prischus,¹⁴ made hym wardeyn of his heyres;¹⁵ but he quyt hit ful euell. Ieremyas was Ezechias¹⁶ þe bisshoppes¹⁷ sone, and bygan to prophesie, and prophecied in Egipte¹⁸ oon and fourty ȝere anon to þe destroyenge of þe citee, wiþ oute pat tyme pat he prophecied in Egipt. Þis Ieremyas sigh¹⁹ pre tokenes, a ȝerd wakyng, a crokke brennyng, and his²⁰ brigirdel²¹ yrotet²² bysides þe ryuer Eufates: he made lamentaciouns for þe deth of Iosyas, kyng of Iuda. Also pat

TREVISIA.

- Ab urbe. 115. iij. sonnes, Eliachim other Ieconias, Ioathas operwise callede MS. HARL. 2261. David. 448.
123. Sellum, Mathanias other Sedechias. Anchus Marcius, the iiijth kyng of the Romanes, son of the doȝhter of Numa, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxij. yere. This Anchus Marcius, hauenge grete favor to Tarquinius Priscus, made hym tutor of his childere, but this Tarquinius remembrede that luffe sympley. Ieremias, the son of Helchias the bischop, began to prophecy xli. yere a fore the eursion of the cite, that tyme excepte also in whom he propheciede in Egipte. The seide Ieremy see these iij. signes, a wandre other a rodde wakenge, a potte succendede, and his braygirdle roten whiche he did hide nye to the water of Eufates; whiche made also the trenes, that is to say, the lamentaciones of the dethe of Iosias kyng of Iuda. Also the prophetisse Olda and

456.

¹ i-cleped] not in Cx.
² in, Cx.
³ Cx.
⁴ story] from a, γ., and Cx.; MS. has *stodie*.
⁵ and] not in Cx.
⁶ þe] om. a. and Cx.
⁷ Cx.
⁸ Cx. omits þe.
⁹ Nechans, a., γ.; Nechuo, Cx.
¹⁰ otherwise called, Cx.
¹¹ Ancus, Cx.
¹² fourþe, γ. and β.

¹³ Cx.
¹⁴ sawe in *Tarquinius Priscus*, Cx.
¹⁵ eyres, β.
¹⁶ Elchysc, a.; Elchius, β. and Cx.; *Helchias*, γ.
¹⁷ bisshop his, a.
¹⁸ Cx. omits in *Egipte*, as does γ.
¹⁹ syȝ, a.; sawe, Cx.
²⁰ his owne bregyrdel yrotet . . . Cx. and γ.
²¹ brygurdel, a.
²² yrooted, a.

verunt, de¹ quibus fit mentio in libro Regum.² Tarquinius Priscus, Romanorum rex³ quintus, regnavit triginta vii. annis: hic numerum senatorum duplicavit, ludos instituit, muros et cloacas extruxit.⁴ Tandem a filiis Anci Martii,⁵ prædecessoris sui, occiditur. Titus⁶ et⁷ Livius. Ipse enim, mortuo Anco, miserat filios Anci subdole ad venandum, ut ipse interim ordinaretur in regem. Insuper et Servium Tullium elegit sibi in generum, et postmodum in successorem. Qua de causa filii Anci conspiraverunt contra eum, quibusdam pastoribus ad occidendum eum conductis. Unde et ipsi pastores ficta lite, quasi pro iudicio quærendo ad regem appellaverunt. In qua causa dum ipse rex in unum eorum intenderet, ab alio pastore percussus est. *De Regibus Judææ.*⁸

Joathas, medius⁹ filius Josiæ, relicto seniore fratre, constitutus est¹⁰ a populo rex super Judam, et regna-

¹ *de . . . Regum*] om. C.D.

² Here comes in the passage noted as omitted in p. 82, note 19 above. The passage is slightly altered in C.D.

³ *Romanorum rex*] Romanus, C.D.

⁴ *construxit*, C.

⁵ *Anci Marcii*] Mancii, C.

⁶ This next passage, as far as *De regibus Judæorum*, is omitted in C.D.

⁷ *et*] om. A.B.

⁸ A.B. omit reference.

⁹ *Joathas medius*] Joathan, C.D.

¹⁰ *constituitur*, C.

womman Elda,¹ and Sophonias þe prophete, propheciede. Of hem,² is made mynde in þe book of Kynges. Tarquinius Priscus, þe fift³ kyng of Romayns, regnede seuene and pritty ȝere. Dis [Priscus]⁴ doubled þe noumbe of senatoures; he ordeyned games and plaies,⁵ and made walles and vices,⁶ and opere strong places and priueþ;⁷ and at þe laste Anchus his sones, þat was his predecessor,⁸ slouȝ hym. *Titus*. Whanne Ancus was dede, he sente traytourliche⁹ Ancus his sones an hontynge, for he wolde hym self¹⁰ be i-ordeyned kyng in þe mene tyme. Also he chees Seruius Tullius to wedde his douȝter, and to be his heire¹¹ after hym; perfore Ancus his sones conspirede aȝenst¹² hym, and hirede heerdes¹³ for¹⁴ to slee hym. Perfore þe heerdes¹⁵ feynede a plee, and as it were to haue¹⁶ a riȝtful dome [they]¹⁷ appelede to þe kyng. In þe whiche cause and plee, while þe kyng took hede to þat oon, þat oper [heerde]¹⁸ slouȝ hym. Ioathas, Iosias his eldeste¹⁹ sone, whan his fader was deed and his elder broþer forsake, was i-ordeyned by þe peple kyng of Iuda, and regnede þre

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

138.

Sophonias propheciede this tyme, of whom mencion is made in the bokes of Regum. Tarquinius Priscus, the vth kyng of the Romanes, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxxvij. yere. This Tarquinius duplicate the nowbre of the cenatores, makenge pleyes, walles, and other necessary thynges for the cite; which was sleyned at the laste by the sonnes of Anchus Marcius, his predecessor. *Titus Livius*. This Anchus Marcius dedde, Tarquinius sende his childer aweye falsely, that he myȝhte be made kyng, willenge Tullius his son in lawe to succede in the realme; wherefore the sonnes of Anchus Marcius conspirede with other schepardes his dethe. Wherefore those schepardes, feynenge a stryfe among theyme, appelede to that kyng for iuggemente; and when that kyng intendede oon of theyme, an other did slee the kyng. Ioathas, the myddel son of Iosias, after the dethe of his fader, his brother refusede, was made kyng of Iuda by the peple; whiche reignede þre iij. monethes, as from the kalendes

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

471.

f. 122. b.

¹ *Olda*, Cx.² Cx. inserts *and after hem*.³ *fifthe*, Cx.⁴ Cx.⁵ *pleyes*, a. and Cx.⁶ *vyses*, a.; *vises*, β. and Cx.; *vyses*, γ.⁷ *pryvey*, a.; *pryuy*, Cx.⁸ *Ancus sonne that was his predecessor*, Cx.⁹ *traytously*, Cx.¹⁰ *sylf*, γ.¹¹ *eyr*, β.¹² *aȝenes*, γ.¹³ *huyrede heurdes*, γ.¹⁴ Cx. omits *for*.¹⁵ *heurdes*, γ.¹⁶ *habbe*, γ.¹⁷ Cx.¹⁸ From a. and γ.¹⁹ *myddel*, a. and Cx.

vit tribus mensibus, quasi a kalendis Januarii¹ usque ad kalendas Apriles; quem Pharaon Nechao,² rex Egypti, vinculatum duxit³ ⁴ Egyptum, et fratrem ejus⁵ seniore[m] Eliachim regem constituit, tributarium sibi illum [faciens]⁶ et nomen ei Joachim in signum subjectionis imponens, qui undecim annis regnans pessime vixit. Nam Uriam prophetam vera prædicentem occidit, Jeremiam prophetam incarceravit, librum Baruc⁷ combussit.⁸

CAP. XXXVI.

[*De obsidione et captivacione Ierusalem. Quædam de Solone et de Danielis visionibus.*]

NABUGODONOSOR magnus cœpit regnare in Babylone, et regnavit xxx.⁹ annis.¹⁰ Qui devicto¹¹ Pharaone rege Egypti, occupavit terram a rivo¹² Egypti usque¹³ Euphraten,¹⁴ et possedit¹⁵ totam Syriam præter Judæam.¹⁶ Ipse quoque, regni sui anno quarto secundum Josephum, libro x^o., capitulo septimo, ascendit in Judeam, et cepit Jerusalem, regemque Joachim captivatum dimisit in

¹ Januarii . . . kalendas] om.
B.

² Necao, A.D.

³ ducens Egyptum, D.

⁴ in, B.

⁵ suum, B.

⁶ faciens, A.

⁷ Baruch, A.B.

⁸ Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

⁹ xxxiii., A.B.C.D.

¹⁰ Eutropius, C.D.

¹¹ defuncto, A.; victo, C.D.

¹² regno, A.

¹³ ad, A.

¹⁴ Efraten, A.

¹⁵ possedit] om. C.

¹⁶ "Hoc etiam anno rex Joachim
"inclusit Jeremiam quia prophe-
"tavit audaciter contra civitatem.
"Combussitque librum Baruch pro-
"phetæ notarii ex ore ipsius Jere-
"miæ conscriptum," C.D.

monþes, as it were from þe firste day of Ianyuer¹ to þe firste day of Auerelle. Pharaο Nechao, kyng of Egipte, ladde hym i-bounde in to Egipte, and made his elder broþer, Elyachim, kyng, and tributarie² to þe kyng of Egypt, and cleped hym Ioachym, in token³ of subieccioun. Þan þis Eliachym pat so was cleped Ioachym, regnede enleuene⁴ ʒere, and leuede at þe worste, for he slowʒ Vrias the prophete, and prisoned Ieromye, and brende Baruch his book.

TREVISA.

— —

[*Nabugodonosor. Capitulum tricesimum sextum.*]⁵

THE grete Nabugodonosor bygan to regne in Babilon,⁶ and regnede þre and pritty ʒere, and ouercom Pharaο,⁷ þe kyng of Egypt, and occupiede þe lond from the ryuer of Egypt, to þe ryuer Eufates, and was lorde of al Siria wip out Iudea. Iosephus, libro 18^o,⁸ capitulo 7^o, seiþ pat þis Nabugodonosor, in þe fourþe⁹ ʒere of his kyngdom,¹⁰ wente into Iuda,¹¹ pat is þe Iewerie,¹² and took¹³ Ierusalem, and took kyng¹⁴ Ioachym¹⁵

Ab urbe.

off Ianuare to the kalendes of Aprile; whom Pharaο Nechao brouʒte in to Egipte with hym, and made Eliachim his elder broþer kyng and tributary to hym, callenge hym Ioachim in a signe of subiecccion; whiche, reignenge a xj. yere, lyvede wrecchidely. For he didde slee Urias the prophete for the seyenge of the trawthe, ad¹⁶ inprisonede Ieremy the prophete, and brente the boke of Baruc.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

Capitulum tricesimum sextum.

NABUGODONOSOR, the grete kyng, began to reigne in Babilon, whiche reignede xxxiiij. yere; whiche, hauenge victory of Pharaο kyng of Egipte, ocupiede his londe from the water of Egipte vnto Eufates, and alle Siria, the Iewery excepte; whiche Nabugodonosor, after Iosephus, libro iiij^o, capitulo septimo, in the iiijth yere of his reigne ascendede in to the Iewery and toke Ierusalem, and Ioachim kyng

¹ Ianuar, Cx.² trybutarii, Cx.³ token, γ.⁴ eleue, γ.⁵ Cx.⁶ Babiloyne, Cx.⁷ Cx. omits Pharaο.⁸ 10^o, α. and Cx. correctly.⁹ fourþe, γ.¹⁰ regne, Cx.¹¹ Iudea, α. and Cx.¹² Iewry, β.¹³ wan, Cx.¹⁴ Cx. omits kyng.¹⁵ Ioachim, Cx.¹⁶ Sic.

itinere,¹ tributarium effectum.² Nobiles tamen pueros de semine regio, Ananiam, Azariam, Misaclem, et Danielelem, cum vasis templi captivos secum duxit in Babylonem. A quo tempore iste³ Nabugodonozor imperavit Chaldeis, Assyriis,⁴ Judeis.⁵ *Petrus, centesimo xliii^o*. Sub ea tempestate Rechabitæ, filii Jonadab, filii⁶ Rechab, qui jussa paterna sequentes seorsum ab hominibus⁷ ⁸ habitabant, a vino abstinebant, non plantabant neque seminabant, ascenderunt tunc⁹ in¹⁰ Jerusalem ut se¹¹ salvarent.¹² Rex Joachim audiens quod rex Egypti iterum pugnare vellet contra Nabugodonozor, negavit ei tributum promissum; unde Nabugodonozor iratus ascendit et¹³ ¹⁴ Jerusalem¹⁵ cepit, fortes quosque occidit, regem quoque Joachim extra muros insepultum projecit,¹⁶ constituens¹⁷ ¹⁸ filium ejus Jeconiam regem pro eo. *Ranulphus*. Hic credendum est Jeronimo, qui dicit duos fuisse Jeconias, unum

¹ *Ninive*, B.

² Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

³ *iste*] om. C.D.

⁴ *et*, B.

⁵ *Egiptiis Judeis*, A.; *et Egiptiis*, C.D.

⁶ *filius*, B.

⁷ *omnibus*, C.D.

⁸ *semper*, C.D.

⁹ *tunc*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ *in*] om. B.

¹¹ *animas suas*, C.D.

¹² *solverent*, B.

¹³ *iratus ascendit et*] om. C.D.

¹⁴ *in*, A.B.

¹⁵ *et eam*, B.

¹⁶ *et*, B.

¹⁷ *constituens . . . transmigratione* (next page)] om. C.D.

¹⁸ *constituit*, A.

prisoner, and made hym tributarie, and lefte hym in þe wey ;
 nopeles he took wip hym prisoners noble children pat were
 of kynges ofspringe,¹ Ananias, Azarias, Misael, and Daniel,
 and ladde ham wip hym into Babilon wip þe vessel of þe tem-
 ple. From pat tyme forþward² pis kyng Nabugodonosor
 was emperour of Caldea, of Assiria,³ of Egipt, and of Iudea,
 pat is þe Iewerye. *Petrus.* Vnder pat tempest and tene⁴ þe
 Rachabites, Ionadab Rachab his sone his children, pat folowede
 here fader hestes [and commaundementes],⁵ and drank no wyn,
 and sette⁶ no vynes and sewe no sedes, þey⁷ wente poo in to
 Ierusalem to saue hem self.⁸ Ioachym þe kyng herde telle pat
 the kyng of Egipt wolde este fize aʒenst Nabugodonosor, and
 denyede hym tribute pat he hadde hym byhote ;⁹ perfore
 Nabugodonosor was wroop, and wente¹⁰ in to Ierusalem, and
 slowȝ alle the strong men, and Ioachym þe kyng also, and prewe
 hem wip outen þe walles vnburied, and ordeyned¹¹ his sone
 Ieconias [kyng],¹² and his breperen kyng for hym.¹³ R. Here
 we schal trowe¹⁴ Ierom, pat seiþ pat¹⁵ þere were tweie Ieconias,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. perof, levenge hym in the weye, in that he promisede to MS. HARL.
 be tributary to hym. Neuertheles he toke with hym the 2261.
 nowble childer of the kynges bloode in to Babilon, Ananias, David.
 Azarias, Misael, and Daniel, and the veselles of the temple.
 From whiche tyme this Nabugodonosor reignede ouer men
 of Caldea, and in Assiria, in Egipte and in þe Iewery.
Petrus, 143. The Rechabites, childer of Ionadab the f. 123, a.
 son of Rechab, folowenge the wylls of their faders,
 dwellede from other peple, whiche, absteynenge from
 wyne, neither sawenge cornes, come in that tempeste
 to Ierusalem to salve theyme selfe. Kyng Ioachim,
 herenge that the kyng of Egipte wolde ʒiffe batelle to
 Nabugodonosor, denyede to pay his tribute. Where of Na-
 bugodonosor hauenge indignacion, come to Ierusalem, and
 toke hit, and did sle the myȝhty men of hit, castenge
 Ioachim, the kyng in hit, vnberiede ouer the walles of
 the cite, makenge Ieconias, his son, kyng. *Petrus.* As
 letteres of golde were founde in the body of this Ioachim

¹ descended of kynges, Cx.² forward, Cx.³ Siria, Cx.⁴ teone, Cx. and B.⁵ Cx.⁶ ne sette vynes ne sowe sedes, Cx.⁷ hy, γ.⁸ hamsylf, γ.⁹ promysed hym, Cx.¹⁰ and toke Ierusalem, and kyllled
 . . . , Cx.¹¹ crowned ther, Cx.¹² Cx. and γ.¹³ Cx. and γ. omit, and his
 breperen kyng for hym.¹⁴ ycue credence to, Cx.¹⁵ Cx. omits þat.

scilicet in fine præcedentis tesseredecadis, alium in¹ principio sequentis. Ex quo patet quod communis littera in Evangelio Matthæi est defectiva ubi dicitur: *Josias genuit Jeconiam et fratres ejus in transmigrat[i]one Babylonis*. Nam tunc² deberet sic³ continuari: Jeconias⁴ genuit Jeconiam, Jeconias autem genuit Salathiel,⁵ etc.; et uterque Jeconias dictus est Achim⁶ secundum Josephum. Et intelligendum est sic, in transmigrat[i]one, id est, circiter⁷ tempus transmigrat[i]onis, vel imminente transmigrat[i]one. *Petrus*.⁸ In corpore extra⁹ muros sic projecti inventa sunt stigmata contra legem Dei, et nomen idoli Condonasia¹⁰ quod colebat.¹¹ *Josephus, libro decimo, capitulo decimo*.¹² Jeconias, qui et Joachim,¹³ filius Joachim, per¹⁴ Nabugodonor rex constitutus,¹⁵ regnavit¹⁶ tantum¹⁷ tribus mensibus, hoc est usque ad mensem Julium. Nam¹⁸ ¹⁹ Nabugodonor, timens sibi²⁰ ne iste Jeconias memor paternæ necis adhæreret

¹ in] from A.; an, MS.

² sicut, B.

³ sic] om. B.

⁴ autem, A.B.

⁵ Salatiel, A.; Salatrel, B.

⁶ Joachim, A.B.

⁷ circa, B.

⁸ Petrus] om. B.

⁹ extra . . . projecti] senioris Joachim, B.; A. adds the words before extra.

¹⁰ Codonos ea, A.

¹¹ Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

¹² Should be octavo, as in the versions.

¹³ Transposed in C.D.

¹⁴ per] a, C.D.

¹⁵ post patrem, C.D.

¹⁶ regnavit after mensibus, B.

¹⁷ tantum] om. C.D.

¹⁸ Nam] om. B.

¹⁹ rex, D.

²⁰ sibi] om. D.

oon in þe ende of¹ þe forme² fourtene generaciouns, and anoper in þe bygynnyng of þe opere fourtene generaciouns; and so þey semeþ³ þat þe comyn lettre of Mathew is ful skars for mene men myȝte vnderstonde.⁴ Þere he seiþ Iosias gat Iechonias and his breþeren in þe transmygracioun of Babilon, for it schulde be contynued in þis manere, þat mene [and vnlernd]⁵ men myȝte vnderstonde: Iosias⁶ [gat Iechonias,]⁷ and [Iechonias]⁷ gat Salatiel, and eiper Ieconyas heet Ioachym also,⁸ so seiþ Iosephus, and þe text moot be vnderstonde in þis manere, in þe⁹ transmygracioun, þat is about þe tyme of¹⁰ þe transmigracioun. *Trevisa.* Þe transmigracioun of Babilon was þe takynge of þe folk¹¹ of Israel in to bondage into Babilon. *Petrus.* In¹² þe body of þe eldere Ioachym þat was so i-prowe wip oute þe walles were i-founde lettres and figures aȝenst þe lawe of God, and þe name of þe mawmet Codonosia¹³ þat he worschipped. *Iosephus, libro 10^o, capitulo 8^o.* Ieconias, þat hiȝte¹⁴ Ioachym, and was also¹⁵ Ioachym his sone,¹⁶ was i-made kyng by Nabugodonosor, and regnede but¹⁷ þre monþes, þat was anon to þe monþe of Juyl.¹⁸ For Nabugodonosor dredde hym, leste he wolde haue mynde of his fader dep, and hilde¹⁹ wip þe Egipcians aȝenst Nabugodonosor,²⁰ and regnede but þre monþes,²¹ and [therefor he, Nabugodonosor,]²² torned aȝen and byseged Ierusalem; and þe kyng Ieco-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the senior, ageyne the lawe of God, and Codonosen, the name of an ydole whom he honourede. *Iosephus, libro decimo, capitulo octavo.* Iheconias, the son of Ioachim, made kyng by Nabugodonosor, reignede oonly iij. monethes, whiche was to the monethe of Iulius. For Nabugodonosor, dredenge leste that Iheconias wolde drawe to men of Egipte and remembre the dethe of his fader, returnede and besegede Ierusalem. Neuertheles this kyng Ieconias yeldede hym

MS. HARL.
2261.
David.

¹ of] From a. and Cx.; MS. has and.

² forne, Cx.

³ it may seme, Cx.; hyt semeþ, γ.

⁴ scars for unlernd men to understonde, Cx.

⁵ Cx.

⁶ Iosias] from β. and γ.; MS. gives *Irchomyas*. In Cx. the sentence is *Iosias begate Iechonias and Iechonias*. And *Iechonias gate Salatiel*.

⁷ Both insertions from a.

⁸ Cx. omits also.

⁹ into Cx.

¹⁰ tyme of] twice over in MS.

¹¹ fook, a.; folke, Cx.

¹² On, Cx.

¹³ Codonasia, Cx.; Codonazia, γ. and β.

¹⁴ otherwyse callyd, Cx.

¹⁵ Cx. omits and was also.

¹⁶ Ioachis sonne, Cx.

¹⁷ bote, γ.

¹⁸ Iule, γ.

¹⁹ holde, Cx. and γ.

²⁰ hym, Cx.

²¹ and regnede but þre monþes] om. a. and Cx.

²² Cx.

Egyptiis, rediens obsedit Jerusalem. Cui ad consilium Jeremiæ rex Jeconias¹ cum matre et omni domo sua sponte se dedit, spoliatis² vasis aureis de templo et domo regia, captivatur³ rex, duo millia principes,⁴ vii.⁵ millia artificum.⁶ Inter quos Mardocheus erat, et Ezechiel adhuc juvenis de genere sacerdotum. Et sic mansit iste Joachim incarceratus apud Chaldeos xxxvii. annis, donec, mortuo isto Nabugodonozore et filio ejus Nabugodonozor, Euilmerodac, alter filius Nabugodonozoris,⁷ levaret⁸ eum de carcere. *Petrus, centesimo quadragesimo-quarto.* Ab hac transmigratione, quæ facta est octavo anno regni Nabugodonozoris, quidam numerant septuaginta annos captivitatis Judaicæ;⁹ sed proprie loquendo isti qui sponte se dederunt¹⁰ vocantur transmigratio. Alii autem qui postmodum non¹¹ [sponte]¹² sunt abducti vocantur captivitas.

*De Regibus Judeæ.*¹³ ¹⁴ Mathathias, tertius¹⁵ filius Josiæ,¹⁶ constitutus est rex¹⁷ a Nabugodonozor, interposito juramento¹⁸ ut ei serviret tributarius.¹⁹ Et imponitur sibi²⁰ nomen Sedechias, et regnavit undecim annis.²¹ *De prophetis.* Josephus, libro decimo,²² capitulo deci-

¹ Joachim, C.

² spoliatisque, A.B.

³ Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

⁴ principum, B.

⁵ sex, C.D.

⁶ artifices, C.D.

⁷ alter filius Nabugodonozoris] om. C.D.

⁸ levavit, C.

⁹ Judaica] om. C.D.

¹⁰ non, C.D.

¹¹ non . . . abducti] sub anno Sedechiæ enim inviti sunt tracti, C.; sub anno Sedechiæ undecimo inviti sunt tracti, D.

¹² sponte, added from A.B.

¹³ A.B.C.D. omit title.

¹⁴ Mathanias, A.B.; Sedechias qui et, C.D.

¹⁵ tertius] om. C.D.

¹⁶ et patruus junioris Joachim, C.D.

¹⁷ rex] om. D.

¹⁸ jurejurando, C.D.

¹⁹ tributarie, C.D.

²⁰ ei, B.

²¹ Dionisius. Sapho et Alceus prophetæ clari habentur. Josephus, libro nono capitulo. [sic; nono, D.] His temporibus certantibus in agone tragos, id est hircus, dabatur in præmio, C.D.

²² quarto, B.

nias, by þe counsaile of Ieremye, ȝilde hym wilfulliche wip his moder and al his housholde to Nabugodonosor, [and]¹ so þe kyng² was i-take prisoner, and two þowsand princes, and³ seuen þowsand craftes men, among þe whiche⁴ was Mardacheus, and Ezechiel, pat was ȝit⁵ a childe, of þe blood of preostes; and so þis Ieconias pat heet⁶ Ioachym also, lefte in prisoun in Caldea seuen and pritty ȝere, for to⁷ þis Nabugodonosor was deed, and his sone Nabugodonosor also, and Euilmoradach,⁸ Nabugodonosor his oper sone, toke hym out of prisoun. *Petrus*, [144°].⁹ From þis transmygracioun, pat was i-made þe eiȝtepe¹⁰ ȝere of þe reg[n]ynge¹¹ of Nabugodonosor, som rekenep þre score and ten of þe bondage of Iewes; but propreliche forto speke,¹² þese that ȝilde hem wilfulliche beep i-cleped [the]¹³ transmygracioun, and opere pat were i-take afterward aȝenst hir wille beeth i-cleped prisoneres and bondage. Mathanias, Iosias his sone þe þridde,¹⁴ was i-ordeyned kyng of Nabugodonosor; but he was i-swore pat he schulde serue hym tributarye, and was also i-cleped Sedechias, and regned

TREVISA.

Ab urbe, willefully, with his moder and alle his howseholde, after the counselle of Ieremye, to that kyng Nabugodonosor; whiche toke from the temple the veselles of golde, toke ij m^t princes in captiuite and vij m^t men of crafte. Amonge whom Mardocheus was and Ezechiel, that tyme of tendre [age], of the kynde of prestes. And so this Ieconias remaynede in prison amonge men of Caldea, by xxxvij. yere, vn til this Nabugodonosor was dedde and Nabugodonosor his son. Euilmerodac, that other son of Nabugodonosor, delyuerede hym from prison. *Petrus*, 144. Mony men do annumerate lxx^u yere of the captivite of the Iewes from that transmigracion whiche was made in the viijth yere of kyng Nabugodonosor. But proprely these men that submitte theim selfe willefully be callede the transmigracion. And the other men, that were ledde ageynes theire wille, be callede þe captivite. Mathanias, the thridde son of Iosias, was made kyng by Nabugodonosor, makenge an othe to f. 123. b. hym that he scholde be tributary to hym, whom he namede Sedechias, whiche did reigne a xj. yere. *Iosephus, libro*

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

¹ Cx.
² this Iechonias, Cx.
³ with, Cx.
⁴ whoche, γ.
⁵ ȝit, γ.
⁶ otherwyse callyd, Cx.
⁷ till, Cx.; fort, γ.
⁸ Enil moradach, a.; Enylmerodach, Cx.

⁹ From a. and Cx.
¹⁰ echt, Cx.
¹¹ regnyng, γ.
¹² þeos þat ȝuld ham wylfolych buþ yclepud, γ.
¹³ Cx.
¹⁴ his þridde sone, a.; thyrd sonne, Cx.

mo.¹ ² Ezechiel³ cœpit prophetare in Babylone ad concaptivos⁴ postquam receperat⁵ epistolam Jeremiæ prophetæ⁶ de terra Juda. Et iste Ezechiel misit prophetiam suam in Jerusalem, sed rex Sedechias non credebatur prophetiis eo quod vaticinia Jeremiæ⁷ et Ezechielis dissona inter se viderentur.⁸ Nam prophetæ omnes⁹ in hoc concordabant, quod urbs Jerusalem¹⁰ caperetur et rex¹¹ captivus educeretur¹² in Babylonem. Sed in hoc videbantur¹³ discrepare, quod Ezechiel dixerat Sedechiam non visurum Babylonem. Sed utrumque dictum postea¹⁴ claruit, quando Nabugodonozor captum Sedechiam excecavit in Rebbatha,¹⁵ et sic oculis privatum adduxit¹⁶ in Babylonem.¹⁷ *De sapientibus.*¹⁸ Solon,¹⁹ unus de septem sapientibus, abrogatis antiquis Draconis legibus, jura sua Atheniensibus dedit. R.²⁰ De quo Solone loquitur Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii°, capitulo xvi. Et planius loquitur Agellinus,²¹ libro xxi°. Et Trogus Pompeius, in libro secundo, in hunc modum: "Tempore Solonis Atheniensibus leges non erant,

¹ A.B. omit title; C. and D. omit title and reference.

² decimo quinto, A.B.

³ primo, C.D.

⁴ captivos, C.D.

⁵ acceperat, C.; acceperant, D.

⁶ prophetæ . . . Jerusalem] quam propheta misit in Jerusalem, C.; suam prophetiam misit in Jerusalem, D.

⁷ Jeremiæ et Ezechielis] illa, C.D.

⁸ videbantur, C.D.

⁹ Jeremias namque et Ezechiel et cæteri quinque, C.D.

¹⁰ urbs Jerusalem] civitas, C.D.

¹¹ Sedechias, D.

¹² abduceretur, B.; duceretur, C.D.

¹³ videbantur] from A.; videtur, E.; videretur, MS.

¹⁴ verum postmodum, B.

¹⁵ Reblata, A.B.

¹⁶ duceret, A.

¹⁷ Slightly varied in C.D.

¹⁸ A.B.C. omit title.

¹⁹ Salomon, C.

²⁰ R . . . moriar] om. C.D.

²¹ Agellius, A.E. This reference should be Aul. Gellius. bk. xvii., cap. 21. The others are correct.

enleuene zere. *Iosephus, libro 10^o, capitulo 9^o.* Ezechiel bygan to prophecie, and prophecied in Babilon to hem pat were in bondage, after pat pey hadde i-fonge¹ pe epistel of Ieromye pe prophete out of pe lond of Iuda; and pis Ezechiel sent his prophecie in to Ierusalem; but pe king Sedechias trowed nouȝt his prophecies, [for hym semede pat pe prophecies]² of Ieremye and of Ezechiel were nouȝt accordynge. For alle pese³ prophecies⁴ accorded in pat,⁵ pat pe citee of⁶ Ierusalem schulde be take, and pat pe kyng schulde be lad away prisoner in to Babilon. But it semede⁷ pat pey⁸ discorde in pat, pat Ezechiel seide pat Sedechias schulde nouȝt see⁹ Babilon, but¹⁰ eiper seyng¹¹ was soop inow afterward, [for]¹² whan Nabugodonosor took Sedechias he put out his eiȝen¹³ in Reblata,¹⁴ and lad hym [so]¹⁵ in Babilon streiȝt¹⁶ blynde. Saloun, oon of pe seuene wise men, dede away pe olde Dragoun his¹⁷ lawes, and ȝaf his owne lawes to men of Athene. B. Of pis Saloun spekep Seint Austyn, de Ciuitate Dei, libro 2^o, capitulo 16^o, seith,¹⁸ and¹⁹ Agellus spekep more opounlyche, libro 21^o, and Trogus Pompeius, libro 2^o, in pis manere: in Saloun his tyme men of Athene hadde no lawe, for eueriche of hem hadde

TREVIS.

Ab urbe. *quarto, capitulo nono in fine.* Ezechiel began to prophecy in Babilon to pe men in captiuite, after that thei hade receyued the epistole of Ieremy of the londe of Iuda. And Ezechiel sende his prophecy in to Ierusalem. But kyng Sedechias ȝafe noo credence to prophecy, in that pe prophecy of Ieremy and of Ezechiel semede to discorde; but alle the prophetes accordede in that the cite scholde be taken, and that the kyng scholde be brouȝte to Babilon. But there apperede dissonaunce in their prophecy, that Ezechiel seyde Sedechias scholde neuer see Babilon. And the prophecy of peim bothe was fulle fillede after, when Nabugodonosor made blynde kyng Sedechias in Reblata, and broȝte hym so made blynde to Babilon. Saloun, oon of the vij. philosophers, ȝafe lawes to men of Athenes.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

157.

¹ taken, Cx.² From a., Cx., and γ.³ be, a., Cx., and γ.⁴ prophetes, γ.⁵ Cx. omits in pat.⁶ the citee of] om. Cx.⁷ semeth, Cx.⁸ hy, γ.⁹ yse, γ.¹⁰ netheles ther sayng were true of both, for, Cx.¹¹ sawe, a., γ., and β.¹² From a., Cx., and γ.¹³ yȝen, γ.¹⁴ Reblatha, Cx.¹⁵ so] from a., Cx., and γ.¹⁶ start, a. and γ.; stark blynde, Cx. and β.¹⁷ the old dragons lawes, Cx.

and β.

¹⁸ seip] om. a. and Cx.¹⁹ Cx. omits and.

“ quia ¹ libido regnandi cuilibet erat pro lege.” Eligitur tandem Solon, vir ² justitiæ insignis, qui tanto temperamento ³ inter plebem et senatum incessit, ut ab utraque parte gratiam traheret.⁴ *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* Hic cum supremo die vitæ suæ amici considerentes adinvicem conferrent, pressum caput erexit. Interrogatus ⁵ cur id faceret, respondit ut cum illud quicquid est de quo disputatis ⁶ percepero moriar. *De Daniele, qualiter solvit visionem regis Nabugodonozoris.*⁷ Daniel propheta solvit visionem regis ⁸ Nabugodonozor in Chaldea; ubi notandum ⁹ quod decem visiones vidit, tres primas sub Nabugodonozor, tres alias sub Balthazar, septimam et octavam sub Dario, nonam et decimam ¹⁰ sub Cyro.¹¹ *Petrus, capitulo centesimo lix.*¹² Aliqui tamen prophetarum longe ante captivitatem de captivitate¹³ prophetarunt, ut Isayas,¹⁴ Oses,¹⁵ Micheas. Alii captivitate ¹⁶ imminente et dum fieret, ut Sophonias, Jeremias, Ezechiel. Alii infra eam, ut Daniel et Abacuc. Alii post eam, ut Aggeus, Zakarias. Aliqui volunt ut ¹⁷ anno Nabugodonozor xxxv°. Daniel hanc ¹⁸ visionem viderit.¹⁹

*De obsidione Jerusalem propter tributum negatum.*²⁰ Nabugodonozor obsedit Jerusalem propter tributum

¹ sed, B.

² ut, B.

³ *temporamento*, A.B.; *temporamente*, MS.

⁴ *promereset*, B.

⁵ *Interrogatusque*, A.

⁶ From A. *quicquid est disputatus*, E.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit title.

⁸ *regi*, A.D.

⁹ *sciendum*, C.D.

¹⁰ *vidit*, added in C.D.

¹¹ *Siro*, B.

¹² 154, B.

¹³ *de captivitate*] *duarum tribuum de ea*, C.D.

¹⁴ *Ysaïas*, D.

¹⁵ *Ozee*, B.

¹⁶ *ea*, C.D.

¹⁷ *quod*, A.B.

¹⁸ *Daniel hanc*] *Nabugodonosor*, C.D.

¹⁹ *vidit hanc visionem*, B.

²⁰ A.B.C.D. omit title.

likynge of reuyng¹ instede² of lawe. At þe laste Salon, a man of greet riȝtwisnesse, was [elect and]³ i-chose, þat wente so riȝtfulliche bytwene þe peple and þe senatoures þat he hadde ponk of euery⁴ side. *Valerius, libro 8^o, capitulo 7^o.* Þis at þe⁵ laste ende day, whan his frendes come aboute hym and talkede, he rered⁶ [and lyfte]⁷ vp his heed,⁸ and byhelde⁹ on hem; and whan he⁹ axede why he dede¹⁰ soo, he answerede and seide, "What it euere be þat ȝe talkeþ of, whan I¹¹ haue vnderstonde "hit þan I¹² schal deie." Danyel þe prophete vndede¹³ Nabugodonosor þe kyng his sweuene. Here take heed þat Daniel seigh¹⁴ ten sightes; [pre vnder Nabygodonosor,]¹⁵ pre vnder Balthazar, þe seuene and þe eiȝtpe vnder Darius, þe nynpe and þe tenpe vnder Cirus. Noþeles oþer prophetes, longe to fore þe takynge of Ierusalem and of þe peple, propheciede of þe takynge, and so dede Isayas, Osee, Michias, and opere, whanne þe takynge was toward, and while it was in doynge; and so dude¹⁶ Sophonias, Ieremyas, and Ezechiel; and som duryng þe takynge and þe bondage, as Danyel,¹⁷ Abacuc; and somme afterward, as Aggeus and Zacharias. Noþeles some wole¹⁸ mene¹⁹ þat Daniel sigh þat siȝte þe fyue and pritty ȝere of Nabugodonosor his kyngdom.²⁰ Nabugodonosor bysegged Ierusalem for tribute

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. Daniel the prophete ȝafe a solucion of a vision to Nabugodonosor in Caldea. Wherefore hit is to be attendede that he see x. visiones, iij. of þe firste under Nabugodonosor, thre other vnder Balthazar, the vij^{the} and viij^{the} vnder Darius, the ix^{the} and þe x^{the} vnder kyng Cirus. Somme prophetes propheciede of the captiuite longe a fore the captiuite, as Ysaias, Osee, Micheas; and other in the tyme of the captiuite, as Sophonias, Ieremyas, and also Ezechiel. And also somme propheciede within hit, as Daniel and Abacuch; somme after hit, as Aggeus and Zacharias. Somme men wille that Daniel see that vision afore in the xxxv. yere of the reigne of Nabugodonosor. That kyng Nabugodonosor besegged Ierusalem for cause the peple wolde

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.
490.

491.

¹ regnyng, a. and γ.; renngnyng,

Cx.

² instude, γ.³ Cx.⁴ on either, Cx.; eyber, γ.⁵ his, a., γ., and Cx.⁶ arered, Cx.⁷ heved, a.⁸ bihelde hem, one axed him why

., Cx.

⁹ me, a.¹⁰ dude, γ.¹¹ ich, γ.¹² y, γ.¹³ expounded, Cx.; undude, γ.¹⁴ seyȝ, a.; see, Cx.¹⁵ Supplied from a. and γ.¹⁶ dude, from γ.; Cx. has did;

MS., it was.

¹⁷ Danyel] om. in γ.¹⁸ wille, a.¹⁹ Yet somme understand, Cx.²⁰ regne, Cx.

negatum. Porro rex Egypti egressus est quasi soluturus¹ obsidionem.² Qua propter recessit tunc³ Nabugodonozor ab obsidione, et fugavit regem Egypti de Syria. Ob hoc filii prophetarum et pseudo-prophetæ illuserunt Jeremiæ, dicentes non revertentur Babylonii sicut tu prophetas. Sed⁴ Jeremias prædicens contraria missus est [primo in]⁵ carcerem, deinde in lacum lutosum usque ad guttur. Porro anno eodem, decimo⁶ mense, Nabuzardan,⁷ princeps militiæ Babylonicæ,⁸ obsedit Jerusalem, et clausa est civitas xviii. mensibus et prævalente fame comederunt mulieres parvulos suos ad mensuram palmæ.⁹

*De captivacione Jerusalem et occisione Sedechiæ.*¹⁰ Hoc anno, quarto¹¹ mense, capta est¹² Jerusalem; et rex Sedechias de nocte fugiens captus est diluculo in via deserti, et ad regem¹³ Nabugodonozor¹⁴ adductus in Rebbata,¹⁵ ubi oculis ejus¹⁶ effossis, vinctus ducitur in Babylonem, ubi dato sibi potu laxativo in conspectu regis coram convivantibus,¹⁷ pro pudore cito¹⁸ defunctus¹⁹ in carcere. Eo²⁰ etiam²¹ anno, qui fuit xix^{us} Na-

¹ *soluturus*] from D.; *soluturus* A.; *soliturus*, MS.

² *Jerusalem*, C.D.

³ *tunc*] om. C.D.

⁴ *Sed*] om. C.D.

⁵ *primo in*] from A.B.D.

⁶ *quarto*, A.

⁷ *Nabusardan*, A.

⁸ *Babilonis*, D.

⁹ *palmæ*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ A.B.C.D. omit title.

¹¹ *decimo*, C.D.

¹² *est*] om. A.; *est civitas*, D.

¹³ *regem*] om. B.

¹⁴ *est*, C.D.

¹⁵ *Reblata*, B.D.

¹⁶ *ubi oculis ejus*] ejusque oculis D.

¹⁷ *ignominiose laxatus est, et irrisus deductus in carcerem*, B.

¹⁸ *post*, C.D.

¹⁹ *est*, A.B.C.D.

²⁰ *Hoc*, C.D.

²¹ *etiam*] om. D.

pat was i-warned¹ hym. Þe kyng of Egipt arrayed hym and wente out, as þey² he wolde haue broke þe seege. Þerfore Nabugodonosor wente from þe seege, and chased þe kyng of Egipt out of Siria; and þerfore prophetes sones and false prophetes scornede Ieremyas, and seide þe Babilon schal not torne aȝen as þu [seydest and]³ propheciast;⁴ but Ieremyas seide þe contrarie, and þerfore he was firste putte in prisoun, and þan in [a]⁵ lake in slyme anon to þe prote. Þanne þe same ȝere, þe tenþe monþe, Nabuzaradan, prince of chyualrie of Babilon, bysegged Ierusalem, and þe citee⁶ was i-closed [thre monethes],⁷ and for greet hunger wommen eet hir owne children to the mesure of a spanne. Þat ȝere, þe ferþe monþe, þe⁸ king was i-take in the dawyngye, in þe wey of wilderness, and i-brouȝt to Nabugodonosor to Rebbata;⁹ þere his eiȝen¹⁰ were i-put oute, and he was i-bounde and i-lad in to Babilon, and þere hym was i-ȝeue a laxatyf drynk¹¹ in presence of þe kyng and of al þe feste, and for schame he deide sone afterward.¹² Also þat ȝere, þat was þe nynþe¹³ ȝere

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

not pay theire tribute ypromisede, to hym. Then Porro, kyng of Egipte, comme with an¹⁴ grete hoste to breke that sege. Wherefore Nabugodonosor brekede that sege, and chasede the kyng of Egipte from Siria. Then the childer of the prophetes, and other false prophetes, skornede Ieremy, seyenge men of Babilon scholde not returne as he propheciede, but Ieremias, seyenge the contrary, was putte firste in to prison, after þat in to a water of cleye vn to the throte. Nabizardan, the prince of the cheuallrye of men of Babilon, besegede Ierusalem in the x^{the} monethe, the same yere; the ȝates of whiche cite were schutte viij. monethes, in whiche tyme women did eite theire childer for hungre. Ierusalem was taken that yere in the iiij^{the} monethe; and Sedechias, fleenge in the nyȝhte, was founde in the morowe in the weye of deserte, and brouȝhte to Nabugodonosor in to Reblata; whiche, takenge away his eien, brouȝhte hym to Babilon. Whiche brouȝte afore nowble men of Babilon, and receyunge a drynke laxatyffe, diede in prison for schame.

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

f. 124. a.

494.

¹ i-werned, a.; tribute was werned him, Cx.

² though, Cx.

³ seydest and] From Cx.

⁴ prophecidest, Cx.

⁵ a] from Cx. and γ.

⁶ MS. by an error inserts and after citee.

⁷ Cx.

⁸ the king was taken in the dawning, Cx.; for king, MS. has citee Jerusalem.

⁹ in Reblatha, Cx.; Reblata, γ.

¹⁰ yȝen, γ.

¹¹ dryngke, γ.

¹² after, Cx.

¹³ nyntenþe, a. and Cx.

¹⁴ Sic.

bugodonor,¹ Nabuzardan incendit² templum et domos Jerusalem, destruxit muros,³ vasa cum columnis abstulit, populum captivavit, Jeremiam de carcere sustulit, quem tamen Nabugodonor manere cum Godolia⁴ permisit,⁵ Recabitas liberos abire concessit.⁶ Et sic incenso templo ccccxxxiii^o. anno a constructione⁷ sua secundum Hebræos, sed verius, secundum Isidorum et septuaginta interpretes, ccccliii.⁸ anno; a conditione urbis Romæ clxi,⁹ terminata¹⁰ quarta ætas sæculi a principio regni David usque ad hanc¹¹ captivitatem, xi^o. anno Sedechiæ, mense Augusti¹² factam, habens¹³ secundum Hebræos et Jeronimum¹⁴ *quadringentos septuaginta tres*¹⁵ annos, menses sex, dies decem; per generationes xvii., quas¹⁶ tamen Matheus, certi causa mysterii ponit xiiii. Sed secundum Isidorum et lxx^a. interpretes hæc ætas habet annos *quadringentos lxxxiii*.¹⁷

¹ *annus*, added in C.D.

² *incendit*] from A.B.C.D. ; *condit*, MS.

³ *ejus*, added in D.

⁴ *terræ præfecto*, added in C.

⁵ *similiter et*, added in C.D.

⁶ *permisit*, C.D.

⁷ *ab ædificatione*, C.D.

⁸ *ccccxlüii.*, A.B.D.

⁹ Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

¹⁰ *Terminatur*, A.B.C.

¹¹ *istam*, C.D.

¹² *Augusto*, C.D.

¹³ *annos*, added in B.

¹⁴ *et Jeronimum*] om. C.D.

¹⁵ *quatuor*, C.D.

¹⁶ *quos*, D.

¹⁷ 484, C.D.

of Nabugodonosor, Nabuzardan brende þe temple and hous of Ierusalem, and destroyed þe walles, and took away þe vessel wip þe pilers,¹ and took þe men prisoners, and took Ieremye² out of prisoun. Nopeles Nabugodonosor lete Ieremyas dwelle wip Godolia, and he lete þe Rachabites goo free, and so þe temple was i-brent foure hondred ðere³ and foure and pritty ðere after þat it was i-bulde; so telleþ⁴ þe Hebrewes; bot more verrayliche,⁵ as⁶ Isidorus and þe seenty telleþ,⁷ foure hondred ðere⁸ and foure and fourty after þe buldyng of Rome, an⁹ hondred ðere pre score and oon. Þe fourþe¹⁰ age of þe worlde endep from þe bygynnyng of the kyngdom of Dauid to þis takynge of Ierusalem and of þe Iewes, þat is i-cleped þe transmygracioun. Þis transmygracioun and takynge was i-made¹¹ þe enleuenþe ðere of Zedechias, and¹² þe monþe of August, and dured foure hondred ðere pre score and prittene, sixe monthes, and ten days,¹³ by sextene generaciouns. Nopeles Matheu, by cause of som priue menyng, sette¹⁴ fourtene generaciouns; but Isidorus and þe seenty telleþ þat þis age conteynede foure hondred ðere foure score and pre; and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Also in the same xixth yere of Nabugodonosor, Nabizardan brente the temple, and destroyenge Ierusalem toke the veselles of golde with hym, puttenge the peple in captiuite, and toke Ieremy from prison, suffreng hym to dwelle with Godolias, ȝiffenge also licence to the Rechabites to departe. And so the temple brente in the cccc.xxxiiij. yere after the makenge of hit, but more trewly, after Ysidorus and the lxxth interpretatores, in the cccc. and xliijth yere. And from the makenge of the cite of Rome, c. lxj. yeres. And so the iiijth age of the worlde is terminate and finischede, whiche is from the begynnege of the reigne of kyng Dauid vn to this captiuite of the peple of the Iewes, made in the xjth yere of Sedechias kyng, in the monethe of Auguste; hauenge, after men of Hebrewe and Ierom, cccc. yere lxxiiij., vj. monethes, and x. dayes, by xvij. generaciones. But Seynte Mathewe th' Euangeliste assignethe xiiij. generaciones, for the cause of a certeyne mistery. But this age, after the grete

MS. HARL.

2261.

David.

¹ pylers, γ.² Ieremyas, a. and Cx.³ Cx. omits ðere.⁴ writen Hebrues, Cx.⁵ veryly, Cx.⁶ Cx. omits as.⁷ wryten, Cx.⁸ Cx. omits ðere, which he inserts after forty.⁹ an] from a. and Cx.; MS. has and.¹⁰ ferþe, γ.¹¹ done, Cx.¹² in, Cx.¹³ dawes, γ.¹⁴ setteth, Cx.

Et forte¹ dissonantia annorum contingit ex hoc,² quod communis editio dicit³ Amon regem regnasse duobus annis, sed septuaginta interpretes dicunt eum regnasse xii. annis. Unde si his⁴ addantur illi xiii. anni quibus regnum Juda fuit sine rege post mortem⁵ Amaziæ, tunc erunt anni hujus quartæ ætatis *quadringenti nonaginta sex*.

EXPLICIT LIBER SECUNDUS.

INCIPIT LIBER TERTIUS.⁶

CAP. I.

[*De morte Jeremiæ, de rege Nabugodonozor, et de rebus Romanis.*]

QUINTA mundi ætas cœpit a transmigratione Judæorum et incensione templi, quæ facta est undecimo anno Sedechiæ. Unde qui vult numerare septuaginta annos captivitatis Judaicæ ab isto undecimo anno Sedechiæ,⁷ sicut facit Eusebius fultus auctoritate Zachariæ⁸ prophetæ, tunc illos septuaginta annos⁹ in ii°. anno Darii

¹ hæc, added in C.D.

² hoc, from A.B.; eo, C.D.; hæc, MS.

³ dedit, B.

⁴ Unde si his] Sed si, D.

⁵ tempora, C.D.

⁶ et quinta mundi ætas, added in D.

⁷ Unde . . . Sedechiæ] om. C.D.

⁸ Zachariæ] from A.B.C.D.; Hukariæ, MS.

⁹ complebit, added in B.

on¹ cas pis discordynge of 3eres happeþ for þe comyn trans-
slacioun seiþ [that]² Amon regnede two 3ere, and me³ seiþ
pat he regnede twelf⁴ 3ere; þerfore 3if þe prittene 3ere pat þe
kyngdom of Iuda was wip oute kyng after þe deep of Amazias,
be i-putte⁵ too þese⁶ 3eres, [þan þe 3eres]⁷ of pis fourþe⁸
age schulde be foure hondred foure score and sixtene.

TREVISA.

Explicit Liber Secundus.

Incipit Liber Tertius. Capitulum Primum.

THE fourth⁹ age of þe world bygan from þe transmygra-
cioun of þe Iewes and þe brennyng of þe temple, pat was i-do
þe enleuenþe 3ere of Zedechias. Þerfore who pat wil rekene
seuenti 3ere of þe prisonyng and bondage of þe¹⁰ Iewes
from pis enleuenþe 3ere of Sedechias, as Eusebius dede by auc-
torite of Zacharie þe prophete, þan he schulde¹¹ ende pis

Ab urbe. clerke Isidorus and after þe lxxⁱⁱ interpretatores, conteynethe MS. HARL.
cccc. lxxxiiij. yere. And perauenture this dissonaunce of 2261.
yeres may happe in that the commune cronicle seithe Amon
to haue reignede ij. yere, but the lxxⁱⁱ interpretatores say f. David.
Amon to haue reignede xij. yere. Wherefore if xij. yere
be addede to those yeres in whom Iuda was with owte a
kyng, after the dethe of Amazias, then the yeres of this
iiijth age schalle be in nowmbre cccc. lxxxvj. by trewe
calculacion. f. 124. b.

Explicit Liber Secundus.
Sequitur Liber Tercius.

LIBER TERCIVS.

A transmi-
gracione.

THE vth age of the worlde began from the transmigration f. 125. a.
of the Iewes and the brennenge of the temple whiche was
made in the xjth yere of Sedechias kyng of Iuda. Where-
fore he that wyll annumerate the lxxⁱⁱ yere of the cap-
tiuite of the Iewes from this xjth yere of Sedechias, as
Eusebius dothe, folowenge the auctorite of Zachary þe
prophete, then he schalle finische those yeres in the secunde

¹ in, Cx.

² Cx.

³ somme seyne, Cx.

⁴ twelf] from a. and Cx.; MS.
has two.

⁵ ypot, γ.

⁶ þeos, γ.

⁷ From a.

⁸ ferþe, γ.; feorþe, β.

⁹ fyth, Cx.

¹⁰ Cx. omits þe.

¹¹ shal, Cx. and γ.

fili¹ Hystaspis² terminabit.³ Sed Josephus⁴ et glossa Jeronimi super Ezechielem videntur illos septuaginta annos numerare a tertio-decimo anno Josiæ regis, sive a quarto anno Joachim filii Josiæ regis⁵ usque ad⁶ tertium annum Cyri.⁷ Sed sane sentiendo⁸ illi septuaginta anni qui terminantur⁹ in tertio¹⁰ sive in ultimo anno Cyri proprie sunt anni captivitatis Judaicæ. Sed illi¹¹ anni¹² qui terminantur in ii^o. anno Darii sunt proprie anni completæ¹³ transmigrationis sive desolationis templi.¹⁴ Petrus, centesimo quinquagesimo quarto. Timentes viri Juda faciem regis Nabugodonozor, propter mortem Godoliæ quem occiderant,¹⁵ descenderunt¹⁶ pariter cum parvulis suis et omni substantia sua in Ægyptum. Jeremias vero invitus¹⁷ descendens cum illis,¹⁸ cum ipse¹⁹ jugiter prophetaret

¹ filii] om. D.

² Itapsis, MSS.

³ oportet numerare, A.; terminabit, om. B.; slightly transposed in C.D.

⁴ autem, added in C.D.

⁵ sive . . . regis] Juda, C.D.

⁶ in, C.

⁷ Nonnulli vero computant illos septuaginta annos ab ultimo anno regis Joachim usque in ultimum annum Cyri, added in A.B.C.D.

⁸ sentiendo] from A.B.C.D.; sentienda, MS.

⁹ terminant, B.

¹⁰ tertio decimo, C.D.; A. omits in, in.

¹¹ Illi vero, C.D.

¹² anni] om. D.

¹³ completæ] from A.B.C.D.; completi, MS.

¹⁴ sive . . . templi] om. D.

¹⁵ quem occiderant] insidiose interfecti, C.D.

¹⁶ ascenderunt, D.

¹⁷ vero invitus] invite, A.B.

¹⁸ eis, C.D.

¹⁹ ipse] om. D.

seuenty zere in pe secounde zere of Darius, Itapsis his sone. TREVISA.
 But it semep pat Iosephus and Ierom his glose rekenep ¹ pese
 seuenty zere from [pe] ² prittene zere of Iosyas pe kyng, in pe
 whiche zere Ieremyas gan ³ to prophecie, anon to pe firste zere
 of Cirus. Nopeles ⁴ som rekenep pese seuenty zere from pe laste
 zere of Ioachym anon to pe laste zere of Cirus ; but rediliche ⁵
 forto acounte, pe seuenty zeres pat endep in pe pridde [yere] ⁶
 oper in pe laste zere of Cirus, beep ⁷ propurliche pe zeres of
 takynge and bondage of pe Iewes. But pe zeres pat endep in
 pe pridde ⁸ zere of Darius, beep ⁷ propurliche pe zeres of pe
 fulle ⁹ transmygracioun and of pe destroyenge of pe temple.
Petrus, libro 15^o, capitulo 4^o. ¹⁰ Pe men of Iuda dredde ¹¹ pe face
 of kyng ¹² Nabugodonosor for pe deth of Godolyas, whom ¹³
 they hadde i-slawe ; perfore pey wente wip hir children and ¹⁴
 catel in to Egipt. And Ieremye ¹⁵ wente wip hem azenst hir
 wille, and for he prophecied alwey pat pey pat wente into
 Egipt at pat tyme schulde be destroyede, perfore pei stoned ¹⁶

Ab urbe.

yere of Darius son of Ytapsis. But Iosephus and the MS. HARL. 2261.
 glose of Ierom on Ezechiel, seem to annumerate pose lxx^d
 yere from the xiiij^{the} yere of Iosias kyng, in whom Ieremy
 began to prophcy, vn to the firste yere of Cirus kyng. A transmi-
gracione.
 But those yeres, lxx^d by nowmbre, by accomptede of mony
 men from the laste yere of Ioachim kyng vn to the laste
 yere of kyng Cirus. But trewly those lxx^d yere whiche
 be terminate in the thrydde, other in the laste yere of
 Cirus, be proprely the yeres of the captiuite of the peple
 of the Iewes. But the lxx^d yeres terminate in the thrydde
 yere of Darius be proprely the yeres of the complete trans-
 migracion, other of the desolacion of the temple. *Petrus,*
capitulo 154^o. Men of Iuda, dredenge the presence of
 Nabugodonosor kyng, for the dethe of Godolias, whom
 thei hade sleyn, wente in to Egipte with their childer and
 goodes. Ieremias the prophete, goenge in to Egipte, pro-
 pheciede that mischefe scholde comme to the Iewes goenge
 in to Egipte, wherefore he was stoned to dethe of theyme

¹ reken, Cx.² From a.³ began, Cx.⁴ Cx. omits, *Nopeles som*
laste zere of Cirus. Evidently an
error.⁵ redlych, γ.⁶ Cx.⁷ beep, γ.⁸ second, Cx and γ.⁹ folle, γ.¹⁰ libro 154^o, a., Cx., and β.¹¹ drad, Cx.; dradde, β. and γ.¹² Cx. omits kyng.¹³ wham hy, γ.¹⁴ γ. adds wip al here.¹⁵ Ieremias, Cx.¹⁶ stenede, γ.

exterminium illorum qui sic descenderant, lapidatus est ab eis quarto anno illius¹ transmigrationis.² Ægyptii tamen³ honoraverunt prophetam, sepelientes eum juxta sepulcra⁴ regum, quia oratione sua fugaverat aspides et crocodilos⁵ ab ipsis Ægyptiis.⁶ Dedit etiam propheta signum⁷ regibus Ægypti quod idola eorum caderent quando virgo pareret. Unde et sacerdotes⁸ gentiles in secreto templi imaginem virginis cum puero⁹ stantes adorabant. Hic etiam Jeremias templum Judæorum¹⁰ evertendum fore¹¹ prænoscens, tulit arcam testamenti cum contentis in ea, et fecit eam precibus suis absorberi in petram inter montes

¹ *illius*] om. D.

² Slightly transposed in C.

³ *vero*, C.D.

⁴ *sepulcrum*, C.D.

⁵ *cocodrillos*, MSS.

⁶ *ab . . . Ægyptiis*] eis infestos, C.D.

⁷ *signa*, B.

⁸ *sacerdotes et*, B.

⁹ *et pueri*, C.D.

¹⁰ *Judæorum*] om. C.D.

¹¹ *fore*] om. C.D.

hym to dethe, þe fourþe ȝere of þat transmigracioun. Nopeles TREVISA.
 þe Egipcians worschippede þe prophete, and buried hym bysides
 þe buriels of kynges, for he hadde wiþ his prayers y-dryue
 away addres and cokedrilles¹ from þe Egypcians. *Trevisa.*
 A cokedrille² is a foure foted best pat lyueþ boþe in water
 and in lond, and is comounliche³ twenty cubite long, wiþ
 clawes and teep strongliche i-armed; his skyn is so harde þat
 he reccheþ⁴ nouȝt of strookes of harde stones; he⁵ restep⁶ by
 day in water and by nyȝte in londe; þe cokedrille⁷ allone⁸
 among bestes meoueþ⁹ þe ouer iawe,¹⁰ so seiþ Isidre. Þanne it¹¹
 foloweþ in þe storie, also þe prophetes¹² ȝaf¹³ a tokene to þe
 kynges of Egipt þat here mawmettis schulde¹⁴ falle whanne
 a mayde hadde i-bore a childe. Perfore the preostes of mys-
 byleued men ordeynede hem¹⁵ an ymage of a mayde with a childe,
 and worschipped it in a priue place in¹⁶ þe temple. Also pis¹⁷
 Ieremyas knewe þat þe temple¹⁸ schulde be destroyed, and took
 þe schryne of þe testament wiþ what pere was ynne,¹⁹ and
 made hit poruȝ his prayers²⁰ be i-swelowed²¹ in to a stoon by-

MS. HARL.
2261.

Ab urbe. in the iiijthe yere of the transmigracion. But men of Egipte
 hade that prophete in grete honore, and beriede hym nye Ieremyas²²
 to the beryalles of kynges, for cause he causede serpentes the
 and cocodrilles to flee from theyme thro his preyere. This was p[ro]phete]
 prophete ȝafe a token to kynges of Egipte þat the ydoles stonede.
 of theyme scholde falle when a virgyn did bere a childe. The gen-
 Wherefore the pristres of the gentiles honorede the ymage tiles
 of a virgyn with here childe, sette in a secrete place of the ho[nour]
 temple. The seide prophete Ieremye, knowenge the temple an ymage of
 of the Iewes to be destroyed, toke the arke of the testa- a virgyn
 mente with the contentes in hit, causenge hit thro his preyere before the
 to be receyuode of the erthe in a ston betwene the mowntes incarna-
 tion.

£. 125. b.

¹ the eddres & cocadrilles, Cx.;
and below; cocodrilles, γ.

² cocodryl, γ.

³ cominly, Cx.; comynlych, γ.

⁴ rekketh, Cx.

⁵ a, γ., as usual. This pecu-
liarity I shall cease to notice.

⁶ rested, Cx.

⁷ cocadrylle, Cx.; cocodril, γ.

⁸ alon, γ.

⁹ meueþ, γ; moeneth, Cx.

¹⁰ jowe, a. and Cx.; geowe, γ.

¹¹ hyt, γ.

¹² prophete, a., β., and Cx.; pro-
phet, γ.

¹³ syȝ a tokon, γ.

¹⁴ schulden, β.

¹⁵ ham, γ.

¹⁶ within, Cx.

¹⁷ þes, γ.

¹⁸ of Jewes] added in γ.

¹⁹ with al that was therein, Cx.

²⁰ prayeris, β.

²¹ yswolwet, γ.

²² The fragments of words in
brackets have been cut off in the
binding of the MS.

Heremi, ubi Moyses et Aaron sunt sepulti. Petram vero digito consignans nomen Dei impressit, quod ex tunc usque in finem sæculi ita nubis operimento celatum est, ut nec locus cognosci nec nomen Dei legi queat. Et dicitur quod in prima resurrectione Moyses et Aaron producent arcam illam et ponent in monte Syna,¹ ubi sancti² congregabuntur regressum Dei expectantes. *De rege Nabugodonozor.*³ Rex⁴ Nabugodonozor vicesimo quarto⁵ anno regni sui descendens⁶ in Syriam, subegit⁷ Amon et Moab, subvertit Ægyptum, et regem ejus⁸ occidit.⁹ Denuo quoque¹⁰ Judæos ibi¹¹ inventos in Babylonem¹² duxit. Nabugodonozor anno iiº. regni sui vidit somnium de statua¹³ quadripartita, et territus est. *Petrus cº. sexagesimo.*¹⁴ Iste annus secundus non est¹⁵ intelligendus ab origine

¹ *Synay*, D.

² *electi*, C.D.

³ A.B.D. omit title.

⁴ *magnus Babilonis*, added in D.

⁵ 23, C.D.

⁶ *descendit*, C.D.

⁷ *subjecit*, B.

⁸ *ejus*] om. C.

⁹ *aliumque regem substituit*, added in A.B.; *aliumque substituit*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ *quoque*] om. C.D.

¹¹ *ibidem*, A.B.C.D.

¹² *inventos . . . Babilonem*] *captivos in Babyloniam*, D.

¹³ *statua*] from A.B.D.; *statuta*, MS.

¹⁴ *capitulo centesimo*, B.; C. omits reference; *centesimo sexto*, D.

¹⁵ *est*] om. A.

twene þe hilles of wilderness. Þere¹ Moyses and Aaron beep² i-buried, and he marked þe stoon wip his fynger, and he³ wroot þerynne Goddes owne name: and from þat tyme hiderto and to þe worldes ende þe stone is i-hid⁴ wip a clowde, so þat þe place may nouȝt be knowe, noþer þat name of God may [nouȝt]⁵ be rad.⁶ Me semep⁷ þat in⁸ þe firste arisyng at þe day of dome, Moyses and Aaron schulde⁹ bryng þe schryne, and sette hit on þat¹⁰ hille Syna. Þere þe holy halowes schal be gadered to abyde þe ȝen¹¹ goyng of God. [The]¹² kyng Nabugodonosor, þe four¹³ and twenty¹⁴ ȝere of his kyngdom, wente doun [in]¹⁵ to Siria, and made soget¹⁶ [to him]¹⁷ Amon and Moab, and ouercom Egipte, and slowȝ þe kyng of Egipte, and ordeyned þere anoper kyng. Also at þe laste þe Iewes þat he fond þere he ladde hem¹⁸ into Babilon. Nabugodonosor, þe secounde ȝere of his kyngdom, mette þe sweuene¹⁹ of þe ymage of foure manere þinges i-made, and was ful sore aferde. Þis secounde ȝere is nouȝt accounted from þe firste

TREVISA.

- Ab urbe. of wilderness, where Moyses and Aaron ar beryede, mark- MS. HARL. 2261.
enge the ston with his fyngers impressede the name of God. A transmi-
Whiche arke and place is couerede with a clowde, that from gracione.
that tyme vn to the ende of the worlde neither the place
may be knowen neither the scripture of hit be redde. And,
as hit is seide, Moyses and Aaron schalle bryng furthe
that arke of the testamente in the firste resurreccion, and
schalle sette hit in the mownte of Syna, where holy men
schal be gedrede, abydenge þe commenge of God. Nabu- 5.
godonosor, goenge in to Siria, made Amon and Moab sub-
iecte to hym in the xxiiij. yere of his reigne; and destroyed
Egipte, sleenge the kyng of hit, and made an other kyng;
takege the Iewes founde þer in to Babilon with hym. That
kyng Nabugodonosor hade a dreame of a quadripartite
ymage, of whom he was aferede, in the secounde yere of his
reigne. This secounde yere is not to be vnderstonde from

¹ where, Cx.
² buþ, γ.
³ he] om. a. and Cx.
⁴ yhud, γ.
⁵ From a.
⁶ redde, Cx.; yrad, γ.
⁷ seip, a., β., and γ.; Me seyth,
Cx.
⁸ atte, Cx.
⁹ shal, Cx.; schul, γ.

¹⁰ the, Cx.; þe hul, γ.
¹¹ ayene, Cx.; aȝegoyng, γ.; ȝe-
goyng, β.
¹² Cx.
¹³ ferþe, γ.
¹⁴ twentiþe, a.; xxiiij, Cx.
¹⁵ subget, Cx.
¹⁶ hem] om. Cx.; ham, γ.
¹⁷ sweuon, γ.

regni, sed a perfectione¹ seu confirmatione² regni sui,³ ⁴postquam scilicet,⁵ subjugatis cæteris nationibus, reliquias Israel et Juda de Ægypto eduxerat.⁶ Hoc anno⁷ contigit ii^a. visio Danielis de angelo qui liberavit⁸ pueros de fornace.⁹ Hoc etiam anno¹⁰ contigit tertia visio, quæ et epistola regis est, qua¹¹ narrat se per¹² arborem visam significari, et tandem propter superbiam suam in bovem quoad anteriora et in leonem quoad posteriora,¹³ non corporis mutatione sed mentis alienatione, transformari, fenumque comedere,¹⁴ donec ad preces Danielis septem tempora¹⁵ in septem menses mutarentur. *Petrus, centesimo sexagesimo viio.*¹⁶ Post quos revocatus est ad se; non tamen regnavit, sed statutis pro se septem iudiciis, usque in¹⁷ finem vii^{tem} annorum pœnitentiam¹⁸ egit, a pane, carnibus, et vino abstinens, et juxta consilium Danielis

¹ regni, added in B.

² consummatione, A.D.

³ regni sui] om. D.

⁴ confirmatum namque ejus regnum dicitur, added in C. Consummatum, &c. is the reading of D.

⁵ scilicet] om. C.D.

⁶ eduxit, C.D.; om. A.

⁷ Hoc anno] om. C.D.

⁸ tres, added in C.D.

⁹ qui non adoraverunt statuum Nabugodonosor, added in C.D.

¹⁰ Hoc etiam anno] om. C.D.; etiam, om. A.B.

¹¹ quæ, D.

¹² super, B.

¹³ posteriorem, D.

¹⁴ comederet, B.

¹⁵ templa, D.; id est anni, added in C.D.

¹⁶ 162, C. correctly.

¹⁷ ad, C.D.

¹⁸ pœnitentiam] from A.B.; pœnitentiam, MS.

bygynnyge of his kyngdom, [but from his grete kyngdom,]¹ TREVISIA.
 whan he hadde i-made suget² oper naciouns aboute, and
 i-brouzt þe relyf³ of Israel and of Iuda out of Egipte. þat
 3ere byfel þe secunde siȝt and visioun of Daniel, of þe aungel
 þat delyuerede þe children out of þe ouene. þat 3ere byfel⁴
 þe pridde visioun, þat is i-cleped þe kynges pistul,⁵ in þe whiche⁶
 he telleþ þat he was hym self bytokened by þe tree þat was
 i-seie,⁷ and at þe laste for his pride⁸ he schulde be schape
 tofore⁹ as an oxe, and be hynde¹⁰ as a lioun; nouȝt by
 chaungynge of body, but by chaungynge of disposicion of wit
 and of semynge; and þat he schulde ete hey as an oxe forto¹¹
 seuen tymes were i-torned into seuen monþes at þe prayer of
 Daniel. *Petrus* 16°. After þe whiche¹² tyme he was i-chaunged
 aȝen into his owne schappe; but he regnede na more, but he
 ordeynede seuen iuges for hym self, and dede penaunce anon
 to þe seuen 3ere ende; and ete¹³ no brede noþer flesche, and¹⁴
 drank no wyn; but ete¹⁵ herbes and potage ware¹⁶ by þe coun-

- Ab urbe. the begynnyge of this kyngdom, but from the perfeccion other MS. HARL. 2261.
 168. hym other naciouns and brouȝhte from Egipte the leuenges A transmi-
gracione.
 169. of Israel and of Iuda. The secunde vision of Daniel happede 7.
 in this secunde yere, of the angel whiche delyuerede the 8.
 childer from the fornace. The thridde vision happede this
 yere, and th'epistole of the kyngdom in whom he tellethe
 hymselfe to be signede or merked in to a tre, and after
 that to be chaungede for his pride in to an ox as to the
 partes afore, and in to a lyon as in¹⁶ to the hynder partes,
 not by chaungenge of body, but to be transformede soe thro
 the alienacion of mynde, and to eyte hay vn til vij. tymes, did eyte
 that were vij. yere, were chaungede in to vij. monethes
 thro the preyers of Daniel. *Petrus, capitulo* 162°. After
 whiche yeres he was reuocate to hym selfe, neuerthelesse
 he reignede not, but ordeynenge vij. iugges for hym, did
 penaunce vn to the ende of vij. yere, absteynenge hym f. 126. a.
 from brede, flesche, and wyne, vsenge yerbes and potage,

¹ a. and γ.² subget, Cx.³ relyf, a. and γ.; relyef, Cx.; re-
lif, B.⁴ bifil, B.⁵ pistle, Cx.; pistyl, γ.⁶ whuch, γ.⁷ yseen, Cx.; yseye, γ.⁸ pruyde, γ.⁹ bifore, Cx.¹⁰ bihynde, Cx.; byhynde, γ.¹¹ till, Cx.; fort þat, γ.¹² whoch, γ.¹³ eet, γ.¹⁴ ne, Cx.¹⁵ ware] om. Cx.¹⁶ Sic.

herbis et leguminibus utens. *De regibus Romanis*.¹ Servius Tullius, Romanorum sextus, succedit Tarquinio Prisco, cujus gener² erat, et regnavit triginta quatuor annis.³ *Eutropius, libro primo*. Hic,⁴ nobilis captivæ mulieris⁵ filius, tres montes urbi Romæ⁶ addidit, Quirinalem,⁷ Esquilinum, Viminalem;⁸ fossas urbi circumduxit;⁹ censum Romanis primus¹⁰ instituit: cujus¹¹ tempore inventa sunt octingenta septem millia civium Romanorum. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro iiº, capitulo xiiº. Et Titus*. Hic desponsaverat filiam suam Tulliam cuidam Tarquinio Superbo, qui ad instigationem uxoris suæ conspiravit in necem regis soceri¹² sui, commovendo contra eum plebem et senatum. Unde et iste Tarquinius obvians aliquando regi dejecit eum per gradus. Ac ille sic læsus dum domum tenderet occisus est a quibusdam per Tarquinium conductis. Quod audiens¹³ Tullia regis filia, currum suum ascendit, quem super corpus¹⁴ patris sui transduxit

¹ A.B.C.D. omit title.

² gener, from A.B.; genere, MS.

³ This passage is as follows in C. and D.:—"Tarquinius Priscus occisus est a filiis Anci, cui in regnum successerat. Servius Tullius Romanus sextus regnavit viginti [triginta, D.] quatuor annis."

⁴ Qui, C.D.

⁵ mulieris] om. C.D.

⁶ Romæ] om. C.D.

⁷ Quirinarem, D.

⁸ Viminalem] from A.; binimalem, B.; Juvinalem, MS.

⁹ fossas circa muros duxit, B.

¹⁰ primo, B.

¹¹ cujus . . . effectum] contracted in C. and D. to:—"Tandem scelere Tarquini Superbi generi sui occisus est. Tunc inventa sunt 87,000 civium Romanorum."

¹² socii, B.

¹³ audiens] om. B.

¹⁴ corpus, from A.B.; corporis, MS.

seil of Daniel. Seruius Tullius, þe sixte [kyng]¹ of Romayns, come after Tarquinius Priscus, and wedded² his douȝter, and regned foure and pritty³ ȝere. *Eutropius, libro primo.* Dis⁴ was a noble womman⁵ sone þat was i-take; he ȝaf þre hilles to þe citee of Rome, Quirinal, Esquilinus,⁶ and Viminal, and made diche aboute þe citee; þis ordeyned first personal tribute to þe Romayns; in his tyme were i-founde eiȝte hondred þowsand and seuene þowsand burgeys⁷ in Rome. *Titus.* Dis hadde i-maried his douȝter Tullia to oon Tarquinius Superbus. Sche⁸ made hire⁹ owne housbonde to conspire wip þe comounte¹⁰ of Rome and þe senatoures forto slee here owne fadres.¹¹ Perfore þis Tarquinius mette wip a¹² kyng in¹³ a tyme, and prewe hym doun of a staire, and so þe kyng was sore i-hert and wente homwarde,¹⁴ and was i-slave by þe weie of men þat¹⁵ Tarquinius hadde i-hered¹⁶ to doo þat false dede. And Tullia þe kynges douȝter¹⁷ herde þerof, [and]¹ sche¹⁸ took hir¹⁹ chaar²⁰ and wente forto grete hir¹⁹ housbonde þat was made newe kyng, and by þe weie sche²¹ ladde hir chaar²² ouer

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

174.

after the cownsaile of Daniel. Seruius, the vjth kinge of MS. HARL. the Romanes, succeded Tarquinius Priscus, whiche did reigne 2261. xxxiiij^u yere. *Eutropius, libro primo.* This Seruius, son of a captiue woman, addede to the cite of Rome thre hilles the mownte Quirinale, the mownte Esquiline, and the mownte Viminale. In the tyme of whom lxxx^u c. m^t citesynnes and vij. m^t were numerate in the cite of Rome. *Titus.* This Seruius toke his doȝhter, Tullia by name, to the wife of Tarquinius the prowde, whiche conspirede the dethe of his fader in lawe at the instigation of his wife, mounge the peple and the senate ageyne hym, and then this Tarquinius metenge the kyng, caste hym downe of a grete greece, whiche goenge home so yhurte was sleyne by the way of men hirede by Tarquinius. Tullia, the doȝhter of Seruius, herenge that, ascendede here chariette, causenge hit to goe over the body of here fader as sche wente to

A transmigratione. 13.

¹ Cx.² weddid, β. (the common termination in this MS.)³ twenty, Cx.⁴ þes, γ., passim.⁵ womans, Cx.⁶ Equilinus, Cx.⁷ burges, Cx.; borgeys, γ.⁸ heo, β., γ.⁹ heore, γ.¹⁰ comynste, Cx.; comnele, γ.¹¹ fader, Cx. and a.¹² þe, a. and Cx.¹³ upon, Cx.¹⁴ hamward, γ.¹⁵ of, a.; that, Cx.¹⁶ yhyred, γ.¹⁷ hurde, γ.¹⁸ sche] om. Cx.¹⁹ heore, γ.²⁰ char, Cx.²¹ a lad, γ.; heo, β.²² chare, Cx.

dum procederet ad salutandum virum suum, novum regem jam effectum.¹ *De Ezechiele propheta.*² Ezechiel propheta apud Chaldeam distractus³ est equis a reliquiis Dan et Gaad,⁴ quia prædixerat illos⁵ non regressuros ad Jerusalem. Quo etiam anno vidit ipse⁶ visiones de renovatione templi. *Josephus, libro decimo,*⁷ *capitulo undecimo.*⁸

CAP. II.

[*De Regibus in Babylone post Nabugodonozor.*]

Post Nabugodonozor magnum, succedit ei in Babylone Nabugodonozor filius ejus, qui regnavit decem annis. Qui⁹ paternis regalibus majora superaddidit.¹⁰ Nam asseritur a Magastene¹¹ in libro Judiciorum fortitudine et magnitudine actuum Herculem transcendisse, quia¹² vastavit Libyam et Hiberiam. Et¹³ subtractis¹⁴ lapidibus instar montis, supplantavit¹⁵ arbores, et hortum¹⁶ qui suspensilis dicebatur; unde uxor

¹ See note 11, p. 114.

² *Petrus, capitulo sexto*, C.D.; A.B. omit title.

³ *detractus*, C.D.

⁴ Transposed in C.D.; *Gad*, A.; *Dan et Gae*, B.

⁵ *eos*, B.C.D.

⁶ *ipse*] om. C.D.

⁷ *quarto*, A. The text is correct.

⁸ B. omits reference.

⁹ *Hic*, B.

¹⁰ Slightly varied in C.D.

¹¹ *qui etiam asserit Megastenes*, C.D.; *Megastene*, A.

¹² *et*, B.

¹³ *Et*] om. B.

¹⁴ *Hic quoque substratis*, D.

¹⁵ *superplantavit*, A.

¹⁶ *fecit*, added in B.

hir¹ fader body. Ezechiel þe prophete was i-drawe² wip hors³ in Caldea by þe doynge of hem⁴ þat were i-lefte of the lynages of Dan and of Gad, and þat for he hadde i-warned hem þat þei⁵ schulde not come aȝen to Ierusalem. Also þat ȝere he sigh⁶ visiouns and siȝtes⁷ of þe newynge of þe temple. [Iosephus, libro 10, capitulo 11^o.]⁸

TREVISA.

Capitulum secundum.

AFTER þe grete Nabugodonosor, [his sone Nabugodonosor]⁹ regnede in Babilon ten ȝere. He putte¹⁰ moche more to his fader realte¹¹; for Megasten, in libro Iudiciorum, seiþ þat in strengþe and grete dedes he passede Hercules, and he destroyed¹² Libia and Hiberia, and [pulled and]¹³ drowȝ out of¹⁴ places greet stoonas as it were hilles, and sette þere treen, and made þere an orcharde þat was i-cleped suspensilis, þat his wif myȝte stonde in þat orcharde and see hoom¹⁵ in to hir owne contray

Ab urbe. salute her howsebonde made newly kynge of Rome. Ezechiel the prophete was drawn with horses by þe men of the leuenges of Dan and of Gad, for cause he seiðe thei scholde not goe to Ierusalem ageyne. In whiche yere he see also the renouacion of the temple. Iosephus, libro decimo, capitulo secundo.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

Capitulum secundum.

175. AFTER the dethe of grete Nabugodonosor, his son, Nabugodonosor by name, succedede in Babilon, reignenge x. yere, whiche didde adde mony thynges to the regaly of his fader. For hit is seyde of Megastines, in his boke of Iuggementes, that this Nabugodonosor transcendede in magnitude and fortitude Hercules in his actes, for he wastede Libia and Hiberia, whiche made a gardyn of a werke to be hade in meruayle, in whom his wife myȝhte stonde and see here cuntre where sche was borne, whiche was the doȝhter of

14.

¹ heore, γ.
² to drawe, α., β., and γ.; to drawn, Cx.
³ horses, Cx.; horsis, β.
⁴ ham, γ., passim.
⁵ ham þat hy, γ.
⁶ saw, Cx.; syȝ, γ.
⁷ sightes and visions, Cx.

⁸ From α.
⁹ α. and γ.
¹⁰ pot, γ.
¹¹ rialte, β.
¹² destruyde, γ.
¹³ Cx.
¹⁴ of] om. α.
¹⁵ hom, γ.

sua, quæ filia fuit Darii, filii¹ Astyagis sive Assueri, regionem originis suæ videre² posset. Hic etiam rex obsedit³ Tyrum tribus annis decem mensibus,⁴ Hoc tempore floruerunt Anaximander et Anaximenes, philosophi et ⁵ discipuli Taletis.⁶ *Petrus, centesimo lxiio.* Evilmerodak, frater istius⁷ Nabugodonozor,⁸ cœpit hoc anno, fratre suo mortuo, regnare.⁹ Qui statim sublevavit caput Joachim regis Juda de carcere, quo vinctus tenebatur triginta septem annis.¹⁰ Et posuit thronum ejus¹¹ super thronum omnium regum qui secum erant in Babylone. Hanc autem cum eo fecit misericordiam, quia frater suus Nabugodonozor in diebus ejectionis¹² paternæ multa egerat impie. Et patre restituto, ipsum Evilmerodak fratrem suum apud patrem accusatum miserat in carcerem, ubi erat Joachim, usque¹³ ad mortem secundi Nabugodonozor.¹⁴ Idcirco iste Evilmerodak, cum regnare cœpisset, elevavit Joachim de carcere, timensque ne resurgeret¹⁵ pater suus, qui

¹ *filii*] om. B.

² *non*, wrongly added in B.

³ *Obsedit etiam*, C.D.

⁴ *Dionisius*, added in C.D.; —

“ In A.B. *Ranulphus*. Verum-

“ tamen Marianus [ullam, add. A.]

“ de isto secundo Nabugodonosor

“ facit mentionem, sed dicit quod

“ Enilmerodak et Balthazar fratres

“ fuerunt. Hoc tempore floruit,

“ [floruerunt;” &c., A.]

⁵ *physici*, added in D.

⁶ *Taletis*] discipuli Tales Milesii,

qui fuerat primus de septem sapientibus, C.D.

⁷ *istius*] om. C.D.

⁸ *junioris*, added in C.D.

⁹ Abbreviated in C.D.

¹⁰ 30 annis, D.

¹¹ *suum*, A.D.

¹² *erectionis*, B.

¹³ *usque . . . Joachim*] om. B.

¹⁴ *secundi Nabugodonosor*] fratris, C.D.

¹⁵ *resurgeret*] from A.B.C.D.; *refugeret*, MS.

where sche¹ was i-bore : his wif² was Darius douzter. Darius was Astrages sone. Astrages heet Assuerus also. Also pis kyng bysegged Tyrus pre zere and pre monpes. [B.]³ Nopeles Marcianus spekep nouzt of pis secunde Nabugodonosor ; but he seip pat Enilmarodach⁴ and Balthasar were tweyne⁵ breperen. Pat tyme were in here floures Anaximander and Anaximenes, filosofres, Tales his disciples. *Petrus* 162. Pis Nabugodonosor his broper, Enilmerodach, bygan to regne whan his broper was dede, and a noon he took up⁶ Ioachym kyng of Iuda out of prisoun, pat hadde i-bee in prisoun and in bondes seuene and pritty zere ; and he sette his trone aboue alle kynges trones⁷ pat were wip hym in Babilon. He dede⁸ hym pis grace and mercy for his broper Nabugodonosor, in pe tyme of his fader meschef,⁹ hadde i-doo many euel dedes. And whanne his fader was restored azen to his owne schappe he hadde i-putte¹⁰ his broper Enilmerodach in prisoun, pat was accused¹¹ to his fader ; and Ioachym was pere in prisoun anon to pe deth of pe secunde Nabugodonosor. Perfore pis Enilmerodach, whan he gan¹² to regne, took up¹³ Ioachym out of prisoun ; for he dredde leste his fader wolde arise from dep to

TREVISA.

- Ab urbe. Darius, son of Astiages, son of Assuerus. This kyng Nabugodonosor besegede the cite of Tirus thre yere and x. monethes. B. But trewely Marianus makethe noo mencion of this Nabugodonosor the secunde, seyenge that Euilmerodac and Balthazar were brether. Anexamander, Anaximenes, philosophres, and disciples of Tales Milesius, were in this tyme. *Petrus, capitulo* 162°. Euilmerodac, brother to this Nabugodonosor, began to reigne in this yere, whiche toke Ieconias furthe from prison, where in he taryede by xxxvij. yere, and sette his throne aboue the thrones of alle other kynges pat were with hym in Babilon. Whiche schewede this mercy to Ieconias, for Nabugodonosor, his brother, accusenge Euilmerodac, his brother, afore his fader, causede hym to be caste in to the prison where Ieconias was. Therefore when Euilmerodac began to reigne, he toke Ieconias from prison, whiche dredenge leste his fader scholde aryse from dethe vn to lyue, in that he returnede as from

MS. HARL. 2261.
A transmi-
gracione.
f. 126. b.

26.

¹ a, γ. ; heo, B.
² and she, Cx.
³ From a. and γ.
⁴ Enilmarodoth, Cx.
⁵ tweyne] om. Cx. ; tweie, a. ;
twey, B. and γ.
⁶ up] om. Cx.

⁷ al kyngene trones, γ.
⁸ dude, γ.
⁹ meschyef, Cx. ; meschief, γ.
¹⁰ he put, Cx. ; ypot, γ.
¹¹ acuset, γ.
¹² began, Cx.
¹³ up] om. Cx.

nuper¹ de bestia redierat in hominem, consilio istius² Joachim edoctus,³ cadaver patris effosum⁴ divisit in trecentas partes, quas dedit trecentis vulturibus devorandas. Nam⁵ dixit⁶ Joachim patrem suum non resurrecturum donec omnes vultures convenirent.⁷ Iste Evilmerodak tres habuit filios, Egessarium qui⁸ Regusar, Labozardum,⁹ et Nabar qui cognominatus est Balthazar, ad quem¹⁰ devolutum est regnum. *Petrus, colxvi^o.*¹¹ In diebus istius Evilmerodak contigit historia Susannæ, quam Hebræus non habet in Daniele, sed vocat eam fabulam, non quod infitiatur¹² rem gestam, sed quia in ea falsum legitur de sacerdotibus lapidatis, quos Jeremias¹³ adustos testatur. Et etiam quia nos fabulamur¹⁴ eam scriptam¹⁵ a Daniele, cum tamen a quodam Græco scripta fuerit, quod probatur ex allusionibus verborum quales in Hebræo¹⁶ non habentur.¹⁷

¹ *nuper*] om. C.D.

² *istius*] om. C.D.

³ *eo doctus*, B.

⁴ *effossum*, A.D.

⁵ *devorandas. Nam*] et, C.D.

⁶ *dixerat*, A.; *dixerit*, B.

⁷ *patrem . . . convenirent*] non resurget pater tuus nisi vultures redierint in unum, C.D.

⁸ *et*, added in A.C.

⁹ *Labozardacum*, A.; *Labosardacum*, B.C.D.

¹⁰ *post mortem fratrum*, added in C.D.

¹¹ 169, A.C.D.; 163, B.

¹² *inficietur*, A.B.C.D.; *inficit*, MS.

¹³ *Jeromus*, A.C.; *Jeronimus*, D.

¹⁴ *fabulamur*, from A.B.D.; *fabulam*, MS.

¹⁵ *scripturam*, B.

¹⁶ *Chebræo*, B.

¹⁷ *haberentur*, C.

lyue, as he was somtyme i-terned out of¹ þe schap of a best in to þe schap of mankynde;² and by counseile and lore of þis Ioachym he took up his fader body of þe erpe,³ and deled⁴ it in to an hondred parties,⁵ and ȝaf it to þre hondred vultures to etynge,⁶ for Ioachym seide þat his fader schulde neuer arise or⁷ alle þe vultures come to gidres. Þis Enilmerodach hadde þre sones; oon hiȝte Egessarius and Regusar, þat oper hadde Labosardachus, and þe þridde hiȝte Nabar and Balthasar, also to hym fil⁸ þe kyngdom. *Petrus* 169. In þis Enilmerodach his tyme⁹ byfel þe storie of Susanne, þat is nouȝt in Danyel his book of Hebrew, but is i-cleped a fable, nouȝt for feynynge þat is þerynne, but for somewhat false i-radde¹⁰ þerynne of þe preostes, þat þey¹¹ were i-stened to dethe, for Ierom¹² seiþ þat þey¹³ were i-brent in fire.¹⁴ Also for we telleþ¹⁵ þat it was i-write of Daniel, and nopeles hit was i-write of oon þat was of Grece;¹⁶ and þat semeþ wel by som manere acordynge of wordes þat is nouȝt¹⁷ in Hebrewe.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

a beste in to a mau, askede cownsayle of Ieconias. Then this Ieconias ȝafe to hym cownsayle, that the body of his fader scholde be taken owte from the erthe and diuidede in to thre c. partes, whom he ȝafe to iij c. gripes. For Ieconias seide his fader scholde not aryse¹⁸ vn til alle these gripes mette to gedre. This kynge Euilmerodac hade iij. sonnes, Egessarius or Regusar, Labesordacus, and Nebar other Balthazar, to whom that realme was deuolute. *Petrus*, *capitulo* 169°. The story of Susanne happede in the tyme of this Euilmerodac, whiche story men of Hebrewe haue not in Daniel, but thei calle hit a fable for cause that a fals thyng is redde in hit, for hit is redde the pristis to be stonede whom Seynte Ierom testifieth to be brente. And also for cause we say hit to haue bene wryten by Daniel, whiche story was wryten of a Greke, as hit may be schewede by wordes whiche be not hade in the langage of Hebrewe.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ from, Cx.² mankynde, γ.³ out of the erth his faders body, Cx.⁴ cutte, Cx.⁵ peces, Cx.⁶ deled the peces to an hondred vultures for to ete, Cx.⁷ rise er, Cx.; aryse ar, γ.⁸ fyllle, Cx.; bifil, β.; ful, γ.⁹ was Suzanna accused, that is not . . . Cx.¹⁰ is rade, Cx.¹¹ a, γ.¹² Ierem, β.¹³ a, γ.¹⁴ fier, β.¹⁵ saye, Cx.; telliþ, β.¹⁶ Grece, β.; Gres, γ.¹⁷ be not, Cx.¹⁸ aryse MS. twice.

CAP. III.

[*De Antichristo et de aliis Danielis visionibus.*]

BALTHAZAR cœpit regnare apud Chaldeos et Babylonios. Cujus anno primo Daniel vidit quartam visionem suam de quatuor ventis in mari, id est angelis, et¹ de quatuor bestiis, Leone, Urso, Apro, ²Pardo, hoc est, de quatuor regnis mundi principalibus; et de decem cornibus, hoc est, de aliis decem regnis³ subalternis de quarta bestia procedentibus, a modico cornu, id est Antichristo, subjiciendis. *Petrus, centesimo lxx. tertio.* Hic est antichristus de tribu Daan,⁴ ignobilis, in obscuro loco Babylonis,⁵ ex seminibus parentum nasciturus. Sed post conceptum spiritus malignus descendet in uterum matris ejus; ⁶ cujus⁷ virtute deinceps puer aletur, nascetur, adolescet,⁸ unde et⁹ filius perditionis dicitur et¹⁰ dicetur. Et tria de¹¹ decem cornibus primis avulsa¹² sunt a facie ejus;

¹ *et*] om. C.

² *et*, added in C., and transposed;
Pardo, apro, A.D.

³ 4, B.

⁴ *Dan*, A.B.D.

⁵ *Babilonum*, A.

⁶ *suæ*, C.D.

⁷ *cujus*] om. B.

⁸ *adolescet*] from A.D.; *abolascet*, MS.

⁹ *et*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ *dicitur et*] om. C.D.

¹¹ *de*] om. A.

¹² *emulsa*, B.

TREVISA.

Capitulum tertium.

BALTHASAR regnede in Caldea and in Babilon ; in his firste yere [Daniel] ¹ siȝe ² his fourpe ³ siȝte of þe four wyndes of ⁴ the see, pat is þe ⁵ foure anglis, ⁶ of þe foure bestes, of þe leon, þe beere, ⁷ þe pardus, and þe boor, pat is [of] ⁸ þe foure chef kyngdoms of þe world, ⁹ and of þe ten hornes, pat is [of] ⁸ þe opere ten smale kyngdoms pat sprang out of þe fourpe ¹⁰ best, and schal be sodued ¹¹ of a litel horn, pat is Antecrist. *Petrus* 163. Dis Antecrist unworpy, of þe lynage of Dan, schal be bore ¹² of þe seed of fader and [of] ⁸ moder in a derk place of Babilon ; and after pat he is conceyued an euel spirit schal alite ¹³ in to his moder wombe, and by vertue of hym þe childe schalle afterward be i-fedde, ¹⁴ i-bore, ¹⁵ and wexe, and be cleped þe childe of lost and ¹⁶ of lesynge, ¹⁷ and pre of ¹⁸ þe firste ten hornes beep i-smete ¹⁹ of his face ; pat is to menyng ²⁰ he

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f.127. a.*Capitulum tertium.*Ab urbe.
188.

BALTHASAR began to reigne amonge men of Caldea and of Babilon. In the firste yere of whom Daniel see the iiij^{the} vision of iiij. wyndes in the see and of iiij. bestes, that is to say, of a lyon, a bere, of a catte of þe mowntaunce, and of a boore. That is to say, of iiij. principalle realmes, and of x. hornes, that is to say, of x. other realmes, sub-alternate to theyme, procedenge of a lytelle horne from the iiij^{the} beste, that schal be made subiecte to Antecriste. *Petrus*, capitulo 16°. This Antecriste schalle be borne in Babilon, and geten of a woman of the tribe of Dan ; but after the concepcion of hym a wickede spiritte schalle entre in to the wombe of his moder, thro the vertu of whom that childe schalle be norischede, be borne, and encrease, where of he is callede the son of perdition, and schalle be callede. Also iij. of the firste hornes of the x. schalle be taken

27.

¹ From a. and γ.
² sawe, Cx.
³ feorpe, β.
⁴ in, Cx. and γ.
⁵ þe] om. Cx.
⁶ angels, Cx. and β. ; angles, γ.
⁷ beore, γ.
⁸ Cx.
⁹ world, from Cx., β., and γ. ;
whiche, MS.
¹⁰ ferpe, γ.

¹¹ shold be subdued, Cx. ; sudewide,
β. ; soduwed, γ.
¹² borne, Cx.
¹³ lyght, Cx. ; alyȝt, γ.
¹⁴ yued, β.
¹⁵ yned, born, Cx.
¹⁶ losse or, Cx.
¹⁷ leeing, β. ; leosyng, γ.
¹⁸ pre of, from a., β., γ., and Cx. ;
perof, MS.
¹⁹ y-smyȝte, a. ; smyten, Cx.
²⁰ say, Cx.

id est,¹ tres reges de illis decem primo² interficiet; id est,³ regem Africæ, regem Ægypti, regem Æthiopiz. Tunc⁴ alii septem reges colla victori antichristo submittent.⁵ Eritque ei scientia mirabilis, quia arte magica⁶ faciet⁷ miracula, et inveniet thesauros absconditos. Circumcidet⁸ se, dicens se esse Messiam; confluent ad eum Judæi, et templum reædificabit, in quo ponet solium suum. Et⁹ convertet ad se homines terrore, muneribus, et¹⁰ miraculis; Enoch et Heliam¹¹ interficiet, sicut habet¹² xi^o.¹³; sanctos Altissimi conteret,¹⁴ qui tradentur¹⁵ in manus¹⁶ ejus usque ad tempus et tempora et dimidium temporis, sicut habetur Danielis x^o.¹⁷ id est usque ad annum et duos annos et dimidium annum. Et¹⁸ secundum Remigium Antichristus simulabit se occisum et resurget. Ipsum tandem Christus occidet, aut propria missione aut ministerio Michaelis. Et secundum Jeronimum super Daniele, occidetur in monte Oliveti, in papilione ubi Christus ascendit. Sed secundum Remigium ipso occiso non statim veniet Christus ad judicium, sed concedentur electis xlv. dies ad pœnitendum. Unde¹⁹ nota

¹ *id est*] et, C.D.

² *prius*, C.D.

³ *id est*] om. C.D.

⁴ *Sed*, B.

⁵ Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

⁶ *arte magica*] *magice*, C.D.

⁷ *mirabilia alias*, added in B.

⁸ *Circumcidet*] from A.B.C.; *circumlibet*, MS.

⁹ *Et*] om. C.

¹⁰ *mirabilibus seu*, added in B.

¹¹ *Eliam at Enoch*, D.

¹² No doubt *Daniel* is here omitted, unless the words are

wrongly inserted. See the next note.

¹³ *sicut habet xi^o.*] om. A.B.C.D.

¹⁴ *conteret*] om. B.

¹⁵ *tradentur*, from A.C.D.; *traderentur*, MS.

¹⁶ *manu*, A.

¹⁷ *sicut . . . x^o.*] om. A.B.C.

¹⁸ *Et . . . judicandi*] Itaque post mortem Antechristi dabuntur lapsis 45 dies ad pœnitentiam, C.D.; Et mortem Antechristi, &c., B.; Et post mortem, &c., A.

¹⁹ *Unde nota quadam quamvis*, &c., MS.

schal firste slee pre kynges of pilke ten kynges,¹ pe kyng of Assiria,² pe kyng of Egipte, [and]³ pe kyng of Ethiopia, and pan pe opere seuene kynges schal ȝilde hem to pat [fals]⁴ victor Antecrist. He schal haue wonder witte and konnyng, for by wycchecraft⁵ he schal wirche wondres, and fynde tresour pat is hidde.⁶ He schal circumcide⁷ hym, and clepe hym self Messias, pat is Crist. Iewes schalle falle on⁸ to hym, and he schal bulde pe temple aȝen, and sette his trone perynne; he schal torne men to hym wip drede, wip ȝiftes, and wip wonder werkes pat he schal worche. He schal slee Ennoc and Hely; he schal greue God alle myȝty⁹ his holy peple, pat schal be i-take¹⁰ into¹¹ his hond anon to pe tyme and tymes and half a tyme, pat is anon to pe¹² ȝere and two ȝere and half a ȝere; and Remigius seiþ pat pe¹³ Antecrist schal feyne him i-slawe,¹⁴ and arise [agayne];⁴ but at pe laste Crist schal slee hym oper by his owne heste oper by seruice of Seint Michel¹⁵ pe archangel: and Ieronimus¹⁶ super Daniele seip pat Antecrist schal be slawe in his owne tent in pe mount [of]¹⁷ Olyuete: pere¹⁸ Crist stiȝe¹⁹ in to heuene. And Remigius seiþ pat pe Crist²⁰ schal nouȝt come to²¹ pe dome anon as pe Antecrist²² is i-slawe; but men pat schal be saued schal haue fyue

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. away from hym, that is to say, thre of the x. kynges, for he schalle slee the kyng of Affrike, of Egipte, and the kyng of Ethioppe. Then the other vij. kynges schalle summytte theyme to hym. This Antecriste schalle do thynges to be meruaylede thro negromancy, and schalle fynde moche treasure hidde in the erthe; whiche schalle circumcide hym, seyenge that he is Messias. The Iewes schalle goe to hym in a grete multitude, whiche schalle reedifie theire temple, in whom he schalle putte his regalle seete, and schalle conuerte mony men to hym, with ȝiftes, thro feere, and thro miracles. This seide Antecriste schalle slee Enoc and Helias, and other holy men of God, vn to a tyme, and to tymes, and to the halfe of a tyme. That is to say, by a yere, and ij. yere, and the halfe of oon yere, Also xlv.

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.¹ *kynges*] om. Cx.² *Affrica*, Cx.³ From a. and γ.⁴ Cx.⁵ *wytchecraft*, Cx.⁶ *yhud*, γ.⁷ *circumside*, Cx.⁸ on] om. Cx.⁹ *almȝghties*, Cx.¹⁰ *bitake*, β.¹¹ *bitaken unto*, Cx.¹² a, α., γ., and Cx.¹³ *be*] om. Cx.¹⁴ *deed*, Cx.¹⁵ *Michael*, Cx.; *Mighe*, β.¹⁶ *Jeromus*, α.¹⁷ From α.¹⁸ *where*, Cx.¹⁹ *steȝ*, α.; *ascended*, Cx.; *stiȝ*, β.; *styȝ*, γ.²⁰ *Crist*, from Cx., β., and γ.; *Antecriste*, MS.²¹ *unto*, Cx.²² *till Antecrist*, Cx.

quamvis in Matheo et Marco xiii. dicatur quod de hora illa nullus scit nisi Pater solus, tamen Filius Dei scit, cum sit ejusdem substantiæ cum Patre. Sed pro tanto dicitur nescire, quia non facit nos scire qui sumus ejus membra, id est ecclesia, in terra. Non enim expedit diem illum scire secundum glossam Augustini, qui dicit quod dies ultimus latet ut sic omnes conserventur, et sic quotidie vivamus quasi hodie vel proxima die judicandi.¹ *Trogus, libro ii.*² Circa hos dies apud Athenas,³ post mortem Solonis sapientis, Pisistratus⁴ quidam verberibus semetipsum cruentans,⁵ hoc se passum a magistratibus amore plebis pro qua zelabat coram populo affirmavit.⁶ Quae de causa datis ad custodiam ejus satellitibus pluribus, per annos xxxiii.⁷ apud Athenas regnavit.⁸ *Polieratica, libro octavo.* Hic cum uxor sua hortaretur⁹ ut capitale supplicium sumeret de quodam¹⁰ qui¹¹ filiam ejus¹² in via publica osculatus fuerat, respondit, "Si eos qui nos amant interficimus, quid faciemus his¹³ qui nos oderunt."

*De quinta visione Danielis prophetae.*¹⁴ Daniel vidit quintam visionem de ariete habente cornua imparia,

¹ See note 18, p. 124.

² *primo, capitulo secundo*, C.D. The text is correct.

³ *Athenienses*, A.B.

⁴ *mortuo Salane sapiente, Phistratus*, D.

⁵ *afficiens*, added in D.

⁶ *se hæc passum a m. plebi causa affirmavit*, D.

⁷ 34, A.B.; 30, D.

⁸ Transposed and varied in C.D. The last three words om. B.

⁹ *ortaretur*, A.; *cum uxor sua hortaretur*, from D.; *ab uxore sua*, &c., MS.

¹⁰ *adolescente*, D.

¹¹ *in*, B.

¹² *suam*, D.

¹³ *his*] om. A.

¹⁴ A.B.C.D. omit title.

and fourty dayes forto do penaunce. perfore take hede pat
 peigh it be writte in Mattheu and in Mark 13^o, pat no man
 knowep pat hour but pe fader allone, 3it Goddes sone knowep
 it, for he is pe same God pat is pe fader. But perfore it is
 seide pat he knowep it nouȝt, for he makep not us knowe it
 pat beep his lemes¹ and holy chirche here in pe² erpe; it is
 nouȝt spedeful³ to us to knowe pat day. Austyn in glosa seip
 pat⁴ pe laste day is unknowe to us for we schulde be war of
 alle, and sowe⁵ schulde lyue⁶ alway as pey⁷ we schulde be
 demed to day oper to morwe. *Trogus, libro 2^o*. Aboute pat
 tyme at Athenes, after pe dep of Salon pe wise, oon Phil-
 istratus bete⁸ hym self pat he bledde, and seide pat⁹ pe grete
 maistres hadde i-bete hym so for loue pat he hadde to pe peple
 and pe comounte.¹⁰ Perfore were meny knyȝtes i-sette
 forto¹¹ kepe hym, and he regnede at Athene foure and pritty
 ȝere. *Polichronicon, libro octavo*. Pus¹² his wif¹³ egged hym
 for to slee oon pat hadde ycused¹⁴ his douȝter in pe hiȝe
 weye, and he answerede and seide, “ȝif we sleep hym pat
 “louep¹⁵ us, what schulle we doo to hym pat hatep¹⁶ us.” Daniel
 seiȝ¹⁷ pe fite siȝt and visioun of pe weder¹⁸ pat hadde hornes
 nouȝt al i-liche, pat is to menyng¹⁹ of pe kyngdom of [pe]²⁰

TREVISA.

- Aburte. daies schalle be ȝiffen to men that haue turnede to hym, in MS. HARL.
 189. whom thei may do penaunce. *Trogus, libro 2^o*. Abowte 2261.
 this tyme Pisistratus, a man of Athenes, after the dethe
 of Salon the discrete man, woundenge hym selfe, seide A transmi-
 afore the peple that he suffrede that peyne of the maistres gracione.
 of the cite for the luffe of theyme. Wherefore he was 28.
 electe in to the kyng, a certeyn nowmbre of ministres as-
 signede to hym, whiche reignede at Athenes xxxiiij. yere.
Policr., libro octavo. This Pisistratus, movede by his wife f. 127. b.
 to sle a man that kyssede his doȝhter in the hie way, seide
 to here, “If we sle the men that luffe vs, what schalle
 190. “we do to theyme that hate vs.” Daniel see the vthe vision
 of a weder hauenge inegalle hornes, that is to say, of the 29.

¹ lymmes, Cx.² pe] om. Cx.³ spedfol, γ.⁴ pat] om. Cx.⁵ Soo we, Cx.⁶ lybbe, γ.⁷ peyȝ, γ.⁸ Phisistratus botte, Cx.; beote, B.⁹ pe juges and] added in γ.¹⁰ comyntee, Cx.; comynthe, γ.¹¹ assigned to, Cx.¹² pis, a.; pus, γ.¹³ The wyf of this, Cx.¹⁴ y-cussed, a. and γ.; kysshed, Cx.; kyside, B.¹⁵ them that loven, Cx.¹⁶ hem that haten, Cx.¹⁷ siȝ, γ.¹⁸ whether or sheep, Cx.; weber, γ.¹⁹ understande, Cx.²⁰ From a.

id est, de regno Medorum et Persarum; et de hirco, id est de Alexandro magno,¹ in prædictum arietem efferato;² cui succrescebant quatuor cornua,³ id est successores. De quorum uno modico⁴ cornu, id est Antiochus Epiphanes, processit, descendens scilicet a Seleuco, qui quondam Romæ obses fuit. Et inde evadens⁵ invasit regna et templum⁶ polluit.⁷

De sexta visione Danielis prophetæ. Sexta visio Danielis contigit quando⁸ Balthazar bibit cum concubinis suis⁹ de vasis templi¹⁰ Domini quæ attulerat avus suus Nabugodonozor magnus de Jerusalem. Apparuit namque¹¹ contra eum manus¹² scribens in pariete "Mane, Tichel,¹³ Phares;" quod sonat "Numerus, Appensio, Divisio." Quod exponens¹⁴ Daniel ait, "Numeravit Deus regnum tuum,¹⁵ jam¹⁶ complevit "pro primo. Appensus es in statera, et inventus es "minus habens,¹⁷ minus vivens¹⁸ quam putabas.¹⁹ Et "hoc²⁰ pro ii°. Et divisum est regnum a te,²¹ et datum²² "Persis." Et tunc ea²³ nocte capta est civitas Babylon,

¹ magno] om. D.

² affirmato, B.

³ imparia, added in D.

⁴ modicum, A.D.

⁵ evadens] from A.B.D.; *Suadens*, MS.

⁶ templum, from A.B.; *templi*, MS.

⁷ Slightly varied in C., which omits the following title; A.B.D. also omit title.

⁸ dum, D.

⁹ et optimatibus biberet in convivio, added in D.

¹⁰ templi] om. D.

¹¹ namque] om. D.

¹² manus contra eum, B.

¹³ Thechel, D.

¹⁴ Exponens hoc, D.

¹⁵ id est, added in A.B.

¹⁶ jam] om. D.

¹⁷ id est, added in A.B.

¹⁸ vives, A.B.

¹⁹ putabis, B.

²⁰ et hoc] om. B.; *hoc*, om. A.

et hoc . . . ii°.] om. D.

²¹ a te] tuum, D.

²² est, added in B.

²³ eadem, A.B.

Medes and of Perses; and of þe goot bukke,¹ þat is þe grete TREVIS.
 Alisaundre² þat was i-drad and bytokened by þat book,³ —
 and on hym prewe⁴ foure hornes þat were his successours.
 On⁵ litel horne, þat is Antiochus⁶ Epiphanus, com of oon
 of⁷ þe foure hornes, for he come of Seleucus, þat was somtyme
 plegge and prisoner at Rome; but he scaped pennes [and
 wente pennes],⁸ and werred in þe kyngdom, and defouled þe
 temple. Þe sixte sizte of Daniel byfel⁹ whan Balthazar wip
 his concubynes drank of þe vessel of þe temple of oure Lord,
 whiche¹⁰ vessel his graunsire¹¹ þe grete Nabugodonosor hadde
 i-brouȝt out of Ierusalem. Balthasar seigh¹² an hond write
 to fore¹³ hym in¹⁴ þe wal [these wordes],¹⁵ and wroot¹⁶ *Mane,*
techel, phares, þat is to mene,¹⁷ noumbre, wyȝte,¹⁸ and delynge.
 Þan¹⁹ Danyel expowned and seide, "God hap i-tolde and noum-
 bred py kyngdom; þat is now fulfild²⁰ ffor þe firste; þou art
 "i-weye on a balaunce and i-founde þat þou hast lasse; þat is,
 "þou leuest²¹ lasse while þan þou wendest,²² for þe secounde: þy
 "kyngdom is deled from þe, and i-ȝeue to þe Perses, for þe þridde."

Ab urbe.

realme of Medea and of Persia, and of a kydde, that was, of MS. HARL.
 grete Alexander, whiche hade iiij. hornes, of whom oon was 2261.
 but litelle, whiche were iiij. successoras, the litel horne was
 signifiede as by Antiochus Epiphanes commenge of Seleucus
 The vjth vision of Daniel happede when Balthazar drunke
 with his concubines of the veselles of the temple of God,
 whom Nabugodonosor his grawntefader brouȝhte from Ie-
 rusalem, ageyne whom a honde apperede wrytunge in the
 walle, Mane, Techel, Phares; whiche thre wordes sownde
 as a noumbre, a weiȝhte, and a diuision. Daniel the
 prophete, expownenge this worde, Mane, seide, "God
 "hathe nowmbrede thy reigne other realme;" and for th' ex-
 posicion of this worde, Techel, he seide, "Thow art weiede
 "in weichtes hauenge but a litelle thyng," that is to say,
 "Thou schalle not lyffe longe;" Phares, that is to say, "Thy
 "realme is diuidede and ȝiffen to men of Medea and of
 "Persia." And hit folowede that the cite of Babilon was

¹ *buck*, Cx.² *Alysander*, Cx.³ *buk*, Cx.; *bokke*, γ.⁴ *grewe*, Cx.⁵ *One*, Cx.⁶ *Antiochus*, Cx.⁷ *oon of*] om. α.; *one*, Cx.⁸ Inserted in α. but not in Cx.⁹ *was*, Cx.; *bifil*, β.; *byful*, γ.¹⁰ *þe whuch*, γ.¹¹ *grauntsire*, Cx.¹² *sawe*, Cx., et passim.¹³ *byfore*, Cx.¹⁴ *on*, Cx.¹⁵ Cx.¹⁶ *and wroot*] om. Cx.¹⁷ *understonde*, Cx.¹⁸ *wight*, Cx.¹⁹ *which*, Cx.²⁰ *fulfuld*, γ.²¹ *lyvest*, Cx. and γ.²² *wentest*, γ.

et Balthazar occisus est a Cyro et Dario supervenientibus.¹ *De Cyro rege.*² *Orosius.* Cumque Cyrus subjugato³ Oriente Babyloniam properans obsistentem sibi Euphraten reperisset,⁴ miles quidam regi dilectus, audax et pulcher, fluvium attemptando submersus est. Inde rex iratus protestatus est rapacem fluvium facere tam meabilem ut etiam foeminarum genua transeuntium⁵ non tangeret.⁶ Qua de causa per campi amplitudinem in⁷ quadringentos sexaginta⁸ alveos fluvium divisit, qui Babylonem influere per medium solebat. Sicque hostes ingressi civitatem ceperunt, quam humano opere extrui aut virtute destrui⁹ apud mortales¹⁰ incredibile fuit.¹¹ *Petrus, centesimo sexaginta vto.* Tradunt quidam quod mater Balthazar, pro qua factus fuit hortus suspensilis,¹² filia fuit Darii. At quia¹³ Balthazar filium non habuit, Darius avunculus Cyri, invito¹⁴ Cyro, occupavit illud regnum.¹⁵ *Petrus, cen-*

¹ Varied in C.D.

² A.B.C.D. omit title.

³ *subjugata*, A.B.

⁴ *reperisset*] from A.B.D.; *reperisset*, MS.

⁵ *transeuntium*] om. D.

⁶ *tangeret*, from A.B.D.; *tanget*, MS.

⁷ *in*] om. B.

⁸ 480, C.D.

⁹ *posse*, added in A.B.

¹⁰ *apud mortales*] om. D.

¹¹ Varied in C.

¹² *suspensibilis*, A.

¹³ *At quia*] ut quia, A.; atque, B.; et qua, D.; at qui, MS.

¹⁴ *junctus*, A.B.

¹⁵ *occupavit . . . regnum*] festinavit occupare regnum, D. Sentence varied in C.

panne þe same nyȝt Cirus and Darius come and took þe citee TREVISA.
 Babilon, and slowh Balthasar. *Orosius*.¹ Whan Cirus hadde
 i-wonne þe est² londes, and come towarde Paradys,³ þe ryuer
 Eufrates lette hym, and a bolde knyȝt and a faire þat þe kyng
 louede wel, auntred⁴ hym in to þe water and was adraynt.⁵
 Panne þe kyng was sory and wroop, and made his auowe⁶ þat
 he wolde make þat greet ryuer so schalowe⁷ þat⁸ þe water
 schulde nouȝt reche⁹ to¹⁰ women kneen¹¹ þat wolde wade
 over; þerfore in þe brode feeldes he departed þe ryuer in
 foure hundred and sixty¹² chaneles, and so destroyed þe ryuer
 þat was i-wonte¹³ to renne þoruȝ þe myddel of Babyloyn, and
 so enemyes wente ynne and took þe citee þat me wolde wene
 þat¹⁴ myȝte nouȝt be bulde noþer destroyed by no manis
 dede. *Petrus* 16, 5.¹⁵ Som töllep¹⁶ þat Balthasar his moder,
 for whom¹⁷ the orchard suspensilis was i-made, was Darii his
 douȝter,¹⁸ and for Balthasar hadde no sone, Darius, Cirus his

Ab urbe. taken that nyȝhte, and Balthasar was sleyn by Cirus MS. HARL.
 and Darius, as subiectes vn to hym. *Orosius*. When Cirus, 2261.
 subduenge the este partes of the worlde, made haste to Ba-
 bilon the floode of that water callede Eufrates ȝafe re-
 sistance to hym; wherefore a bolde knyȝhte, luffede moche
 of Cirus, attemptenge that water, was drowned in hit.
 That kyng Cirus, replete with sorowe for the dethe of his
 knyȝhte, made a protestacion that he scholde make that
 water that hit scholde not atteyne to the knees of women in
 deipenesse. Wherefore he made cccc. and lx. diuisiones of
 that water in the feldes of that cuntre, whiche watere was
 wonte to flowe thro Babilon. And so the enemyes entrede f. 128. a.
 in to the cite, and toke hit, whiche cite to haue bene de-
 stroyede was as a thyng incredible amonge mortalle men.
Petrus, capitulo 165°. Mony men wylle that the doȝhter
 of Darius was moder to this Balthazar, for whom that hie
 gardyn dependente was made; other elles Darius, vnclē to
 Cirus, ioynenge to gedre, occupiede that realme, in that

¹ *Oracius*, Cx.
² *este*, Cx.
³ *Babilon*, a. and γ.; *Babyloyn*,
 Cx.
⁴ *aventured*, Cx.; *auntride*, β.
⁵ *drowned*, Cx.; *adreynt*, γ.
⁶ *afow*, γ.
⁷ *schoolt*, γ.; *schoold*, β.
⁸ *so shalde withoute depnesse that*,
 Cx.

⁹ *come*, Cx.; *tille to*, β.; *tylle to*
wymmen knen, γ.
¹⁰ *tille*, a.
¹¹ *knees*, Cx.
¹² *thre score*, Cx.
¹³ *ynood*, γ.
¹⁴ *þat* om. Cx.
¹⁵ 165, a. and Cx.
¹⁶ *Somme wryte*, Cx.
¹⁷ *wham*, γ.
¹⁸ *Darius daughter*, Cx.

tesimo lxxi.¹ Occiso Balthazar, Darius transtulit regnum Babyloniorum seu Chaldeorum in Persas et Medos.² Quo anno contigit septima visio Danielis. Nam Daniel sequens Darium usque in Mediam, missus est a delatoribus in lacum leonum, pro eo quod adoraret³ Deum suum.⁴ Et eodem anno contigit octava visio Danielis, angelo Gabriele eum certificante de finali captivitate futura per Romanos, et de adventu Christi [post]⁵ lxx. hebdomadas annorum. Ait enim Gabriel "Septuaginta "hebdomadæ⁶ abbreviatæ⁷ sunt super populum tuum;" ubi⁸ propositæ⁹ sunt hebdomadæ non dierum sed annorum, ita¹⁰ ut septem anni sunt hebdomada una. Dicit ergo¹¹ abbreviatas¹² ut intelligamus annos non solares sed lunares, qui breviores sunt solaribus xi. diebus.

¹ C.D. omit reference.

² Abbreviated in C.D.

³ *cravit*, B.

⁴ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁵ *post*, added from A.C.D.; *per*, added in B.

⁶ *ebdomadæ*, B.D.; *ebdomedas*, MS.

⁷ *abbreviatæ*, A.D.

⁸ *ubi*, &c.] *ubi* sciendum est quod propositæ, &c., D.

⁹ *positæ*, B.

¹⁰ *quidem*, added in D.

¹¹ *igitur*, A.

¹² *abbreviatas*, from A.B.D.; *abbrevitates*, MS.

eme, i-socied to Cirus¹ occupied þat kyngdom. *Petrus* [166].² Whan Balthasar was i-slawe, Darius tornede þe kyngdom of Babilon and of Caldea to þe Perses³ and Medes. Þat 3ere byfel þe seuenþe siȝt⁴ of Daniel: ffor Daniel suede⁵ Darius for to þat he was i-doo in þe pitte⁶ of leons in Meda for [that]⁷ he worschipped his God. And þe same 3ere bifel þe eiȝte siȝte⁸ of Danyel; for þe aungel Gabriel certefied hym of þe fynel⁹ taking and bondage þat was to¹⁰ comynge by þe Romayns, and of þe comynge of Crist after seuenty wokes¹¹ of 3eres. For Gabriel seide seuenty schort wokes beep uppon þe¹² peple, pere¹³ beep wokes i-sette nouȝt of 3eres but of dayes, so þat oon woke conteynep¹⁴ seuene 3ere; and he seyp¹⁵ schort wekes, for we schulde understonde 3ere¹⁶ of þe mone and nouȝt of þe sonne, for a 3ere of þe mone is schortere by enleuene dayes þan a 3ere¹⁷ [of þe sonne].¹⁸ *Trevisa*. Þe¹⁹ 3ere of þe sonne is from a day of the 3ere to þe same anoper 3ere; but þe 3ere of þe mone is from prime in a monþe²⁰ of þe 3ere to þe firste prime in þe same monþe [of]⁷

TREvisa.

Ab urbe.

Balthazar had noo son. *Petrus, capitulo* 166°. Balthasar ysleyne, Darius did translate the realme of men of Babilon and of Caldea in to Persia, and in to Medea. In whiche yere the vijth vision of Daniel happede. But this prophete Daniel, folowenge Darius in to Medea, was sende by diuerse men in to a denne of lyones, for cause that he worschipped his God. Also the viijth vision of Daniel happede in that yere, Gabriel certifienge hym of the final captiuite whiche scholde be by the Romanes, and of the commenge of Criste after lxxth wekes. For Gabriel seide to hym, lxxth wekes be abbreviate on thy peple. But hit is to be vnderstonde that these wekes be not of daies but of yeres, so that vij. yere be oon weke. Gabriel callede the wekes abbreviate, that we scholde vnderstonde pose wekes not to be of the son, but of the moone, for thei be schorter then the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *Cyrus came socyed and ioyned to Cyrus, Cx.*

² *From a. and γ.*

³ *Pers, γ.*

⁴ *vision, Cx.*

⁵ *sywede, γ.*

⁶ *put, a. and γ.; till he was done and putt in to the pitte, Cx.*

⁷ *Cx.*

⁸ *echt avision, Cx.*

⁹ *fynal, γ.*

¹⁰ *þat was to] om. Cx.*

¹¹ *wekes, Cx.*

¹² *thy, Cx. and γ.*

¹³ *that be wekes sette not of dayes but of yeres, Cx., and similarly, a., B., and γ.*

¹⁴ *weke conteyned, Cx.*

¹⁵ *sayd, Cx.*

¹⁶ *yeres, Cx. and γ.*

¹⁷ *an yere, Cx.*

¹⁸ *From a. and γ.*

¹⁹ *A, Cx.*

²⁰ *monethe, Cx., et infra.*

Igitur septuaginta hebdomadæ¹ annorum solarium faciunt annos quadringentos² septuaginta quinque; sed septuaginta hebdomadæ annorum lunarium faciunt annos quadringentos nonaginta.² Beda³ numerat illas lxx.⁴ hebdomadas annorum lunarium a vicesimo⁵ anno regis Artaxerxis,⁶ quo licentiatum est Neemias⁷ reedificare templum, usque ad octavum decimum⁸ annum Tiberii Cæsaris, in quo passus est⁹ Christus.¹⁰ Tertullianus vero numerat illos annos a primo anno Darii, quo factus est sermo iste ad Danielelem, usque ad destructionem templi factam per Titum.¹¹ Nonam visionem, de viro¹² vestito lineis, cujus corpus¹³ erat de crisolito;¹⁴ et deci-

¹ *ebdomodas*, A.; *ebdomodes*, D. In this sentence *solarium* and *lunarium* should change places. A like error is in the Harl. version.

² *quadringentos nonaginta*] om. B.; slightly varied in C.D.

³ *autem*, added in D.

⁴ *lxx*] om. A.

⁵ 44, B.

⁶ *Arterzersis*, A.; *Arthersersis*, B.; *Arterzersis*, D.; *Arterzersis*, MS.

⁷ *redire et*, added in D.

⁸ 70, D., by an error of the scribe.

⁹ *est*] om. B.

¹⁰ "Africanus autem quantum ad initium concordat cum Beda,

"sed terminat [illas, add. B.D.] "70 ebdomadas in 15^o. anno Tiberii, quo baptizatus est Christus," added in B. C. D. "Africanus Historicus concordat cum Beda quantum ad initium, sed terminat illas septuaginta ebdomodas in quinto decimo anno Tiberii in quo baptizatus est Christus," added in A.

¹¹ *Titum*] Romanos secundo anno Vespasiani, C.D.

¹² *homine*, B.

¹³ *corpus*, &c.] corpus crisolitus, D.

¹⁴ *de crisolito erat*, B.

anoper 3ere, and pat wil be enleuene dayes raper in pe TREVISA.
 secounde 3ere pan in pe firste 3ere : ensample, whanne prime
 goop by oon panne falleþ the prime pe pre¹ and twenty day of
 Ianyuer,² and pe next 3ere after it schal falle pe twelfþe³ day
 of Ianyuer,² and pat is enleuene dayes raper. Panne hit
 sewep⁴ in pe storie,⁵ panne seuenti wokes of 3eres of pe sonne
 makeþ foure hondred 3ere foure score and ten ; [but seuenti
 wokes of 3eres of pe mone makeþ foure hondred yere foure
 score,⁶ and]⁷ Beda rekenep pese⁸ seuenti wokes of 3eres of
 pe mone from pe twentipe⁹ 3ere of Artaxerses¹⁰ pe king.
 Pat 3ere Neomias hadde leue and bulde pe temple anon to pe
 ei3tenþe 3ere of Tyberius Cesar, pat 3ere Crist suffrede dep.
 Affricanus historicus¹¹ accordeþ wip Beda touchinge the by-
 gynnyng, but¹² he endep pe seuenti wokes in pe fiteþe¹³ 3ere
 of Tyberius Cesar, in pat 3ere Crist was i-cristened.¹⁴ Ter-
 tullianus¹⁵ rekenep pese¹⁶ 3eres from pe firste 3ere of Darius.
 Pat 3ere was Goddes word i-schewed to Danyel forto pat
 Titus¹⁷ destroyed pe temple. Pe nynþe si3te¹⁸ [of Danyel was]¹⁹

Ab urbe. wekes of the sonne by the space of xj. dayes. For lxx^u MS. HARL.
 wekes of yeres of the sonne make cccc. yere lxxxvj., and 2261.
 lxx^u wekes of the yeres of the moone make cccc. and xc. A transmi-
 yere. Bede dothe annumerate these lxx^u wekes other gracione.
 yeres of the moone from xx^u yere of Artaxerses kynge,
 in whiche yere Neemias hade licence to reedifie the temple
 vn to the xvijth yere of Tiberius, th' emperoure, in whiche
 yere Criste suffrede passion. Affricanus, the writer of
 stories, accordethe w^t Bede as vn to pe begynnenge, but
 he dothe terminate the yeres in the xv. yere of Tiberius,
 in whiche yere Criste was baptisede. Tertullianus dothe
 acompte these yeres from the firste yere of Darius in whiche f. 128. b.
 yere this speche was made to Daniel, vn to the destruccion
 of the temple made in the tyme of Titus. Daniel see the
 ixth vision, of a man clothede in clothes of lyne, the body

¹ *bridde*, γ.² *January*, Cx.³ *twelf*, γ.⁴ *sueþ*, α. and Cx. ; *hyt folweþ*, γ.⁵ *this story*, Cx.⁶ *and fyue*] added in γ.⁷ *but seventy . . . score and*] om.
Cx., but inserted in α.⁸ *this*, Cx. ; *peos*, γ.⁹ *twenty*, Cx.¹⁰ *Artaxerses*, Cx.¹¹ *Affricanus history*, Cx.¹² *bote*, γ., *semper*.¹³ *xv.*, Cx.¹⁴ *baptysed*, Cx. ; *folewide*, β. ;
yfolled, γ.¹⁵ *Tercullianus*, Cx.¹⁶ *this*, Cx. ; *peos*, γ.¹⁷ *till Titus*, Cx.¹⁸ *avision*, Cx.¹⁹ Cx. and β.

nam visionem, de successione regum Persarum, et de successoribus ¹ regis Alexandri,² et de Antichristo, vidit Daniel tertio anno Cyri³ regis Persarum. Porro⁴ quantum Daniel vixerit aut quando obierit incertum est. *Ranulphus*. Legitur tamen in libro Danielis, in fine primi capituli,⁵ quod duravit usque ad⁶ primum annum Cyri.⁷

CAP. IV.

[*De Cyro rege.*]

Post mortem Darii Medi, qui fuit filius adoptivus⁸ Assueri sive⁹ Astyagis,¹⁰ Cyrus monarchiam tenuit Orientis, cujus sedem posuit apud Persas, quamvis¹¹ regnum Medorum¹² fuisset¹³ honorabilius, nam Persæ¹⁴ eum promoverant in regem.¹⁵ Iste nempe¹⁶ Cyrus fuerat¹⁷ nepos Darii ex sorore, nepos¹⁸ Astyagis¹⁹ ex filia. *Trogus, libro primo*. Porro Astyages,²⁰ qui et Assuerus, unicam habuit filiam, ex cujus pube naturali

¹ *Alexandri magni*, D.² *et Antechristi*, added in D.³ *Cyri*] om. B.⁴ *Porro* . . . end of chap.] om. C.D.⁵ Transposed in B.⁶ *ad*] om. B.⁷ *Petrus, capitulo 173*, added in B.⁸ *adoptivus*, B.⁹ *qui et*, D.¹⁰ *Astriagis*, A ; *Astragis*, MS.¹¹ *quamvis*] from A.B. ; *licet*, D. ; *graminis*, MS.¹² *Medorum*, from A.B.D. ; *modo*, MS.¹³ *fuit*, B.¹⁴ *Per se*, E.¹⁵ Slightly varied in C. ; *majus esset et honorabilius, eo quod Persæ eum sublimaverunt in regem*, D.¹⁶ *nempe*] om. D.¹⁷ *fuit*, B.D.¹⁸ *vero*, added in D.¹⁹ *Astriagis*, A.B.²⁰ *Astriages*, A.B.

of a man i-cloped in lynnyn, whos¹ body was of crissolitus; and þe tenþe² siȝt of þe after folwyng of þe kynges of Perse, and of þe kyng of³ Alisaundre his successoures, and of þe⁴ Antecrist Daniel sigh⁵ þe pridde ȝere of Cirus kyng of Perse. [B.]⁶ Hit is uncerteyn how longe Daniel lyuede, but nopeles me redeþ in þe firste chapitre of his book þat he duredede anon to þe firste ȝere of Cirus. TREVISIA.

Capitulum quartum.

AFTER þe deth of Darius of Medya, þat was i-made Assuerus oper⁷ Astiages his sone, Cirus heeld þe hool⁸ kyngdom of þe est, and sette his see⁹ in Persia, þey¹⁰ þe kyngdom of Media were more worschipful, for þe men of Persia hadde auauunced¹¹ hym to [be]⁶ kyng. Þis Cirus was Darius his¹² suster sone, and Astiages suster¹³ sone. *Trogus, libro primo.* Astiages, þat heet¹⁴ Assuerus, hadde but oon douȝter, and he

Ab urbe. of whom was of crisolitus, and the xthe vision, of the succession of kynges of Persia, and of the successores of kyng Alexander, and of Anticriste, in the thrydde yere of the reigne of kyng Cirus. But trewely noo certitude is had when Daniel didde dye, other elles how longe he did lyffe. B. Neverthelesse hit is redde in the booke of Daniel, in the ende of the firste chapitre, that he lyuede to the firste yere of kyng Cirus. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigratione.

Capitulum quartum.

190. THAT kyng Cirus occupiede the monarchye of the este after the dethe of Darius, whiche was son adoptiue to Assuerus other Astiages, the seete of whom he putte in Persia, thauȝhe the realme of Medea was moore honorable. For men of Persia made Cirus kyng. This Cirus was son of the doȝhter of Astiages. *Trogus, libro primo.* This Astiages other Assuerus hade a doȝhter, thenkenge hym 30.

¹ whas, γ.

² teope, γ.

³ of] om. Cx.

⁴ þe] om. Cx.

⁵ siȝ, γ.

⁶ Cx.

⁷ ether, Cx.

⁸ huld þe hole, γ.

⁹ se, γ.

¹⁰ Percia though, Cx.

¹¹ avaunside, β.

¹² his] om. α. and Cx.

¹³ doughter, Cx. and γ.

¹⁴ otherwyse called, Cx.

vidit per somnum vitem enatam quæ totam occupabat¹ Asiam; quo accepit [a] conectoribus² se habiturum nepotem ex filia qui dominus foret Asiæ, et ipsum Astyagen³ de⁴ regno expelleret. Quod ille timens, dedit filiam suam in⁵ uxorem cuidam plebeio militi obscure nato, ne filius nobilis ex ea⁶ nasceretur. Præterea filiam⁷ prægnantem ascivit, et natum ex ea filium Harpago suo⁸ secretario tradidit occidendum. Qui credens regnum aliquando ad filiam regis⁹ transiturum, pastori cuidam regii pecoris puerum tradidit in nemore exponendum. Qui cum exposuisset eum, et id uxori suæ indicasset, quæ in illis diebus pepererat, supplicavit¹⁰ ut parvulum¹¹ ei deferret alendum et¹² proprium filium exponeret pro eodem. Cumque

¹ occupavit, B.

² a conectoribus, A.; conectoribus, B.C.; communictoribus, MS.

³ Astiagen] om. D.; Astriagen, and so throughout, in A. and B.

⁴ a, B.

⁵ suam in] om. D.

⁶ ea] eo, D., erroneously.

⁷ filiam] om. B.

⁸ suo] regis, D.

⁹ regis] om. D.

¹⁰ ei mulier, added in D.

¹¹ puerum, A.

¹² et, from A.D.; a, MS.

mette in his slepe pat a vyne sprang out of his [douzter]¹ **TREVIS.**
 priue chose, and by sprad al Asia. Pat² dreem rederes³
 undrede⁴ pe⁵ sweuene, and seide pat his douzter schulde haue
 a childe pat schulde be lorde of Asia, and putte⁶ hym out his
 kyngdom.⁷ Pan pe kyng dradde, and 3af his douzter to a sym-
 ple knyzt pat was priuileche i-bore, for his douzter schulde
 bere noon nobil⁸ childe; and also whan his douzter was with
 childe he took hire⁹ to hym, and whan pe childe was i-bore he
 took it to oon Arpagus, pat was his secretarie, for he schulde
 sleepe childe. [And]¹⁰ he trowed pat pe kyngdom schulde
 somtyme falle to pe kynges douzter, and toke¹¹ pe childe to an
 herde¹² pat kepte pe kynges [bestes],¹³ to legge hym in pe
 wode; and whanne pe herde¹⁴ hadde i-leide pe childe in pe
 woode and¹⁵ i-tolde his wif [thereof],¹⁶ fore pat¹⁷ sche¹⁸ hadde
 a childe pe same tyme pat pe kynges douzter hadd child,¹⁹
 his wif²⁰ prayede pat he wolde brynge to hire pe childe to

Ab urbe.

to see in his slepe a vyne yspronge from the secrete mem-
 bres of his dozhter, whiche spredde over the londe of Asia.
 By whiche dreame hit was seide by coniecture, that his
 dozhter scholde haue a son, which scholde be lorde of Asia,
 and scholde expelle Astiages from his realme. Astiages
 dredenge this, mariede his dozhter to a poore knyzte, that
 a childe of nobilite scholde not be gotten of his dozhter.
 Whiche knowenge his dozhter to be with childe, toke the
 childe to Arpagus to be sleyn; for he was secretary to
 the kyng. This Arpagus supposede that the realme
 scholde be after the gouernaile of a woman, wherefore he
 toke that childe to a scheparde longenge to the kyng, that
 he scholde sette furthe the childe in the wode. And when
 this scheparde hade sette furthe the childe, he tolde his
 wife per of, whiche was delyuerede of a childe but in late
 daies a fore. Then sche preiede here howsebonde to brynge
 that childe, and to sette theire childe in the woode for hit.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ From a.² Than, Cx.; þanne, γ.³ dremredars, γ.⁴ undude, γ.; undide, β.⁵ expowned this, Cx.⁶ pot, γ.⁷ out of it, Cx.⁸ no noble, Cx.⁹ heore, γ.¹⁰ Cx.¹¹ bitoke, Cx.¹² heurde, γ.¹³ to ley the child in a woode, there
to be deuoured, Cx.¹⁴ he, Cx.¹⁵ Cx.¹⁶ which was lyghter of child the
same time, Cx.¹⁷ sche] om. α.¹⁸ pat . . . child] om. α. and Cx.¹⁹ and she, Cx.²⁰ fette, Cx.

redisset pastor ad parvulum invenit caniculam¹ ubera parvulo² præbentem, et feris avibusque defendentem.³ *Petrus centesimo lxxiii^o*. Cumque tulisset eum ad uxorem, alusit⁴ ei tanquam diu notæ,⁵ vocavitque puerum Spartacum,⁶ quod lingua Persica sonat catulum.⁷ Qui cum factus est⁸ rex eorum in ludis, contumaces sibi et rebelles graviter affligebat.⁹ Quod graviter ferentes puerorum patres, verbum detulerunt ad regem Astyagen de filio pastoris: quem cum advocasset,¹⁰ et arguisset¹¹ quod pueros sic plagasset, ille intrepidus se hoc ut regem fecisse¹² respondit. Et admirans¹³ rex adolescentis constantiam,¹⁴ signaque regia in eo deprehendens, accito¹⁵ pastore veritatem rei secretius agnovit. Verumtamen [timor]¹⁶ de nepoti¹⁷ in hoc

¹ *canem*, D.

² *parvulo ubera*, B.; *ubera ei*, D.

³ Slightly varied in C.

⁴ *allusit*, D.

⁵ *de nomine*, C.

⁶ *Spartacum, id est catulum*, D.

⁷ Varied in C.

⁸ *Qui factus fuisset grandiculus*, &c., added in A.; *grandiculus vocatus est a pueris colludentibus Cirus, et sic aliquando factus est*, added in B.D.

⁹ Varied in C.

¹⁰ *vocasset rex*, D.

¹¹ *argueret*, D.

¹² *se ut regem hæc fecisse*, D.

¹³ *admiratus*, D.

¹⁴ *adolescentis constantiam*] om. D.

¹⁵ *accersito*, A.D.

¹⁶ *timor*, added from A.B.D.

¹⁷ *ejus*, added in D.

norischynge,¹ and that he wolde leie hire² owne sone for hym TREVISA.
 in þe wode; and whanne þe herde come to þe childe, he fonde
 a bicche ȝeue þe childe³ souke, and kepte hym⁴ from bestes
 and foules. *Petrus* 173. And whanne þe childe was brouȝt
 to þe herdes wyf, he⁵ made hire good semlaunt⁶ as þey he⁴
 hadde i-knowe hir longe,⁷ and sche⁸ cleped þe child *Spari-*
tatus,⁹ þat is a whelp in þe longage of Perse; and whan þe
 childe was of age and strengþe [and]¹⁰ þat he coupe goo aboute
 and pleye wip children, his pleye feres cleped hym *Cirus*, and
 made hym here kyng in pleyes, and [he]¹⁰ chastede¹¹ sore hem¹²
 þat were rebel to his hestes. Þerfore children fadres¹³ were
 agreued, and playned¹⁴ to þe¹⁵ kyng *Astiages* of¹⁶ þe herdes sone.
 Þanne þe kyng sente after þe childe, and axede why he ferde
 soo wip þe children. He answerede boldliche, and seide þat
 he dede [so]¹⁰ as a kyng schulde. Þe kyng wondrede þat þe
 childe was so bolde and [so]¹⁰ stedfast,¹⁷ and took heede þat þe
 childe hadde signes and tokenes of a kyng, [and]¹⁰ he toke þe
 herde aside priueliche and lernede¹⁸ þe soþe al how¹⁹ it stood.

Ab urbe.

The scheparde returnenge to the woode founde a bycche MS. HARL. 2261.
 ȝiffenge mylke to the childe, and defendenge hit from wilde
 bryddes. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo septuagesimo tertio.*
 This scheparde brouȝhte this childe to his wife, whom sche
 norischede tenderly day and nyȝte, callenge hit *Spertacus*,
 sowndenge after theire langage, a whelpe. This childe, en-
 creasenge in age was callede by his felawes with whom he
 vȝede to play *Cirus*, whiche made a kyng amonge the
 childer in plaies correcte them that rebelde ageyne hym,
 and punyschede theym soore. The faders to the other
 childer hauenge indignacion at that childe, made a com-
 pleynte to the kyng *Astiages* of the son of the scheparde.
 That kyng callenge the childe to hym and inquirenge the
 cause, the childe answerede boldly, seyenge that he did so
 to theym as their kyng. The kyng beholdenge that
 childe, and perceyvenge signes of nobilite in hym, callede
 the scheparde, of whom he hade knowlege of the trawthe.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ and she wold nowrysshe him,
Cx.

² legge heore, γ.

³ bytche ȝeuynȝ it, Cx.

⁴ it, Cx.

⁵ it, Cx.; a made heore good
semblaunt, γ.

⁶ semblaunt, Cx.

⁷ longe] om. Cx.

⁸ heo, β.

⁹ *Spartatus*, α. and Cx.

¹⁰ Cx.

¹¹ *chastysede*, Cx.; *chastiside*, β.

¹² ham, γ.

¹³ *Wherfor the fader of the childre*,
Cx.; þe childern faders, γ.

¹⁴ *compleyned*, Cx.; *pleynede*, γ.

¹⁵ þe] om. Cx.

¹⁶ on, Cx.

¹⁷ *stydfast*, Cx.; *studefast*, γ.

¹⁸ *leornede*, γ.

¹⁹ hou, α.

mitigatus¹ est quod existimabat² verbum conectoris de regno puerorum completum esse. Unde et eidem secretario suo Harpago,³ cui prius tradiderat⁴ puerum occidendum, commisit tunc alendum, indicans ei quod solummodo⁵ pastoris esset filius.⁶ Sed ejusdem Harpago filium tradidit occulte patri comedendum,⁷ eo quod [non]⁸ obedierat⁹ verbo suo.¹⁰ Et cum comedisset idipsum ei indicavit.¹¹ Factum est autem ut¹² Astyages traderet aliquando¹³ exercitum suum illi Harpago,¹⁴ ad hostes suas Persas debellandum,¹⁵ ipso vero rege in Media remanente.¹⁶ Porro ille Harpagus,¹⁷ memor maleficii regis, persuasit exercitui ut Spartacum, id est Cyrum,¹⁸ regem Persidis sibi eligerent: et¹⁹ cognominaverunt eum Cyrum, quod interpretatur hæres; quasi diceret, quamvis²⁰ reluctetur Astyages iste erit hæres.²¹ *Trogus, libro 10., Epistola Harpago Cyro regi Persarum.*²² Interim Harpagus Cyro epistolam scribit, ut recolat quomodo in Persas fugerit, quomodo suo beneficio servatus fuerit, quomodo propter eum suum filium amiserit. Hanc quidem epistolam, quam palam²³ propter regis cus-

¹ *mitigatus*, from A.B.D.; *instigatus*, MS.

² *quod existimabat*] *æstimans*, D.

³ *Harpago*] om. A.D.

⁴ *tradidit*, B.; *dederat*, D.

⁵ *solummodo*, from A.B.; *Solomo*, MS.

⁶ *non indicans tum esse nisi pastoris filium*, D.

⁷ *Filium autem illius secretarii sui clanculo dedit patri comedendum*, D.

⁸ *non*, from B.

⁹ *non obedieret*, B.

¹⁰ *ori ejus*, D.

¹¹ Varied in C.D.

¹² *cum*, D.

¹³ *aliquando*] om. D.

¹⁴ *secretario*, D.

¹⁵ *debellandos*, D.

¹⁶ *Ipsa vero rex resedit in media*, D.

¹⁷ *Harpagus*] om. D.

¹⁸ *id est Cyrum*] om. D.

¹⁹ *cognominatum*, D.

²⁰ *quamvis*] licet, D.

²¹ Varied in C.

²² A.B.C.D. omit title.

²³ *palam*] om. B.

Nopeles þe drede of his neuwe was aslaked, for he trowed þat þe menyng of [his]¹ drem rederes was fulfilled in þe kyngdom of children. Þerfore to þe same man Arpagus, to whom he hadde raper i-take² þe childe to slee, he bytook þo hym to norische and to fede, and tolde hym þat þat childe was þe herdes sone; but he made Aspargus priueliche ete his owne childe, for he hadde i-broke his heste; and whan he hadde ete³ his childe poo⁴ he tolde hym [al]¹ fore.⁵ Hit byfel þat Astiages made þis Arpagus ledere⁶ of his oost for to werre aȝenst his enemyes of Perse, and the kyng left hym self in Medya. Þan Arpagus bypouȝt hym and hadde [in]¹ mynde of þat euel dede þat þe kyng hadde i-doo hym, and consailede þe oost⁷ forto chese Cirus and make hym [the]¹ kyng of Pers;⁸ and þo þey cleped hym⁹ Cirus, as þey wolde mene, þeiȝ Astiages stryue, þis schal be heir.¹⁰ *Petrus*,¹¹ *libro primo*. In þe mene tyme Arpagus sente a lettre to Cirus for he schulde haue mynde how he saued hym and loste his owne childe by cause¹² of him. Arpagus ne¹³ myȝte nouȝt send þis lettre openliche, for þe kynges war-

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

Wherefore Astiages toke this childe to Arpagus his secretary to norische, to whom he toke that childe to be sleyn afore, seyenge to hym that hit was the son of his scheparde. But this kyng Astiages toke to the seide Arpagus to eite secretly his awne childe, in that he fullefillede not his commaundemente; and the kyng schewed to his secretary the other parte of his childe when he had eite well of his childe. Hit happede afterwarde that kyng Astiages toke a grete hoste to this Arpagus, to fiȝhte ageyne men of Persides, hym selfe remanent in Medea. Then this Arpagus hauenge in yre that wickede dede of the kyng, movede the hoste that thei scholde take Spertacus in to theire kyng, whom thei namede Cirus, as if he scholde say, thauȝhe Astiages wyll or nay, this Cirus schalle be his heire. *Trogus*, *libro primo*. After that the seide Arpagus sende to Cirus an epistole, what tribulacion and sorowe he hade suffrede for hym, and how he hade loste his sonne for his luffe, whiche epistole was sende in the bely

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmissio-
gracione.¹ Cx.² bytake, Cx.³ yete, γ.⁴ than, Cx.⁵ fore] om. Cx.; a told hym for,⁶ ledar, γ.⁷ conseyled thoost, Cx.⁸ Perses, Cx.⁹ hem, Cx.¹⁰ eyr, β.¹¹ Trogus, α, γ., and Cx.¹² for loue, Cx.¹³ ne] om. α. and Cx.

todes mittere¹ non poterat, lepori exenterato inserit, et ut dolus lateret, rheda eum ferente sub [specie]² venationis mittit. Lectis epistolis, movetur Cyrus per somnum ut quem mane haberet primum³ obvium socium⁴ cœptis suis⁵ assumat. Unde mane facto, Sebarem quendam compeditum de ergastulo fugientem, in Perside genitum, habuit obvium, ipsumque dempto compede in Persipolim⁶ secum ducit;⁷ ubi populum convocat, quem⁸ cum securibus silvam cœdere facit.⁹ Secundo die eundem populum epulis¹⁰ splendide convivavit;¹¹ quos cum jocundos videret, quærit utrum hesterni¹² laboris angustias an illius diei epulas velint. Omnibus autem acclamantibus quod præsentis epulas malint,¹³ adjungit Cyrus: "Qui Medis parent hesternum¹⁴ laborem, qui me sequitur¹⁵ tales epulas habebunt:" unde¹⁶ confestim Astyagi bellum indicitur.¹⁷ *Petrus, centesimo septuagesimo tertio.*¹⁸

¹ mittere] om. B.

² specie, added from A.B.D.

³ primum before mane, B.

⁴ in, added in B.

⁵ sibi, D.

⁶ Parsipolim, C.; Parsipolim, D.

⁷ duxit, B.

⁸ primo die, added in B.

⁹ Varied in C.

¹⁰ epulis] om. B.

¹¹ reficit, D.

¹² hesterni, from A.B.D.; externi, MS.

¹³ malint] om. D.; maluerunt, B.

¹⁴ histernum, A.B.D.; externum, MS.

¹⁵ sequuntur, A.B.

¹⁶ et, added in A.D.

¹⁷ C.D. add: — "Astiages vero facti sui in Arpagum oblitus, exercitum suum ei committit."

¹⁸ 163, D.

deyns, and perfore¹ he took out the boweles of an hare, [and dede² þe lettre wip ynne þe haare,]³ and for þe fraude schulde not be knowe he sent it on a dreye⁴ as it were venysoun, and whan þe lettre was i-rad Cyrus was i-warned in his slepe þat þe firste man þat he mette erliche a⁵ morwe he [schulde take hym wip him on his way ; þanne erliche a morwe⁶ he]⁷ mette oon Sabar⁸ þat fliþe⁹ out of prisoun,¹⁰ and was i-bore in Pers. He dede of his gyues, and ladde hym wip hym to Persipolis;¹¹ pere he gadrede þe peple, and made¹² hewe a-doun a grete wode, and made hem a grete feste amorwe ; and whan he sigh hem merye and wel at ese wip mete and drynke,¹³ [he]¹⁴ axed hem wheper he¹⁵ were leuer þe trauail of þe raper day oþer þe feste of þat day [and hy al seyde, þe feste of þat day].¹⁶ Þan Cyrus seide "Who þat folowep þe Medes, "[he]¹⁴ schal haue þe trauaille of ȝister day ;¹⁷ and þey¹⁸ " þat folowep me schal haue suche festes." Þanne anon þey¹⁹

TREVISA.

Aburbe. off an hare. This epistole redde, Cyrus was monyschede in MS. HARL. his slepe, that he scholde take that man to his felowe, to 2261. whom he ȝafe metenge firste in the morowe nexte folowenge. Whiche mette in the morowe a man called Sebaris, A transmi- hauenge fetures on his feete, broken from prison, whiche gracione. vnlosenge hym, brouȝhte hym in his felawschippe to Persipolis, where he, callenge the peple to gedre, causede theyme to kytte downe a grete woode. And in the secunde day folowenge he made to theyme a ryalle feste, whiche perceyuenge theyme to be mery. inquirede of þeim wheper the labores of the day precedenge pleasede theyme better or the festes of that day þen presente. Then alle the peple cryede that the meites presente were more to theire pleasure. Then Cyrus seide to theyme, "Men that "wille obey men of Medea schalle haue the labore of ȝister "day, and men that wille folowe me schalle haue suche "festes." Pro þe whiche comforte peple did resorte to hym, and ordeynede a batelle ageyne kynge Astiages. *Petrus,*

¹ for the kyng, therfor, Cx.² put, Cx. ; dude, γ.³ Added from α.⁴ daye, Cx.⁵ erly on the, Cx. ; erlych a morowe, γ.⁶ erly on morow, Cx.⁷ Added from α.⁸ Sebar, γ.⁹ one Sebar, that was escaped, Cx.¹⁰ ygyued] added in γ.¹¹ Persipol, Cx.¹² hade, Cx.¹³ dryngke, γ.¹⁴ Cx.¹⁵ hem, α. and Cx. ; ham, γ.¹⁶ Added from γ.¹⁷ ȝursday, γ.¹⁸ hy, γ.¹⁹ he, Cx. and γ.

Itaque timens¹ Astyages, Darium consobrinum suum adoptavit² in filium, factoque congressu³ fugerunt Persæ cum Cyro. Uxores autem Persarum et⁴ matres egressæ, detectis pudendis⁵ suis aiebant,⁶ "Numquid vultis⁷ vos⁸ in uteris⁹ matrum introire et renasci?" Quo pudore excitati,¹⁰ Persæ redierunt in hostes et vicerunt. Cyrus autem magis exhibuit se¹¹ nepotem Astyagi devicto¹² quam victorem.¹³ Nam regnum Hyrcanorum illi dum viveret concessit; Dario avunculo, tanquam fratri matris suæ, tradidit regnum Medorum, tamen sub certa spe ad se revertendi. *Item*¹⁴ *Petrus, centesimo lxx^o. quarto.* Itaque Cyrus audita prophetia Isayæ, qui ante centum viginti annos de eo scripserat, *Sic Christo meo Cyro, cujus apprehendi dexteram, etc.*¹⁵ solvit captivitatem Judæorum primo anno regni sui, fere quinquaginta milia hominum; restituens eis

¹ *sibi*, added in B.: *Timensque sibi*, D.

² *sibi*, added in B.

³ *ingressu*, B.

⁴ *et*, from A.B.D.; *a*, MS.

⁵ *posterioribus*, C.D.

⁶ Varied in C.

⁷ *vultus*, from A.B.; *multum*, MS.

⁸ *Numquid vultis iterato*, A.B.E.

⁹ *ventris*, E., but above, in a later hand, *uteris*.

¹⁰ *excitati*, B.

¹¹ *se exhibuit*, B.

¹² *devicto*] om. B.

¹³ Varied in C.D.

¹⁴ *Item*] om. B.

¹⁵ C.D. omit the quotation.

arrayed hem to [a]¹ bataille azenst Astiages. *Petrus* 173. TREVISA.
 Panne Astiages dredde sore, and made his cosyn Darius to be
 his sone adoptivus; and whanne pe batailles come to gidres and
 gonne² for to³ fiȝte, Cirus and pe⁴ Perses gonne⁵ forto flee.
 Panne hir wifes and hir modres come faste azenst hem, and
 schewed hem her priue choses, and axede of hem and seide,⁶
 "Wil ȝe crepe⁷ in to ȝour moder wombe and be i-bore aȝen?"
 Panne pe men worpe⁸ aschamed, and tornede fersliche⁹ aȝen,
 and fil¹⁰ on hire enemyes, and hadde pe victorie. Cirus bar hym
 to Astiages as his newew after pe victorie, and nouȝt as his
 victor, for he graunted hym the kyngdom of Hircane¹¹ while
 he leuede, and he graunted pe kyngdom of Medes to his eme
 Darius, as to his moder broȝer, and hoped pat it schulde torne
 to hym aȝe. *Petrus* 174. Cirus, whan he hadde [y]¹²-herde
 Isay¹³ his prophecie, pat was i-wrote of hym an hondred ȝere and
 twenty ȝere¹⁴ to forehonde¹⁵ in pis manere, "To my Crist,¹⁶
 "whos riȝt hond I¹⁷ haue i-take," and so forþ,¹⁸ he delyuerede
 pe Iewes pe firste ȝere of his kyngdom, and made fre ny¹⁸ fifty

Ab urbe. *capitula* 173^o. Astiages, dredenge this Cirus, desirede MS. HARL. 2261.
 Darius, son to his sustyr, in to his son adoptiv; the batelle
 ybegunne, men of Persides that were with Cirus fledde. A transmi-
gracione.
 The wifes of men of Persides seenge that, schewede to
 theim theire membres secrete, seyenge, "Wille ye entre in
 "to the wombes of your moders and be borne ageyne." The
 men of Persides ouercomme as with schame, retournenge
 ageyne to the felde, hade the victory. This Cirus ȝafe
 to kyng Astiages the realme of Hircanes while that he
 liȝfede, and to Darius, as brother to his moder, the realme
 of Medea, in hope that he scholde retorne to hym. *Petrus*, f. 130. a.
capitula centesimo septuagesimo quarto. This Cirus her-
 enge the prophecy of Isay, whiche was writen afore by
 a c and xxⁱⁱ yere, in these wordes, "Christo meo Ciro cujus
 "apprehendi dexteram," loosed the captiuite of the Iewes
 in the firste yere of his reigne, abowte lⁱⁱ mⁱ men, re-

¹ From a.² gon, γ.³ began to, Cx.⁴ þe] om. Cx.⁵ began, Cx.; gon, γ.⁶ and seide] om. Cx.⁷ Wol ȝe krepoe, γ.⁸ were, Cx.; werþe, γ.⁹ sodeynliche, a., β.; sodenly, Cx.¹⁰ ful, γ.¹¹ Hircans, Cx.¹² Ysayas, Cx.¹³ ȝere] om. Cx.¹⁴ bifore, Cx.¹⁵ Cirus] added in γ.¹⁶ ych, γ.¹⁷ ȝc., Cx.¹⁸ nygh, Cx.; nyȝ, γ.

vasa Domini aurea et argenta quinque milia ccc., dedit-
que eis licentiam redeundi et templum reædificandi
in Jerusalem, movente eos¹ ad hoc potissime [Aggeo]²
juvene, sed³ non dum propheta; et etiam⁴ Zacharia⁵
propheta, qui benedixit Salathiel in filio, vocans eum
Zorobabel, quod sonat magister Babylonis. Verum⁶
quia plures eorum nati⁷ in Chaldea, habentes ibidem
possessiones, uxores,⁸ et liberos, procedere tardabant
usque in annum Cyri tertium.

CAP. V.

[*De liberatione Judæorum, de Phalare Siculo tyranno,
et de Cræso rege Lydorum.*]

⁹ORANTE Daniele ad Dominum pro liberatione populi
sui, Darius rex Medorum, primo anno regni,¹⁰ pro-
ponebat populum liberare, sed morte præventus non
implevit. Idcirco Cyrus, primo anno regni sui, eandem¹¹

¹ eos] om. B.

² Aggeo, added from A.B.C.D.

³ et, B.

⁴ etiam] om. B.

⁵ Zacaria, A.

⁶ et, B.

⁷ fuerunt, added in B.

⁸ uxores] om. B.

⁹ Petrus, capitulo 167, added in C.

¹⁰ sui, added in B.

¹¹ eandem] om. B.

powsand men, and restored hem to¹ þe holy vessel of golde and of siluer fyue² powsand and þre hondred, and ʒaf hem leue to goo aʒen and bulde up³ þe temple in Ierusalem. Aggeus meuede⁴ hem moste þerto, þat was þo ʒong, and nouʒt ʒit a prophete, and also Zacharias þe prophete meuede⁵ hem,⁶ þat blessed Salatiel his sone, and cleped hym Zerobabel, þat is to menyng,⁷ maister of Babilon; but for many of hem [wer ybore]⁸ in Caldea, and hadde þere possessioun [and]⁹ wyfes and children, hem was þe lopere [to]⁹ go pens, and abide anon to¹⁰ þe pridde ʒere of Cirus.

TREVISA.

Capitulum quintum.

DANIEL prayed to God for þe delyueraunce of [the]¹¹ peple, and Darius kyng of Medes, þe firste ʒere of his kyngdom, caste forto¹² delyuere þe peple; but he deide sone, and he fulfilled¹³ hit nouʒt. Perfore Cirus, þe firste [ʒere]⁹ of his kyngdom, ʒaf þe Iewes þe same leue; but þe peple was slowʒ,¹⁴

Ab urbe.
192.

storenge to theyme veselles of golde and of siluyr abowte MS. HARL. 2261.
the nowmbre of v.ml and ccc., and ʒafe to theyme licence to reedifie the temple in Ierusalem. Aggeus, a yonge man, mouenge the Iewes to hit specially, not a prophete at þat tyme; and Zacharias the prophete, whiche blessed Salathiel, challenge hym Zorobabel, whiche sowndethe as the maister of Babilon.

A transmi-
gracione.
82.*Capitulum quintum.*

DANIEL the prophete preyenge to Allemyʒhty God for the deliueraunce of his peple, Darius, kyng of Medea, purposede to haue delyuerede the peple in the firste yere of his reigne, but dethe causede his purpose not to be fulle-fulledde. Wherefore Cirus grawntede to theym the same licence in the firste yere of his reigne; but when the peple

¹ to] om. α., γ., and Cx.² vyf, γ.³ up] om. Cx.⁴ meouede, γ.⁵ meode, γ.⁶ meued hym, Cx.⁷ say, Cx.⁸ Added from γ.⁹ Cx.¹⁰ abiden unto, Cx.¹¹ Cx. and β.¹² purposed to, Cx.¹³ solfulde, γ.¹⁴ slowe, Cx.; sloouʒ, γ.

licentiam dedit Judæis; sed cum populus tardaret,¹ oravit Dominum Daniel ut [qui]² prius dederat regibus³ liberandi, daret et populo animum redeundi.⁴ *Petrus*, *centesimo lxxviii*.⁵ Igitur in tertio anno Cyri egressi sunt Judæi sub Zorobabel duce, et sub Jesu⁶ magno sacerdote. Et⁷ iste annus septuagesimus annus⁸ captivitatis secundum Josephum, et secundum glossam Jeronimi super Ezechielem, videlicet a tertiodécimo anno Josiæ regis⁹ usque ad¹⁰ tertium annum Cyri; quamvis Eusebius in chronicis suis, fultus auctoritate Zakariæ,¹¹ dicat secundum annum Darii filii Hystaspis fuisse septuagesimum annum hujus captivitatis. Quod tamen sic determinari potest: secundus annus Darii fuit septuagesimus annus quintæ ætatis sæculi, et desolationis templi; sed tertius annus Cyri fuit septuagesimus annus captivitatis primæ¹² factæ sub anno tertiodécimo¹³ regis¹⁴ Josyæ.¹⁵ Igitur regressi Judæi jecerunt fundamenta templi: hoc audientes Samaritani acces-

¹ *tardaret*, from D. ; *traderet*, MS.

² *qui*, added from A.B.

³ *animum*, added in A.B.

⁴ Abbreviated in C.D.

⁵ C.D. omit reference; *Petrus* 174, A.

⁶ *Jhu*, A.E.

⁷ *est*, added in A.B.

⁸ *annus*] om. B.

⁹ *Juda*, added in B.

¹⁰ *in*, B.

¹¹ *prophetæ*, added in A.B.

¹² *primo*, B.

¹³ *xiii. anno*, B.

¹⁴ *regis*] om. B.

¹⁵ Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

and¹ perfore Daniel prayed to² God þat as he hadde i-ʒeue þe kyng wille for³ to delyuere þe peple, þat he wolde ʒeue þe peple [wille]⁴ for³ to wende homward aʒen. *Petrus* 174°. Þanne þe þridde ʒere of Cirus þe Iewes wente under Zerobabel þe duke, and [under]⁵ Iohn,⁶ þe grete preost. And þis ʒere was þe seuentipe ʒere of [the]⁵ bondage and takynge; so seiþ Iosephus and Ierom his glose uppon⁷ Ezechiel. Þat tyme was from þe prittenpe ʒere of Iosyas þe kyng, to þe þridde ʒere of Cirus, þey⁸ Eusebius in his Cronicle,⁹ by auctorite of Sachary þe prophete, seiþ þat þe secounde ʒere of Darius, Itapsis his sone, was þe seuentipe ʒere of his¹⁰ takynge and bondage. Noþeles it may be determyned in þis manere. Þe secounde ʒere of Darius was þe seuentipe ʒere of þe firste¹¹ age of þe world and of þe destroyenge of þe temple. But þe þridde ʒere of Cirus [was þe seuentipe ʒere of þe firste]⁴ takynge, þat was i-doo þe prittenthe ʒere [of]⁴ Iosyas þe kyng þanne þe Iewes wente hoom aʒen, and leide þe foundement¹² of þe temple, and þe Samaritanes herde¹³ þerof, and come to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. was slawe þer in, Daniel preiede Allemyʒhty God that he þat ʒafe to the kynges wille to delyuer the peple wolde ʒiffe wille also to the peple to returne ageyne. *Petrus, capitulo* 174°. In the thridde yere of the reigne of kyng Cirus the Iewes wente further vnder Zorobabel, and Ihesus¹⁴ the grete preste, gouernoures of theyme. And this was the lxx^{ti} yere of the captiuite, after Iosephus and after the glose of Ierom on Ezechiel, from the xiiij^{the} yere of Iosias kyng, vn to the thridde yere of Cirus. But Eusebius, in his Cronicles, folowenge the auctorite of Zachary the prophete, seythe the secunde yere of Darius, son of Ytapsis, to be the lxx^{ti} yere of þe captiuite. Whiche thyng may be determinate in this wise, for þe secunde yere of Darius was the lxx^{ti} yere of the desolacion of the temple. But the thrydde yere of kyng Cirus was the lxx^{ti} yere of the captiuite made in the xiiij^{the} yere of that kyng Iosias. Wherefore the Iewes f. 130. b. comen to Ierusalem caste vp the fundacion of their temple. The Samaritanes herenge that, come to edifie the temple with

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ and] om. Cx.² to] om. Cx.³ for] om. Cx., as usual.⁴ From a.⁵ Cx.⁶ Johan, Cx.; Ihu, γ.⁷ apon, γ.⁸ though, Cx.⁹ Cronyque, Cx.; Cronyk, γ.¹⁰ þis, a. and Cx.¹¹ fyfth, Cx.; vyfte, γ.¹² fundament, Cx.¹³ hurde, γ.¹⁴ Ihu, MS.

serunt, ut templum cum illis simul¹ coëdificarent, eo quod unum Deum cum illis colerent, et quinque libros Moysy² similiter recepissent. Quibus responderunt Judæi: "Licet commune sit nobis unum Deum colere, " non tamen unam domum ædificare." Quamobrem indignantes Samaritæ muneribus et sugillationibus impedi-erunt opus illorum³ usque in secundum annum Darii filii Hystaspis.⁴ ⁵*Orosius, libro primo.* Tempore Cyri regis, Phalaris Siculus tyrannus invenit aliquando quem juste puniret ipse⁶ injustus. Nam Perillus,⁷ quidam opifex æris, affectans amicitiam tyranni, taurum æneum illi⁸ fecit, cui fabricæ januam in latere posuit, quem⁹ ad contrudendos¹⁰ damnatos receptui foret; et cum inclusus¹¹ subjectis ignibus torqueretur, sonum vocis extortæ capacitas concameris augetet, murmur-que et mugitum pecudis potius quam hominis gemitum ederet. Sed Phalaris tyrannus factum amplexus, factoremque execratus, ipsum opificem propria adinventione punivit, fecitque illum primum experiri quod

¹ *simul* before *cum*, A.B.

² *Moysi*, A.B.

³ *illud*, B.

⁴ Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

⁵ *Orosius . . . cogitaverat*]. The following passage is substituted in C.D.: "Macedonum nonus rex "Avincas regnavit decem annis;" but for *decem* D. has *quinquaginta*.

⁶ *ille*, B.

⁷ *Paulius*, A.; *Parilius*, B.; *Pharilius*, MS.

⁸ *ei*, B.

⁹ *quæ*, A.

¹⁰ *contundendos*, A.; *contrudendos*, from E.

¹¹ *inclusis*, A.

hem and halpe¹ hem bulde pe temple, for pey² worschipped alle oon God, and hadde underfonge³ Moyses his bookes. TREVIS.
 pe Iewes⁴ answered and seide, "Peiȝ we worschepe oon God ;
 "nopeles it fallep not us to bulde oon hous." Perfore pe Samaritans were wroop, and lette hire work with sugestions and wip ȝiftes anon to pe secounde ȝere of Darius, Itapsis his sone. *Orosius, libro primo.* In kyng Cirus his tyme, Phalaris, a⁵ tyraunt of Sicilia, punschede⁶ men ofte riȝtfulliche,⁷ pey he were hym self unriȝtful. Panne oon Parilius, a craftis man of bras, desired to plesse pe tyraunt, and made hym a brasyn boole⁸ with a dore in pe riȝt side, perforȝ dampned men schulde wende to pe bole⁹ for to be i-tormented ; and whanne pey¹⁰ were wip ynne and pe dore i-closed and fuyre i-made pere under, pe noyse and pe¹¹ crye of hem pat were i-tormented pat¹² schulde passe by dyuers wyndynges and tornynges, so pat it schulde seme griseliche rorynge of booles and of beestes, and nouȝt manis gronynges. But Phalaris pe tyraunt was wel apaied wip pe dede, and wroop wip pe doer, and made hym firste assaie¹³ pe torment pat he hadde wickedliche¹⁴ i-brouȝt

Ab urbe. theyme, in that thei worschippede oon Godde with theyme, MS. HARI.
 and hade receyuede pe v. bookes of Moises with theym. 2261.
 The Iewes ȝafe an answer to theyme, seyenge that if hit be commune to vs bothe to worschippe oon God, hit is A transmi-
 not commune to vs to edifie oon temple. The Samaritanes, gracione.
 hauenge indignacion at theyme, lette theire labore vn to the secunde yere of Darius son of Ytapsis. *Orosius, libro primo.* In the tyme of this Cirus there was a tiraunte in Sicille, Phalaris, whiche vnryȝhteuous scholde punysche a man ryȝhteuousely. That tyme per was also a crafty man in brasse to be wrouȝhte, Parilius by name, whiche, desiringe the fauor of this tiraunte, made a bulle of brasse, conteynge in hit mony concautes, in whom men that hade doen offence to dye scholde suffre dethe, made so that the voice of peple in their peyne scholde appere lyke to the sounde of oper bestes vnresonable. This tiraunte, commendenge that werke, seide to the maker of hit that experience scholde be schewede firste by his awne person,

¹ asisted, Cx.² hy, γ.³ understande, Cx. ; underfange, β.⁴ anshwerede, γ.⁵ a, from a, γ., and Cx. ; at, MS.⁶ Scicilia punysshed, Cx.⁷ ryȝtfolych, γ.⁸ brasene bole, γ.⁹ where men that were dampnd shold goo in to the boole, Cx.¹⁰ a, γ.¹¹ pe] om. Cx.¹² pat] om. Cx.¹³ essaye, Cx. ; asaye, γ.¹⁴ wykkydlych, γ.

nequiter excogitaverat. Hoc anno contigit¹ ea quæ de Cræso,² locuplete rege Lydorum, leguntur.³ Nam cum Cyrus adversus Babylonios bellasset, rex Lydorum Cræsus Babyloniiis opem tulit, sed devictus aufugit. Iterumque pacificatis Babyloniiis, Cræsus a Cyro capitur, vita tamen satis illustri potitur, quod quidem⁴ utile fuit victori et ipso victo.⁵ Quippe auxilia quæ a Græcia ob Cræsi amorem ad bellandum convenerant, ob clementiam Cræso factam revertebantur.⁶ ⁷ Iste Cræsus fanaticam⁸ habuit filiam, spiritu phitonico afflatam, quæ⁹ patri suo bellum¹⁰ semper dissuadebat. Unde et Cræsus deos consuluit, qui sub versu æquivocum vocabulum habente eum deceperunt, sic dicentes. *Versus.*¹¹ *Perdet Cyrus Hali transmisso plurima regna.* Inde Cræsus¹² tertio¹³ contra Cyrum¹⁴ rebellans, captus est Cræsus.¹⁵ *Petrus, centesimo lxxvi.* Porro Cyrus cum percussisset Cræsum, juxta flumen¹⁶ Halym, gentem Lydorum bellicosissimam astute redigit

¹ *contigerunt*, A.B.

² *Creso*, A.B.D.; *Creto*, MS.

³ Varied in C.D.

⁴ *quidam*, A.; *tamen*, B.

⁵ *viccio*, B.

⁶ Varied in C.D.

⁷ *Valerius Maximus*, added in C.D.

⁸ *phantastam*, B.

⁹ *qui*, B.

¹⁰ *suo bellum*] om. B.

¹¹ *Versus*] om. A.B.

¹² *Cresus*, B.; *Cirus*, MS.

¹³ *tertio*] om. B.

¹⁴ *Cirum*, A.B.; *Cresum*, MS.

¹⁵ Varied and transposed in C.D., which also omit the reference; *Cresus*, om. A.B.

¹⁶ *fluvium*, B.

up to þe¹ torment of² opere men, and punsched³ the craftes man by þe craft þat he hadde i-founde. Þat 3ere byfel⁴ þat þat me redeþ of Cresus þe riche kyng of Liddes;⁵ ffor whanne Cirus werrede aʒenst þe Babilons, Cresus kyng of Liddes halp⁶ þe Babilons; but he was ouercome, and fliʒe;⁷ and whanne þe Babilons were i-sesed,⁸ Cirus took Cresus, and dede by hym greet worschepe,⁹ and þat tornede [to]¹⁰ eiper of hem to¹¹ grete prophite,¹² for þe strengþe þat come out of Grees to werre aʒenst Cirus tornede aʒen for the curtesie¹³ þat was i-doo to Cresus. Þis Cresus hadde a douʒter þat heet Fana-tica, and¹⁴ hadde a spirit of prophecie, and euere counsailede here fader to leue þe werre. Þerfore¹⁵ Cresus axed counseil of goddis, þat bygiled hym wiþ a vers and a worde of double understandinge: "Cirus Alun¹⁶ passe schal, and þan kyngdoms "many lese.¹⁷" Þerfore Cresus was rebel aʒenst Cirus, and was i-take þe pridde tyme. *Petrus*, 176. Cirus smot Cresus bysides þe ryuer Alun,¹⁸ and brouʒte þe Liddes, þat were noble

TREVIS.

Ab urbe.
298.

where in he suffrede dethe. Those thynges happede that yere whiche be redde of Cresus, the riche kyng of Liddia. For when kyng Cirus ʒafe batelle to men of Babilon, that kyng Cirus ʒafe helpe to theyme, whiche ouercommen in batelle by Cirus fledde. After that tyme Cresus was taken ageyne of kyng Cirus, to whom he grauntede life, whiche graunte was profitable for theyme bothe. For the grete hoste of Grekes, luffenge gretely that kyng Cirus, com-menge in to his socoure, herenge the fauor of Cirus, returnede ageyne. This Cresus hade a doʒhter, trowblede moche with a spiritte, whiche counsailede and mouede here fader to batelle. That Cresus askede then counsaile of his Goddes, whiche deceyuede hym by a worde equiuocate, Alis, hauenge diuerse significaciones. Wherefore that kyng Cirus, re-bellenge ageyne Cirus, was taken in the thridde tyme. *Petrus*, *capitulo* 176°. When kyng Cirus hade hurte Cresus nye to that water, Alis by name, he broʒhte the belli-

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
38.

f. 131. a.

¹ þe] om. α. and Cx.
² of] om. α. and Cx.
³ punysched, Cx.
⁴ befelle, Cx.
⁵ Liddus, Cx.
⁶ helpe, Cx.
⁷ fled, Cx.; fliʒ, β.
⁸ sesed, Cx.; ceeside, β.; ycesed,
⁹ worschiplych, γ.

¹⁰ Cx.
¹¹ to] om. Cx.
¹² profyite, Cx.
¹³ curtosye, Cx.
¹⁴ which, Cx.
¹⁵ wherfor, Cx.
¹⁶ Alim, α. and β.; Alym, Cx.
¹⁷ leose, γ.
¹⁸ Alim, α. and Cx.; Alym, γ.

in socordiam. Nam armis et equis adeptis fecit eos
 caupones,¹ ludos, et ludicras artes cum lenociniis
 exercere.² Et³ in hunc modum quasi⁴ benevolen-
 tiam devictis ostendens, per libidinem expugnavit quos
 bello non potuit. Sicque defecit⁵ regnum Lydorum,
 quod⁶ steterat ducentis xxxi. annis.⁷

CAP. VI.

*De regibus Romanorum.*⁸

ROMANORUM septimus rex et ultimus, Lucius Tar-
 quinius Superbus, occiso⁹ dolose socero¹⁰ suo, Servio

¹ *commessiones*, B.

² *linociniis exercere*, A.; *exercere*, D.

³ *Et*] om. B.

⁴ *quasi*, from A.B.; *quas*, MS.

⁵ *deficit*, B.

⁶ *quod*, from A.; *ad*, MS.

⁷ Varied in C., which omits the last sentence. A.B. add: "*Trogus, libro primo*. Fuerant nempe Liddis [Leddus, A.] reges memorabiles ante Cræsum, sed fortunæ Candal [Candali, A.] nullus

" sperandus [comparandus, A.] qui
 " cum uxorem suam propter sum-
 " mam ejus pulchritudinem nimis
 " diligens cunctis prædicare, tandem
 " eam nudam Gigy sodali suo
 " monstravit; quo facto ex socio
 " per libidinem illecto adulterum
 " fecit et hostem, unde et regnum
 " perdidit et uxorem."

⁸ A. has not the heading.

⁹ *prius*, added in B.

¹⁰ *socio*, B.

men of armes, by slithe¹ to wrecchednesse and to sleupe; for whanne pey² hadde i-lost here hors³ and hire armure, he made hem to use tauernes, pleyes, iapes, and nyse craftes with horlynges⁴ and strompettes and euel lyuyng men, [and]⁵ in pis manere, as it were schewyng loue and good wille, he ouercome by likyng and leccherye hem pat he myȝte nouȝt ouercome by bataille. And so þe kyngdom of Liddes faillede, pat hadde i-stonde two hondred ȝere and oon and pritty. *Trogus, libro primo.* Þere hadde be⁶ noble kynges of Liddes,⁷ but non so gracious as Candalus, pat louede his wif to moche by cause of hir fairnesse,⁸ and wolde ofte⁹ [speke of her and]⁵ preyse hir to alle manere men; and at the laste he schewed hir naked to oon Gygy pat was his owne felawe; by pat dede he made his felawe a spouse brekere and his owne enemy, and þefore he loste boþe his kyngdom and his wif. *Eutropius.*

TREVISIA.

Capitulum sextum.

THE seuenþe and þe laste kyng of [the]¹⁰ Romayns hadde pre names, and [het]¹¹ Lucius Tarquinius [and]¹⁰ Superbus; and¹²

Ab urbe. cose peple of Liddia in to socordia, causenge theyme to occupye harpes, pipes, and other kyndes of instrumentes musicalle, and ouercome theyme in that maner whom he myȝhte not ouercomme in batelle. And so the realme of Liddia faylede, whiche contynuede by cc. and xxxj. yere. *Trogus, libro primo.* There were nowble kynges in Lidia afore kyng Cresus, but noon of theyme was comparable to Candalus in fortune, whiche hauenge a wife excellent in beawte schewede here nakede to Gigy his felowe. Thro the whiche schewenge that man Gigy, gretely attempted to the luste of the flesche, causede Candalus the kyng to loose his wife and realme also.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmissio-
gracione.*Capitulum sextum.*

309. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS the prowde, the vijth kyng of Rome and the laste, sleyng Seruius Tullius, his fader in lawe,

47.

¹ sleight, Cx.; slizþe, B.; sleythe, γ.² hy, γ.³ horsen, Cx.⁴ with comyn women, Cx.⁵ From a.⁶ I be, a.; be, Cx.; haddn be, B.; ybe, γ.⁷ noble kynges of Lyddes, from Cx., B., and γ.; þe noble Liddes of kynges, MS.⁸ beautee, Cx.⁹ ofte] om. a. and Cx.¹⁰ Cx.¹¹ and] om. Cx.; and hiȝte, B.; and het, γ, from which the verb is added.¹² he, Cx.

Tullio, invasit imperium, regnavitque xxxv. annis.¹ Hic primus apud Romanos excogitavit genera tormentorum, videlicet, vincula, taureas² fustes, laminas, carceres,³ compedes, catenas, exilia, metalla.⁴ Volscos et Gabios devicit. Cum Tuscis pacem fecit. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro iiº, capitulo xiiiiº.*⁵ Tandem⁶ in monte Tarpeio⁷ templum deo Jovi⁸ construxit. In quo loco quia caput hominis inventum est dum foderent, Capitolium locum illum vocaverunt. Unde vates eorum et augures prognosticati sunt locum⁹ illum caput mundi¹⁰ futurum. *Titus Livius et Augustinus,*¹¹ *libro primo.*^{6 12} Dum¹³ aliquando iste Tarquinius Superbus obsideret civitatem Ardeam Romæ rebellem, filius ejus Tarquinius Sextus, et vir Lucretiæ Tarquinius Collatinus ad cœnam sedentes,¹⁴ conferebant de uxorum castitate. "Quiescant verba," ait Collatinus,¹⁵ "et facta magis ostendant uxorum nostrarum præcellentiam." Unde quasi ex conducto¹⁶ venerunt¹⁷ nocte Romam, ubi solam Lucretiam invenerunt ad lanificium lucubrantem

¹ *Eutropius*, added in C.D.

² *tauricas*, B.

³ *cardes*, B.

⁴ *et alla*, B.

⁵ D. omits reference. It should be lib. iii. cap. xv.

⁶ *Tandem . . . primo*] om. D.

⁷ *Carpeio*, A.; *Carpere*, B.

⁸ *Jovi*] om. B.

⁹ *locum*] om. B.

¹⁰ *mundi*] om. B.

¹¹ *de Civitate*, added in A.B.

¹² *cap. 19*, added in A.; *cap. 16*, added in B. See note 5.

¹³ *Unde*, B.

¹⁴ *sedentes*, from A.; *sedentem*, MS.

¹⁵ *ad . . . Collatinus*]. These words appear to have been omitted from the copy from which B. was transcribed, as the scribe has left a short space blank.

¹⁶ *conducto*, from A.B.; *condito* MS.

¹⁷ *quasi*, added in B.

slouȝ his wifes¹ fadre Seruius Tullius, and regnede fyue and twenty ȝere. Pis founde up first dyuers manere tormentes among þe Romayns, [as]² bondes, boole ȝerdes,³ platis,⁴ battis, prisouns, gyues, cheynes, owte lawying and exiling: he ouercome þe Vulces and þe Gabies, and made pees wip Tuscans. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro 2º, capitulo 14º*. At þe laste he bulde a temple to Iubiter⁵ in the hille⁶ Carpelus, and for þey⁷ founde a mannis hede in þat place while þey⁷ digged,⁸ þei⁷ cleped þat place Capitolium; perfore here⁹ prophetes and here¹⁰ deuynes tolde [þat]¹¹ þat place schulde be heed of þe world. *Titus Livius, et Augustinus de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo 19º*. Somtyme while þis Tarquinius Superbus besegede þe citee Ardea, þat was rebel to Rome, his sone Tarquinius Sextus and Lucrecia housbond¹² ¹³ Tarquinius Collatinus sette at þe¹⁴ soper and talkede of þe chastite of hir wifes. Let be, quod¹⁵ Collatinus, and leet here owne dedes preyse oure wifes. Perfore as it were by assent þey come by nyȝte to Rome, and fonde Lucrecia anon¹⁶ wakyng aboute wolle¹⁷ work, and oper men

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. falsely, reignede xxxv. yere. This Tarquinius ymagynede MS. HARL. 2261.
 firste kyndes of tormentes amonge the Romanes, as prisones, cheynes, fetures, whiche ouercome the Vulcones and Gabilones, and made peace with men of Tuschia. *Augustinus, libro secundo, capitulo quarto decimo*. At the laste this Tarquinius made a temple to Iubiter, whiche place thei namede Capitolium, for cause that the hedde of a man was founde in hit, wherefore wicches prenosticate that place to be the chiefe place of the worlde. *Titus Livius; et Augustinus, libro primo, capitulo decimo nono*. As hit happede on a tyme Tarquinius the prowde to be abowte the sege of a cite callede Ardea, not obediente to Rome, Tarquinius Sextus, his son, and Tarquinius Colatinus, spake to gedre of the castite of theire wifes as they sate in soper. Tarquinius Colatinus, howsebonde to Lucrecia, seide in this wise, "Lette wordes reste and the dedes schalle schewe the "precellence of oure wifes." Wherefore the Romanes, come in the nyȝhte vn to a certeyne place of the cite, founde Lucrecia, the wife of Colatinus, makeinge sorowe, the wifes f. 131. b.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ wif his, a.
² Cx.
³ boleyerdes, Cx.
⁴ platis] om. γ.
⁵ of Iupiter, Cx.
⁶ hul, γ.
⁷ hy, γ.
⁸ diggide, β.
⁹ wherfore theyr, Cx.

¹⁰ here] om. Cx.
¹¹ From a.
¹² Lucrecias husbonde, Cx.
¹³ to, added after housbond in MS., but om. a. and Cx.
¹⁴ þe] om. Cx.
¹⁵ quod, β.; quap, γ.
¹⁶ all one, Cx.
¹⁷ wol, Cx.

ceterorum uxoribus circa lascivias occupatis aut soporatis. Ex his inflammatus Sextus Tarquinius nacta opportunitate, aliquando apud Lucretiam illam pro hospite susceptus,¹ eam soporatum cum gladio extracto ad concubitum invitam coegit, sic inquires:² "Nisi mecum
" cubaveris, servum nudum jugulatum ad te mortuam³
" in lecto apponam." Igitur commisso facinore Sextus recedit; mulier moesta patrem et maritum de exercitu advocat, infortunium pandit; quorum fide accepta de⁴ scelere vindicando, seipsam in conspectu⁵ illorum cum ferro occultato⁶ occidit.⁷ *Ranulphus*. Hic dicunt⁸ docti quod Lucretia non ex virtute, sed propter verecundiam humanam, et ex passionis infirmitate seipsam occidit, cum nulla lege debeat⁹ innocens puniri,¹⁰ nec etiam nocens sine iudice plecti.¹¹ Sed quia gens

¹ *receptus*, A.B.

² *inquires*, from B.; *inquires*, MS.

³ *ad te mortuam*, from A.B.; *ad mortuam*, E.

⁴ *e*, B.

⁵ *in conspectu*] om. A.

⁶ *occulto*, A.

⁷ Abbreviated to a few lines in C.D., the passage *Ranulphus* being omitted.

⁸ *ducunt*, B.

⁹ *sed . . . debeat*] om. B.

¹⁰ *punitur*, B.

¹¹ *iudice plecti*] om. B.; *plecti*, om. A.

wifes were a slepe, and som aboute gigelotrie.¹ Perfore Sextus² Tarquinius waited his tyme, and was i-harborwed wip Lucrecia yn a geste³ wise,⁴ and come uppon⁵ hire while sche⁶ slepte wip his swerd i-drawe,⁷ and⁸ to lye⁹ by hire maugre¹⁰ hir teep, and seip, "But pou wil pat I¹¹ ligge by pe,¹² I schal "putte a naked cherle dede wip pe in bedde, and pou schalt "ligge deed wip hym also." Panne whanne [this]¹³ Sextus hadde i-doo pat dede, pe womman gop¹⁴ hir wey sorwful¹⁵ and drery,¹⁶ and sende¹⁷ to hire fader and housbonde, and praye¹⁸ hem to come home out of pe oost, and telle¹⁹ hem pe myshap pat here²⁰ was byfalle; [and]¹³ pey took²¹ feip²² to pe tale, and sche²³ took wreche of pe dede, and slou²⁴ hir self to fore hem pere wip a priue knyf pat sche²⁵ bar. [R.]²⁴ Wise men here telle²⁶ pat Lucrecia slou²⁷ nou²⁸ hire self for no vertu, but for schame and for anger, for no per man ne womman schulde be punshed wip oute gilt,²⁵ no per wip²⁶ gilt wip oute iuge. But

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

of other men occupiede abowte the acte venerealle. Tarquinius Sextus, inflamede with the luste of concupiscence carnalle, come to that Lucrecia in a season, desirenge to be loggede per, was receyuede. Whiche commenge to here bedde, hauenge a swerde drawen in his honde, constreynede here to his pleasure, seyenge in this wise, "With owte pat "thow consente to me y schalle putte a nakede man ythrotelede "to the dedde in to thy bedde." Tarquinius füllefillenge his wylle, retournede ageyne. And this nowble woman Lucrecia, makege moche sorowe, callenge here fader, here howsebonde, and oper nowble men, schewede to theym this offence, whiche promysenge to venge that dede, sche did slee here selfe with a litelle knyfe in there presence. R. Mony men say that this Lucrecia did not slee here selfe of vertu, but for schame of man and of infirmite of a passion, sythe an innocent awe not to be punyschede by the lawe, neither

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ gyglotrye, Cx.² Sixtus, Cx.³ gyst, a.⁴ in gestwyse, Cx.; yn a gystwyse, γ.⁵ apon, γ.⁶ heo, β. and γ.⁷ adrawe, γ.⁸ and] om. Cx.⁹ ligge, Cx.; lygge, γ.¹⁰ maugrey, β. and γ.¹¹ ich, γ.¹² sayde but thou suffre me lye by the, Cx.¹³ Cx.¹⁴ wente, Cx.¹⁵ sorrowfully, Cx.; sorfol, γ.¹⁶ and drery] om. Cx.; dreory, γ.¹⁷ sente, Cx.¹⁸ prayed, Cx.¹⁹ enformed, Cx.²⁰ hir, Cx.²¹ gave feyth and credence to her messagier and, Cx.; hy tok fey, γ.²² fey, a. and β.²³ heo, γ.²⁴ From a.²⁵ gult, γ.²⁶ wip] om. a., β., and Cx.; gulty, γ., omitting wip.

Romana maxime erat avida laudis humanæ et famæ mundanæ, timuit ista Lucretia quod si superviveret post adulterium crederetur a populo consensisse¹ adulterio. Idcirco in signum displicentiæ, ne² famam amitteret aut impropriū sustineret, noluit supervivere. De³ isto casu dixit quidam exclamator, sicut tangit Augustinus de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo xix: "Duo fuerunt, et unus commisit adulterium." *Eutropius*.⁴ Hac de causa, populo convocato, regnum⁵ adimitur⁶ patri⁷ regi; filii quoque⁸ regis cum ipso⁹ patre exilio traduntur; exercitus Romanus, qui cum rege apud Ardeam fuerat Tarquinium reliquit. Et rex ipse rediens, cum portas Romæ contra se clausas reperisset,¹⁰ cum filiis suis fugit. Ex hoc tempore, regibus ab urbe pulsus, constituti sunt duo consules ad regendum rem-publicam, scilicet Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatinus, vir Lucretiæ; sed ante finem anni

¹ *consensuisse*, B.; *concensisse*, MS.

² *se*, B.

³ *De*, from A.B.; *Sé*, MS.

⁴ C. (not D.) omits reference.

⁵ *imperium adimitur Tarquinio communi decreto*, D.

⁶ *adimitur*, A.; *adimtur*, E.

⁷ *fratri*, MSS., by a clerical error.

⁸ *quoque*] om. A.B.

⁹ *ipso*] om. B.

¹⁰ *reperisset*, from A.; *reperisset*, MS.

for þe Romayns coueyteþ most preysynge of men and worlde-liche worschepe, þis Lucrecia [had]¹ dredde ȝif he² lyuede after þe spousebreche,³ leste þe peple wolde wene þat sche⁴ was⁵ assentyng to þe dede, and perfore in token⁶ þat sche⁴ was sory for⁷ þe dede, and sche⁸ wolde nouȝt lese⁹ hire good loos noþer be despised, sche¹⁰ wolde no lenger lyue. Of þis happe spekeþ adytour¹¹ [or retricion]¹ as Seint Austyn de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo 19^o, toucheþ, tweyne¹² pere¹³ were and¹⁴ oondede spouse breche.¹⁵ *Eutropius*. By cause of þis dede þe peple¹⁶ gadrede to gideres, and by nam þe fadres kyngdom, and exiled¹⁷ hym and his children. Þe oost þat was wiþ þe kyng at Ardea forsook Tarquinius þe kyng; and whan the kyng come to Rome and fonde þe gates i-closed aȝenst hym,¹⁸ þan fliȝe he and his children. After þat tyme¹⁹ kynges were i-putte out of þe citee, and tweie consules²⁰ were i-ordeyned to gouerne þe comounte, þat were Iunius Brutus and Tarquinius Collatinus, Lucrecia housbonde; but or²¹ þe ȝeres

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

a gilty person with owte a iugge. But this peple of Rome be moste covetous of laude and fame terrestrelle, wherefore sche thouȝhte if that sche hade lyuede after, men wolde haue seide that sche consente to hym voluntarily. Wherefor sche wolde not lyue longer in a signe of displeasure that sche scholde not renne in to infamy and susteyne blame. *Eutropius*. Wherefore the peple of Rome conuocate, Tarquinius the prowde kyng and his son Tarquinius Sextus were exiled from the cite. The hoste of the Romanes that were at the sege of Ardea with the kyng, refusede hym; that kyng commenge to Rome, and fyndenge the ȝates yschutte, fledde with his childer. From whiche tyme ij. consules were ordeinede to gouerne the cite and cuntre, whiche were Iunius Brutus and Tarquinius Collatinus, the howsebonde of Lucrecia; but Tarquinius Collatinus was amouede

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ Cx.² she, Cx., a, and γ.³ after that dede, Cx.; spouse-
bruche, γ.⁴ heo, β, and γ.⁵ were, Cx.⁶ tokne, γ.⁷ thereof in conservynge hir good
loos and name, and in avoydyng the
despite, and in example of good
women he, Cx.⁸ heo, β.; a, γ.⁹ loose, β.; leose, γ.¹⁰ a, γ.¹¹ aditour, β.; a dytour, γ.¹² þar were tweyne and, γ.¹³ pere, from a. and Cx.; þat, MS.¹⁴ and, from a. and Cx.; in, MS.¹⁵ brake spouseage, Cx.¹⁶ people, γ.¹⁷ and putte downe and deposed his
fader from his kyngdome, and exyled,
Cx.¹⁸ he and his childern wente away,
Cx.; a flyȝ, he and his childern, γ.¹⁹ tyme] om. Cx.²⁰ two consuls, Cx.²¹ er, Cx.; ar, γ.

vir Lucretiæ a consulatu amotus est in odium sui nominis, eo quod Tarquinius vocaretur.¹ Placuit enim populo Romano ne quisquam tale nomen ferens [in]² officio aut [in]² urbe moraretur, in detestationem dicti adulterii.³ *Ranulphus*.⁴ Innuit autem Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii^o, capitulo xiv^o. et xv^o, quod vir Lucretiæ infra annum amotus sit per fraudulentiam collegæ sui alterius consulis. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro tertio, capitulo xiii^o*.⁵ Tarquinius sic expulsus misit legatos in urbem pro bonis suis repetendis quæ in urbe demiserat; qui legati consilium occultum habuerunt cum filiis Bruti consulis, et cum Vitelliis fratribus uxoris Bruti, ad reducendum Tarquinium in urbem. Quo aperto⁶ et denunciato senatui per quendam servum ipsorum Vitelliorum, Brutus consul omnes illos fecit occidi. *Ranulphus*. Sicut tangit⁷ Virgilius in fine sexti libri Æneidos.⁸ *Eutropius, libro primo*. Igitur

¹ *vocatus est*, B.

² *in*, added from A.B.

³ Varied in C.D.

⁴ *Ranulphus*.] From here to the end of the chapter omitted in C.D., and the following passages substituted: "*Dionisius*. Eo anno "*Creso capto, regnum Liddorum destructum est, quod steterat annis 231. Trogius Pompeius, libro primo*. Fuerant quoque Liddis "*ante Cresum reges memorabiles, sed fortunæ Candali nullus com- parandus. Qui cum uxorem*

"suam propter summam pulchritudinem nimis diligens omnibus "*prædicaret, tandem nuda Gigy sodali suo monstravit. Quo facto "*ex socio libidine illecto adulterum fecit et hostem, unde et regnum perdidit et uxorem. Petrus, capitulo 176. Zenophanes phisicus, scriptor tragediarum, claret.*"*

⁵ *et Titus*, added in A.; *et Linus*, added in B.

⁶ *comperto*, A.B.

⁷ *tangit*, from A.B.; *tangitur*, MS.

⁸ *Æneid*, A.; *Eneyd*, MS.

ende Lucrecia housbonde was put out of his office of consul TREVISIA.
 for hate of his name, for he hiȝte ¹ Tarquinius ; for þe Romayns
 wolde þat no man þat bare þat name schulde bere office in þe
 citee, noþer wonye þerynne, ² and þat in despite of þe spouse
 breche ³ þat Tarquinius Sextus hadde i-doo. [R.] ⁴ Seynt
 Austyn de Civitate Dei, libro 2º, capitulo 14º et 19º, ⁵ seiþ þat
 Lucrecia housbonde was putte out of his officie wipynne þe ȝere
 by fraude of his felawe þe ⁶ opere consul. ⁷ *Augustinus, libro 3º,*
capitulo 14º, et Titus. ⁸ Whanne Tarquinius was so i-put
 of, he sente messangeres ⁹ in to þe citee, ¹⁰ and his messangeres
 hadde priue ¹¹ counsaile wip þe sones of Brutes þe consul, and
 wip Vicellies, ¹² þe breperen of Brutes the consul ¹³ wif ; þe
 counsaile was þat Tarquinius schulde be brouȝt to his state ¹⁴
 and in to þe citee aȝen ; ¹⁵ but þis come out by a seruauent of þe
 Vicellies, and [was] ¹⁶ i-knowe and i-tolde [to] ¹⁶ þe Senatoures :
 þan Brutus þe consul dede him ¹⁷ to dethe euerich on. [R.] ¹⁸
 Virgil spekeþ perof in fine vj^{ti}. libri Eneyd. ¹⁸ *Eutropius,*

Ab urbe. from his office afore the ende of the yere, for hate of his MS. HARL. 2261.
 name in that he was callede Tarquinius. For hit pleasede
 the Romanes that noo man of that name scholde not ¹⁹ haue
 eny rewle other gouernayle in that cite, for the detestacion A transmi-
gracione.
 of that name and of the advoutery. R. But Seynte Austyn,
 de Civitate Dei, libro 2º. capitulis 14º et 15º, rehersethe
 that Tarquinius, howsebonde to Lucrecia, was amovede from
 his office with in the yere by the frawde of that other consul,
 his felawe. *Augustinus, libro 3º, capitulo 14º.* Tarquinius
 soe expulsede, sende messangeres in to the cite for the
 goodes that he lefte þere ; whiche messyngeres hade a secrete
 counselle with the sonnes of Brutus the consul, and with the
 breper of the wife off Brutus to brynge Tarquinius in to
 þe cite. Whiche thyngþe perceyvede and schewed to the
 senate, Brutus the consul causede alle to be sleyn. R.
 As Virgilius the poete dothe reherse in the vjth boke of
 Eneyd, in the ende. *Eutropius, libro primo.* Tarquinius

¹ het, γ.² neyther dwell therin, Cx.³ spousebrekyng, Cx.⁴ From a.⁵ 15º, a. and Cx.⁶ that, Cx.⁷ [R.]...opere consul] om. γ.⁸ and Tytus, Cx.⁹ messagers, Cx.¹⁰ for to have hys cutel and hysgoodes þat he hadde yleft in þe cite,
inserted in γ.¹¹ pryuey, γ.¹² Vicilles, Cx.¹³ the consul] om. a., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ staat, γ.¹⁵ estate in the cyte ayene, Cx.¹⁶ Cx.¹⁷ dude ham, γ.¹⁸ Eneidis, Cx.¹⁹ Sic in MS.

Tarquinius, collectis undecumque auxiliis, bellum urbi indixit, ut vel sic posset restitui. In qua pugna Brutus consul et Aruns filius Tarquinii invicem se occiderunt. Sed et Tarquinius ter tribus annis contra Romanos configens devictus est. *Petrus clxxvi^o, et Trogus.*¹

CAP. VII.

[*Cyri mors.*]

Anno
A transmi-
gratione
60.
Ab urbe
220.

CYRUS² subacta Asia, Scythis³ bellum indixit,⁴ ubi⁵ Tomyris,⁶ regina Scytharum⁷ sive Massagetarum, occurrens, cum a transitu fluminis Araxis hostes arcere potuisset, transire tamen ultro permisit, ut sic facilius

¹ In place of this reference A. and B. have: "unde et Tusculum se contulit, ubi cum uxore sua quatuordecim annis consenuit; sed et Brutus consul [prædictus, A.] adeo pauper obiit ut nummos ad sepulturam suam nisi a populo collectionis [collectos non, A.] haberet." A. adds: "Petrus 176, et Trogus libro primo."

² *Cirus*, A.B.; *Sirus*, MS.

³ *Scitis*, A.; *Sithis*, D.; *Shitis*, MS.

⁴ *Trogus*, added in C.

⁵ *cui*, B.

⁶ *Thamiris*, A.D.; *Thamaris*, MS.

⁷ *Sitharum*, D.; *Shitarum*, MS.

libro primo. Panne Tarquinius gadrede helpe in euery¹ side, and werrede aʒenst pe citee, for he hoped to be restored in pat manere: and in pe comynge² and fiʒtinge Brutus pe consul and Aruns, Tarquinius his sone,³ slowʒ eiper oper; and Tarquinius fauʒte pries⁴ in pre ʒere aʒenst the Romayns, and was ouercome. Perfore he wente in to Tusculus wip his wif, and ended pere⁵ fourtene ʒere: but the forseide Brutus, pe consul, was so pore⁶ whanne he deide, pat he hadde no money to burye⁷ hym with, but as it was gadrede⁸ among pe peple. [*Petrus, c^o.lxxvi., and Trogus, libro primo.*]⁹

TREVISA.

Capitulum septimum.

CIRUS, whanne he hadde i-wonne¹⁰ Asia, he caste¹¹ hym to werre¹² aʒenst pe Schites:¹³ [pere Tamirus¹⁴ pe queene of Schytes,]¹⁵ and Messegetes,¹⁶ pat beep al naciouns,¹⁷ come aʒenst hym, pey¹⁸ sche¹⁹ myʒte lette hym and alle her enemyes, and

Ab urba. gedreng a grete hoste, ʒafe batelle to the cite, that he myʒhte be restorede in that wise, in whiche fiʒhte Brutus the consul, and Arnus the son of [Tarquinius] did slee either other. But this Tarquinius, ʒiffenge batelle ij. yere to Rome, was deuicte, wherefore he fledde with his wife to Tusculum, where he tariede xiiij. yere. But Brutus the consul was so poore afore his dethe that he hade not goodes to berye hym but by the almes of peple.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

Petrus, capitulo 176^o, et Trogus, libro secundo.

Capitulum septimum.

220. THAT kyng Cirus, after that he hade subduede to hym Asia, intendende to ʒiffe a batelle to pe Messagetes. Thamisiris the qwene was redy anon with a grete hoste to mete,

60.

¹ euerych, γ.
² encountryng, Cx.
³ his sone] om. Cx.
⁴ pryʒes, a.; thryes, Cx.
⁵ lyued, Cx.; elde, B.; eldede, γ.
⁶ poure, γ.
⁷ birye, B.
⁸ gaderede, B.
⁹ Cx.
¹⁰ wonnen, B.

¹¹ castide, B.
¹² he entended to warre, Cx.
¹³ Sythes, Cx., et infra.
¹⁴ Thanurus, Cx.; Thamirus, γ.
¹⁵ From a.
¹⁶ Messagetes, Cx.
¹⁷ be alle one nacyon, Cx. and B.
¹⁸ pey] bat, MS.
¹⁹ he, a.; peyʒ heo, γ.

intra notum regnum pugnaret a facie, et fluminis¹ objectus difficiliorem fugam præberet a tergo. Cyrus autem, cum intra² regnum illud castra statuisset virtualibus referta quasi refugiens metu simulato se retraxit. Miserat autem regina³ filium suum adolescentem cum tertia parte exercitus sui contra Cyrum. At ubi ad epulas ventum est, adolescens, rei militaris ignarus, cum sequacibus suis prius ebrietate quam armis⁴ vincitur. Deinde a Cyro superveniente occiditur. Quod audiens regina non in lacrimas⁵ resolvitur;⁶ sed ultionem pro solatio quærens, pari insidiarum fraude [Cyrum]⁷ circumvenit. Nam et ipsa quasi refugiens propter vulnus in filium⁸ suum recenter receptum, ad montium angusta Cyrum attraxit, ubi ducenta millia Persarum cum ipso⁹ Cyro rege¹⁰ truci-

¹ *fluminis*, D. ; *fluvius*, E.

² *infra*, A.

³ *Thamiris*, added in D.

⁴ *quam armis*] om. B.

⁵ *lacrimis*, D.

⁶ *resoluta*, D.

⁷ *Cyrum*, added from A.B.D.

⁸ *in filio*, D.

⁹ *ipso*] om. D.

¹⁰ *rege*] om. B.

holde hem of at ¹ a passage of þe ryuer Araxis, nopeles sche ² **TREvisa.**
 lete hym passe wilfulliche ³ for to haue ⁴ þe esier ⁵ fitzinge wip
 ynne þe londe þat sche ⁶ knewe, also for þe ryuer byhinde hir
 enemyes schulde lette hem in her fliȝt. ⁷ Cirus sette his
 paulouns ⁸ wip ynne þe ⁹ lond wip grete plente of mete and
 [of] ¹⁰ drynk, ¹¹ and feyned hym to flee and wipdrowȝ hym, as it
 were for drede. Þe quene hadde i-sent hire ȝong sone wip þe
 pridde deel ¹² of heere oost aȝenst Cirus; and whan he come to
 þe deynteous ¹³ mete and drynke, ¹⁴ he was unkonnyng of chi-
 ualrie, and [he and] ¹⁵ his men were rapier ouercome wip dronk-
 nesse ¹⁶ þan wip dedes of armes. Þanne Cirus fil ¹⁷ uppon hym,
 and slowȝ hym. Whanne þe queene herde þerof sche wepte ¹⁸
 nouȝt perfore; but for solas and conforte sche ¹⁹ desired forto
 take wreche, and bygiled Cirus wip suche a manere gile.
 Sche ²⁰ as it were fleyng for hir sone þat was newe wounded, ²¹
 drouȝ Cirus into a narow ²² valey bytwene hiȝe hilles, and slow
 Cirus and two hondred powsand of his men of Pers, so þat

Ab urbs. whiche suffrede hym to comme ouer a water called Araxes, **MS. HARL.**
 that sche myȝhte fiȝhte with theym in the londe, and that **2261.**
 the water scholde resiste theym if thei wolde flee. When
 kyng Cirus hade fixede his tentes with in that londe whiche
 repleneschede with victelles, feynede hym as to flee for fere. **A transmi-**
 Thamiris the qwene sende here son to ȝiffe batelle to hym, **gracione.**
 takenge to hym the thrydde parte of here hoste, but this
 yonge man, not instructe in batelles, was deuicte rather with **f. 132. b.**
 wyne then with armes, whiche yonge man was sleyn by
 kyng Cirus. Thamiris the qwene, herenge that, wepede
 not for the dethe of here son, but thouȝhte that sche wolde
 recompense Cirus in like wise, whiche, feynenge here as to
 flee for the dethe of here son, drawede Cirus and his hoste
 vn to the streyte places of the hilles, where sche did sle
 Cirus the kyng and alle his hoste, that oon man of theyme

¹ *Though she myght have with-
 stande his entre into hyr londe, and
 all hyr enemyes, and haue holden hem
 of atte, Cx.*

² *a., γ.*

³ *wylfolych, γ.*

⁴ *wylfully suffred them entre to
 haue, Cx.*

⁵ *esier, γ.*

⁶ *heo, γ.*

⁷ *not lete them escape by flyght,
 Cx.*

⁸ *pauylon, Cx.*

⁹ *her, Cx.*

¹⁰ *of] om. Cx.*

¹¹ *dryngke, γ.*

¹² *thryddele, Cx.; thriddel, β.*

¹³ *deynteous, Cx.; dentuos, γ.*

¹⁴ *Cx.*

¹⁵ *drongnes, γ.*

¹⁶ *came, Cx.; ful apon, γ.*

¹⁷ *a weep, γ.*

¹⁸ *heo, γ.*

¹⁹ *woundide, β.*

²⁰ *drow, Cx.*

²¹ *narouȝ, γ.*

davit; ita ut ne unus quidem superesset qui nuncium de hac re domi¹ ferre posset. Caput quoque Cyri amputatum in utrem² humano sanguine repletum³ projici⁴ regina jubet, cum tali exprobratione: "Satia te nunc sanguine quem semper sitisti." Sicque post triginta annos regni,⁶ quibus semper insignis enituit, Cyrus obiit.⁶

CAP. VIII.⁷[*De regno Cambysis.*]

Anno
A transmi-
gratione
61.
Ab urbe
221.

CAMBYSES, filius Cyri, successit patri, qui apud Esdram Artaxerxis sive⁸ Assuerus dicitur, verum tamen in historia Judith vocatur Nabugodonozor. Nam sub isto Cambyse factum est, quod in historia Judith legitur.⁹ Nec mirum si sic denominetur,¹⁰ quia pater suus Cyrus¹¹ Nabugodonozor¹² cognominaverat, ac

¹ domi] om. D.

² utre, B.

³ repleto, B.

⁴ coici, A.B.C.; cohici, D.

⁵ sui, added in B.D.

⁶ Slightly varied in C.

⁷ Petrus 189, added in A.B.

⁸ Artar Xerses seu, A.B.; Artaxerxes vel, D.

⁹ Petrus, capitulo 179, added in C.D.

¹⁰ nominetur, B.

¹¹ eum, added in A.

¹² Nabugodonozor] eum sic, B.; in E. eum is written above in a later hand.

nouȝt oon scaped¹ to bere hoom typinges² how hem spedde.³ TREVISA.
 Þe queene hiȝte⁴ smyte of Cirus heed, and þrowe it in a
 flakett⁵ ful⁶ of manis blood, and despised hym in þis manere :
 "Nowe fille þy self wip þe blood þat þou desiredst alwey."⁷
 And so Cirus deyde,⁸ after þat he hadde i-reigned nobliche
 and realliche⁹ pritty ȝere, and alwey i-doo grete dedes.
Petrus, 178.

Capitulum octavum.

CAMBICES,¹⁰ Cirus his sone, regnede after his fader. Esdras
 clepeþ¹¹ hym Artaxerses and Assuerus ; nopeles in [the]¹²
 storie of Iudith he is i-cleped Nabugodonosor. In þis Cambises
 his tyme byfel þat is i-rad in storie¹³ of Iudith. *Trogus*,
 198.¹⁴ And no wonder þey he be so i-cleped,¹⁵ for his owne
 fader, Cirus, cleped hym Nabugodonosor in þis Cambises

Ab urbe. remaynede not on lyue that myȝhte brynge message home MS. HARL. 2261.
 to his cuntre of that fiȝhte. Thamiris the qweene toke the
 hede of Cirus, and put hit in to a veselle replete with
 mannes bloode, with suche an exprobracion "Fylle the nowe
 with bloode that þow hase desirede alleweies." And so
 Cirus was sleyn after that he hade reignede xxx^u yere
 regally.

Petrus, capitulo centesimo septuagesimo octavo.

Capitulum octavum.

221. CAMBISES, the son of kynge Cirus, succedede his Fader, 61.
 callede by Esdras the prophete or scribe, Artaxerses or
 Assuerus, but he is callede Nabugodonosor in the story of
 Judith, for that thyng whiche is redde in the story of
 Judith happede in the tyme of this Cambises. *Petrus*,
capitulo 189^o. And hit is noo meruayle, thauȝhe he be
 callede soe, for Cirus his fader namede hym Nabugodonosor,

¹ escaped, Cx. ; ascapede, γ.

² tydynges, Cx.

³ how hem spedde] om. Cx.

⁴ bade, Cx. ; het, γ.

⁵ flakette, Cx. ; flakel, γ.

⁶ fol, γ.

⁷ that hast euer desyred, Cx.

⁸ was dede, Cx.

⁹ ryally, Cx. ; rialyche, β. ; nobe
 lych and realych, γ.

¹⁰ Cambyses, Cx., et infra.

¹¹ called Cx.

¹² Cx.

¹³ thystorye, Cx.

¹⁴ 189, α., γ., and Cx.

¹⁵ though he mere so called, Cx.

dum viveret istum filium suum Cambysem apud Assyrios xii. annis in Nineve regnare fecerat; sed tandem mortuo patre viii. annis monarchiam orientis tenuit.¹ Hic autem Cambyzes toto tempore² suo templum in Jerusalem reædificari non permisit.³ Itaque primo anno monarchiæ suæ Arfaxat⁴ apud Medos regnare molientem occidit. Ac dum vellet in Israel sicut⁵ pro Deo adorari, Judith vidua Olofernem principem militiæ suæ in obsidione Gethuliæ⁶ secundo anno imperii sui peremit. Igitur Cambyzes quinto anno regni sui vastavit Ægyptum, ritus ejus sprexit, templa destruxit, Babyloniam in Ægypto ædificavit. Inde redeundo mortuus est in Damasco, octavo anno regni sui. *Valerius, libro sexto.* Iste Cambyzes fecit pellem cujusdam judicis male judicantis detrahi, et sellæ⁷ judiciariæ circumponi, in qua posuit⁸ filium ejusdem judicis

¹ Slightly varied and transposed in C.D.

² *corpore*, B.

³ *prohibuit*, D.

⁴ *Arphaxat*, A.B.; *Arphaxath*, D.

⁵ *ubique*, added in A.B.D.

⁶ *Bethulia*, A.B.C.; *Betulia*, D.

⁷ *cellæ*, A.D.; *sellæ*, from B.C.; *colle*, MS.

⁸ *imposuit*, B.

tyme;¹ and while he was on² lyue he made pis Cambises, pat was his owne sone [to]³ regne twelue zere among pe Assiries in Niniue. But at pe laste, whan his fader was dede, he held⁴ pe hool kyngdom of pe est eiȝte zere. Pis Cambises suffrede nouȝt pe temple of Ierusalem be i-bulde duryng al his tyme. Also the firste zere of his hool kyngdom he slowȝ⁵ Arphaxath, pat wolde haue i-regned in Media, while he wolde be i-worschipped in stede of God of Israel, as he was over al, Iudith, pe wydewe,⁶ slowȝ Holofernus,⁷ pe prince of his oost, in pe sege of Bethulia, pe secounde zere of his empere. Panne Cambises, pe fift⁸ zere of his kyngdom, destroyed Egipt; he forsook pe usages perof, and destroyed pe temple, and bulde Babiloyne⁹ in Egipte; and whanne he tornede pennes he deyde in Damascus,¹⁰ pe eiȝtepe¹¹ zere of hys kyngdom. *Valerius, libro 6^o*. Pis Cambises, Cyrus his sone, regned after his fader,¹² made men¹³ stripe¹⁴ of pe skyn of a iuge, for he hadde i-ȝeue a false dome,¹⁵ and made hem [to]³ sprede and takkede pe skyn aboute pe chayer pere¹⁶ pe iuge schulde sitte in ple¹⁷

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. and made Cambises his son to reigne on the men of Assiria, MS. HARL. in the cite of Niniuen, by xij. yere afore his dethe. But 2261. after the dethe of his fader he ocupiede the monarchie of the este viij. yere. This Cambises wolde not suffre the temple to be redifiede in his tyme, whiche did slee Arphaxath, willenge to reigne in Medea. And when he wyllede to be honorede for a God in Israel, Iudith the wedowe did sle Olofernes, prince of his cheuallry, in the sege of Bethulia, in the secunde yere of the reigne of Cambises. Wherefore Cambises, in the v^{the} yere of his reigne, wasted Egipte, despisenge the rites of theyme, destroyed theire temples, whiche, goenge from that cuntre, diede in the cite f. 133. a. of Damascus in the viij^{the} yere of his reigne. *Valerius, libro sexto*. This Cambises, causenge the skynne of a Iugge Iuggenge vnryȝhteuousely to be taken from hym, putte hit in

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ in pis Cambises tyme] om. a. and Cx., copied here by mistake, from the previous sentence.

² a, Cx.

³ Cx.

⁴ a huld, γ.

⁵ of hys kyngdom al hool a slouȝ, γ.

⁶ widue, β.; weduwe, γ.

⁷ Olyfernes, Cx.; Olofernes, γ.

⁸ vyfte, γ.

⁹ Babylonia, Cx.

¹⁰ Damaske, Cx.

¹¹ viii., Cx.

¹² Cyrus . . . fader] om. a. and Cx.

¹³ men] om. Cx.

¹⁴ stryke, Cx.; strike, β.; struȝpe,

γ.

¹⁵ yeuen fals iuggement, Cx.

¹⁶ and to take it aboute the chayre there as, Cx.

¹⁷ ple, γ.

judicem pro patre, in qua cathedra tales versus apponebantur.¹ *Versus.*²

Sede sedens ista iudex inflexibilis sta.

A manibus revoces munus, ab aure preces.

Sit tibi lucerna lex, lux, pellisque paterna

Qua³ resides natus pro patre sponte datus.

Trogus, libro primo; et Petrus, centesimo lxxx^o.⁴

CAP. IX.

[*De rebus Persicis post Cambysen.*]

Anno
A transmi-
gratione
68.
Ab urbe
228.

POST Cambysen Hermeides quidam, unus de septem magis qui iudicabant regnum Persarum, duxit⁵ in uxorem filiam Cambysis, simulavitque ex hoc se nolle⁶ regnare, sed regnum [servare]⁷ Smerdi,⁸ fratri Cambysis, quia puer adhuc erat. Hunc tamen Smerdim⁹ Cambyses

¹ Slightly varied in C.D.

² *Versus*] om. A.B.

³ *Qui*, B.

⁴ B. omits reference.

⁵ *ducens*, D.

⁶ *non velle*, D.

⁷ *servare*, added from A.B.D.

⁸ *Smerdi*] *Mergo*, MS.

⁹ *Smerdim*] *Mergum*, MS.

forto deme, and made þat iuges ¹ sone iuge in þat place in stede ² of his fader, and made suche vers i-write ³ uppon þe chayer : ⁴ TREVISA.

" Sittyng on pis see,
 " Iustice loke þou stedfast ⁵ be.
 " Kepe hondes and eres
 " From ȝifte from mennys ⁶ prayeres.
 " Take lanterne, lawe,
 " Liȝt, fader skyn to ⁷ drawe.
 " þow ⁸ sittest [in place] ¹³ ȝit
 " Sone ⁹ perfore ¹⁰ fader i-sitt."

*Trogus, libro primo, et Petrus, 180.*¹¹

Capitulum nonum.

AFTER Cambises, oon Hermeides, þat was oon of þe seuene wise men þat rulede ¹² þe kyngdom of Perses, weddede Cambises douȝter, and made hit as þey he wolde nouȝt regne by [the tytyle of] ¹³ his wyf, but as þey he wolde kepe ¹⁴ þe kyngdom to oon Mergus, Cambises his broþer, þat ȝit ¹⁵ was a ȝong childe.

Ab urbe. the seete of the iugge, makege the son of the same man MS. HARL. 2261.
 Iugge. In whiche seete this sentence was written : " O thow
 " Iugge, syttenge in this seete, stonde inflexible, expelle
 " ȝiftes from thy hondes, and preiers from thyne eires. The
 " skynne of thy fader may be to the a lawnterne and
 " liȝhte, on whiche skynne thow syttes, occupienge the
 " place of thy fader." A transmi-
gracione.

Trogus, libro primo, et Petrus, capitulo centesimo octogesimo.

Capitulum nonum.

228. HERMEIDES reignede after Cambises, whiche didde wedde the doȝhter of Cambises, feynenge hym selfe not to wille to reigne, but to kepe the realme to Mergus, broþer of Cambises, that tyme of tendre age, whom Cambises hade sleyn 68.

¹ iuge his, a.; iugges, Cx.
² stude, γ.
³ suche versus to be wryton, Cx.
⁴ cheyre, γ.
⁵ studefast, γ.
⁶ hande and eke eres from yestes and from menues, Cx.
⁷ lyght under skyn to, Cx.; lyȝt vader skynne, γ.
⁸ þow syttest ȝette sone þar for

vader ysette, γ., and in a later hand above for is written thy.
⁹ sone] om. Cx.
¹⁰ perforere, a.; where thy forn. fader was sette, Cx.
¹¹ decimo octavo, Cx.
¹² reulede, γ.
¹³ Cx.
¹⁴ have kepte, Cx.
¹⁵ ȝut, γ.

prius occiderat in penetrabilibus templi, solo isto mago conscio. Cumque post septem menses regni sui magus iste moreretur substituit sibi fratrem suum, elegantem juvenem, dicens illum esse Smerdim,¹ filium Cyri et fratrem Cambysis. Talis autem² regum occultatio facile fieri potuit in Perside, ad cujus reges nullus pæne³ intrabat præter domesticos. Unus autem de septem magis cœpit illum habere suspectum. Iste itaque magus habens [filiam]⁴ inter concubinas regis, secretius monuit eam ut de⁵ nocte palparet caput regis et deprehendere conaretur an rex auriculas haberet. Nam fratrem Hermeidis⁶ magi Cambydes quondam sibi offensum auribus⁷ mutilaverat. Quod cum compertum fuisset per puellam, magi conjurantes eum occiderunt.⁸ Porro hi septem magi, cum tractarent [inter]⁹ se quis eorum duceret filiam regis, et regnaret, complacuit

¹ *Smerdim*] Mergum, MS.

² *Talis autem*] hæc, D.

³ *pæne*] forte, D.

⁴ *filiam*, added from A.B.D.

⁵ *de*] om. B.

⁶ *Armeidis*, A.

⁷ *auribus*] om. B.

⁸ Very slightly varied in C.D. which add: "Et ita vix per annum regnaverunt isti duo fratres," as do A.B., putting "hii" for "isti."

⁹ *intra*, B. in MS.

Nopeles Cambises hadde i-slawe ¹ to forehonde this Mergus TREVISA.
 wip ynne þe temple, þat ² no man wiste ³ þerof but Hermydes
 þe ⁴ wise man. After seuene monthes of his kyngdom, þis
 Hermydes þe wise man ⁵ schulde ⁶ deie, and hadde a faire
 ʒongelynge to broþer, and ⁷ ordeyned hem ⁸ kyng, and seide
 þat [that] ⁹ ʒongelynge ¹⁰ was Mergus, Cirus his sone, and Cam-
 bises his broþer. Suche hydyng ¹¹ of kynges myʒte liʒtliche
 be i-doo yn Perse, for no man goop into the kynges of Perse
 but men of meyny. Oon of þe wise men bygan to haue ¹² sus-
 pection of þis doynge, and hadde a douʒter amonge þe kynges
 concubynes, and charged his douʒter ¹³ þat sche ¹⁴ schulde be
 nyʒte grope þe kynges heed, and take heed ʒif þe kyng hadde
 eeren, ¹⁵ ffor Cambises was somtyme wroþ wip Hermydes
 his broþer, and kutte of his eren. ¹⁶ And whanne it was i-
 knowe by þe womman ¹⁷ þat þe kyng hadde non eren, þe seuene
 wise men conspired to gideres and slowʒ hym; and so pese
 tweyne ¹⁸ breperen regnede scarsliche ¹⁹ oo ʒere. Þanne pese
 seuene wise men tretede by twene hem self whiche of hem ²⁰
 schulde wedde the kynges douʒter, and be kyng of þat kyng-

Ab urbe. afore thro consente of this Hermeides. Whiche dienge after MS. HARL.
2261.
 vij. monethes of his reigne made his brother kyng, seyng A transmi-
gracione.
 that hit was Mergus, broþer to Cambises, and son of Cirus. For
 suche occultacion other hidenge of kynges myʒhte be
 welle in the londe off Persides, to the kynges of whom noo
 man did entre, his awne seruauntez excepte. And anoon of
 the vij. nowble men and wicches of that cuntre hade hym
 suspecte, whiche man, hauenge a doʒhter amonge the concu-
 bines of the kyng, monyschede here that sche scholde at-
 tempte in the nyʒhte wheder the kyng hade eny eires.
 For Cambises kytte of the eieres of the brother of Hermeides
 for a certeyne offence. This knowen that he hade noo
 eieres, the vij. nowble men conspirede ageyne hym and putte
 hym to dethe. These men hauenge comunicacion amonge
 theyme what man of theyme scholde mary the kynges doʒhter

¹ before this, Cx.² but, a.; and, Cx.³ wuste, γ.⁴ this, Cx.⁵ þe wise man] om. Cx.⁶ lyeng on his deth bed, and he
hadde, Cx.⁷ and] om. Cx.⁸ Sic.⁹ Cx.¹⁰ ionglynge, Cx.¹¹ huydyng, β., γ.¹² hadde, γ., ut ssepe.¹³ pryveylich, added in γ.¹⁴ heo, γ.¹⁵ yf he hadde eeres, Cx.; eres, β.¹⁶ for . . . his eren] om. Cx.¹⁷ wenche, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁸ two, Cx.¹⁹ scarsely, Cx.²⁰ hamsylf wuch af ham, γ.

cunctis [ut]¹ diluculo venirent super solum atrium palatii ante fores templi, et cujus equus prius hinnitum daret secundum oraculum deorum ipse rex [constitueretur].² Erat autem³ eorum Darius filius Hyaspis, qui secretius loquens cum custode equorum, mandavit ei ut in loco ad quem in crastino convenirent⁴ equo suo de nocte supponeret⁵ equam. Quo facto cum in crastino⁶ magi convenirent, statim equus Darii ad memoriam equæ de nocte suppositæ hinnitum dedit. Et sic⁷ in regem levatus est,⁸ et regnavit xxxvi annis.⁹

CAP. X.

[*De Darii Regno et quædam de republicâ Romanâ.*]

Anno
transmi-
gratione.
68.
Ab urbe.
228.

DARIO regnante super [centum]¹⁰ viginti septem provincias, Zorobabel filius Salathiel, ei valde¹¹ familiaris,

¹ *ut*, added from A.B.

² *rex*] constitueretur, added from B.; *rex constitueretur*, A.

³ *unus*, added in A.B.

⁴ *crastinum venirent*, B.

⁵ *supponerent*, E.

⁶ *septem*, added in D.

⁷ *sine cunctatione*, D.

⁸ *regnare incipiens 39 anno regni Persarum*, added in C.D.

⁹ Slightly varied in C.D.

¹⁰ *centum*, added from A.B.C.D.

¹¹ *valde*] om. D.

dom. Þan alle¹ þey accorded þat they schulde erliche amorwe come in to a place of þe paleys to fore þe temple ȝates, and whos hors neighed² first he schulde be kyng by þe schewynge of [the]³ goddes. Þan oon of hem, Darius, Itapsis his sone, spak priueliche wip þe keperes⁴ of þe hors,⁵ and charged hem þat he schulde make his hors assaile⁶ a mare þat nyȝt in þe same place þere⁷ þey schulde come to gideres amorwe. So it was i-seide and⁸ do in dede;⁹ and whan þe wise men come to gideres a morwe,¹⁰ anon Darius his hors gan¹¹ to neye, for he hadde mynde of þe mare þat he hadde assailed anyȝt,¹² and so Darius was i-make kyng, and regnede sixe and þritty ȝere.

TREVISA.

Capitulum decimum.

DARIUS regned over an hondred and seuen and twenty prouinces; and Zerobabel, Salatiel his sone,¹³ was ful homeliche¹⁴

Ab urbe. and reigne, condescende in this wise, that thei scholde comme on the morowe to a certeyne place in the palice, with their horses, and whose horse made noyce firste, or did whrynn, he scholde be electe in to their kyng. Darius, the son of Ytapsis, was oon of theyme whiche spekenge priuely with the keper of the horses, commaundede hym to putte a mare to his horse in that place wheder thei scholde be brouȝhte in the morowe. That thyng doen, the horse of Darius made firste noyce, and did whrynn for the remembraunce of the mare putte to hym in that place in the nyȝhte afore, and so he was erecte in to their kyng, whiche reignede xxxvj. yere.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmissi-
gracione.
f. 133. b.*Capitulum decimum.*

229. DARIUS reignenge on a c. and xxvij¹⁴ prouinces, Zorobabell, son of Salathiel, of grete familiarite with hym, movede hym

69.

¹ hy alle, γ.² neyde, Cx.; neyede, γ.³ Cx.⁴ keper, γ.⁵ keper of his hors, Cx. and β.⁶ asayle, γ.⁷ where, Cx.⁸ i-seide and] om. Cx.⁹ in dede] om. α. and Cx.¹⁰ on the morow, Cx.¹¹ began, Cx.¹² þat . . . anyȝt] om. Cx.¹³ Zorobabel, Salatiels sonne, Cx.¹⁴ right famylyer, Cx.

persuaserat Dario¹ aliquando² ante adeptum regnum³ votum vovere Deo Israel ut si rex fieret templum Domini restauraret et⁴ vasa⁵ restitueret. Unde Zorobabel fiducialiter cœpit reædificare templum, cohortantibus ad hoc Zakaria et Aggeo prophetis, qui dixerunt⁶ Deum fore illis offensum eo quod domus Dei foret⁷ desolata et⁸ ipsi habitarent in domibus laqueatis, cujus offensæ divinæ signum dicebant esse quod seminabant multum et intulerunt parum. Sed impredientibus opus templi principibus Persarum qui erant trans flumen, ascendit Zorobabel ad Darium, et honoratus est ab eo, in cubiculo⁹ dormiens.¹⁰ *Josephus, libro undecimo, capitulo octuvodecimo.*¹¹ Cumque rex mane facto Paradigma¹² proposuisset tribus custodibus corporis sui quid de tribus rebus¹³ fortius videretur, scilicet rege, vino, muliere, munera promittens prudentius respondenti; dixit primus regem esse for-

¹ *Dario*, from A.B.D.; *Darius*, MS.

² *aliquando*] om. B.

³ *aliquando . . . regnum*] om. D.

⁴ *et*] om. A.

⁵ *Domini*, added in D.

⁶ *prædicabant*, D.

⁷ *erat*, A.

⁸ *et*] om. D.

⁹ *ejus*, added in A.; *regis*, added in D.

¹⁰ Varied and slightly abbreviated in C.

¹¹ C.D. omit reference; A.B. omit *capitulo octavo decimo*. It should be *capitulo quarto*.

¹² *Periadigma*, E.

¹³ *rebus*] om. D.

wip hym, and hadde i-counsailled hym, or ¹ he were kyng, pat he schulde make his auow to God of Israel pat ȝif he were kyng he schulde restore þe temple of God, and ȝelde þe holy vessel ² aȝen. Þerfore Zorobabel bygan boldeliche to bulde ³ þe temple, and Zacharias and Aggeus, þe prophetes, counfortede ⁴ hym wel þerto, and seide [pat God was wroop wip hem, for ⁵ goddes hous was dissolate, and þey ⁶ wonede yn hous ⁷ pat were wel i-buld, and seide] ⁸ pat it was a token of goddes wreche pat þey ⁶ sewe moche and gadrede but ⁹ litel. But þe princes of Pers pat were byȝonde the ryuer lette ¹⁰ þe work of þe temple; þerfore Zorobabel wente to Darius, and hadde grete worschepe of hym, and sleep ¹¹ in his owne chambre. ¹² Þe kyng putte forþ a rydels ¹³ erliche amorwe, and axede of þe præ wardeynes of his body, "Whiche," quod ¹⁴ he, "is þe ¹⁵ strengest of þe ¹⁶ præ, kyng, wyn, " or ¹⁷ "womman;" and byhiȝte ¹⁸ hem ȝiftes pat ȝaf þe ¹⁹ redieste answe. Þan ²⁰ þe firste saide pat þe kyng is strengest of alle,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

diuerse tymes afore that he was kynge to make a promyse to God of Israel that and if he were kynge, he scholde restore the veselles of the temple, and ȝiffe licence to theyme to reedifie the temple. Wherefore Zorobabel began to reedifie the temple, Zacharias and Aggeus, prophetes, mouenge hym to that edificacion, seyenge that thei offendede ageyne Allemnȝhty God in that the howse of God was desolate, and thei inhabite other vile places. Schewenge to Zorobabel a signe of the displeasure of Godde, that thei did sawe moche corne and hade but litelle encrease. But the princes of Persides, lettenge the werke of þe temple, Zorobabel wente to Darius kynge, whiche was receyuede with grete honor of hym. *Josephus, libro xjº*. This kynge Darius proposede in the morowe to thre of his keepers thre thynges, promysenge grete ȝiftes to the best answerer amonge theyme; the question was, of a kynge, of wyne, and of a woman, whiche of these thre scholde be moste stronge? The firste man seide a kynge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *er*, Cx.; *ar*, γ.² *vessels*, Cx., as always.³ *buyld*, γ.⁴ *comforted*, Cx.; *comfortiden*, β.⁵ *bycause*, Cx.⁶ *hy*, γ.⁷ *dwellid in howses*, Cx.⁸ From *a*.⁹ *but*] om. Cx.¹⁰ *letted*, Cx.¹¹ *slept*, Cx.; *slep*, γ.¹² *Iosephus, libro undecimo*, Cx.;*primo*, γ. There is a space left in the MS. for the reference, but it has not been filled in.¹³ *redels*, Cx., β., and γ.¹⁴ *quod*, α.; *quap*, γ.¹⁵ *þe*] om. Cx.¹⁶ *thes*, Cx.¹⁷ *oper a*, γ.¹⁸ *promysed*, Cx.; *byhet*, γ.¹⁹ *þe*] om. Cx.²⁰ *þan*] om. Cx.

tiorem cæteris hac ratione, cum enim [homo]¹ præsit cæteris animantibus, rex etiam præsit² homini, et ad nutum ejus omnia fiunt. Secundus tamen prætulit vini fortitudinem, dicens, cum homo non præsit cæteris nisi sola animi fortitudine, ita vinum præest homini quia³ superat animi fortitudinem. Zorobabel⁴ mulierem utroque fortiorem esse asseruit, dicens quod regibus quod⁵ eis qui⁶ vites⁷ plantant mulieres vitam tribuunt et alimoniam. Et illi ad robur perducti⁸ animas pro mulieribus exponunt. Retulit quoque se vidisse concubinam cujusdam regis alapas regi imponere, et illa ridente regem risisse,⁹ et illa molestata¹⁰ regem molestatum.¹¹ Super omnia¹² ista dixit veritatem esse fortiorem. Nam omnia ista visibilia, quantumcumque pulcra, ampla, et fortia fuerint, caduca tamen¹³ sunt et defectiva. Ipsa autem¹⁴ veritas immortalis est,¹⁵ immutabilis, et sempiterna. Cumque

¹ *homo*, added from A.B.; *unus homo*, added in D.

² *præest*, A.B.

³ *qui*, B.

⁴ *vero*, added in D.

⁵ *et*, A.

⁶ *quod . . . qui* qui eis, B.

⁷ *vitem*, D.

⁸ *producti*, A.

⁹ *arrisisse*, D.

¹⁰ *molesta*, A.B.

¹¹ *molestum*, A.

¹² *tamen*, added in A.B.

¹³ *tamen*] om. B.

¹⁴ *tamen*, B.; om. A.

¹⁵ *est*] om. B.

for þis skile; ¹ ffor man is aboue alle bestes,² and þe kyng is aboue men, and men doop alle þing at his heste.³ Þe secounde saide þat wyn is strengest [by this reson],⁴ for ⁵ þe kyng is nouȝt aboue oper men but for ⁶ strengþe of his witte, and wyne ouercomeþ þe strengþe of manis witte. Zorobabel seide þat a womman is strengere þan opere þe tweyne,⁷ and women ȝeueþ lyf and fedynde⁸ to kynges and to hem þat settiþ vynes; and whanne kynges comeþ⁹ to strengþe þey¹⁰ putteþ þeire¹¹ lif for women; and [he]⁴ tolde þat he sigh¹² a kynges concubine ȝeue þe kyng buffetes, and whan sche¹³ lowȝ¹⁴ þe kyng lowȝ, and whan sche¹³ was wroop þe kyng was wroop also. Noþeles, he seide, truþe is stronger þanne alle þese¹⁵ [þre],⁴ for alle þese,¹⁵ be þey neuere so faire,¹⁶ so huge,¹⁷ and so stronge, þey¹⁸ schulle passe and faille, but soopnes¹⁹ and truþe schal neuere deie ne chaunge, but laste for euere more.²⁰ Þis sentence

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to be moste stronge by this reason: A man is above alle other bestes; a kyng precellethe a man, for alle thynges be doen at his pleasure and commaundement. The secunde man seide wyne to be moore myȝhty then man, seyenge that a man precellethe not other bestes but in the fortitude of the sawle, but wyne precellethe the fortitude of the sawle, and makethe a man drunke. Zorobabel seide a woman to be moste of myȝhte, and by this reason; for women ȝiffe life to kynges, and to men that sette vynes and other norischenge, whiche comen to age, putte theire bodies in perelle for women. Zorobabel affermede hym to haue seene a concubine of a kyng to haue ȝiffen buffettes to hym, and sche laȝhenge the kyng to haue laȝhede, and sche beenge soory the kyng to haue beene soory. Neuerthelesse, he seide trawthe was the thyng moste stronge above alle other thynges; for these thynges visible thauȝhe thei be of pulcritude excellente, ȝitte thei be caduke and transitory; but trawthe is immortalle, immutable, and sempiternalle. The kyng, takenge a grete

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 134. a.¹ skylle, Cx.² beestes, Cx.; *al maner bestes*,³ *that he commaundeth*, Cx.⁴ Cx.⁵ *for*] om. Cx.⁶ *by*, Cx.⁷ *eyther of the tweyne*, Cx.⁸ *fedyng*, Cx.; *fedyng*, γ.⁹ *be comen*, Cx.¹⁰ *a potteþ here lyf*, γ.¹¹ *her*, a.; *theyr*, Cx.¹² *a syȝ*, γ.¹³ *heo*, γ.¹⁴ *lough*, Cx.¹⁵ *þeos*, γ.¹⁶ *veyr*, γ.¹⁷ *grete*, Cx.¹⁸ *a*, γ.¹⁹ *sothenes*, γ.²⁰ *ever dure*, Cx.

Anno
transmi-
gratione.
70.
Ab urbe.
230.

hæc sententia omnibus placuisset, concessit ei rex vasa templi, et licentiam redeundi et templum reædificandi, cum litteris ne quis eum impediret.¹ Igitur secundo anno Darii instabant operi templi mense octava, et septimo anno illud compleverunt, qui erat quadragesimus² sextus annus regni Persarum, a primo scilicet³ anno Cyri, quo licentiati fuerant⁴ templum reædificare. Et ita verum est quod dictum est in Evangelio: "Quadraginta et sex annis ædificatum est templum hoc." Quo consummato dedicaverunt illud mense duodecimo, id est Martio. Et hæc est secunda templi dedicatio vernalis sub Zerobabel;⁵ cum tamen⁶ prima fieret sub Salamone⁷ in autumno; tertia vero facta est in hieme⁸ sub Juda Machabeo. Adhuc tamen Jerusalem erat sine muris usque ad vicesimum annum regis Artaxerxis, quando Neemias eos reparavit.⁹ Petrus, centesimo octogesimo secundo. Hoc¹⁰ anno ignis qui de altari primo anno captivitatis sublatus et absconsus fuerat, in puteo repertus est vivus et ardens. De arca vero testamenti, quomodo vel quando Judæi

¹ Slightly varied in C.D.

² 4', B.

³ scilicet, from A.B.; secundo, MS.

⁴ fuerunt, B.

⁵ sub Zorobabel] om. A.B.

⁶ tamen] om. B.

⁷ Salome, A.

⁸ yme, E.

⁹ Varied in C.D., omitting the last sentence, and substituting a reference to *Dionysius* for *Petrus*, &c., which they transpose after the next sentence. A.B. omit from *adhuc* to *reparavit*.

¹⁰ quoque, added in A.

plesede [moore]¹ alle men, and þe kyng graunted hym þe vessel² of þe temple, and leue to goo aȝen to bulde³ þe temple, wiþ lettres þat no man schulde hym lette.⁴ Þanne þe secounde ȝere of Darius [Ytapsis],⁵ þe eiȝtpe⁶ monþe, of⁷ þe workmen wrouȝte for to bulde þe temple, and so it is soop þat is i-seide in þe gospel,⁸ and fulfilled it þe seuenpe ȝere, þat was þe sixe and fourty ȝere of þe kyngdom of Perses, from þe firste ȝere of Cirus, whanne þey⁹ hadde leue to bulde þe temple, and so it¹⁰ is soop þat is i-seide in þe gospel : "In sixe and fourty ȝere pis " temple was i-bulde." [Whanne þe temple was i-buld,]¹¹ hit was i-halowed¹² þe twelfpe monþe, þat is in Marche ; [and pis is þe secounde halwyng of þe temple, and was i-doo in Marche].¹³ Noþeles þe firste halowyng in Salomon his tyme was i-do in haruest. Þe pridde was i-doo in wynter, in Iudas Machabeus his tyme. *Petrus*, 182^o. Also pis ȝere þe fire¹⁴ þat was i-take away of þe auȝter¹⁵ þe firste ȝere of þe takyng in to bondage, and i-hydde in a pitte,¹⁶ þat¹⁷ was i-founde brennyng. Of þe schryne of þe olde¹⁸ testament, hou¹⁹ and whanne þe Iewes come

TREVISA.

- Ab urbe. pleasure in his communication, grawntede to hym licence to re-
edifie the temple, takenge to hym his letters þat noo¹⁹ scholde
resiste theire labore. Therefore thei began to labore soore
230. in the secunde yere of Darius abowte the temple, finisch-
enge hit in the vijthe yere, whiche was the xlvj. yere from
the firste yere of kyng Cirus, in whom thei hade licence
to reedifie the temple. And so the wordes of the gospelle
be trewe that temple was reedified in xlvj. yere. That
temple finischede, thei dedicate hit in the monethe of
Marche. And this was the secunde dedicacion, for the firste
dedicacion was in herueste in þe tyme of Salomon. The
thridde dedicacion was made in wynter vnder Iudas Macha-
beus. *Petrus*, *capitulo* 182. In this yere the fire of the
temple, whiche was taken from the awter and hidde in a
pytte, was founde brennenge. Also certitude is not hade of
the arke of the testamente, how and when the Iewes didde

MS. HARI.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ From Cx. and β.² vessels, β.³ and licenced hym to goo and
buylde, Cx.⁴ and gave hym lettres of warrant
that no man shold lette him, Cx.⁵ Cx.⁶ eyȝteþ, γ.⁷ of] om. Cx., β., and γ.⁸ and . . . gospel] om. α. and
Cx.⁹ hy, γ.¹⁰ hyt, γ.¹¹ From α.¹² yhalwed, γ.¹³ fuyr, γ.¹⁴ aulter, Cx.¹⁵ yhud in a pot, γ.¹⁶ hit, α.; it, Cx.; hyt, γ.¹⁷ olde] om. α. and Cx.¹⁸ houȝ, γ.¹⁹ Sic.

Anno
A transmi-
gratione.
82.
Ab urbe.
242.

eam receperint incertum est; sed si verum est quod Epiphanius¹ dicit, eam non egressuram de latibulo petrae ubi Jeremias eam posuerat usque ad² diem iudicii, tunc certum est quod Judaei³ instar prioris arcae aedificaverunt aliam. Nam inter manubias quas tulerant [Romani]⁴ de Judaea, leguntur translata fuisse arca Dei, candelabrium, et mensa.⁵ Et sic completa templi reaedificatione mense Martio, Aggeus et Zackarias moriuntur.⁶ ⁷ Hoc anno expulsis [Romae regibus]⁸ consules esse coeperunt,⁹ prout supra dictum est, et creati sunt duo,¹⁰ ut si unus insolesceret per alium coereretur. Et hi¹¹ fuerunt annales, ne per diuturnitatem temporis magis insolescerent.¹² *Titus*. Post expulsionem Tarquinii, Romani inter se pacem habuerunt¹³ annis quibus eos Tarquinius expugnavit. Sed anno quintodecimo post

¹ *Epiphinus*, A.

² *ad*] om. B.; in, A.

³ *Hebraei*, A.B.

⁴ *Romani*, added from A.C.D.

⁵ C.D. add here: "Harmodius cum sociis suis Hipparchum tyrannum occidit. Et Leva meretrix, amica eorum, cum tormentis coereretur ut socios proderet, linguam morsibus amputavit."

⁶ Varied in C.D.

⁷ *Et*, added in A.

⁸ *Romae regibus*, added from A.

⁹ *Hoc . . . ceperunt*] om. B.

¹⁰ *duo*] om. A.

¹¹ *hi*] om. A.

¹² This sentence and the rest of the chapter is as follows in C.D.:

"Romae expulsis regibus consules esse ceperunt. Inde tribuni plebis et dictatores, et rursum consules per annos 464 rempublicam administraverunt usque ad Julium Caesarem, qui ex dictatore solus imperavit. *Eutropius, libro primo*. Itaque expulso Tarquinio Superbo 35 anno regni sui, ab urbis conditione Romae regnatum

"est sub regibus septem annis 243, cum adhuc Roma ultra 15^m miliarium, sive lapidem qui miliaria distinguebat, vix possideret. Hinc consules coepere pro uno regno, duo de causa creati, ut si unus insolesceret per alium coereretur. Et hi fuerunt annuales, ne per diuturnitatem temporis magis insolescerent. Igitur rex Tarquinius sic expulsus, collectis undecumque gentibus, bellum urbi indixit, ut regnum restitui posset; in qua pugna Brutus consul et filius Tarquini invicem se occiderunt; sed Tarquinius fugatus est. Secundo similiter anno et tertio cum Romanis configens victus est, unde Tusculis se contulit, ubi cum uxore per 14 annos vivens consenuit. Brutus, consul, obiit adeo pauper ut nummos ad sepulturam nisi a populo collectos non haberet. Romae nova dignitas creata est dictatura, major quam consulatus."

¹³ *exceptis*, added in B.

perto, it is uncertayne. But 3if it is¹ soop pat Epiphanius seip,² pat pe schryne schulde nouzt come out of pe den of pe stoon, pere³ Ieremyas hadde i-hidde it,⁴ anon to⁵ the day of doome; panne it is soop pat the Hebrewes made anoper to pe liknesse of pe olde schryne pat Moyses made; ffor it is i-rad⁶ pat among pe prayes pat pe Romainys took⁷ out of pe Iewerye, pey took⁸ out of⁹ pe schryne of God a candelstikke and a metebord. And so whan pe temple was ful bulde, in pe monpe of Marche, Aggeus and Zacharias deide.¹⁰ This 3ere kynges were i-putte¹¹ out of Rome, and consuls bygan¹² to rule pe comounte, as it was¹³ i-seide to forehonde,¹⁴ and pere were i-made tweye consuls, pat 3if pat oon wolde outrage, pe¹⁵ oper myzte hym restreynne;¹⁶ and pese¹⁷ tweyne consuls were i-chose and chaunged from 3ere to 3ere, leste pey wolde doo¹⁸ outrage 3if here office durede¹⁹ longe tyme. *Titus*. After pat Tarquinius was put²⁰ out of Rome, pe Romainys hadde pees among hem self²¹ whiles Tarquinius werrede a3enst hem. But in pe fiftepe²² 3ere bygan stryf bytwene pe grete ruleres²³ and pe comounte in pis manere: it was usage and custom²⁴ among pe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

235.

receyve hit. But and if the seyenge of Epiphanius be trewe, that arke schalle not be taken from that place where Ieremias the prophete putte hit vn to the day of iuggemente. Aggeus and Zacharias, prophetes, diede in the monethe of Marche, after the complete reedificacion of the temple of Ierusalem. Consules were made in this tyme, kynges expulsede from Rome, whiche were create as gouernours by oon yere ij. in nowmbre, that and if the oon were insolente, he scholde be restreynede by that other. *Titus*. The Romanes hade peace after the expulsion of Tarquinius a certeyne season, but, the space and tyme of xv. yere ypasede, a grete murmur and sedicion was hade betwene the gouernours of the cite and the commune people in his²⁵

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
75.
f. 134. b.¹ *yf it be*, Cx.² *seip*] om. Cx.³ *where*, Cx.⁴ *yhud hyt*, γ.⁵ *till*, Cx.⁶ *redde*, Cx.⁷ *tok*, γ.⁸ *ky tok*, γ.⁹ *out of*] om. Cx.¹⁰ *deyeden*, β.¹¹ *pot*, γ.¹² *bygonne*, γ.¹³ *were*, α.; *is*, Cx. and γ.¹⁴ *byfore*, Cx.¹⁵ *that*, Cx.¹⁶ *refreyne*, α., β., and γ.; *myght refreyne*, Cx.¹⁷ *peose*, γ.¹⁸ *doo*] om. Cx.¹⁹ *duyrede*, γ.²⁰ *pot*, γ.²¹ *ham sylf*, γ.²² *fifthe*, Cx.²³ *of pe cite*, added in γ.²⁴ *customme*, Cx.; *costom*, γ.²⁵ Sic.

mortem Tarquinii,¹ orta est seditio inter rectores et plebem in hunc modum. Nam consuetudo fuerat apud Romanos ut bellatores militarent stipendiis propriis, sed² tunc propter frequentiam³ bellorum oportuit eos accipere pecuniam mutuo a magistratibus et rectoribus, quam cum non possent tempore statuto reddere, incarcerati sunt debitores. Qua de causa orta seditione, exierunt plebei de⁴ urbe per tria miliaria usque ad montem sacrum: sed tandem facta est pax sub tali conditione, quod [plebes]⁵ haberet magistratus, id est tribunos⁶ plebis, qui eam tuerentur⁷ contra insolentiam potestatum.

CAP. XI.⁸[*De Vitâ et philosophiâ Pythagoræ.*]

⁹ PYTHAGORAS, philosophus, hoc tempore obiit. *Trogus, libro vicesimo.* ¹⁰ Hic fuit¹¹ natione Samius negotiatoris divitis nomine Mnesarchi¹² filius, sed parente suo longe ditior, qui plura potuit contemnere quam

¹ *post . . . Tarquinii*] om. A.B.

² *et*, A.

³ *frequentiam*, from B.E.; *se-*
quentiam, MS.

⁴ *ab*, A.

⁵ *plebes*, added from A.; *plebs*, B.

⁶ *id . . . tribunos*] om. B.

⁷ *tuerentem*, B.

⁸ The whole of this chapter is much abbreviated, varied, and

transposed in C.D. All passages commencing *Ranulphus* are omitted. Such of the passages as occur in C.D. are noted; all the others are omitted.

⁹ A.B. places the reference here.

¹⁰ This sentence is in C.D. much varied.

¹¹ *Hic fuit*] om. B.

¹² *Mariti*, B.; *Marati*, MS.

Romayns pat werriours schulde werre uppon hire owne cost ; **TREvisa.** but þoo by cause pat þey werred ofte, þey¹ moste borowe money of þe grete maisters and of þe ruleris² of þe citee ; and þe detoures myȝte nouȝt pay here money at here day, and³ were i-putte⁴ in prisoun ; and perfore bygan stryf, and þe comoun⁵ peple wente þre myle out of þe citee anon to þe hille⁶ mount Sacer ; but at þe laste pees was i-made uppon suche a condicioun, pat þe peple schulde haue⁷ grete maistres and tribunes pat schulde meyntene and defende hem aȝenst þe grete.

Capitulum undecimum.

PICTHAGORAS,⁸ þe philosofre, deide⁹ pat tyme. *Trogus, libro primo.*¹⁰ Þis was [of]¹¹ the nacioun of Samia, a riche marchaunt his sone, pat heet Maratus ; but Picthagoras was wel richere¹² þan his fader, for he myȝte forsake more þan his fader

Ab urbe. manere folowenge. For the Romanes vsede this consuetude, that men vsenge batelles scholde lyve of theire propre stipendies and goodes ; but the Romanes myȝhte not fulle-
 MS. HARL. 2261.
 A transmi-
 gracione.
 file that consuetude for continuacion of batelles. Wherefore thei borowenge moneye of the gouernoures, and not restorenge hit in the tyme prefixede, were imprisonede ; wherefore the commune peple wente furthe from the cite by the space of iij. myles to the holy mownte. But peace was reformede at the laste in this condicion, that the peple scholde haue certeyne maistres ouer theyme, callede Tribuni, whiche scholde defende theyme ageyne the insolence of potestates.

Capitulum undecimum.

252. PICTAGORAS the philosophre diede abowte this tyme. *Trogus, libro secundo.* This Pictagoras was borne in the yle callede Samos, son to Maratus, a ryche Merchaunte. This 92.

¹ hy, γ.

² reulers, γ.

³ they, Cx. ; a, γ.

⁴ pot, γ.

⁵ comynne, Cx.

⁶ hul, γ.

⁷ habbe, γ.

⁸ Pictagoras, Cx. and β. ; Pittagoras, γ.

⁹ deyede, β.

¹⁰ 22, Cx. The reference in the Latin text is the correct one.

¹¹ From α.

¹² rychcher, γ.

parens adquirere. Hic Ægyptum primo, deinde Babylo-
niam, ad perdiscendum siderum motus, originem ¹ mundi
spectandam, profectus est. Inde regressus Cretam, Lace-
dæmoniam ad cognoscendum Minois Lycurgique leges
conscendit. Deinde ad Crotoniatum ² urbem, moribus
omnino resolutam, ³ applicuit, ibique per viginti annos
de virtutibus edisserens, parentes, pueros, matronas
separatim informans, tandem Metapontum ⁴ migravit,
ubi et decessit. *Ranulphus*. Idem sententialiter di-
citur de eo Policratica, libro v^{to}, ⁵ capitulo quarto; sed
additur ⁶ ibidem sic: Pythagoras ex frequenti disputa-
tione assecutus ⁷ est, ut matronæ ornamenta aurea et
nobilitatis insignia tanquam luxuriæ instrumenta de-
ponerent, ⁸ eaque in Junonis æde consecrarent; dixit-
que pudicitiam verum fore matronarum ornamentum. ⁹
Quod ¹⁰ trecenti ex juvenibus sodalitii ¹¹ sacramento

¹ *originemque*, A.B.

² *Cotoniorum*, A.; *Acrotoniorum*,
B.; *Crotoniorum*, MS.

³ *dissolutam*, B.

⁴ *Methapontum*, A.; *Metapon-
tum*, from B.; *Methaponter*, MS.

⁵ *primo*, B. It should be *libro
septimo*.

⁶ *additur*, from A.B.; *addidit*, E.

⁷ *assecutus*] om. B.

⁸ *ponerent*, B.

⁹ *ornamentum*, from A.B.; *orna-
menta*, MS.

¹⁰ *Quod*] *Quod cum*, A.; Et cum,
B.

¹¹ *juris*, added in A.B.

myȝte gete. Þis wente first in to Egipt, and sippe¹ in to Babilonia, for to lerne² þe cours of [the]³ sterres, and for⁴ to knowe þe bygynnyng of þe worlde; þennes he tornede ageyn into Creta and Lacedemonia, forto⁵ knowe þe bygynnyng of þe world; þennes he torned agayn in to Creta and Lacedemonia,⁶ forto knowe Mynoyes and Ligurgis⁷ lawe. Þanne he torned to þe citee þat hatte ciuitas Crotoniorum,⁷ þat was al out of rule,⁸ and þere he was twenty ȝere, and tauȝte þere vertues and þewes, and tauȝte [their]⁹ fader and moder, children, and olde women eueriche by selues,⁹ and at þe laste he wente to Methapontus, and deide¹⁰ þere. [R.]¹¹ Þe¹² same sentence is i-write of hym, Polichronicon, libro 7^o, capitulo 4^o; but þere is more i-putte¹³ to, in þis manere. Picthagoras wiþ ofte desputyng¹⁴ brouȝte abouȝte þat olde modres dede¹⁵ away hir¹⁶ noble array¹⁷ of golde and of oper realte, as þey¹⁸ suche array were instrumentis to leccherie,¹⁹ and perfore he dede²⁰ hem away, and offred hem in the temple of Iuno. Picthagoras seide þat chastite is verray noble array of olde modres. Pre hondred ȝong men were i-swore²¹ to gidres, and

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. Pictagoras wente to Egipte to lerne the cause and movege MS. HARL. 2261.
of sterres and begynnyng of þe worlde, whiche, retournge from Egipte and Babilon, come to that cuntre of Creta and of Lacedemonia to knowe the lawes of Mynoyes kyng, and of Ligurgus. After that he wente to the cite of Crotones, resolute moche in vertues and in honeste, techenge men, women, and childer vertuous life þer by the space of xx^{ti} yere. After that he departede to Methapontus, where he diede afterwarde. *Policronicon, libro septimo, capitulo quarto*. Mony women folowenge the doctrine of Pictagoras, f 135. a. wolde do of theire clothes of golde and other raymentes of grete riches as the instrumentes of lecchery, and consecrate theyme in the howse of a goddesse callede Iuno. For Pictagoras was wonte to say that clenness was the trewe clothe of women. Then xxx^{ti} yonge men of the cite,

A transi-
gracione.

¹ after, Cx.; *seththe*, γ.
² *Babilon to lerne*, Cx.
³ Cx.
⁴ *for*] om. Cx.
⁵ *for to . . . Lacedemonia*] om. in Cx. and γ. It is evidently an error of the scribe.
⁶ *Lycurgus his*, a.
⁷ *Croniorum*, γ.
⁸ *reule*, γ.
⁹ *every by hym self*, Cx.
¹⁰ *deyede*, β.

¹¹ *R*] om. Cx.
¹² *this*, Cx.
¹³ *pot*, γ.
¹⁴ *disputyng*, Cx.
¹⁵ *put*, Cx.; *dude*, γ.
¹⁶ *har*, γ.
¹⁷ *aray*, Cx.
¹⁸ *royalte as though*, Cx.
¹⁹ *instrumnet to lecherye*, Cx.
²⁰ *they dyde*, Cx.; *a dude ham*, γ.
²¹ *weren sworn*, β.

astrecti separatam¹ a cæteris civibus vitam agerent, quasi cætum² clandestinæ conjurationis habentes, adversus Pythagoram in se³ converterunt. Ita quod⁴ civitatis populus⁵ in una domo congregatos cremare voluit. In quo tumultu sexaginta⁶ viri perierunt. Cæteri in exilium⁷ acti sunt. ⁸Hic tantæ fuit auctoritatis apud antiquos, ut præjudiciali opinione sententias omnium superaret, essetque satis ad quamlibet sententiam roborandam si doceretur ipsum hoc dixisse. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.*⁹ Tanta fuit ab¹⁰ auditoribus ejus veneratione,¹¹ ut quod ab eo acceperant in disputationem aut dubitationem vertere, nefas dicebant. Qui interpellati ad reddendum rationem dicti sui, hoc solum respondebant, Pythagoram sic dixisse. *Isidorus, libro primo.* Hic litteram Y ad exemplum vitæ humanæ primus¹² invenit.¹³ *Agellinus,*¹⁴ *libro viii^o, capitulo viii^o.* Quod quisque de cohorte¹⁵ Pythagoræ pecuniæ habebat, hoc¹⁶ in medium

¹ *ceperatam*, B.² *centum*, B.³ *in se*] civitatem in se, A.; civitatem inde, B.⁴ *ut*, B.⁵ *eos*, added in A.B.⁶ *sexaginta*] om. B.⁷ *exilium*, from A.; *auxilium*, MS.⁸ This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied.⁹ It should be *capitulum quinto decimo*.¹⁰ *ab*] om. B.¹¹ *veneratio*, A.B.¹² *primo*, B.¹³ *ad invenit*, A.B.¹⁴ The reference should be *A. Gellius, lib. i. cap. ix.*¹⁵ *cohorte*, from A.; *cohercte*, B.; *cohore*, MS.¹⁶ *hoc*] om. B.

lyuede in[a]¹ felawschippe² by hemself, as it were a companye TREVISIA.
 of priue³ conspiracie aʒenst þe citee,⁴ and torned⁵ þe citee
 aʒenst hem self, as it were a companie; ⁶ so þat þe peple of þe
 citee gadrede hem into an hous,⁷ and wolde haue i-brend hem:
 and in þat strif were sixty dede, and þe opere were i-exiled.
 Þis Pictagoras⁸ was of grete auctorite in olde tyme, þat his opi-
 nioun passed alle oper menis⁹ sentence;¹⁰ also it was i-now¹¹
 to conferme eny sentence with,¹² ʒif Pictagoras seide soo.
Valerius, libro 3^o, capitulo 7^o. Þei¹³ þat herde hym dede hym
 so grete worschippe þat þei seide þat¹⁴ it was¹⁵ nouʒt laweful
 to make noþer douʒte no questioun of lore¹⁶ þat he hadde
 i-tauʒt; and ʒif¹⁷ me axede hem any resoun of sawes þat me¹⁸
 seide, þei¹³ ʒeue noon oper answeere, but þat Pictagoras seide soo.
 Isidre,¹⁹ libro primo, seiþ þat Pictagoras fonde firste þis lettre
 Y to þe liknes of manis lif. *Agellius, libro 8^o, capitulo 8^o.*
 Al²⁰ þe money þat eny of Pictagoras his companye hadde

Ab urbe. but more trewly ccc. men of that cite lyvenge after the MS. HARL. 2261.
 pleasure of the flesche, and as departede from other peple,
 movede the peple of that cite ageyne Pictagoras, in so moche
 that the peple wolde haue brente the peple gedrede with
 Pictagoras in the howse. In whiche dede lx. men were
 pereschede, and other men were putte in to exile. This
 Pictagoras was of suche auctorite amonge olde men, that
 hit hade be sufficiante to the roboracion of a sentence if *Valerius,*
 hit hade be seide 'Pictagoras seide so.' *Isidorus, libro primo.*
 That clerke Pictagoras was hade so in veneracion of his
 disciples, that thei thouʒhte hit was wronge vtterly to make
 eny dowte of that thyng whiche thei hade herde by his
 disputacion. *Isidorus, eodem libro.* Pictagoras putte to
 other letters this letter Y, to the exemple of the lyfe of a
 man. *Agellius, libro octauo, capitulo octauo.* This Picta-
 goras laborede diligently of the habite, contenance, and of

A transmi-
gracione.

Valerius,
libro 3^o,
capitulo 7^o.

¹ Cx.
² yn on felowʒschyp, γ.
³ preuey, γ.
⁴ þe citee] om. a.
⁵ conspiracy ayeinst hym, and
 toruned, Cx.
⁶ as it . . . companie] om. Cx., β.,
 and γ.
⁷ one hous, Cx.
⁸ Pictagorax, a.
⁹ men, γ.

¹⁰ menes sentences, Cx.
¹¹ ynnow, β.
¹² with] om. a., γ., and Cx.
¹³ hy, γ.
¹⁴ þat] om. Cx.
¹⁵ is, Cx.
¹⁶ loore, Cx.
¹⁷ ʒif] om. Cx.
¹⁸ he, γ.
¹⁹ Isidorus, Cx.
²⁰ Alle, Cx.

divulgabat, et tenebatur societas inseparabilis. Item accedentium ad doctrinam¹ ejus mores et naturas de oris et vultus² coniectione ac de corporis filo habitu et liniamentis sollicite sciscitabatur,³ et aptum quidem admisit, tempusque tacendi instituit, et interim⁴ fas non erat audienti de auditis percunctari.⁵ *Ranulphus*.⁶ Secundum Senecam, epistola lxxv^a,⁷ et secundum Ambrosium, libro primo de officio, capitulo quinto, apud Pythagoram quinque annis erat⁸ tacendum. *Hugutius didascal*:⁹ ¹⁰Pythagoras hunc morem¹¹ habuit, ut nullus discipulorum suorum usque ad septennium, secundum numerum septem artium, de his quæ docebantur rationem poscere auderet,¹² sed fidem dare verbis magistri quousque omnia audivisset, sicque tunc per seipsum rationem invenire posset. *Polieratica*, libro septimo. ¹³Hujus Pythagoræ tanta fuit continentia ut ab omnium¹⁴ animantium credatur temperasse edulio; ejusque post mortem tanta fuit auctoritas et admiratio, ut domum ejus templum facerent, et

¹ *doctrinas*, B.² *horis et vultis*, A.³ *scitabatur*, A.; *scicitabatur*, B.⁴ *iterum*, A.⁵ *procunctari*, B.⁶ *Ranulphus*] om. B.⁷ 55, A.B.⁸ *erat*] om. A.⁹ *Hugo Didascal*, A.B.¹⁰ This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied.¹¹ *modum*, B.¹² *audebat*, A.¹³ This passage is in C.D. slightly varied.¹⁴ *omni*, A.B.

it is¹ openliche i-putte forþ among hem, and so þe companye was stedefast and trewe.² Also þey³ þat come to his lore⁴ axede besiliche⁵ of pewes, and of kynde of castynge of mouth, and of semblant of array and schap of body. Also he ordeyned couenable tyme to be stille, and [to]⁶ speke nouȝt,⁷ and in⁸ tyme no man so hardy to axe noper resoun ne skile, but besiliche⁹ herkene what he seide. And Seneka, Epistola 55, and Ambrosius, libro primo de officiis, capitulo 5^o, þey³ þat come to Pictagoras his lore schulde fyue ȝere be stille and nouȝt speke.⁷ Hugucio Diasc.¹⁰ Pictagoras hadde þis manere by [the]⁶ seuene sciences :¹¹ non of his scoleres schulde to fore þe seuenȝe ȝere¹² axe resoun noper skile¹³ of his lore,¹⁴ but [besyly herkyng what he sayde. And]⁶ he schulde trowe¹⁵ what þe maister seide forto¹⁶ þat [he]⁶ i-hadde al¹⁷ i-seide, and so þat¹⁸ he myȝte hym self fynde skile and resoun. *Polichronicon, libro 7^o.* Þis Pictagoras usede so grete continence and abstinence þat he ete¹⁹ noper fische ne flesche.²⁰ Also after his deth men wondredeso moche of hym, and his auctorite was so grete, þat men made a temple of his hous, and wor-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

the nature and disposicion of men commenge to here his doctrine and lecture. R. After Seneca in his Epistoles, the lvith epistole, and also after Ambrosius, libro primo, De Officiis, capitulo v^o, the disciples of Pictagoras scholde be stille and kepe silence by v. yere. *Hugo, capitulo Didascalus.* This nowble clerke Pictagoras hade this maner and consuetude, that noon of his disciples scholde aske eny reason of the pinges that were seide by the space of vij. yere after the nowmbre of the vij. science and artes, but the disciple scholde ȝiffe credence to the wordes of his maister, and vij. year ypaste, to move by his awne reason dubitaciones to his maister. *Polichronicon, libro septimo.* The auctorite of Pictagoras was suche after his dethe, that men made the howse where he dwellede a temple, and honorede hym as

MS. HARL
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ was, Cx. and γ.² stydfast and true, Cx.³ hy, γ.⁴ loore, Cx.⁵ busylych, γ.⁶ Cx.⁷ nouȝt and . . . nouȝt speke] om. Cx.⁸ in] om. α, β., and γ.⁹ busylych, γ.¹⁰ Hugo didascalus, Cx.¹¹ sciens, γ.¹² before seven yere, Cx.¹³ skille, Cx.¹⁴ of his lore] om. Cx.¹⁵ byleue, Cx.¹⁶ til, Cx.¹⁷ al] om. Cx.¹⁸ þanne, α; than, Cx.¹⁹ eet, β.²⁰ fleysch, γ.

ipsum pro Deo colerent, nacti forte occasionem ex eo quod ipse vivens dixerat domum philosophantis sacrum esse sapientiæ et verissimum Dei templum ; traditur enim [persuasisse]¹ hominibus animas² hominum esse immortales, et præcedentis vitæ præmia recepturas. Impiam tamen fabulam mille annorum post mortem³ dicitur indixisse.⁴ *Jeronymus contra Ruffinum*. Prout⁵ Pythagoras animas transire post mortem de [corpore in]⁶ corpus, secundum illud Virgilii,⁷ vi^o *Æneid*: Rursus et incipiunt in corpore velle reverti. *Tullius de Natura Deorum, libro tertio*. Quando Pythagoras⁸ aliquid novum in geometria invenit, Musis bovem immolavit quod⁹ tamen credo factum fuisse quia nec Apollini Delphico immolare voluit, ne aram sanguine aspergeret. *Po-*

¹ *persuasisse*, added from A.B.

² *animas*, from A.B.; *animo*, MS.

³ *primus*, added in A.B.

⁴ *induxisse*, A.B.

⁵ *Ponit*, A.B.

⁶ *corpore in*, added from A.B.

⁷ *vij.*, A. The reference is *Æn.* vi. 751.

⁸ *Pictagoras*, B., and so generally ; A. in several places has *Pictorus* by error of scribe.

⁹ *qu*, B.

schipped¹ hym instede of God, and on² caas took³ occasioun **TREvisa.**
 of his sawe, for he seide, while he was on lyue, pat a philosofer
 his hous is a⁴ holy place of witt and of wisdom, and verrey⁵
 temple of God. Also me⁶ tauzte men for to trowe⁷ pat
 manis soule⁸ schal neuere deie, but lyue⁹ for euere more,
 and fonge mede¹⁰ for þe lif pat he lyuede here; ¹¹ noþeles me
 seiþ pat he brouzte first¹² wickedlyche þe fable of a powsand
 zere after þe dethe. *Ieronimus contra Rufum.* Pictagoras
 seiþ pat soules after þe deth passeþ from þe¹³ body to body,
 and Virgil, sextus Eneid,¹⁴ seiþ ofte pey¹⁵ bygynneþ and wil-
 neþ¹⁶ to torne to body. *Tullius, de natura Deorum, libro 3º.*
 Whanne Pictagoras fonde newe conclusioun in gemetrie, he
 wolde offre an oxe to þe Muses; and pat I trowe was i-doo¹⁷
 for he wolde offre not to Appolyn Delphicus, for he wolde
 nouzt springe þe auzter¹⁸ wip blood. *Trevisa.* Hit is won-
 der to speke of þe Muses, ffor some poetes¹⁹ feyneth pat þe
 Muses were the douztres²⁰ of Iubiter²¹ and of mynde;²² and

Ab urbe.

for a god. The peple toke occasion of pat perauenture by
 the seyenge of Pictagoras, in that he seide in his life, the
 howse of a philosophre to be the holy place of sapience
 and the trewe temple of God. Also men reherse that
 Pictagoras seide to men that the sawles of theyme were
 immortalle, and scholde receyve merites and rewardes after
 the actes of hit in this presente life. *Ieronimus contra
 Rufinum.* Pictagoras putte sawles after this dethe corpo-
 reale to goe from body to body. After the seyenge of
 Virgilius, v^{to} libro Eneydis, the sawles begynne ageyne
 after dethe to wyllle to be reuertede in to their bodies.
Tullius, de Natura Deorum, libro 3º. Pictagoras offrede
 an ox to his goddes when he founde eny newe thyng in
 geometrye, whiche thyng scholde not appere to be trewe,
 for he wolde not offre to Appollo Delphicus, leste that he
 scholde contaminate the autere with bloode. *Policronicon,*

MS. HARI.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 135. b.¹ worchipiden, B.² in, Cx.³ tok, γ.⁴ an, Cx.⁵ veray, Cx.⁶ he, Cx.⁷ to byleue, Cx.⁸ mennes soule, Cx.⁹ bote lybbe, γ.¹⁰ fange meede, B.; fange mede,¹¹ and for to haue mede or peyne
after the deseruyng in theyr lyf, Cx.¹² first] om. Cx.¹³ þe] om. a. and Cx.¹⁴ sexto, a.; sexto Eneydis, Cx.¹⁵ hy, γ.¹⁶ begyn to wyllle, Cx.; to wyllne
B.; bygynneþ to wyllne, γ.¹⁷ doon, B.¹⁸ sprynge the aucter, Cx.¹⁹ poetis, B.²⁰ douztris, B.²¹ doughters of Iupiter, Cx.²² mynde, γ.

licratice, libro quinto, capitulo quarto. ¹ Libri Pythagoræ ab Atheniensibus sunt combusti, et ² ipse in exilium actus, eo quod ipse ³ dubitaret de diis, ⁴ an vera essent quæ de diis vulgo dicebantur. ⁵ *A. Gellius*, ⁶ *Atticarum noctium libro quinto, capitulo viii.* ⁷

⁸ Cum Pythagoras adolescens victus causa onerum vecturas quæreretur et de hedera caudices ⁹ lignorum plurimos brevi funiculo circumdatos ferret, ¹⁰ obviavit ei Democritus philosophus, qui videns juvenem expedite incedentem, lignorumque struem quasi geometricali ratione librari, interrogat quis sic ligavit fasciculum. At ille, "Ego." Et fecit eum dissolvere atque iterum ligare. Et ait Democritus: "Cum habeas ingenium benefaciendi, ¹¹ si me vis sequi meliora facies." Ille quoque annuens, philosophias ab eo didicit. ¹²

¹ This passage is in C.D.

² *et*, from B.; *in*, MS.

³ *semper*, A.

⁴ *de diis*] om. B.

⁵ *docebantur*, A.; *dicebantur*, from B.; *dicebatur*, MS.

⁶ *Agellius*, E.

⁷ *capitulo viii.*] om. B. It should be Cap. 10.

⁸ This passage is in C.D., but much varied.

⁹ *candaces*, MS.

¹⁰ *ferret*] om. B.

¹¹ *benefaciendi*, from A.B.; *benefaciendum*, MS.

¹² *Policratice, libro quinto*, added in A.B.

som feyne¹ pat pey² were pe douztres³ of Meno and Thes-
bya.⁴ *Polichronicon, libro 5º, capitulo 4º.* Men of Athene
brende Pictagoras his bookes, and exiled hym also, for he⁵
douted of here godes, where⁶ it were soop or no, som-
what pat me spekep⁷ of hir goodnes.⁸ *Agellius, libro 5º.*
Whanne [that]⁹ Pictagoras was 3ong, and was besy to gete
spedeful manere¹⁰ berynge of burpens, for to gete his liflode
perwip,¹¹ he bare a burpen of meny yuy¹² stalkes i-bounde
in a schorp rope.¹³ Democritus, pe filosofer, mette hym, and
sighe¹⁴ pe 3ongelynge dede spedeliche¹⁵ his dedes, and hadde
his burpen i-bounde as it were by craft of gemetrie,¹⁶ and
axed [hym]¹⁷ who had i-founde¹⁷ pat faget.¹⁸ "I,"¹⁹ quod²⁰
Pictagoras. Pan he made hym undo pe burpen and bynde it
a3en, and seide,²¹ "Sippe pou hast wit forto doo wel, 3if pou
" wilt²² folowe²³ me, pou schalt doo well better dedes;" and he
graunted, and lerned²⁴ of hym filosofie. *Polichronicon, libro 5º.*

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *libro quinto, capitulo 4º.* The bookes of Pictagoras were MS. HARI.
brente by men of Athenes, and he was putte in to exile 2261.
in that he made dowte wheder those thynges were trewe
whiche were seide of other men. *Agellius, libro quinto.* A transmi-
This Pictagoras in his yowthe, compellede as by necessity gracione.
to labore for his exhibicion, wente to the woode, whiche
makege a fagotte, toke hit on his backe. Demetrius, the
philosophre, metenge hym, seenge the beaute of pe childe,
and his fagotte to be made and bownde as by geometry,
inquirede of the childe who made that fagotte and bownde
hit. The childe answerede and seide, "Y made hit." Then
the philosophre causede hym to vnlose hit and to bynde
hit ageyne, whiche perceyvenge the sapience of the childe,
seide to hym: "Sythe that thou hase witte to do welle,
folowe me, and thou schalle do better thynges." The childe
makege a promisse to goo with hym, lernede of hym
philosophy. *Polichronicon, libro 5º.* A ryche yonge man,

¹ seyn, Cx.² a, γ.³ douztris, β.⁴ Tesbia, Cx.⁵ they, Cx.⁶ whether, Cx. and γ.⁷ speke, a. and γ.; spak, Cx.⁸ goodes, a.; goddes, Cx.; godes, γ.⁹ Cx.¹⁰ maner, Cx.¹¹ lyuelode with, Cx.¹² Iuy, Cx.¹³ a short roop, Cx.; a schort
roop, γ.¹⁴ sawe, Cx.¹⁵ doo spedily, Cx.¹⁶ geometrye, Cx.¹⁷ bounde, a.; bounden, Cx.¹⁸ fagott, Cx.¹⁹ ich, β.²⁰ sayde, Cx.; Ich, quap, γ.²¹ sayth, Cx.²² wolde, Cx.²³ volwe, γ.²⁴ leurnede, γ.

¹ Euathlus quidam ² adolescens eloquentiæ discendæ causa Pythagoræ se contulit, data medietate pecuniæ promissæ antequam ad discendum ingrederetur, alteram medietatem daturus quo die apud iudices peroraret et vinceret. Deinde cum facundiam adeptus causantibus facundiam denegaret, ut putabatur ³ ne doctoris manum impleret, habito consilio Pythagoras eum convenit coram iudicibus sic exorsus: "Disce, stulte adolescens, utraque via quod peto mihi deberi. Nam si vicero in causa, ⁴ debetur ⁵ mihi ex sententia; si pro te judicatum fuerit, debetur ⁶ mihi ex pacto, eo quod tu deviceris." At contra Euathlus ⁷: "Immo disce magister sapiens, utroque modo me non debere, non solvere, quod tu petis. Nam si pro me judicatum fuerit, nihil

¹ This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied; they (as also A.B.) add at the end: "Sic legitur apud Athenienses cum mulier quædam maritum suum et filium ab eo susceptum veneno extinxisset, eo quod ipsi filium de priori marito [veneno . . . marito, om. A.B.], ad quem spectabat hereditas impie necasset [enecassent, A.], antiqui iudices causæ decisionem usque in

"centesimum annum protelarunt, urgente hinc [hunc, B.] justo dolore ad absolvendum [solvendum, B.] et inde [facti, add. B.] atrocitate ad condemnandum."

² *dives*, added in A.B.

³ *ut putabatur* om. B.

⁴ *in causa* om. B.

⁵ *debetur*, A.B.

⁶ *debetur*, A.B.

⁷ *Evallius*, MSS., et supra.

Oon Anallius,¹ riche and ʒong, come to Pictagoras forto lerne² TREVISA.
 perfizt³ manere of spekyng, and payed hym half his money
 to fore honde, or he lernede,⁴ and þe oper haluendel⁵ he schulde
 paye pat day pat he pletede to fore⁶ a iuge, and hadde þe
 maistrie. At þe laste, whanne he hadde konnyng of speche,
 he forsoke his facounde⁷ and his connyng to fore pledours,⁸
 as me trowed,⁹ for he nolde not¹⁰ paye pat he owede to his
 maister. Pictagoras took¹¹ counsaile, and somnede¹² hym to
 fore iuges¹³ and bygan in þis manere: "Lerne, pou ʒonge fool,
 " pat pat I¹⁴ axe is dette¹⁵ to me by oper¹⁶ wey: for ʒif I¹⁴ ouer-
 " come þe in þis cause, þan by dome it is detty to me;¹⁷ and ʒif þe
 " dome is i-ʒeue for þe, þanne is his detty to me¹⁸ by couenaunt,
 " for þanne þu ouercomest and hast þe maistrye." "Nay,"
 quod¹⁹ Anallius, "but lene,²⁰ wise maister, pat by neuere²¹ noþer
 " weie²² I schal paye þe pat pou axest: [for ʒif]²³ it is i-demed²⁴

Ab urbe. Enallius by name, come to Pictagoras for cause of his con- MS. HARL.
 nyng, promysenge to hym a grete summe of moneye in 2261.
 that day he scholde be a proctor a fore a iuge and haue
 þe victory in his causes, ʒiffenge to hym a certeyne summe
 of moneye in the begynnenge of his informacion. This
 yonge man, nowbly instructe, wolde not be a proctor for f. 136. a.
 other men, leste that he scholde haue payede a grete summe
 of goode to his maister for his labore and doctrine. Where-
 fore Pictagoras called hym a fore a lugge, seyenge to hym:
 "Lerne, þow foole, þow schalle vnderstonde the summe of
 " moneye to be paiede to me by ij. weies. For if the sen-
 " tence procede on my parte, I schalle haue the seide summe
 " by iuggemente. And if þow haue the victory in this cause,
 " þow schalle pay the seide summe of dewte." The seide
 yonge man, Enallius by name, seide to his maister: "Lerne,
 " maister, þow schal vnderstonde that y awe not to pay that

¹ Enallius, a. and γ.; Auallius, Cx., et infra.

² leurne, γ.

³ parfgyht, Cx.; parfyt, γ.

⁴ ar he gan to leurne, γ.

⁵ before er he lerned, and that other half, Cx.

⁶ made plee bifore, Cx.

⁷ facunde, Cx.

⁸ bifore pleders, Cx.

⁹ troweth, Cx.

¹⁰ wold not, Cx.

¹¹ tok, γ.

¹² sommoned, Cx.

¹³ bifore pleders, Cx.

¹⁴ ich, γ.

¹⁵ detty, γ.

¹⁶ eiper, a. and Cx.; eyper, γ.

¹⁷ by right is it dette to me, Cx.

¹⁸ than is it dette to me, Cx.;

þanne hyt ys detty, γ.

¹⁹ Naye, sayd, Cx.

²⁰ lerne, a., B., and Cx.; lern, γ.

²¹ ner, γ.

²² nether waye, Cx.

²³ Cx.

²⁴ be demed, Cx.

“ tibi debetur¹ ex sententia ; si contra me, nihil² tibi
 “ debetur ex pacto, cum non vicerim.” Tunc iudices
 dubiosum istud tanquam inexplicabile reliquerunt, in
 diem longissimum sententiam differentes.³ ⁴ *Isidorus,*
libro ii^o, capitulo vicesimo quarto. Quamvis Tubal
 de stirpe Cayn ante diluvium legatur fuisse musicæ
 inventor, id est consonantiarum exercitator, tamen
 apud Græcos Pythagoras legitur ex malleorum sonitu et
 chordarum extensione musicam reperisse. *Macrobius,*
libro secundo. Cum Pythagoras casu præteriret in pub-
 licum, audivit fabros⁵ ignitum ferrum malleantes, at-

¹ *debebitur*, A.

² *nihil* before *contra*, B.

³ *deferentes*, B. ; A.B. have here
 the passage from C., “ Sic legitur,”
 &c.

⁴ This passage is in C.D., but
 slightly varied.

⁵ *fabrum*, B.

TREVISA.

" aʒenst me,¹ panne I owe þe ² nouʒt [by dome ;³ and ʒif it is
 " i-demed ⁴ aʒenst me, panne I owe þe ³ nouʒt] ⁵ by couenant,⁶
 " for I have nouʒt þe maistrie." Þan þe iuges sigh þat þe
 cause was brigons,⁷ as it were an insolible, and put it ofto a
 wel longe day.⁸ So it is i-rad⁹ among þe men of Athene þat
 a womman poysonede hire housbonde and hire owne sone, for
 þey hadde wickedliche i-slawe hir sone and here eyre þat sche¹⁰
 hadde by hir raþer housbonde.¹¹ Þe olde iuges tariede¹² þe
 cause to an¹³ hondred ʒere; for in þe oon¹⁴ side was grete sorwe
 to assoile, and in þe¹⁵ oper side a cruel¹⁶ dede to be dampned.
Ysidre,¹⁷ *libro 2º, capitulo 24º*. Þey menede¹⁸ þat Tubal of
 Caym is¹⁹ lynage²⁰ was fyndere of consonancie and of musyk
 to fore²¹ Noe is¹⁹ flood ;²² nopeles me redeþ among þe Grees²³
 þat Pictagoras fonde þe craft of musyk by soun of hameres,²⁴
 and by strecchyng of cordes and of strenges. *Mar.*,²⁵
libro 2º. Hit happede þat Pictagoras passede forþ openliche

Ab urbe.

" summe of money, for if the sentence procede with me, þow
 " schalle haue noo thyng of that summe, and if the sentence
 " procede ageyne me, y schalle not pay þat summe, siþe that
 " y hade not the victory." The Iugges herenge this, lefte hit
 as a dowte inexplicable, differenge þe sentence in to a longe
 season folowenge. *Isidorus, libro 2º, capitulo 24º*. Thauʒhe
 Tubal, off the kynde of Cayn, afore the grete floode of Noe,
 be redde to haue be the firste fynder of musike, that is to
 say, the firste mover of consonancy, neuerthelesse Grekes
 reherse Pictagoras to haue beene the firste fynder of musike,
 thro þe sownde of malles and extension of wyres other
 strynges. *Macrobius, libro secundo*. As Pictagoras wente
 in a season in the hie weye, he herde smyʒhtes strykenge

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ A mistake for þe.² y schal, γ.³ than shal I not paye by dome,

Cx.

⁴ be demed, Cx.⁵ From a.⁶ than shal I not by couenaunt,

Cx.

⁷ brygous, Cx.; brigous, β. and γ.⁸ an insoluble, and continued the
sentence of iuggement to a long day,

Cx.

⁹ redde, Cx.¹⁰ heo, γ.¹¹ fyrst husbunde, Cx.¹² trayede, α.¹³ respyted theyr iuggement till an,

Cx.

¹⁴ on that one, Cx.¹⁵ that, Cx.¹⁶ cruwel, γ.¹⁷ Ysidorus, Cx.¹⁸ me rede, α. and γ.; Though men
rede, Cx.¹⁹ caimes lynage, Cx.²⁰ hys lynage, γ.²¹ music before, Cx.²² Noes flode, Cx.²³ Grekes, Cx.²⁴ sowne of hamers, Cx.²⁵ Mariañ, Cx.; *Macr.*, β. and γ.

que certo soni ordine sibi correspondentes, in quibus gravitati acumina consonabant; fecitque fabros mutare malleos, sed semper sonorum conformitas malleos¹ sequebatur. Cumque diversitatem ponderis in singulis annotasset, majores malleos fieri imperavit, et a malleis ad fides convertit examen, et intestina² ovium seu boum nervos tam variis ponderibus alligatis tetendit qualia prius in malleis fuisse perpenderat, talisque cantus evenit³ qualem prior consonantia promiserat, adjecta tamen dulcedine quam natura fidium sonora præstabat. Inde tanti secreti compos effectus, deprehendit⁴ numeros quibus soni sibi consoni redderentur, et sic ad efficiendam musicam profecit. *Ranulphus*. Unde⁵ refert de eo Tullius de Tusculanis,⁶ libro iv., quod Pythagorici noverant mentes suas et⁷ cogitationum tumultum fidibus et cantu ad tranquillitatem reducere.

¹ *malleos*] om. B.

² *intestiovium*, B., by error of scribe?

³ *advenit*, B.

⁴ *in*, added in A.

⁵ *Unde*] om. A.

⁶ *de Tusculanis quæstionibus*, A.; *in Tusculanis quæstionibus*, B.

⁷ *a*, A.B.

and herde smethes¹ bete wip hameres on² hoot iren,³ and euerich hamer to oper accordep in certeyn⁴ ordre of soun, [for þe scharpe soun]⁵ acorded to þe grete; and he⁶ made þe smethes⁷ chaunge hameres, but þe same acorde of sownynge folowed alwey. Þanne he took heede þat þe hameres were of dyuers weiȝtes,⁸ and hete hem⁹ make grettere hameres: and from hameres he tornede hym to examyne strenges, and streyned guttes¹⁰ and senewes of schepe¹¹ and of reþeren¹² i-fastned to dyuers wiȝtes,¹³ suche wiȝtes¹³ as he hadde i-founde in þe hamer; and hadde suche song and acorde as þe rapur acordinge of hameres, made wip swetnesse of kyndeliche soun¹⁴ of strenges. Þan whan he was konnyng of so grete priuete,¹⁵ he gan to fynde noumbres¹⁶ by þe whiche sownes accordep,¹⁷ and so he spedde to make þe craft of musyk. — [R.]¹⁸ Perfore Tullius de Tusculanis quæstionibus,¹⁹ libro 4^o, spekeþ of hym, and seiþ þat Pictagoras scoleres²⁰ coupe bryngre here mynde out of strif of þowȝtes to reste, by song and soun of strenges. *Augustinus, Epistola 5^o, contra Iulia-*

TREvisa.

Ab urbe. yrne ybrente with homers, correspondente in a certeyne MS. HARL. ordre and proporcion of consonancy in whom the scharpenes — 2261.2. was consonaunte to the grettenesse. Then Pictagoras causede the smythes to chaunge theire homers, but the same conformite of the sownde remaynede stille. Whiche, takege the measure of euery homer, causede theyme to make gretter homers, chaungenge that weiȝhte in to wires and in to strynges of the bowelles of bestes, and of the senowes of theyme, whiche, streynenge the strynges, founde the same consonancy in theyme whiche he founde afore in the homers. And after that he laborede to knowe the noumbres and f. 136. b. acordes, and so he profite moche to the fyndenge of musike. R. Tullius rehersethe of Pictagoras, de Tusculanis Quæstionibus, libro 4^o, that his disciples cowthe reduce theire myndes from wickede thouȝtes thro musike and songe. *Augustinus in Epistola 5^{ta}, contra Julianum.* When

A transmi-
gracione.¹ smythes, Cx.² an, B.³ yre, γ.⁴ hote yron, and acorde eueryche to other in certayne, Cx.⁵ From a.⁶ he] om. Cx.⁷ smythes to, Cx.⁸ wyȝtes, γ.⁹ weyȝht, and bade hym, Cx.¹⁰ gottes, γ.¹¹ shepe, Cx.¹² beestes, Cx.; riþeren, B.; rope-ron, γ.¹³ weyȝhtes, Cx.¹⁴ sowne, Cx., et infra.¹⁵ priuete, γ.¹⁶ nombres, Cx.¹⁷ acorde, Cx.¹⁸ Cx.¹⁹ Tusculis questio, Cx.²⁰ his scolars, a.; scolers, Cx.

Augustinus, Epistola quinta, contra Julianum.

Cum vinolenti adolescentes pudicæ mulieris fores frangerent, præcepit Pythagoras ut tibicines¹ spondeum canerent. Quod cum fieret, modorum tarditate² furens petulantia recedit.³ *Ranulphus.*⁴ Hic dicunt docti quod Pythagoras aliquando⁵ transiens per⁶ fabrorum officinas ex vicissitudinaria⁷ et consequenti quatuor malleorum percussione super incudem, audivit suavem sonum et cohærentem. Unde et ipse ponderatis malleis reperit,⁸ unum illorum bis alterum ponderare, et alterum malleum totum et dimidium alium ponderare, et iterum alterum malleum totum et tertiam partem alterius ponderare, ut, verbi gratia, sit primus malleus sex⁹ ponderum, secundus malleus xii.¹⁰ ponderum, tertius malleus octo ponderum, quartus malleus novem ponderum, prout præsens¹¹ ostendit figura.

¹ *tibicines*, from A.B.; *tibucines*, MS.

² *tarditate*, from B.; *traditate*, MS.

³ *Seneca de ira, libro tertio. Pythagoras perturbationes animorum lira compescebat*, added in A.B.

⁴ *Ranulphus*] om. B.

⁵ *aliquando*] om. B.

⁶ *per*, from B.; *et*, MS.

⁷ *vicissitudinancia*, B.

⁸ *reperit*, from A.; *reperperet*, MS.

⁹ *vii.*, B.

¹⁰ *vii.*, A.B.

¹¹ *prout præsens*] *ut scriptura*, B.

*num.*¹ When 3ong men² were wyndronken, and wolde breke TREVIS.
 pe 3ates of a chast³ womman,⁴ Pictagoras hi3te⁵ pipers⁶
 to⁷ pipe a song i-made by pe enditynge⁸ of spondeus, and
 whanne pei dede,⁹ so, po pe bestialte of leccherie stynte by pe
 sleupe¹⁰ of pe manere of tunes.¹¹ *Seneka, libro 3^o, [de]*¹² *ira.*¹³
 Pictagoras wip harpe and strenges cessede pe destourbaunce
 of wittes. R.¹⁴ Here wise men telleþ pat Pictagoras passede
 som tyme by a smethis hous,¹⁵ and herde a swete soun, and
 accordyng and the smy3tyng¹⁶ of foure hamers [uppon an
 anuelt,¹⁷ and perfore he lete weie¹⁸ pe hameres],¹⁹ and fond pat
 oon of the hameres weiede²⁰ tweie so moche as anoper; pat
 oper²¹ weyed²² oper half so moche as pat²³ oper,²⁴ [and]¹⁹ anoper
 weyed²⁵ oper half so moche as an oper, and pe pridde deel of
 anoper; as þey pe firste hamer were of sixe pound, the se-
 counde of twelue, the pridde of eyghte, the fourpe of nyne,
 as this figure schewep that is here nex folowyng.²⁶ Whanne²⁷

Ab urbe. yonge men, ouercommen with wyne and drunke, wolde breke MS. HARL.
 the dures of chaste women, Pictagoras wolde commaunde 2261.
 men to synge slawely, that the hasty luste and brennenge A transmi-
 scholde passe awaye thro that slawe syngenge *Seneca, libro* gracione.
 3^o, *de ira*. Pictagoras constreynede and removede pertur-
 baciones of the sawle with an harpe. R. Discrete men
 reherse that Pictagoras goenge in a tyme by the places of
 smythes herde a swete sounde and consonante thro the ofte
 strykenge of the homers. Wherefore he takenge the measure
 and weigthes of the homers, founde oon of theyme to weye
 that other twies, and that other to weie alle that other and the
 28 halfe parte moore, and that other homer to weie alle the
 other and the thrydde parte moore. As the thrydde homer

¹ contra Rut., Cx.

² 3onglinges, a. and γ.; yong-
 lynges, Cx.

³ chaast, β.

⁴ of chast women, Cx.

⁵ bade, Cx.; het, γ.

⁶ pypara, γ.

⁷ to] om. Cx.

⁸ thendytynge, Cx.

⁹ hy dude, γ.

¹⁰ bestyaligte of moeuynge of lechery
 cessede by the slouth, Cx.

¹¹ teones, a. β. and γ.; tewnes, Cx.

¹² From γ.

¹³ de lira, Cx.

¹⁴ R.] om. a.

¹⁵ smythes hous, Cx.

¹⁶ in the smytynge, Cx.

¹⁷ anueld, Cx.

¹⁸ wey, Cx.

¹⁹ From a.

²⁰ wey, γ., et infra.

²¹ another, Cx.

²² anoper wey3, a.

²³ anoper, a. and Cx.

²⁴ The words—*anoper weyed oper
 half so moche as anoper*, occur twice
 in the MS. where also a part of the
 previous clause has been repeated
 but is erased.

²⁵ wey, a.

²⁶ that is here nex folowyng] om.
 a. and Cx.

²⁷ Cx. leaves a space but gives no
 figure.

²⁸ "Thrydde" has been erased,
 and "halfe" written above it.

VI.	DUPLA PORTIO.		XII.
SEQUITERTIA PORTIO.	SEQUI	LTERA.	SEQUITERTIA PORTIO.
	SEQUI	LTERA	
VIII.	SEQUIOCTAVA PORTIO.		IX.

His concordiiis sic re-
pertis Pythagoras nomina
indidit, ut quæ¹ in nu-
meris vocatur² dupla³
proportio in sonis sit *Dia-*
pason. Et quæ in numeris

est [sesquialtera]⁴ proportio in sonis sit Diapente. Et
quæ in numeris est sesquitertia⁵ proportio in sonis sit
Diatessaron.⁶ Et quæ in numeris est sesquioctava⁷
habitus⁸ in sonis sit⁹ *Tonus*. Et quæ in numeris

¹ qui, B.

² vocatur, from A.; vocantur, MS.

³ dupla, from A.B.; ampla, MS.

⁴ sesquialtera, added from A.;
sexqui altera, from B.

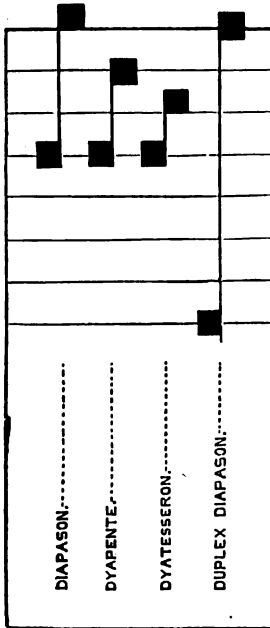
⁵ sesqui tertia, from A.; exqui
altera, B.; sequitertia, MS.

⁶ Diatesron, A.

⁷ sesqui octava, from A.; sequi-
octava, MS.

⁸ sexqui octavo proportio, B.

⁹ sit] om. E.



VI.	DOUBLE.		XII.
AL & PE PRIDE.	OTHER	HALF.	AL & PE PRIDE.
	OTHER	HALF	
III.	AL & PE EYSTEPE DELE		XI.

TREVISA.

pese acordes were i-founde Pictagoras 3af hem names, and so pat he cleped¹ in noumbre double, he clepeth [dyapason and that he clepeth in nombre other half he clepeth]² in sownes dyapente;³ pat hatte in noumbres al and⁴ pe pridde deel hatte in sownes⁵ dyatesseron, [and pat hatte in noumbres al and pe ei3te del, hatte in sownes tonus]⁶ and pat hatte in noumbres foure

sipes al hatte in⁷ sownes double dyapasoun;⁸ as in

Ab urbe. of viij weizhtes and the iiijth of ix. weizhtes, as this figure MS. HARL. presente schewethe :

2261.

VI.	DUPLA PROPORTI.		XII.
SEQUITERCIA.	SEQUALTERA.	SEQUALTERA.	SEQUALTERA.
	SEQUALTERA.	SEQUALTERA.	
VIII.	SEQUIOCTAVA.		IX.

These cordes yfounde, Pictagoras 3ave names to theyme, callenge hit in sowndes diapason, whiche is callede in noumbres dupla proporcio, other a dowble proporcio. And that corde in noumbres called sequaltera is diapente in sowndes. And that corde whiche is callede sequitercia proportio in noumbres is made diatesseron in sowndes. And that

¹ clepede, Cx.; clepeth, γ.

² From Cx., and similarly in β.

³ dyapason, and pat a clepede in nombre oþer half a clepeth in souns diapente, γ.

⁴ MS. and al, by a mistake.

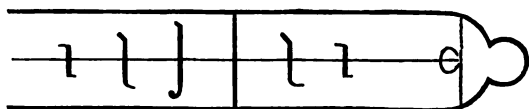
⁵ and that that in nombre is called al and the thryd dele hete in sownes, Cx.

⁶ From β.; al and pe eyztepe del a clepeth in souns tonus, γ.

⁷ y, a.

⁸ and that that in nombres is called al and the eyghteth dele heete in tewnes double dyapason, Cx. A mistake. In none of the versions is there any translation of the tripla proportio.

est tripla¹ in sonis sit *Diapason* cum *Diapente*. Et quæ in numeris est quadrupla in sonis sit duplex² *Diapason* sicut patet in monochordo³ quando chorda extensa super corpus concavum distinguitur diametraliter per magadam suppositam in duo⁴ æqualia⁵ resultat⁶ diapason ex utraque parte chordæ. Et si chorda distinguatur in tria æqualia et magada ponatur sub altera extrema sectione pars chordæ longior pulsata reddet *Diapente*. Et si chorda distinguatur in quatuor æqualia et⁶ magada ponatur sub altera extrema sectione pars chordæ longior pulsata reddet *Diatessaron*. Et si chorda distinguatur in novem partes et magada ponatur sub altera extrema sectione pars chordæ longior pulsata reddet *tonum*⁷ quia nona pars ad octo partes reddit sesquioctavam proportionem sicut patet in præsentī figura.⁸



¹ *proportio*, added in B.

² *duplex*] om. B.

³ *monacordo*, B.

⁴ *supposito medio*, B.

⁵ *equali et*, B.

⁶ *resultat . . . et*] om. B.

⁷ *totum*, E.; *tonum*, from A.

⁸ B. adds: "in margine inferiori
"protracta." The figure, however, is not there.

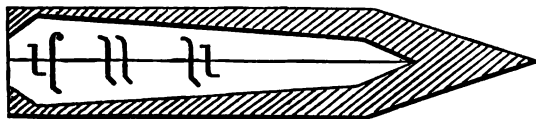
melodie of oon streng 3if pe streng is i-stranzt¹ ende-
longes² uppon³ pe holownesse of a tree and departede
evene a two by a brugge⁴ i-sette pere under [in eiper
party of pe streng pe soun schal be diapason 3if pe streng
is y-streyned and touched, and 3if pe streng is⁵ departed
euene a⁶ pre and pe brygge y-sett under]⁷ so pat he de-
partede⁸ by[twene pe]⁷ tweie deles and pe pridde, panne pe
lenger del of pe streng if it is⁹ touched schal 3eue a sown
pat hatte diatesseroun, and 3if he is¹⁰ departed in¹¹ nyne, and
the brugge¹² y-sette under bytwene the laste partie and pe
oper deel, panne the lenger deel of pe streng if it is¹³ i-touched
schal 3eue a soun pat hatte tonus, for nyne conteyneth ei3te
and pe ei3tepe¹⁴ partie of ey3te, as in pis figure pat folowep.¹⁵

TREVISIA.



Ab urbe,

acorde whiche is in nowmbre a proporcion callede quadrupla, is
in musike bis diapason, twies diapason. As hit may be schewed
in the monocorde, when the wire extendede on a holowe body
is distreynede diametrally by an instrumente restreynenge
the wyre to a certeyne acorde callede magada, whiche is in
to ij. egalle thynges, then diapason resultethe on either parte of
the wire. And if the wire be distreynede in to thre equalites,
and the seide instrumente be putte under the oon extremalle
diuision other departenge, the longer parte of the wyre
ytowchede yeldethe diapente. And if the corde other wire
be distreynede in to iiij. equalites, and that instrumente magada
be putte under the oon extremalle diuision, the longer parte of
the wire ytowchede yeldethe diatesseron. And if the wire be
distreynede in to ix. partes, and that instrumente magada putte
under hit in the oon extremalle diuision, the longer parte of
the wire ytowchede yeldethe tonus, for ix. to viij. yeldeth a
proportion sequioctaua, as hit schalle be schewede clerely in
this presente figure.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f. 157. a.¹ *straut*, *β*.² *stryng* be *streyned* end *longe*, Cx.³ *apon*, *γ*.⁴ *brygge*, *a*. ; *brydge*, Cx.⁵ *be*, Cx.⁶ *in*, Cx.⁷ From *a*.⁸ *it* *departe*, Cx. ; *a* *departe*, *γ*.⁹ *be*, Cx.¹⁰ *it* *be*, Cx.¹¹ *a*, *γ*.¹² *brigge*, Cx.¹³ *be*, Cx.¹⁴ *eyght*, Cx.¹⁵ Cx. omits the figure.

Jeronimus contra Ruffinum, libro 3^o. Plures ex auditoribus Pythagoræ memoriter tenentes præcepta doctoris ingenio¹ pro libris utebantur a quibus multa proverbia exierunt, cujusmodi sunt ista: Abscidenda sunt a corpore languor, imperitia ab animo, luxuria ab² ventre, a civitate seditio, a domo discordia, et³ a cunctis rebus intemperantia. Item, amicorum omnia esse communia; amicum esse alterum duorum; temporum habenda cura; post Deum veritatem esse colendam, quæ sola⁴ homines⁵ Deo proximos esse facit. *Isidorus, libro octavo, capitulo vi^o.*⁶

CAP. XII.⁷

[*De aliis philosophis.*]

PHILOSOPHORUM nomen a Pythagora traxit exordium. Nam cum veteres Græci se prius nominarent Sophistas,⁸ id est sapientes, Pythagoras interrogatus quid profiteretur⁹ philosophum se esse respondit, id est amatorem sapientiæ, quoniam¹⁰ sapientem profiteri¹¹ arrogantissimum videbatur. Deinde philosophi traxerunt nomina sua alii

¹ *sui*, A.B.

² *a*, A.B.

³ *et*] om. B.

⁴ *sola*] om. A.

⁵ *homines*] om. B.

⁶ 5^o, B.

⁷ This chapter is in substance

the same in C.D., having only verbal differences and variations.

⁸ *Sophistas*, B.

⁹ *quid profiteretur*] om. B.; *quid proficeretur*, A.; *præstiteretur*, MS.

¹⁰ *quoniam*, from A.B.; *quam*, MS.

¹¹ *profiteri*, from A.; *prestiteri*, MS.

[Jeronimus contra Rufum.]¹ Men² of Pictagoras his disciples kepte here maistres hestes yn mynde [and usede here witte and mynde]³ in studie⁴ of bookes, and tauzte forþ⁵ meny suche prouerbis : [me]⁶ schal kutte⁷ and departe sorwe from the body, unkonnyng from þe witte, leccherie from þe wombe, tresoun out of þe citee, strif out of [the]⁸ hous, incontynense and hastinesse out of alle pinges ; also al þat frendes haueþ⁹ schal be comyn ; a frend is þe oper of tweyne ; me mote take hede of tymes ; after God sopenesse schal be worschipped, þat makeþ men be next to¹⁰ God. *Ysidorus, libro 8º, capitulo 6º.*

TREVISA.

Capitulum duodecimum.

THE name of filosofres hadde bygynning of Pictagoras ; for þe¹¹ olde Grees cleped hem silf¹² Sophistris, þat is, wyse. But Pictagoras, whan me axede what man he was, he answerde and seide þat he was a filosofer ; þat is, [a]⁸ louyer of witte and of wysdom, for to clepe hym self a wise [man]¹³ hit wold seme grete boost of¹⁴ pryde.¹⁵ Afterward opere philo-

Aburbe. *Ieronimus contra Rufinum.* Mony men and disciples of Pictagoras, holdenge his preceptes in theire myndes, vsede theyme as for bookes, vsenge myche these prouerbes folowenge in his lyfe. Langor is to be departede from the body, lecchery from the bely, treason from a cite, discorde from a howse, and intemperaunce from alle thynges ; seynge also trawthe to be luffedde after God, whiche onoly makethe men as neiþhebores to Godde.

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.*Capitulum duodecimum.*

The name of Philosophres toke begynnenge firste of Pictagoras. For men of Grece in olde tyme callede theyme wise men. But this Pictagoras, inquirede of his name, answerde hym to be a Philosophre, that is to say, a luffer of sapience, thenkenge that it were a prowde thyng to name hym selfe a wise man. After that tyme philosophres toke theire names

¹ Cx. A space is left in the MS. as if for a reference.

² meny, a. and γ. ; many, Cx. and β.

³ From α.

⁴ stude, γ.

⁵ that, Cx.

⁶ Added from γ.

⁷ kytte, Cx. ; kittle, β.

⁸ Cx.

⁹ habbeþ, γ.

¹⁰ to] om. Cx.

¹¹ þe] om. Cx.

¹² Grekes callyd hymself, Cx.

¹³ wyseman, Cx. ; man added from α.

¹⁴ and for of, Cx.

¹⁵ pruyte, γ.

ab auctoribus ut a Pythagora Pythagorici, a¹ Platone Platonici. *Polieratica, libro septimo*. Alii a regionibus ut Italicum genus a Pythagora, eo quod illam partem Italiæ quæ quondam Magna Græcia dicebatur doctrina sua instituerit,² Ionicum vero genus ab ulterioribus Græcis,³ quorum princeps Thales Milesius⁴ fuit, nomen traxit.⁵ *Isidorus, libro octavo*. Alii autem nomen traxerunt a stationibus, a conventiculis locorum ut⁶ Stoici, Academici,⁷ Peripatetici.⁸ Stoici dicuntur a quodam porticu Atheniensi⁹ qui¹⁰ Græce dicitur Stoa ubi depicta erant gesta sapientium et fortium virorum, quorum primus fuit Zeno, qui posuit omne peccatum esse uniforme, ita ut æque peccaret furans paleas et aurum, mergum occidens et equum. Non enim, ait, est¹¹ animal in culpa sed animus. Hic dixit

¹ et, A.

² instituit, B.

³ Græciæ, E.

⁴ Milesius, B.

⁵ traxit, B.

⁶ et, B.; om. A.

⁷ Achademici, B.

⁸ Perypatetici, B.

⁹ Athenis, B.E.; Athen, A.

¹⁰ quæ, B.

¹¹ esse, B.

sofres hadde¹ hire oper names of here auctors,² and so pey pat helde³ Pictagoras his lore were i-cleped⁴ Pictagorici,⁵ and pey pat helde⁶ Plato his lore were i-cleped⁷ Platonici. *Policronicon, libro primo.* Som⁷ filosofres hadde names of contrayes,⁹ and so pey pat helde⁸ Pictagoras his lore were i-cleped¹⁰ Italici, for Pictagoras tauzte a grete contray¹⁰ of Italy pat somtyme heet pe greet Grecia; opere were i-cleped¹¹ Ionici, and hadde¹¹ pat name of pe zonder Grees. Here¹² auctor and prince was Tales¹³ Millesius. *Ysidorus, libro 8^o.* Opere hadde names of stondynge, and comynge togidres, as Stoycy, Achademicy.¹⁴ Stoici hadde pat name of a porche of Athene pat hatte Stoa in [pe longage of]¹⁵ Grees,¹⁶ were¹⁷ ynne were i-peynt pe grete¹⁸ berynge¹⁹ [and dedes]²⁰ of wise men and [of]²¹ stronge. pe firste of hem was zouen.²² He seide²³ pat al synne was i-liche grete, so pat he wolde mene²⁴ pat it were as grete synne to stele strawe as golde, and to slee a knyzt²⁵ as [an]²⁰ hors, for pe beest he seip²⁶ is nouzt to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. somme of theire auctores as men folowenge Pictagoras were MS. HARL. 2261. callede Pictagorici, and men folowenge Plato, Platonici. *Policronicon, libro primo.* Other filosofres toke theire names of regiones; other filosofres toke theire names of staciones and of conuenticles of places, as Stoici, Achademicy, Peripatetici. Men callede Stoici were namede of a porche in Athenes, whiche is callede Stoa in Grewe, where the gestes of wise men and myzhty men were depicte. The firste of whom was Zenon, whiche put euery synne to be of vni-formite, so that he scholde synne as moche that did steyle chaffe as the man stelenge golde, and he that dothe²⁷ a horse as moche as he that dothe slee a man. For he seide the beste or body is not in blame, but the sawle and

A transmi-
gracione. 2c

A 5

¹ hadden, B.² her names of her auctours, Cx.³ hy pat huld, γ.⁴ weren cleped, B.⁵ Pictagoraci, Cx.⁶ helden, B.⁷ somme, Cx.⁸ contrees, Cx.⁹ helden, Cx.¹⁰ contre, Cx.¹¹ that hadden, Cx.¹² yonder Grece. Theyr, Cx.¹³ Cx. inserts and after Tales.¹⁴ achademicy, peripatetici, Cx.¹⁵ Inserted from a.¹⁶ Grece, there in was, Cx.¹⁷ here, a.; par, γ.¹⁸ beryng and dedes, Cx.¹⁹ berynde, a.²⁰ From a.²¹ From Cx.²² zeven, a and Cx. It appears from what follows it should be Zenon; Zenon, B. and γ.²³ Cx. om. he seide.²⁴ and thus he meant, Cx.²⁵ knyte, B. and γ.²⁶ saide, Cx.²⁷ Sic.; slee is omitted.

animam rationalem perire cum corpore. At cum ipse et ejus æquales se faterentur non esse æternos affectabant tamen vitam¹ æternam. Academici vocantur ab Academia villula Platonis ruinosam juxta Athenas ubi ipse studere solebat. Hi omnia sub incerto agi opinabantur. Quam sectam Archelaus reperit² sed Democritus³ ampliavit. Sed⁴ sicut fatendum est multa incerta et occulta esse quæ voluit Deus⁵ intelligentiam hominis excedere, ita plurima sunt⁶ quæ sensu hominis poterunt⁷ comprehendi. Peripatetici a deambulatione dicti sunt eo quod Aristoteles auctor eorum solitus erat deambulando disputare. *Augustinus, libro octavo, capitulo decimo.* Philosophorum triplex est genus

¹ *vitam*] om. B.

² *reperit*, from A.B.; *repperit*, E.; *reperperit*, MS.

³ *Democritus*, B.

⁴ *et*, A.

⁵ *Deus*] om. B.

⁶ *sunt*] om. B.

⁷ *potuerit*, A.

blame, but þe manis wil. Dis [Zenon]¹ seide, þe² manis soul³ schal deie wip þe body. *Trevisa.* I wolde⁴ a wiseman hadde [y-seie]⁵ his water, and i-held⁶ it in his prote þey it were a galoun.⁷ Þanne it followeþ in þe storie; he and his scoleres seide þat þey schulde⁸ not dure⁹ wip oute¹⁰ ende, and noþeles þey desired¹¹ lif wip outen ende. Achademici¹² hadde þat name of Plato his toun besides¹³ Athene þat hiȝte¹⁴ Achademia, and was in poynt for to falle. Pere Prelalo¹⁵ was i-woned¹⁶ to studie. Þese¹⁷ trowed¹⁸ þat¹⁹ al þing was vncerteliche i-made. Archelaus brouȝte vp þat secte, but Democritus²⁰ made it more; but it mote²¹ be graunted þat meny pinges be²² unknowne²³ and i-hud²⁴ from manis knowleche, so God wole²⁵ þat meny pinges passe þe knoweleche of man, and also meny pinges beþ²⁶ þat mowe²⁷ be knowe by manis kynde²⁸ wytt.²⁹ Peripatetici³⁰ haueþ³¹ þat name of wanderynge and of walkyng. For Aristotil³² was here auctor and was i-woned³³ to dispute³⁴ wandrynge and walkyng. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro 8º.* Pere beþ þe manere of filosofres³⁵ of kynde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the wille. This philosophre Zenon seide the sawle to peresche with the body; also he and his folowers knowlegede theyme not to be eternalle, neuerthelesse thei desirede lyfe eternalle. Men callede Achademici toke their name of a towne callede Achademia longenge to Plato, whiche towne was ruynose and nye to Athenes where he was wonte to studye. Men callede Peripatetici other philosophres so namede, toke their name of walkenge, in that Aristotille, the auctor of theym, was wonte to dispute walkenge. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro octavo.* There be thre diuersites of philosophres;

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ Inserted from Cx.
² þat, γ.
³ that mannes soule, Cx.
⁴ yche, α.
⁵ seen, Cx. and β.; y-seie is added from α.
⁶ poured, Cx.; heldid, β.
⁷ galon, Cx.
⁸ schulden, β.
⁹ duyre, γ.
¹⁰ withouten, Cx.
¹¹ desireden, β.
¹² Achademicy hadden . . . , Cx.
¹³ bysydes, γ.
¹⁴ het, γ.
¹⁵ Plato, α. γ. and Cx.
¹⁶ ywond, γ.; wonte for to . . . , Cx.
¹⁷ This, Cx.; þis trowide, β.

¹⁸ trouwede, γ.
¹⁹ þat] om. Cx.
²⁰ Democritus, Cx.
²¹ must, Cx.
²² beþ, γ.
²³ ben unknowen, β.
²⁴ hydde, Cx.
²⁵ wyll, Cx.
²⁶ buþ, γ.
²⁷ maye, Cx.
²⁸ kyndly, β.
²⁹ mannes kyndly wytte, Cx.
³⁰ Peripateticy have . . . , Cx.
³¹ habbeþ, γ.
³² Arystotile, Cx.
³³ ywond, γ.
³⁴ wonte to dyspute, Cx.
³⁵ filosofris, β.

quia aut sunt philosophi rerum naturas considerantes quales fuerunt Thales Milesius, Pythagoras, et eorum sequaces, aut sunt ethici mores componentes quales fuit Socrates et ejus sequaces, aut sunt logici rationem de utroque¹ reddentes, qualis potissime fuit Plato et ejus sequaces, qui idcirco inter omnes² philosophiam perfecisse laudatur. *Isidorus, libro octavo, capitulo sexto.* Inde est quod vere³ philosophus dicitur ille qui divinarum et humanarum rerum scientiam habens omnem bene vivendi tramitem tenet. Inter omnia autem philosophorum genera hi qui theologi vocabantur, præcellebant eo quod de Deo tractaverunt. Eorum tamen multi circa Dominum et circa⁴ mundum erraverunt. Nonnulli vero etsi Deum invenerunt non tamen sicut Deum glorificaverunt, sed evanuerunt in cogitationibus suis dicentes se esse sapientes stulti facti sunt, quorum postmodum errores etiam apud Ecclesiam Catholicam induxerunt hereses

¹ *utroque*, from A.B.; *utrorum*, MS.

² *omnes*] om. B.

³ *verus*, A.

⁴ *Dominum et circa*] om. B.; *Deum, etc.* A.

and takeþ hede of þe¹ kynde of pinges; suche was² Tales TREVISA.
 Millesius, Pictagoras, and þey þat helde³ here lore. And som
 Ethici þat takeþ⁴ hede and techen⁵ þe knoweleche and kon-
 nynge of good⁶ lyuynge and of the⁷ pewes, suche⁸ was Socrates
 and þei þat helde⁹ his lore, and suche was¹⁰ Plato specialliche
 and þey þat helde¹¹ his lore; þefore among alle he is i-preysed
 for a parfite¹² techere¹³ of filosofie. *Ysidorus, libro octavo,*
capitulo 6º. Þefore he is a verrey filosofre¹⁴ þat hap know-
 leche of pinges þat longeþ to God and to man and holdeþ all
 manere wey of riȝtful¹⁵ lyuynge; but among¹⁶ all manere of
 filosofres þey þat were i-cleped deuynes¹⁷ bere þe prys,¹⁸ for
 þei treted of God þat is alle myȝhty. Noþeles meny of hem¹⁹
 errede in tetrynge of God and of þe world, and meny come
 to þe knoweleche of God; noþeles²⁰ worschipped hym nouȝt as
 God, but vanschede²¹ away in here pouȝtes and seide þat þey²²
 were [wise, and þey²³ were]²⁴ y-made fooles. Þe errors of hem

Ab urbe. for other thei be philosophres considrenge the natures MS. HARL.
 of thynges, as Tales Millesius, Pictagoras, and theire 2261.
 folowers were; other elles thei be philosophres compound-
 enge vertues, as Socrates and hys foloers were; other thei A transmi-
gracione.
 be logiciones ȝiffenge reason of either thyng as Plato was
 and his folowers, whiche is commendede to haue made
 perfecte philosophy afore alle other philosophres. *Ysidorus,*
libro octavo, capitulo sexto. Wherefore he is callede a
 trewe filosofre that knowethe thyng diuine and
 naturalle and kepethe the weye of trewe lyffenge. The
 philosophres that were diuines were precellente alle other
 kyndes off philosophres, in that thei laborede and made
 tractes of God. But meny of theyme did erre gretely
 in theire opiniones abowte God and the worlde, and thauȝhe
 meny of theyme hade knowlege of Godde thei glorifiede
 not theire maker, but euaneschede aweye in theire f. 138. a.
 thouȝhtes, whiche callenge theymselve wise men were made
 fooles. The errores of whom inducde heresy in to alle

¹ þe] om. Cx.² were, Cx.³ hulde, γ.⁴ toke, Cx.⁵ taught, Cx.⁶ god, B.⁷ the] om. a. β. γ. and Cx.⁸ sich, β.⁹ huld, γ.¹⁰ suche was] om. Cx.¹¹ hult, γ.¹² parfyght, Cx.¹³ techere, γ.¹⁴ veray phylosophre, Cx.¹⁵ ryȝtful, γ.¹⁶ of, Cx.¹⁷ dyuynes, B.¹⁸ called dyuynes were reputed for
moost excellent, Cx.¹⁹ ham, γ.²⁰ a, inserted in γ.²¹ vanysshed, Cx.; vanyschiden, β.²² hy, γ.²³ a, γ.²⁴ From a.

quales sunt quod carnis resurrectio¹ negatur, quod materia cum Deo æquatur. *Augustinus, libro octavo, capitulo decimo.* Illi autem qui de Deo recte senserunt, ad cognitionem veritatis multum profecerunt qualis fuit Plato qui dixit in Deo causam esse subsistendi rationem intelligendi et ordinem bene² vivendi. Quapropter et ipse Deus nobis est principium naturæ veritas doctrinæ et felicitas [vitæ.]³ Itaque cum essent philosophi qui sua ingenia continuerunt⁴ in inquirendis rerum causis aut vivendi modis, illi⁵ tamen fuerunt præferendi qui, Deo cognito, reppererunt⁶ ubi esset⁷ et causa constitutæ universitatis, et lux percipiendæ veritatis, et fons bibendæ felicitatis. Ad hanc autem cognitionem sic devenerunt: quærentes enim summum bonum, id est Deum, censuerunt ipsum⁸ non esse corpus, cum⁹ corpus sit corruptibile et mutabile, tanquam ex contrariis compositum. Consideraverunt etiam Deum

¹ *resurexio*, E.

² *bene*] om. B.

³ After *felicitas* the scribe in E. has left a blank space in the line, as if for some following word; *vitæ*, added from A.B.

⁴ *contriverunt*, A.; *continuerunt*, B.; *contriverint*, MS.

⁵ *illi*] om. A.

⁶ *reperierunt*, A.B.

⁷ *esset*, from A.B.; *esse*, MS.

⁸ *eum*, B.

⁹ *omne*, added in B.

brouȝte yn afterward meny errorrs in holy chirche. Suche a false errorr is pat dede men schal¹ nouȝt aryse at pe² day of dome, and pat eny mater³ is euene and peere⁴ to God. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro 8^o, capitulo 10^o*. Pey pat hadde riȝt knowleche of God profited⁵ moche to pe knowleche of sopnesse⁶ of truþe, and suche was Plato, pat seide pat in God is cause of beyng, resoun, and⁷ of vnderstondynge, and ordre of good lyuyng, and perfore God is to vs bygynnyng of kynde, sopeness of lore and grace, and grace⁸ of lyf. Also pere were filosofres pat trauailed here wittes for⁹ to fynde and knowe cause of pinges and manere of lyuyng; nopeles pey were most i-preised pat knewe God and where he is [and pat he¹⁰ is cause]¹¹ of al ping¹² pat is i-wrought,¹³ and liȝt of sopnesse, and of trowpe,¹⁴ and welle of grace pat we schal drynke.¹⁵ To pis knowleche pey come in pis manere:— peyȝ¹⁶ pey trauailed here wittes to fynde the beste of alle, pat is God, pey knewe pat pat is no body, for a body may be fordoon¹⁷ and corrupted,¹⁸ for hit is i-made of contrarie pinges.

TREVISA.

Ab urbo. the chirche denyenge the resurreccion of the body and seyinge that mater was egalle with Godde. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro octavo, capitulo 4^o*. The filosofres knowenge the trawthe of God profite moche to the cognition of trawthe; as Plato, whiche putte in God a cause of subsistence to be, and a reason of intelligence, and an ordre of goode lyvyng; wherefore God is to vs a begynnyng of nature, a trawthe of doctrine, and the felicity of life. Also, sythe per were filosofres whiche contriuede theire wittes in the inquisicion of the natures of thynges and in the maner of lyffenge, those filosofres ar to be enhawncede whiche, knowenge God, founde where he was, and cause of the makenge of the worlde, and that God was the welle off felicity. The filosofres laborenge abowte that knowlege come to hit in this maner vnderstondenge that God was noo body, sythe a body is corruptible and made of contraries. Also thei considerate

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ schulen, B.² atte, B.³ matire, γ.⁴ euery martir is even and pere,

Cx.

⁵ profitiden, B.⁶ truth, Cx.⁷ and] om. γ. and Cx.⁸ and grace] om. α. β. and Cx.

The repetition is an error of the scribe.

⁹ for] om. Cx.¹⁰ α, γ.¹¹ From α. β. γ. and Cx.¹² thynges, Cx.¹³ ywroȝt, γ.¹⁴ trouthe, α.; trouthe, Cx.¹⁵ dryngke, γ.¹⁶ peyȝ] om. Cx. and β.¹⁷ fordone, Cx.; fordo, γ.¹⁸ corrupted, γ.

non esse speciem mutabilem, et ideo omne corpus et omnes species¹ transcenderunt isto modo. Corpus aliquid² exterius videtur, species ejus interius imaginatur; sed³ illud imaginatum non est corpus sed corporis similitudo. Illud autem unde videtur ista similitudo nec⁴ est corpus nec corporis similitudo. Et illud utique unde videtur⁵ et dijudicatur hæc similitudo an pulchra sit, an deformis, profecto melior est quam ipsa res quæ sic judicatur.⁶ Nulla est enim pulchritudo corporalis, sive in statu corporis consistat, sicut est figura, sive consistat in motu, sicut est⁷ cantilena, quin de ea animus dijudicet, quod profecto non posset nisi melior in illo esset hæc species sine tumore molis sine⁸ strepitu vocis sine spatio loci vel temporis, hoc utique est mens hominis et rationalis animæ natura, quæ utique corpus non est, cum similitudo corporis⁹ per eam¹⁰ dijudicata¹¹ corpus non sit. Sed si noster animus corpus non est, quomodo Deus, animi creator, corpus erit? Sed et ipse quoque animus mutabilis est, alioquin non unus animus alio¹² melius de specie

¹ *omnem speciem*, B.

² *Corpus aliquid*] cum aliquod corpus, B.

³ *et*, B.

⁴ *non*, B.

⁵ *dicitur*, A.

⁶ *dijudicatur*, A.B.

⁷ *in*, added in A.

⁸ *sicce*, B.

⁹ *indicata*, added in B.

¹⁰ *ipsam*, added in B.

¹¹ *dijudicatur*, B.

¹² *melius*, twice over in A.

Also pey took heede pat God is no liknesse pat may be chaunged,¹ perfore pey² passed alle bodies and alle liknesse.³ Pe body is i-seie⁴ wipoute, pe liknesse of pe body is in pouzt wip ynne, [and that pat is in thought within]⁵ is no body, but⁶ pe⁷ liknesse of a body, pan pe liknesse is i-knowe by a ping pat is no per pis⁸ liknes noper pe body. And pat [pat]⁹ pis¹⁰ liknesse is by i-seie¹¹ and i-demed wheper it be faire o per foule is better¹² pan pe ping pat is so i-demed. Pere is no fairenesse of body wheper it be in state¹³ of body as in schap of lengpe and brede, o per in meouynge¹⁴ as in song, but suche¹⁵ as pe inwitte of [man]¹⁶ deemeþ; and pat myzte nouzt be but pere were a better liknesse in pe inwitte wip oute swellynge of body and crienge¹⁷ [of manis voys]¹⁸ wip oute lengpe [or]¹⁹ space of [the]²⁰ place and of tyme; but pat is a manis pouzt and kynde inwit²¹ of manis soule, and pat is no body, seþpe²² pat pe liknesse pat is knowe perby is no body. But 3if²³ oure inwitte is no body, schulde God pat made oure inwitte²⁴ be a body? Also oure inwitt is chaungeable and meuable,²⁵ elles schulde no manis inwitte²⁶ knowe and deme²⁷ better pat²⁸

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that the similitude of the body iuggede by hyt whiche is oure sawle other wille is noo body. Then sithe oure sawle is noo body how scholde God the creator of a sawle be a body? But trewly the sawle and wille of man is mutable, for elles oon man scholde not 3iffe better iuggemente of a thyng sensible then an other, and also euery thyng receyvenge moore other lesse is mutable. For truly the firste trawthe whiche is God may not be where mutabilite is founde, wherefore philosophres and diuynes vnderstode and concludede euery thyng mutable to be of hym pat is immutable and symple. To whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ chaungide, β.² he, Cx. and β.³ lykenesses, Cx.; in maner added after lyknes in γ.⁴ seen, Cx.⁵ Cx.; so γ.⁶ bote, γ.⁷ þe] om. Cx.⁸ neyther the, Cx.⁹ From α.¹⁰ is, Cx.¹¹ is seen, Cx.¹² betre, γ.¹³ staat, γ.¹⁴ meouyng, Cx.¹⁵ sich, β.¹⁶ Cx.; not in γ.¹⁷ cryeng, Cx.¹⁸ From α.; man hys foys, γ.¹⁹ Cx.; not γ.²⁰ Cx.; not β. and γ.²¹ yn wyt, α.; in wytte, Cx.²² syth, Cx.²³ and, Cx.²⁴ God make þat our inwytte, Cx.²⁵ meouable, γ.²⁶ wytte, β. and Cx.; wyt, γ.²⁷ and deme] om. Cx.²⁸ than, β. γ. and Cx.

sensibili iudicaret non melius ingeniosior quam tardior. Et quidem unus et idem animus cum proficitur¹ melius utique [postea quam]² prius hoc facit, sed³ quod recipit majus et minus proculdubio mutabile est. Non igitur⁴ ibi potest esse prima veritas ubi commutabilitas reperitur. Igitur censuerunt philosophi theologi quicquid mutabile est non posse esse⁵ nisi ab illo⁶ qui simpliciter et incommutabiliter est. Cui non aliud est⁷ esse quam vivere, nec aliud esse quam intelligere, nec aliud esse quam bene esse.⁸

CAP. XIII.

*De Romanis.*⁹

ROMÆ [populus]¹⁰ seditionem fecit tanquam a senatu et consulibus opprimeretur. Unde et¹¹ tribunos quasi plebis¹² defensores contra consules sibi creant.¹³ *De ducibus Romanis.*¹⁴ Caius¹⁵ Marcius, dux Romanus,¹⁶ qui¹⁷ Volscos¹⁸ prius ceperat, ab urbe pulsus, ad Volscos¹⁹ quos²⁰ devicerat iratus conscendit, auxilia ab eis obtinuit, ad quintum ab urbe miliarium²¹ patriam oppugnaturus

¹ *proficit*, A.B.² *postea quam*] added from A.; *postea quam facit hoc prius*, B.³ *sed*] et si, B.⁴ *ergo*, A.⁵ *esse*] om. B.⁶ *eo*, B.⁷ *est aliud*, B.⁸ In A., the first passage of cap. 13, is placed at the end of cap. 12.⁹ A.B.C.D. omit title.¹⁰ *populus*, added from A.B.C.D.¹¹ *et*] om. B.¹² *proprios iudices et*, added in D.¹³ *creavit*, B.¹⁴ A.B.C. omit title.¹⁵ All MS. have *Quintus Martius*.¹⁶ *Romanorum*, B.¹⁷ *qui*] om. B.¹⁸ *Vulcos*, B.¹⁹ *ad Vulcos . . . accepit*] om. D.²⁰ *quos*] om. A.²¹ *usque ad miliarium*, A.; *usque miliarium ab urbe*, B.

opere of þat he felep and knowep, noþer he þat is wittier¹ better þan he þat is duller, and 3it þe same witte amendeþ and profiteþ² and demep better after þan to forehonde;³ but what [that]⁴ is amended and aþeyred⁵ is chaungeable [wip oute drede. Þanne þat may nouȝt be þe firste soþnes for hit is chaungeable].⁶ Þanne filosofres and dyuynes knewe wel þat no þing þat is chaungeable may be but by hym þat is alwey⁷ by oon and nouȝt chaungeable. To hym is non oþer beynge þan⁸ levyng, noon oþer beynge þan vnderstondynge, noon oþer beynge þan be wel. *Eutropius [and Marianus]*.⁹

TREVISA.

Capitulum decimum tertium.

THE peple of Rome made stryf as pough þey were mysbode¹⁰ of the senatoures; perfore þey made hem tribunes as deffenders¹¹ of þe peple aȝenst¹² þe consuls. Quintus Marcius, duc¹³ of Rome, þat hadde i-take þe Vulces to forhonde,¹⁴ was putte¹⁵ out of þe citee,¹⁶ and was wroop, and wente to þe Vulces¹⁷ þat he hadde raper i-take,¹⁸ and hadde helpe of hem, and wente forto werre and destroye¹⁹ þe contray²⁰ fyue²¹ myle from Rome,

Ab urbe. his beenge is noon other then lyfe neither other beenge MS. HARL. then to vnderstonde neither other beenge then goode beenge 2261. other essencialite. *Eutropius et Marianus.*

A transmigratione.

Capitulum decimum tertium.

254. THE peple of Rome made treason, seyenge that þei scholde be oppressed by the senate and consules, wherefore thei ordeynede to theyme tribunes as their defensores ageyne the consules and the senate. Quintus Marius, a gouernoure f. 138. b. of Rome, expulsede from the cite wente vn to a certeyne peple callede Vulsci, whom he hade trowblede theyme soore in schorte space afore whiche desirenge of theyme helpe founde

94.

¹ wyttour, γ.
² prouiteth, Cx.
³ before, Cx.
⁴ Cx.
⁵ ypeyred, γ.
⁶ From α. γ., but not in Cx.
⁷ is stedfast and, Cx.
⁸ þan, from α. β. and Cx.; þat, MS.
⁹ From α. and Cx.
¹⁰ mysledde by, Cx.

¹¹ defendours, Cx.
¹² aȝenes, γ.
¹³ duke, Cx.
¹⁴ Vultes bfore, Cx.
¹⁵ pot, γ.
¹⁶ cyte, Cx.
¹⁷ Vultes, Cx.
¹⁸ taken, Cx.
¹⁹ destruye, γ.
²⁰ countre, Cx.
²¹ vyf, γ.

accessit, Romanos sæpe devicit, pacem oblatam repudiavit ;
nec urbem infestare cessavit, donec mater sua et uxor
exeuntes pro urbe intercederent.¹ Trescenti viri nobiles
ex Fabia familia soli contra Veientes² bellantes cæsi
sunt.³ *De Romanis.*⁴ Romani obsessi in Algido monte
a Lucio Quintio liberantur. Qui de aratro suo
assumptus dictatorque⁵ factus, deterso sudore togam
prætextatam accepit.⁶

Ægyptus recessit a Dario rege Persarum ne ei sub-
esset.⁷ Romæ⁸ virgo Oppia⁹ stupro deprehensa viva
defossa est. Pindarus et Simonides¹⁰ lyrici poetæ
clarent. *Trogus, libro secundo. De Atheniensibus.*¹¹
¹² Post mortem Pisistrati, Atheniensis tyranni, alter ex
filiis ejus per vim stuprata¹³ virgine interficitur a
fratre puellæ oppressæ. Alter vero filius¹⁴ Hippias,
cum regnum Atheniense post patrem teneret, interfec-

¹ *intercesserunt*, B.

² *venientes*, B.

³ Abbreviated in C.D.

⁴ A.B.C.D. omit title.

⁵ *que*] est, A.B.

⁶ *acceperat*, D.

⁷ Varied in C.D.

⁸ *Romæ De Atheniensibus*
om. in C.D.

⁹ *Pompilia*, A.B.; *Popila*, MS.

¹⁰ *Pindarus et Sinonides*, A.

¹¹ *Trogus libro secundo*, C.D.;
A.B. omit both reference and title.

¹² *Circa hos dies*, added in D.

¹³ *struprata*, B.

¹⁴ *filius*] om. B.D.

and ouercome ofte¹ þe Romayns and forsook pees þat þey TREVISIA.
 profered and cessed nouȝt² to werre and to³ greue þe citee,
 or⁴ his moder and his wyf come out [of the cyte],⁵ and
 prayed⁶ for þe citee. Pre hondred of⁷ noble men þat hatte
 Familia Fabia fauȝt alone aȝenst þe Fegenses,⁸ and were
 i-smyte to depe. Þe Romayns beep byseged⁹ in þe¹⁰ mont
 Algid,¹¹ and Lucius Quincius delyuereþ¹² hem. He was i-take
 from þe plowȝ¹³ and i-made a traytour¹⁴; he wyped away his
 swote¹⁵ and toke on a real¹⁶ gowne. Egipt forsook Darius,
 kyng of Pers, and wolde nouȝt be vnder hym. Porphilia,¹⁷ a
 mayde at Rome, was i-take into¹⁸ leccherie, and i-buried quyk
 alyue.¹⁹ Pyndarius²⁰ and Symonides, þe poetes,²¹ were þoo in
 hire floures. *Trogus, libro 2º.* After þe deth of Philistratus,²²
 þe tiraunt of Athene, oon of his sones took a mayde wip
 strengþe,²³ and lay with here;²⁴ and perfore þe maydens²⁵ broþer
 slowȝ hym; þat oþer broþer hiȝte Hispyas,²⁶ and²⁷ helde²⁸ þe
 kyngdom of Athene after his fader, and made hym bytake²⁹ þat

Ab urbe.
260.

262.

grete socoure. Whiche goenge to the cite of Rome segede
 hit refusenge peace vn tille that his moder and his wife goenge
 furthe from the cite made a supplicacion to hym for the
 savegarde of the cite. Egipte wente from the kyng of
 Persida and wolde not be subiecte to hym. A woman callede
 Pompilia, taken at Rome in advowtery was beryede whiche
 in the erthe. *Trogus, libro secundo.* After the dethe of
 Pisistratus, the tiraunte of Athenes, oon of his sonnes
 raueschenge a virgyn by strenȝhte was sleyn by the
 brother of that virgyn oppressed. Then Hispias, son of
 Pisistratus, reioycenge that realme commaundede the sleer
 of his brother to be taken. Whiche man compellede by

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
100.
102.

¹ *efte*, Cx.
² *cessed not*, Cx.
³ *to*] om. Cx.
⁴ *er*, β.; *ar*, γ.; *till*, Cx.
⁵ Cx.; not γ.
⁶ *praieden*, β.
⁷ *of*] om. β. and Cx.
⁸ *Vegenses*, β. γ. and Cx.
⁹ *bisegede*, β.
¹⁰ *hul* inserted in γ.
¹¹ *Algyd*, Cx.
¹² *delyuerd*, Cx.
¹³ *plough*, Cx.; *plowe*, β.
¹⁴ *dictator*, α. β. γ.; *dictatour*,
Cx.
¹⁵ *swat*, Cx.; *swot*, β.; *swoot*, γ.

¹⁶ *royall*, Cx.; *rial*, β.
¹⁷ *Pompilia*, β. γ. and Cx.
¹⁸ *in*, α. β. γ. and Cx.
¹⁹ *was buryed quyk alive*, Cx.
²⁰ *Pyndarus*, Cx.; *Pindarus*, γ.
²¹ *poetis*, β.
²² *Pisistratus*, α. and Cx.
²³ *by vyolence*, Cx.
²⁴ *by hir*, Cx. and β.; *by here*, γ.
²⁵ *maydes*, Cx.; *mayde*, γ.
²⁶ *named Espyas*, Cx.; *Hispias*, β.
and γ.
²⁷ *and*] om. Cx.
²⁸ *huld*, γ.
²⁹ *be take*, γ.

torem fratris sui¹ statim comprehendit, qui cum per tormenta conscios cædis prodere cogeretur, omnes amicos Hippiaë tyranni nominavit. Quibus interfectis, quæsit Hippias an aliqui adhuc² conscii superesset.³ Respondit,⁴ "Nullus superest⁵ morte dignus nisi tu solus." Hac virtute juvenis cognita, populus Hippiam urbe pellit. Qui statim profectus ad Persas, Dario regi se contulit, instigans eum contra Athenienses.⁶ *De*⁷ *Dario rege Assyriorum. Orosius, libro secundo.*⁸ Hic nempe Darius, postquam Assyrios et Babylonios a regno suo deficientes bello recuperasset, Anticiro regi Scytharum⁹ bellum indixit, eo quod petitas filiaë suæ nuptias non obtinuisset. Itaque cum septingentis millibus armatorum accessisset,¹⁰ et repentinis tumultibus et incursi-

¹ *fratris sui*] om. B.; *patris sui*, A.

² *adhuc*] om. A.

³ *an aliquis conscius superesset*, B.

⁴ *Tunc ille*, added in D.; *juvenis*, added in B.

⁵ *superest dignus*] om. D.

⁶ Varied in C.D.

⁷ *De induxit*] om. C.D.; A.B. omit title.

⁸ The complete reference would be cap. viii.

⁹ *Scitarum*, A.; *Schitarum*, E.

¹⁰ *accessit*, A.B.

hadde i-slawe¹ his broþer, and whan þe mansleer was i-compelled by torment to knoweleche what² men he wiste þat³ were assentyng to þe manis deep,⁴ he accusede and appelede alle⁵ Hispias þe tyraunt his frendes,⁶ and whanne þey alle were i-slawe, Hispias axede ȝif þere were eny moo þat woste and⁷ were assentyng to þat deþ,⁸ and he answered and seide, "Þere is no man on lyue⁹ þat is¹⁰ worpy to dye but þou "allone." Þan þe peple knewe þe vertu of þe ȝong man, and put Hispias¹¹ out of þe citee. Þanne Hispias wente anon into Pers to Darius þe kyng, and excited¹² hym aȝenst¹³ þe men¹⁴ of Athene. *Orosius, libro 2º.* Þis Darius, after þat he hadde recovered¹⁵ by bataille þe Assiries and þe Babyloyns þat faillede from his kyngdom,¹⁶ he ordeynede werre and bataille¹⁷ aȝenst¹⁸ Anticirus, kyng of Schytes,¹⁹ ffor he hadde i-axed þe mariage of his douȝter and hadde it nouȝt, and went forth wip seuene hondred powsand men of armes, and loste seuenty

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

diuerse kyndes of tormentes to reherse þe names of men MS. HARL.
consentenge perto namede alle the frendes of Hispias, that 2261.
turaunte. And when Hispias had sleyn his frendes he
inquirede of that man wheþer eny men consentenge to the
dethe were in lyfe. The man answered and seide, there
was not oon man in lyve worthy dethe but he hym selfe.
Men of that cite perceyvenge the discrecion and vertu
of the yonge man, expelled Hispias that tiraunte from the
cite of Athenes. This tiraunte Hispias wente anoon to the
londe of Persida to kyng Darius, movege hym to ȝiffe
batelle ageyne men of Athenes. *Orosius, libro secundo.* This
Darius instorede a batelle ageyne Anticirus, kyng of
Sachia other of the Messagetes in that he did not wedde
his doȝhter after that he hade recurede men of Assiria
and of the cuntre off Babilon goen from his realme. This

A transmi-
gracione.¹ be taken that had slayne, Cx.² what men wust and wer assen-
tyng, γ.³ and, a. B.⁴ knowlege the men that were as-
sentyng to the mannes deth, Cx.⁵ al, γ.⁶ appelled all the Hispias the ty-
rauntes frendes, Cx.⁷ woste and] om. Cx.⁸ consentyng to his broder deth,
Cx.⁹ alyue, Cx. and γ.¹⁰ [þat is] om. Cx.¹¹ Espyas, Cx.¹² excited, Cx.; excitede, B.¹³ aȝenes, γ.¹⁴ them of, Cx.¹⁵ rekevered, a. γ; rekeurd, Cx.¹⁶ that rebelled aȝenst hym, Cx.¹⁷ batayll and warre, Cx.¹⁸ aȝenes, γ.¹⁹ Schites, Cx.

bus septuaginta millia amisisset,¹ regrediendo² tamen Macedones et Iones perdomuit. Atheniensibus quoque,³ qui in auxilium Ioniis fuerant, bellum indixit. Hi⁴ tamen contra infinita millia cum decem millibus occurrerunt, quorum tanta fuit animorum alacritas ut, cum mille passus inter acies essent, citato⁵ cursu sagittarum ictus ad hostes pervenirent,⁶ tantaque virtute pugnatum est ut hinc homines inde pecudes putarentur.⁷ *Item de Dario rege Persarum. Trogus, libro ii^o.*⁸ Victi Persæ naves conscendunt, ex quibus multæ pressæ,⁹ multæ captæ sunt. In tanta nempe victoria difficile foret dare cuiquam laudem primam. Verumtamen Cynægirus,¹⁰ Atheniensis miles, post varias cædes fugientes Persas ad naves prosequitur, ubi onustam navem manu dextra tam diu tenuit donec dextram perderet. Qua

¹ amisisset, A.E. ; amisit, B.

² regrediendo] a space left for this word in B.

³ Atheniensibus quoque, from A. ; Atheniensibusque, B. ; quorum, MS.

⁴ Cui cum 600 millibus pugnantorum advenienti Athenienses cum 10 millibus occurrerent, D.

⁵ citati, E. ; citato, from A.

⁶ pervenerunt, B. ; prevenirent, D.

⁷ putares, D.

⁸ A. omits title only ; C. omits title and reference ; B. leaves a space for them.

⁹ multa pressæ] om. B.

¹⁰ Senegirus, B. ; Cinegirus, MSS.

powsand men of armes¹ in sodeyn reses and chekkes;² TREVISA.
 nopeles in þe tornynge aʒen he chasede þe Macedons³ and þe
 Iones. Also he ordeyned a bataile aʒenst þe men of Athene,
 for þey hadde i-bee in help of Ionis.⁴ Nopeles [the]⁵ men
 of Athene wip ten powsand [mette so meny powsand],⁶ and
 were so glad forto fiʒte, so þat whan pere was⁷ a powsand paas
 bytwene þe scheltroms,⁸ þe cours was so i-sped þat the strokes⁹
 come to fore¹⁰ þe enemyes. Ðan pere was so strong fiʒte þat
 þey semede men in oon¹¹ side and bestes in þe oper.¹² *Trogus,*
libro 2º. Þe Perses were ouercome and fliʒ to hire¹³ schippes,
 of þe whiche¹⁴ schippes meny were adreynt,¹⁵ and meny were
 i-take. In so grete a victorie hit were hard to telle who gat þe
 firste¹⁶ prys;¹⁷ nopeles oon Cinegerus,¹⁸ a knyʒt of Athene,
 after meny grete deedes and slauʒtes,¹⁹ pursuede þe Perses þat
 fleiʒe²⁰ to schippes. Pere a schippe þat was i-lade²¹ he helde²²
 wip his riʒt hond forto²³ þat he hadde i-lore his riʒt hond²⁴ and

Ab urbe. kynge Anticirus metenge kynge Darius with lxx^{ti} c. m^t. of MS. HARL. 2261.
 armede men, made theim lesse in nowmbre by lxx^{ti} m^t. Then
 kynge Darius returnenge from that cuntre made tame men of
 Macedonia and Ionynes, and ʒafe batelle to men of Athenes A transmi-
gracione
 for cause thei schewede socour to the Ionynes. Whiche beenge f. 139. a.
 but ix. m^t in nowmbre come to mete kynge Darius with
 m^t infinite whiche were trawede of the peple now to be
 men and other while as bestes vnresonable in audacite and
 boldnesse. *Trogus, libro secundo.* Men of Persida losenge
 the victory, toke theire schippes, of whom mony were
 pureschede and mony were taken. To ʒiffe to eny man the
 firste lawde in suche a victory is an harde thyng. But trewly
 þer was a knyʒhte of Athenes, Cinegirus by name, whiche
 pursuede men of Persida in to the see where he did holde
 a myʒhty shippe gretely chargede with his ryʒhte honde

¹ men of armes] om. a. and Cx.

² by sodayne reses and skar-mysshes, Cx.; reses and chekkis, B.

³ in retorning he chastysed the Macedoynes, Cx.

⁴ helped and were assistente to Iones, Cx.

⁵ Cx.

⁶ From a. γ.

⁷ were, Cx.

⁸ shiltroms, Cx.; sheltrons, B.; scholtroms, γ.

⁹ of arwes, added in γ.

¹⁰ before, Cx.

¹¹ on that one, Cx. and B.

¹² on that other, Cx. and B.

¹³ fledde to theyr, Cx.

¹⁴ whuch, γ.

¹⁵ dreynt, Cx.

¹⁶ firste] om. Cx.; furste, γ.

¹⁷ pryce, Cx.

¹⁸ Cynegyrrus, Cx.

¹⁹ slaughters, Cx.

²⁰ fledde, Cx.; flyʒ, γ.

²¹ laded, Cx.

²² heelde, B.; a huld, γ.

²³ fort, γ.

²⁴ til it was smyten of . . ., Cx.

amissa, cum sinistra manu navem tenuit; quam dum amisisset ad postremum morsu navem tenuit.¹ Ita ut truncus homo velut rabida fera dentibus dimicaret. Ducenta itaque milia Persarum cum ipso Hippias tyranno ceciderunt. Citoque post Darius,² multis relictis filiis, tricesimo septimo regni sui anno decessit. Inter quos Xerxes, tanquam in regno genitus, ac³ magnum Cyrum avum maternum habens, ad regnum provehitur.⁴

CAP. XIV.

[*De Xerxis adversus Græciam expeditione.*]

XERXES filius Darii, rex Persarum quintus, regnavit viginti annis. Hic recepit Ægyptum, quæ a patre suo discesserat,⁵ ejecto Aristide,⁷ bellumque adversus Græciam, a patre suo cœptum, per quinque annos instaurat.⁷

¹ *quam tenuit*] om. A.B.

² *Darius*, from B.; *Dario*, MS.

³ *ac*, from A.B.; *a*, E., but a space had been left for some other letter, where a later hand has put in *d*.

⁴ All slightly varied in C.D.

⁵ *decesserat*, B.

⁶ *Eristide*, C.D.

⁷ *æ*, added in C.D.

eft wip þe lifte hond¹ [forto² he had y-lore þe left hond],³ and whan he hadde i-lore boþe [his]⁴ hondes at þe laste⁵ he boot⁶ on and hilde þe schip wip his teep, so þat þe stok of a man fouzt wip his teep as it were a wood⁷ beest. Two hundred of the Perses deide pere wip Hippius⁸ þe tiraunt, and sone afterward Darius lefte meny sones on lyue,⁹ and deide þe 3ere of his kyngdom seuen and pritty.¹⁰ Among his sones Artaxerses as he pat was i-gete¹¹ in þe kyngdom, and he hadde þe grete Cirus to his moder graunt-sire þat was avauused¹² to þe kyngdom.

TREVISA.

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

ARTAXERSES, Darius his sone, was þe fifte¹³ kyng of Pers,¹⁴ and regned twenty 3ere. Þis whan¹⁵ Egipt pat his fader had i-lore and put out Aristid,¹⁶ and werred fyue 3ere aʒenst Grecia,¹⁷ as his fader hadde bygunne. Ieseþus¹⁸ seiþ þat

Ab urbe.

til that hit was kytte awaye. After that he toke holde with his lifte honde vn til that he hade loste hit. That honde loste, he didde holde the schippe with his teithe so that he fauʒhte as a wilde beste with his teithe. In whiche batelle ij. c. mʒ. of men of Persida were sleyne and the tyraunte Hispias also. Darius, the kyng of Persida, diede soone after that tyme in the xxxvj. yere of his reigne levenge after hym mony childer; but Xerses his son as borne with in the realme royecede hit after the dethe of Darius, his father.

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.*Capitulum quartumdecimum.*

265. XERSES, the son of kyng Darius and the vthe kyng of Persida reignede xx^{ti} yere. This Xerses recured the londe of Egipte whiche wolde not be obediende to his fader and instaurede a batelle ageyne the londe of Grece y-begunne by his fader by the space of v. yere, vnder whom Iosephus seithe Esdras the scribe to haue goen in to þo

¹ and lost it, Cx.² fort, γ.³ From a.⁴ Cx.⁵ at þe laste] om. Cx.⁶ bote, Cx. and β.⁷ woode, Cx.⁸ Hippius, Cx.; Hispius, γ.⁹ alyue, Cx.¹⁰ Cx. inverts this sentence,
"Darius dyed . . . and lefte . . ."¹¹ begeten, Cx.¹² auauused, Cx.; afansed, γ.
This leaf of γ is greatly injured by fire.¹³ fyfth, Cx.¹⁴ Perses, Cx.¹⁵ wan, γ.; wanne, Cx.¹⁶ Arysted, Cx.¹⁷ Grece, Cx.¹⁸ Iosephus, a. and Cx.

Sub isto Xerxe¹ dicit Josephus Esdram descendisse in Judæam, anno regni² septimo, et Neemiam pincernam,³ descendisse anno vicesimo quinto, et muros Jerusalem sub spatio duodecim annorum reparasse; sed ipsemet Esdras dicit se⁴ sub Artaxerxe⁵ descendisse.⁶ *Trogus.*

Demaratus quidam⁷ Atheniensis apud Xerxem exulans, amicior⁸ patriæ suæ etiam post fugam, quam regi post beneficia,⁹ propositum regis in tabellis ligneis cera superducta magistratibus Atheniensibus¹⁰ per fidum nuncium transmittit. Hærentibus¹¹ diu¹² in rei conjectura viris Spartanis, soror regis¹³ Leonidæ, tandem consilium scribentis invenit. Unde cera erasa¹⁴ litteræ leguntur, bellum detegitur. Jam Xerxes nongenta millia

¹ *Zerses*, B.

² *sui*, added in B.

³ *regis*, added in B.

⁴ *se*] om. B.

⁵ *Artarzerse*, A.

⁶ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁷ *quidam*] om. B.

⁸ *amissor*, B.; *amicitior*, MS.

⁹ *quam . . . beneficia*] quasi regi obsequens, B.

¹⁰ *Atheniensibus*] om. B.

¹¹ *Hæsitantibus*, C.

¹² *diu*, from A.D.; *domini*, MS.

¹³ *ejus*, B.

¹⁴ *rasæ*, B.

vnder þis Artaxarses,¹ þe seuen² ȝere of his kyngdom, Esdras wente doun [in to the Iewry, and Neemyas, the butler,³ wente downe]⁴ þe fyue and twenty ȝere, and restored þe lawes of Ierusalem⁵ in space of twelue ȝere. And Esdras hym self seiþ þat he wente doun in Artaxarses his tyme. *Trogus.* Oon Damarachus was exiled out of Athene, and woned⁶ wip kyng Artaxarses, and loued more his owne lond after þe exilynge⁷ þan þe kyng after þat he hadde doo hym moche good; and wroot al⁸ þe kynges purpos in tables of tre and wexed⁹ þe tables aboute þe writynge, and sente hem¹⁰ by a priue¹¹ messenger¹² to þe grete of Athene. Þan þe men of Spartania auised¹³ hem longe what it schulde mene, for þey seigh nouȝt i-write¹⁴ in þe tables; and at þe laste kyng Leonyda his suster fonde¹⁵ out þe menyng¹⁶ of þe writer, for sche¹⁷ schaued¹⁸ of þe wax, and panne the lettres were i-seic and rad,¹⁹ and so þey were i-warned of þe werre, for Artaxarses had i-made redy nyne hondred powsand [of]²⁰ fyȝtinge men of his owne kyngdom,²¹ so þat it semede þat þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Iewery in the vijthe yere of his reigne. Also he seithe MS. HARL. 2261.
Neemias boteler to hym to haue goen in to the Iewry
in the xxvth yere of his reigne, and to haue repared the
walles of Ierusalem vnder the space of xij. yere. But A transmi-
Esdras seithe hym selfe to haue goen in to the Iewry in the gracione.
the tyme of Artaxarses. *Trogus.* Damarchus, a nowble man f. 139. b.
of Athenes, put from that cite wente vn to Xerses whiche
perceyvenge kyng Xerses to intende and labor for the destruc-
cion of the cite, sende to the nowble men of that cite his en-
tencion and labor in a peire of tables couerenge the writenge
with wexe. The nowble men of the cite openenge the tables
cowthe not fynde the intellecte of þeim, but at the laste the
sustir of Leonida kyng takenge aweye the wexe founde the
intellecte and sentence of that writenge. Xerses, the kyng
of Persida, hade xc^c mt of fiȝtinge men, so that the waters

¹ Artaxarses, a. and Cx.² seuenth, Cx.³ botiler, γ.⁴ B. γ. and Cx.⁵ Therusalem, Cx.⁶ dwelhyd, Cx.⁷ theziling, Cx.⁸ wrote alle, Cx.⁹ waxed, Cx.¹⁰ sende him, Cx.¹¹ pryffe, γ.¹² pryuy messagier, Cx.¹³ aduysed, Cx.¹⁴ they sawe no wrytyng, Cx.¹⁵ fond, γ.; Leonydas sister fonde, Cx.¹⁶ conceyte, Cx.¹⁷ heo, B.¹⁸ shaued, Cx.¹⁹ seen and redde, Cx.; yrad, γ.²⁰ Cx.²¹ of his owne kyngdom] om. Cx.

pugnatorum¹ de regno suo,² et quadraginta³ de auxiliis rostratas naves⁴ duo milia ducentas onerarias quoque⁵ naves tria millia bene instructas⁶ habuisse narratur. Ita ut vix flumina ad portum,⁷ terra ad⁸ ingressum, maria ad cursum suffecisse viderentur.⁹ Hæc tam immensa agmina,¹⁰ ut pote neque¹¹ ad pugandum expedita, neque [ad]¹² procurrendum libera, neque ad fugiendum prompta, inter angustias Thermopylarum¹³ a quatuor millibus Spartanorum per triduum trucidantur. *Valerius, libro sexto.*¹⁴ Adunata¹⁵ tanta multitudine, dixit quidam de Persis Græci non solum¹⁶ vincentur sed¹⁷ obruentur tanta mole Persarum. Alius dixit, "Rex non habebit materiam ubi suam excerceat virtutem."¹⁸ Alius dixit, "Vix patebunt navibus maria, militibus¹⁹ castra, turmis arva,²⁰ aut telis æthra."²¹ Respondit Demaratus,²² "Multitudo ista tanta est²³ ut

¹ *paraverat, ita ut fluvia ab exercitu siccari putarentur.* Orosius, libro secundo. *Itaque Xerses, D.C. [D.C., E.] millia pugnatorum,* added in B.E.

² *suo*] om. B.

³ *quadringenta, E. ; millia,* added in B.

⁴ *rostratas naves*] et, B.

⁵ *quoque,* from B. ; *quorum,* MS.

⁶ *instructas*] *instructa,* A.C.E.

⁷ *potum,* A.

⁸ *ad*] om. B.

⁹ Abbreviated in C.D., the next passage being omitted to *Valerius, libro sexto.*

¹⁰ *agmina*] om. B.

¹¹ *nec,* B.

¹² *ad,* from A.

¹³ *Thermophilorum,* B.

¹⁴ *et libro tertio,* added in C.D.

The reference is lib. iii. cap. 2.

¹⁵ *Quum Xerses innumerabilem exercitum contra Grecos adunasset, D.*

¹⁶ *solummodo,* B.

¹⁷ *et,* added in B.

¹⁸ Varied in C.D.

¹⁹ *militibus,* A.

²⁰ *arma,* B.

²¹ *æthera,* MS.

²² *Darmarchus, F.*

²³ *tanta est*] tam magna, H.

oost dried vp þe ryueres for hem byhoued¹ so moche water. TREVISIA.
 [Orosius, libro 2º.]² Artaxerses hadde seuene hondred þow-
 sand fiȝting men of his owne kyngdom and foure hondred
 þowsand of help of oper londes, and schippes of werre wiȝ
 yren snowtes, two þowsand and two hondred and þre þowsand
 of oper schippes wel arrayed, so þat þe ryueres semed scars
 [to fynde hem drynke, and þe lond semede scars]³ for hem to
 goo ynne [and þe see⁴ scars for hem to seyle ynne].⁵ Þanne
 þis grete route þat was nouȝt abeliche⁶ arayed to fiȝte noȝer
 fre to goo forþ and to torné,⁷ noȝer redy to flee come bytwene
 places of Termopolis,⁸ and foure þowsand of Sparnates fil⁹
 uppon hem and leyde¹⁰ adoun and slouȝ of hem þre dayes
 to gidres. *Valerius, libro 6º.* Whanne þe grete route was
 i-gedred togidres, oon of þe Perses seide, "Þe Grees¹¹ schal
 " nouȝt only be overcome, but þey schulle bealeyde¹² wiȝ the
 " multitude of Perses." And another spak and seide, "Þe kyng
 " schal have non enemyes to kipe¹³ on his strengþe." Ȝit anoper
 spak and seide, "Þe see is scars for oure schippes, townes
 " beep¹⁴ scars for oure knyȝtes, and felde for oure [oper]¹⁵
 " men." Þan Damarachus answerde and seide, "Here beep¹⁶

Ab urbe. semede to be made drye thro his hoste. *Orosius, libro 2º.* MS. HARL. 2261.
 This Xerses hade so grete a multitude off peple and nowmbre
 of schippes that the waters and sees semede vnnethe
 sufficiante to theire drynke and the londe to theire goenge,
 whiche grete multitude of peple was ouercommen by iiij.
 m[†] men callede Spartani fiȝhtenge with theyme by iij. daies.
Valerius, libro 6º. That multitude y-gedrede, a man off
 Persida seide the Grekes schalle not be oppressede oonly
 and ouercommen, but they schalle be troden vnder feete
 with such a multitude of men of Persida. An other man
 seide the kyng hathe not mater sufficiante where he may
 exercise his vertu. An other man seide the see is vnnethe
 sufficiante to the schippes, armor to the men, castelles to
 þe knyȝhtes, and the aier for dartes and arowes. Damarachus
 answerede and seide, "This multitude is so huge that hit is not

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ behoued, Cx.

² Cx.

³ Added from a., β. γ.

⁴ to added in β.

⁵ scars for hem to goo in, and the
see semed scars for him to sayle in, Cx.

⁶ not habyle, Cx.

⁷ renne, Cx.

⁸ Termophyles, Cx.

⁹ fell, Cx.

¹⁰ leyden, Cx.

¹¹ sayde the Grekes, Cx.

¹² alayed, Cx.; alayde, β.

¹³ kybe, β.; kuybe, γ.

¹⁴ be, Cx.

¹⁵ From a.

¹⁶ be, Cx.

“ regi non possit,¹ et ideo metuenda. Quod enim regi
 “ non potest, diu durare non potest.” Et sic contigit.
 Nam multi inordinati victi sunt a paucis bene ordinatis.
 Unde cum ipse rex vexaretur postmodum a trescentis²
 Lacedæmoniis, dixit se esse deceptum in hoc, quod
 multos haberet, sed paucos disciplinatos.³ *Valerius,*
*libro tertio, capitulo.*⁴ In illo conflictu quidam dixit
 Græcorum socio suo solem obscurari sagittis Persarum :
 respondit alius, “ Bene narras ; nam in umbra melius
 “ pugnabimus.” Item cum cuidam claudio impropertum
 fuisset cur⁵ in aciem descendisset, respondit suum esse
 propositum pugnandi non fugiendi, quod bene competit
 claudio.⁶ *Trogus, libro iio.*

*De regibus Atheniensibus.*⁷ Tandem Leonidas, rex
 Atheniensis,⁸ cum quatuor millibus occurrens, magnam
 partem⁹ exercitus Persarum contrivit. Reliquam par-

¹ *potest*, B.

² *cit* in error for *ccc*, B.

³ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁴ *capitulo*] om. B.D.: should be
 cap. iii.

⁵ *cum*, B.

⁶ Slightly varied in C.D., which
 adds :—“ *Giraldus, distinctio tertia.*

“ Apud urbem Bizantium, quæ
 “ nunc Constantinopolim dicitur,
 “ ubi mare est angustum quæ
 “ modo brachium sancti Georgii

“ dicitur, Xerses pontem fecit de
 “ navibus, sicque Greciam intravit,
 “ *Dionisius.* Ubi primo incendit
 “ urbem Atheniensem sub principe
 “ Gallo. *Petrus, capitulo* 183.
 “ Greciamque plurimum vastavit :
 “ de cujus fortuna multum re-
 “ ferant Græcorum historiae.”

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit title.

⁸ Sic, MSS.

⁹ *partem*] om. A.

"so meny men pat pey mowe¹ nouzt be i-ruled,² ne³ may
 "not longe dure." And so it byfel,⁴ for meny pat were nouzt
 i-ruld⁵ were ouercome of fewe pat were welle i-ruled. Per-
 fore whan pe kyng was wel i-sette⁶ ouersette wip pre⁷ of pe⁸
 Lacedemonies,⁹ he seide pat he was begyled,¹⁰ for he hadde so
 many men and but fewe konnyng in bataille¹¹ forto fize.
Valerius, libro 3^o. In pat fizinge oon of pe Grees¹² seide to
 his felawe, "Pe sonne is derked wip pe¹³ arwes and schot¹⁴ of
 "Perses." "Dou seist wel," quod¹⁵ pat oper, "for we schul¹⁶
 "fize better in schadewe pan in hete of the sonne." Also me
 axede in grete despise¹⁷ of oon pat haltede why he come¹⁸
 in to pe bataille; and he answerede and seide, "It is my
 "purpos¹⁹ to abide and not for²⁰ to flee, and pat byfallep²¹
 "wel for an halt man." *Trogus, libro 2^o.* At pe laste Leonida,
 kyng of Athene, come²² wip foure powsand, and beet down
 a greet deel²³ of pe oost of Perses, and fil²⁴ vppon the oper

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. "for a kynge, wherefore it is to be dredde; for that hoste
 "whiche is not for a kynge, may not dure long." And so hit
 happede for mony men inordinate were ouercommen of
 fewe men, obseruenge a dewe ordre. For this kynge
 Xerses and his hoste vexede soore by iij^c men of Lace-
 demonia seide hym selfe to be deceyvede in that he hade
 mony men and fewe discrete in batelles. A man of the
 londe of Grece seide the sonne to haue been schadoede in
 that conflicte thro the schotenges of dartes and of arowes
 of men of Persida. An other man seide to hym in this
 wise, "We shalle fize better in the schado or ymbre."
 Also an other man inquirede as in derision of a halte man
 why he wente in to the vowarde of pe batelle. The halte
 man answerede and seide that his purpose was to fize
 and not to fle. *Trogus, libro secundo.* Leonida the kynge
 of Athenes with iij. m^t men destroyed a grete parte of the
 hoste of men of Persida, and dispersed in the nyzte that other

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 140. a.

¹ maye, Cx.² reuled, γ.³ ne] om. α. and Cx.⁴ befelle, Cx.⁵ not reuled, Cx.⁶ wel i-sette] om. α. β. γ. and Cx.⁷ The scribe has omitted hundred.⁸ pe] om. α.⁹ them of Lacedomones, Cx.¹⁰ bigyled, β.¹¹ connyng in batell, Cx.¹² one of the Grekes, Cx.¹³ pe] om. Cx.¹⁴ arowes and shotte, Cx.¹⁵ seyd, Cx.¹⁶ shold, Cx.¹⁷ despyte, Cx.; dispite, β.¹⁸ came, Cx.¹⁹ purpoos, Cx.²⁰ for] om. Cx.²¹ befalleth, Cx.²² Athenes came . . . , Cx.²³ parte, Cx.²⁴ came, Cx.

tem de nocte soporata dispersit. Xerxes vero duabus plagis acceptis, terrestrique prælio victus, maris fortunam experiri statuit; ubi suis bene¹ dissipatis, qui prius mare navibus² straverat,³ in scapha⁴ piscatoria trepidus vix evasit. Tanta quoque cadaverum morientium ob famem urgentem secuta est lues, ut aves et bestiae illecebris illectæ exercitum sequerentur. Herodotus⁵ historicus, Euripides, Basilides, Diagoras, et Sophocles tragediarum scriptor floruerunt. *Ranulphus*.⁶ De isto Sophocle dicit Jeronimus in epistola ad Nepotianum, quod cum propter nimiam ætatem et rei familiaris negligentiam a filiis suis accusaretur amentiae, Cædipi

¹ *pene*, A.E.

² *nambe*, B.

³ *staverat*, B.

⁴ *scopha*, B.

⁵ *Erodotos*, B.D.

⁶ *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.; space left in B.

deel any³t¹ whanne þey were a-slepe, and slow³ of hem, and chased² hem, and [brake and]³ to schad hem euerich oon⁴ from oper.⁵ Artaxerses myshapped twyes, for he was ouercome in bataille in⁶ þe londe, and wolde assaie þe⁷ fortune and happe of þe see,⁸ and pere his men were i-bete, and to schad eueriche from oper,⁹ and he þat hadde raper i-heled¹⁰ and i-sprad¹¹ þe see wip þe¹² grete schippes and huge,¹³ was aferde and glad forto flee, and scapede away vneþe in a fischeres [boot].¹⁴ Also pere deide wonder meny men for hunger, and meny dede careyns lay in þe fildes, and afterward [ther]³ come a moreyn vpon þe oost, so þat bestes and foules folowede þe oost by [the]³ smel¹⁵ of dede¹⁶ of¹⁷ careyns. Herodotus, þe wrytere of stories,¹⁸ Eurypedes, Basilides,¹⁹ Diagoras, and Sophocles, þe writere of gastes,²⁰ were þat tyme in her floures. [B.]³ Ieronimus, in epistola ad Nepocianum, spekep of þis Sophonias,²¹ and seip þat²² whanne he toke but litel hede of meyny and of [his]³ houshold for his grete elde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

parte of the hoste. Xerses the kynge of Persida ouercommen in too tymes on the londe ordeynede a batelle on the see, where his peple destroyed, Xerses hym selfe vnnethe escapede with the lyfe in to a fischege veselle. Where there was so grete habundaunce of carion, that grete multitude and nowmbres of briddes folowede the hoste, for the carion of men deenge for hungre. Herodotus, the writer of storyes, Euripides, Basilides, Diagoras, and Sophocles were abowte this tyme. Archabanus, the gouernoure of the hows of Xerses aspirenge to the realme of Persida, and commynge to þe kynges place with his vij. childer, did slee kynge Xerses and mony other moo. Whiche Xerses had ij. sonnes, Darius and Artaxerses; wherefore he movede Artaxerses in to the dethe of Darius, seyenge that he had sleyne Xerses his fader.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ remenaunt by nyghte, Cx.² chaced, Cx.³ Cx.⁴ oon] not in γ.⁵ skayled the hoost every fro other, Cx.⁶ bateylle on, Cx.⁷ essaye his, Cx.⁸ upon the see, Cx.⁹ beten and shad and skayled euery from other, Cx.¹⁰ hiled, β.¹¹ hilled and be spradde, Cx.¹² þe] om. Cx.¹³ and huge] om. Cx.; huyge, γ.¹⁴ disconfyte and for fere gladde to flee and unnethe escaped away in a fysshers bote, Cx.; boot from a. β. and γ.¹⁵ smyl, α.¹⁶ deed, β.¹⁷ of] om. α. β. γ. and Cx.¹⁸ historyes, Cx.¹⁹ Basilides] om. γ.²⁰ geestis, β.; geestes, γ.²¹ Sophocles, α. β. γ. and Cx.²² þat] om. Cx.

fabulam, quam nuper scripserat, recitavit coram iudicibus, et tantum sapientiæ infracta jam ætate ostendit, ut severitatem tribunalium in favorem theatri converteret.¹

² Hoc tempore Socrates philosophus nascitur. Et lapis formam caprinam habens in mare Ægeum de cælo descendit.³ Artabanus,⁴ Xerxis regis præfectus, ad regnum Persarum aspirans, cum septem filiis suis vespere regiam ingreditur,⁵ regem ⁶ Xerxen cum pluribus interemit. Et cum essent duo regis filii, Darius et Artaxerxes, instigavit Artaxerxen ⁷ in necem fratris sui Darii, asserens ipsum Darium patrem suum regem interfecisse. Bacchabus ⁸ autem, hujus nequitie conscius, Artaxerxi rem prodit. Ille statim populum convocat, omnes coram se armatos venire jubet, tanquam numerum militum suorum recogniturus. Itaque cum ipse Artabanus inter cæteros astitisset, rex simulat se breviorē lorica habere quam deceret; idcirco jubet Artabanum lorica secum commutare; quem sic denudatum, una cum sep-

¹ Varied in C.D.

² *Trogus libro secundo*, C.D.

³ Abbreviated in C.D.; *decidit*, B.; *descidit*, A.

⁴ *Archalanus*, B.; *Arthabanus*, D.

⁵ *cameram*, added in B.

⁶ *regemque*, B.

⁷ *Artharxersen*, A.; *Artaxersem*, B.; *Artaxerses*, MS.

⁸ *Vagabaxis*, A.; *Vagabaxus*, D.; *Vagabarius*, E.

his ¹ sones accused ² hym of woodnesse.³ Pan tofore pe iuges ⁴ TREVISA.
 he rehersed and seide pe fable and gest pat he hadde i-write
 of Edippus, and now in his grete age of witte and of wisdom
 pat he schulde torne pe cruelte of iuges into fauour of pe
 teatre.⁵ Pat tyme Socrates, pe filosofer, was i-bore, and a
 ston i-schape as a goot fil adoun ⁶ from heuene in pe see
 Egeus. Archabaus,⁷ Artaxerses the kyng his styward, caste
 forto be ⁸ kyng of Pers, and come yn an eventyde ⁹ wip his
 seuene sones into Artarxerses pe kynges ¹⁰ chambre, and
 slouȝ the king and meny opere. And pe kyng hadde twey sones,
 pat oon ¹¹ heet Darius, and pe ¹² oper Artarxerses, and Archabaus
¹³ excited hym ¹⁴ Artarxerses, to slee his broper Darius,
 and saide pat Darius hadde i-slawe his owne ¹⁵ fader. But oon
 Vagabyns ¹⁶ knewe hou pe kyng was i-slawe, and tolde Artarxerses
 how it stood, and how Archabaus hadde i-slawe his
 fader, and anon Artarxerses heet gadre ¹⁷ the peple to gedres,
 and make ¹⁸ hem come i-armed to fore ¹⁹ hym, as pey ²⁰ he wolde
 knowe pe nombre of his knyȝtes. Pan whan Archabaus
 stood to fore hym i-armed among oper men, pe kyng seide pat
 his owne ²¹ haburgoun ²² was to ²³ schort and heet ²⁴ Archebanus
 doo of his habergoun and chaunge wip hym, and whan
 Archebanus hadde vnarmyd hym and was naked pe kyng

Ab urbe.

Vagabaxus perceyvenge that rehersed to Artaxerses the MS. HARL.
 trowthe of his labor and entente. This Artaxerses com- 2261.
 maundede anoone alle his noble men to comme afore hym in
 armoure, as if that he scholde intende to knowe the nowmbre
 of his knyȝhtes. And when the seide Archabaus was
 per redy amonge oper men, the kyng feynede hym selfe
 to haue more schorte armoure then was acordenge for
 his worschippe and person; wherefore he commaundede
 the seide Archabaus to chaunge his armoure with hym.
 Whiche beenge bare and nakede as of armoure the kyng

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *oune* added in γ .
² *accusiden*, β .
³ *wodenesse*, Cx.
⁴ *bifore the Iugges*, Cx.
⁵ *theatere*, α , γ ; *theatre*, Cx. and β .
⁶ *felle downe*, Cx.
⁷ *Artabanus*, Cx.
⁸ *steward purposed to be . . .*, Cx.
⁹ *aventyde*, α ; *euentyde*, Cx.; *euetyde*, γ .
¹⁰ *pe kynges*] om. Cx.
¹¹ *pe toon*, α ; *that one*, Cx.

¹² *that*, Cx. and β .
¹³ *Artabanus*, Cx. et infra.
¹⁴ *hym*] om. α , β , γ . and Cx.
¹⁵ *owne*] om. γ .
¹⁶ *Vagabazus*, α . and Cx.
¹⁷ *gadred*, Cx.
¹⁸ *made*, Cx.
¹⁹ *bifore*, Cx. et infra.
²⁰ *pey*, α , γ .
²¹ *owne*] om. Cx.
²² *haberion*, β , γ . Cx., et infra.
²³ *to to*, Cx.
²⁴ *bade*, Cx.

tem filiis suis transfodi jussit. Atque¹ sic Artaxerxes² cædem patris, necem fratris, et se ab insidiis³ tutavit.⁴ *Petrus*.⁵

CAP. XV.

[*De rebus Persicis, Britannicis et Judaicis.*]

Anno
A transmi-
gratione.
125.
Ab urbe
285.

ARTAXERXES, qui et Longimanus dictus est, rex Persarum septimus, postquam Artabanus septem mensibus regnasset, cœpit regnare, et regnavit xl. annis.⁶ Sub quo quidem ferunt ea contigisse quæ de Hester et Mardocheo leguntur. Quod ego⁷ non puto.⁸ Nam Esdras scriba, qui in primordiis hujus regis fuit, et se ac Neemiam reversos de Babylone narrat, nunquam de Hester tacuisset; sed potius⁹ Hester sub alio Artaxerxe, qui fuit Persarum rex undecimus, et dictus Assuerus.¹⁰

¹ *atque* to end] om. B.

² *Artharxersi*, A.

³ *insidiis*, from D.; *insidis*, MS.

⁴ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁵ A.B.C.D. omit reference.

⁶ B., C.

⁷ *ego*] om. A.

⁸ *credo*, B.

⁹ *floruit*, A.B.

¹⁰ Varied in C.D., which add :—
“ sicut infra patebit.”

anon heet¹ [his]² men falle on hym, and slee hym³ and his
sones; and so Artaxerses took wreche of his fader deth, and
saued his fader trone and his broþer lyf, and hym self from
gile and traysoun.⁴ [*Marianus.*]²

TREVISA.

*Capitulum quintodecimum.*⁵

ARTAXERSES þe seueneþe kyng of Pers heet Longimanus⁶
also, and regnede fourty ȝere, and bygan to regne whan Ar-
chabanus hadde i-regned seuene monþes.⁷ Som telleþ þat þe
storie⁸ of Hester and of Mordacheus byfel⁹ in this Artax-
erses his tyme; but I trowe it nouȝt,¹⁰ for Esdras,¹¹ þe
wrytere, was¹² yn þis kynges hous¹³ bygynnyng and¹⁴ telleþ
þat he and Neemyas tornede from Babilon,¹⁵ and spekeþ nouȝt
of Hester; but ȝif¹⁶ Hester hadde i-bee in his tyme [it is to
presuppose]¹⁷ he wolde somewhat haue i-spoke of here. But
Hester was in the oper Artaxerses his tyme, þat was þe
enleuenthe kyng of Perses, and heet Assuerus. Also about þis

Ab urbe. commaundede him to be sleyned with his vij. childer; and MS. HARL.
so the kyng Artaxerses avengede the dethe of his fader and 2261.
savede his broþer Darius and hym selfe also from his wicked
entente and labour. A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum quintundecimum.

ARTAXERSES, otherwise callede Longimanus, the vijth kyng f. 140. b.
of men of Persida, began to reigne after that Archabanus
hade reigned vij. monethes, whiche reigned xlⁱ yere;
vnder whom somme men say those thynges to haue happede
whiche be redde of Hester and of Mardocheus, whiche
thynges semethe not to be trewe. For Esdras the scribe,
whiche was in the begynnyng of this kyng, and rehersethe
hym selfe and Neemyas to haue returnede from Babilon,
wolde not haue leyvede the trawthe of þat story. But
more rapre Hester was vnder Artaxerses the xjth kyng

¹ commanded, Cx.² Cx.³ men to sle him, Cx.⁴ tresone, B.⁵ [Sequitur capitulum 15] Cx.⁶ was called Longimanus, Cx.⁷ monethes, B.⁸ somme say that thystory . . . , Cx.⁹ Mardocheus befell . . . , Cx.;
bifil, B.; byful, γ.¹⁰ I trowe not, Cx.¹¹ Hesdras, Cx.¹² was] om. Cx.¹³ hous] om. α. and Cx.; γ. has
hys.¹⁴ and] om. Cx.¹⁵ tournede fro Babyloyns, Cx.¹⁶ and yf, Cx.¹⁷ Cx., not γ.

*De regibus Britanniae.*¹ Circa hæc tempora Dun-
gallo Molimicius,² filius ducis Cornubiæ,³ cœpit regnare
apud Britannos. Qui interfectis regibus Loegriæ, Cam-
briæ, et Albanæ, insulam solus obtinuit, diadema ex
auro sibi fecit, leges quæ Molimitinæ⁴ vocantur com-
posuit;⁵ quas postmodum Gildas in Latinum, deinde
rex Aluredus⁶ de Latino transtulit in Anglicum. Hic
tandem, cum quadraginta annis regnasset, obiit, et juxta
templum Concordiæ in urbe Trinovantum sepultus est.⁷
Hic est ille qui templa deorum, aratra colonum, urbes,
et vias ad illa ducentes, immunitate insignivit.⁸ *Petrus,*
*centesimo lxxxiii^{to}.*⁹

A transmi-
gracione.
131.
Ab urbe.
291.

Esdras scriba descendit de Babylone cum litteris
regiis,¹⁰ quibus ministros templi ab omni tributo laxaret,
et ministros regios constitueret vel amoveret,¹¹ con-
tumaces¹² puniret, sive in mortem, sive¹³ in exilium,

¹ *Gaufridus*, C.D. ; om. A.B.

² *Dunwallo Molimicius*, A. ;
Dunwallio Molimisius, B. ; *Dun-*
wallo Moliuncius, D.

³ *Cornubiæ*, from D. ; *Cornubis*,
MS.

⁴ *Moluintinæ*, E.

⁵ *condidit*, B.

⁶ *Aluredus Rex*, B.

⁷ *est*] om. B.

⁸ Varied and transposed in C.D.

⁹ 183, A.

¹⁰ *regis*, D.

¹¹ *ammoverent*, B.

¹² *et*, B.

¹³ *sua*, A.

tyme Donwallo Molimicius,¹ pat was þe duke's sone of Cornwaile,² bygan to reigne among [the]³ Britouns; and whanne þe kynges were i-slawe of Engeland,⁴ of Wales, and of Scotland, he regnede allone in þe ilond, and made hym a dyademe and a corone⁵ of gold, and made [certayne]⁶ lawes þat beep i-cleped Molimicius his lawes,⁷ þe whiche lawes afterward Gildas tornede into Latyn, and afterward kyng Aluredus made hem to be torned out of Latyn into Engliche. And whanne þis Molimicius⁸ hadde i-regned fourty ȝere he deide, and was i-buried by þe temple of Acord,⁹ in þe citee Trinouantum,¹⁰ þat is Londoun. Þis is he þat ȝaf priueliche¹¹ and fredom to temples, to plowes, to cities, and to weies þat beep¹² perto. *Petrus.* Esdras, the writere, come doun¹³ wip þe kynges lettres,¹⁴ by þe¹⁵ whiche he schulde discharge þe ministres¹⁶ of þe temple of al manere tribute,¹⁷ and putte¹⁸ þe kynges ministres yn oper oute and chaunge¹⁹ hem as it were to doynge, and punsched²⁰ hem þat were rebel²¹ by deef, by excilynge, by

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

of Persida, and callede Assuerus. Dunwallo Molimicius, son of the duke of Cornewayle, began to reigne amonge the Briteynes, whiche sleenge the kynges of Loegria, of Cambria, and of Albania, obteynede the yle callede Insula Solis, and made to hym a diademe of golde, and lawes whiche be callede lawes Molimityne, whom Gildas did translate in to Latyn: after that kyng Alurede did translate þeim owte of Latyn in to Engliche. And when this Molimicius hade reignede xl^{ti} yere, he diede, and was beryede nye the temple of concorde in the cite of Trinouante, callede now London. This is that Molimicius whiche ȝafe immunitie and socoure to man sleenge oper, to temple of goddes, to plowes, cites, or to hie wayes. *Petrus.* Esdras the scribe come from Babilon with the kynges letters thro whom he scholde releysche the ministres of the temple from every tribute, and scholde ordeyn ministres of þe kyng, or move theym awaye, and punysche rebelliones

MS. HARL.

2261.

¹ *Dunwallo Moliuncius*, Cx.² *Cornewayle*, Cx.³ Cx.⁴ *Englond*, Cx.⁵ *crowne*, Cx.⁶ Cx., not in B.⁷ *be called Molyuncius lawes*,

Cx.

⁸ *Molyuncius*, Cx.⁹ *of acord*] om. Cx.¹⁰ *Trinouantum*, Cx.¹¹ *ȝafe priuelege*, B. γ. and Cx.¹² *ledeþ*, a. β. γ. and Cx.¹³ *of Babyloyn*, added in γ.¹⁴ *kyng hys lettres*, γ.¹⁵ *þe*] om. Cx.¹⁶ *mynistres*, Cx.¹⁷ *trybuyt*, γ.¹⁸ *pot*, γ.¹⁹ *putte other yn and other oute and chaunge* . . . , Cx.²⁰ *punysche*, B. and Cx.; *punsche*,

γ.

²¹ *rebelle*, Cx.

sive in carcerem.¹ Descendit etiam ² cum vasis templi, ut erudiret populum suum apud Jerusalem in lege, quam ipse nuper ex corde³ reparaverat. Et venerunt ad eum de filiis Israel qui erant ultra Montes Caspios ccxx. Et regressi sunt cum eo viri mille septingenti; ubi castigavit in suo adventu filios transmigrationis, et præcipue sacerdotes, pro ⁴ uxoribus alienigenis. Porro Esdras legem succensam a Chaldeis reparavit. Volumina corrupta a barbaris correxit, totumque in viginti septem⁵ libros compegit, ut tot essent libri apud Hebræos quot sunt eorum litteræ. Novosque apices litterarum excogitavit, qui faciliores forent ad scribendum et pronunciandum, propterea velox scriba dictus est. Quosdam etiam titulos psalmorum addidit. Et ⁶ tradunt quidam quod cum Judæi prius scripsissent ad modum arantium, scilicet ⁷ a sinistro cornu in dextram et e contrario a dextra in sinistrum, extunc docuit eos scribere

¹ *sive in condemnationem similem,*
added in A.B.

² *tunc,* B.

³ *ex corde*] om. A.B.

⁴ *ab,* D.

⁵ 22, A.B.C.

⁶ *Etiam,* B.

⁷ *scilicet*] om. B.

prisoun, oper by payeng of catel.¹ And Esdras come doun TREVISA.
wip þe vessel² of þe temple to teche his peple in Ierusalem
þe lawe þat he hadde i-wrote,³ and corrected þe bookes; two
hundred and twenty of þe children⁴ of Israel þat were by-
zonde þe hilles⁵ of Caspy come with hym att ones, and a thou-
sand and seuen hundred come wip hym out of Babilon; pere
he chastede⁶ in his comynge þe children⁷ of þe transmy-
gracioun, and specialliche preostes for wives⁸ of straunge
naciouns. Esdras renewede⁹ and wroot þe lawe of þe¹⁰ Caldeys
hadde i-brend¹¹ and amendede þe volums¹² þat straungers had
apeyred,¹³ and gadrede al in [to]¹⁴ two and twenty bookes, for
the Hebrewes schulde haue¹⁵ as many bookes as þey had lettres.
Also he fonde up newe manere titles and strikes¹⁶ to write
among þe lettres þat were liztere to wrytinge¹⁷ and to spek-
ynge,¹⁸ and perfore he was i-cleped a swift writer. Also he
putte to¹⁹ some tytles of psalmes, and telle²⁰ þat Iewes write to
forehond²¹ in manere of [bydderes],²² from þe lift²³ side to þe

Ab urbe.

other by dethe, other by exile, other in to prison or elles by þe MS. HARL.
2261.
losenge of theire goodes. Also this scribe Esdras hade with
hym the veselles of the temple, þat he commynge to Ierusalem
myȝte informe his peple in his lawe newly repayrede;
to whom ij^c and xxⁱⁱ of the childer of Israel come, whiche
were behynde the hilles Caspy, and m^t lxxⁱⁱ c. men returnede
with hym; where he correcte in his commynge the childer of
þe transmigracion, and namely prestes for their wives of f. 141. a.
straunge cuntrees. Also Esdras the scribe repairede the
lawe brente and also succendede by men of Calde, and
correcte volumes corrupte by men of Barbre, and com-
bynede hit in xxijⁱⁱ bokes, þat men of Hebrewes scholde haue
as mony bookes in nowmbre as thei hade letters. The
seide Esdras founde newe letters, whiche were more lizhte
to the writenge and pronunciacion, wherefore he was callede
the hasty scribe. Also somme men reherse that þe Iewes
did write afore from the lifte parte to the ryȝhte and from

¹ paynge of catelle, Cx.; paiyng
of catel, B.; payng of catel, γ.

² vessayls, Cx.

³ ywryte, γ.

⁴ childer, Cx.

⁵ hulles, γ.

⁶ chastysed, Cx.

⁷ childer, Cx.

⁸ wyues, Cx.

⁹ renewide, B.

¹⁰ that the, Cx. and γ.; þat þe, B.

¹¹ ybarned, γ.

¹² volumes, Cx.

¹³ apayred, Cx.

¹⁴ γ. and Cx.

¹⁵ habbe, γ.

¹⁶ strykes, a.; prikkes, Cx.;
strykes, B.; strykkes, γ.

¹⁷ lyghter to be writon, Cx.

¹⁸ and to spekyng] om. Cx.

¹⁹ to] om. Cx.

²⁰ tellep, a. B. γ. and Cx.

²¹ wrote before, Cx.

²² From a. γ.; bidders, B.; Cx.
has bydders.

²³ lyft, γ.

semper a dextro in sinistrum.¹ Empedocles Parmenides² philosophi clarent. E quibus Empedocles elegit sibi sepulturam in Ætna,³ monte Siciliæ⁴ jugiter ardente.⁵ Parmenides vero, teste Boethio de Consolatione, sedens in rupe per decennium excogitavit artem dialecticam;⁶ quam postmodum Plato, principia et regulas inveniens, plurimum ampliavit; sed Aristoteles in artem redegit. Tunc etiam⁷ floruit Pherecydes,⁸ secundus historiarum scriptor, cum tamen paulo ante Herodotus⁹ historias¹⁰ scripserit.¹¹

CAP. XVI.¹²

[De legibus duodecim Tabularum et de reditu a Babylone Judæorum.]

Anno
A transmi-
gratione
133.
Ab urbe
293.

ROMANI per legatos ab¹³ Atheniensibus jura petierunt. Titus Livius.¹⁴ Et hæ fuerunt leges Solonis;

¹ Varied and abbreviated in C.D.
² et Zeno, A.; Empedoclos Perymenides et Zeno, B.

³ Athena, B.

⁴ Cicilia, A.; Schicilie, B.

⁵ ardente, from B.; adenter, MS.

⁶ dioleticam, B.

⁷ enim, A.

⁸ Feresides, B.

⁹ Herodotus, A.

¹⁰ historiam, A.B.

¹¹ Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

¹² Trogus libro, B.

¹³ ab] om. A.

¹⁴ A. has g.; B. omits reference, Instead of this passage, in C.D. occurs the following: "Volentes itaque Athenienses probare ut Romani digni essent legibus suis, miserunt quendam juris peritum cum lege decem tabularum ad temptandum sapientiam Romanorum. Cui Romani fatuum quen-

"dam ad respondendum miserunt, ne si forte prudentior legatus respondendo succumberet, et ipsi pariter consules succumbere viderentur. Atheniensis igitur in primo concursu silendo digitum suum erexit quasi ad significandum unitatem Deitatis: stultus vero putans quod sibi vellet cum digito unum oculum eruere erexit et ipse duos digitos, quasi ambos oculos alterius eruiturus. Æstimans autem Græcus Romanum expressisse filium cum patre compotem et consubstantialem, erexit et ipse expansam [expansam, D.] manum, ostendens per hoc omnia nuda et aperta divino conspectui. Romanus vero credens alium alapam velle sibi dare, contraxit et ipse manum in pugnum quasi gravius reperiurus. Æstimans igitur Græcus Roma-

riȝt side, and eft from the riȝt side to the lift side ;¹ [bote he tauȝte ham to wryte alwey fram þe ryȝt syde to þe lyft syde-ward].² Empedicles, Permenides, and Zeno, þe filosofres, beep in here floures ; oon of hem,³ Empedicles, chees his buryeng⁴ in þe hil mons Ethna, þat is in Sicilia⁵ and brennep alwey. Boys,⁶ de Consolacione, seip þat Permenides satte ten zere on a roche,⁷ and bypouȝt hym of þe art of logik ;⁸ but Plato afterward made þat art more, and fonde perynne meny principles and rules ;⁹ but Aristotil¹⁰ brouȝt to gidres hit into þat art.¹¹ Þo was Feretydes, þe secounde writere of stories,¹² in his floures ; nopeles a¹³ litel to forehonde¹⁴ Herodotus hadde i-write stories.¹⁵ *B. and Titus Livius.*

TREVISIA.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

THE Romayns sente¹⁶ messangeres and prayed men of Athene to sende hem lawes i-write. Þese¹⁷ were Salon his lawes ; þey

Ab urbe. the ryȝhte to the lyfte in the maner of men plowenge. MS. HARL. 2261. Empedocles, Permenides, and Zeno, noble philosophres, were þis tyme, and the philosophre Empedocles did chose his sepulture in Ethna, a mownte of Sicille. Permenides, after the testimonialle of Boice in his booke of consolacion, syttenge on a hille by the space of x. yere, laborede and founde the arte of logike ; þe rewles of whom and causes of þe begynnenge Plato fyndenge encreasede hit moche ; but Aristotille redacte hit in an arte. Stritides the writer of stories was þis tyme, but Erododus afore wrote the stories. A transmi-gracione.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

THE Romanes desirede lawes of men of Athenes by legates and messyngers. Then men of Athenes willenge to proue wheþer thei were worthy theire lawes, sende a discrete man, with the lawe of x. tables, to attempte the wisdomede of the

¹ syde-ward, a ; Cx. has syde.

² Added from γ.

³ oon of hem] om. Cx.

⁴ chees to be buried, Cx.

⁵ Scicilia that . . . , Cx.

⁶ Boece, Cx. and B.

⁷ rooch, γ.

⁸ Logyke, Cx.

⁹ reules, γ.

¹⁰ Aristotles, Cx.

¹¹ it to geder into art . . . , Cx.

¹² historyes, Cx.

¹³ a] om. Cx.

¹⁴ before, Cx.

¹⁵ thystories, Cx.

¹⁶ sende messagiers, Cx.

¹⁷ This, Cx.

non autem miserunt ad Lacedemonios¹ pro legibus
 Lycurgi cum et² ipsæ optimæ fuissent, quia in hoc
 habuerunt illum suspectum de mendacio, quia dixerat³
 se recepisse leges suas ab Apolline. Istas autem leges
 Solonis⁴ redegerunt Romani in decem tabulas, ad quas
 postmodum duas tabulas addiderunt. Unde postmo-
 dum⁵ emanavit illa lex famosa xii. tabularum, sicut
 habetur ff.⁶ de origine juris, libro⁷ ii^o, in glossa.
*Isidorus etymologus, libro v^{to}.*⁸ Moyses primo dedit
 legem Hebræis, Phoroneus⁹ rex Græcis, Mercurius Tris-
 megistus¹⁰ Ægyptiis, Solon Atheniensibus, Lycurgus
 Lacedæmoniis, Numa¹¹ Pompilius Romanis. Postmodum

“ num intinasse Deum omnia quasi
 “ sub pugillo concludere, adjudi-
 “ cavit Romanos legibus suis dignos
 “ fore. Et sic traditis legibus de-
 “ cem tabularum, Romani post-
 “ modum duas tabulas addiderunt,
 “ unde postmodum emanavit lex
 “ illa famosa duodecim tabularum
 “ sicut habentur ff. de origine
 “ [origine, D.] juris in textu et
 “ in glossa.”

¹ *Lacedemonias*, A.

² *Ligurgi cum etiam*, A.; *Ligurgi cum tamen*, B.; *Liguritum*, MS.

³ *dixit*, B.

⁴ *Salonis*] om. B.

⁵ *postmodum*] om. B.

⁶ *de ff.*, B. *ff* is an abbreviation, said to be for π, the Greek initial of *πανδέκται*, the Pandects or Digest of Justinian.

⁷ *libro*] *lege*, B.

⁸ *Cap. I.*

⁹ *Foraneus*, B.

¹⁰ *Trinogestus*, D.

¹¹ *Neuma*, A.

sente nouȝt in to Lacedemonia to haue Ligurgus [his] TREVISA.
lawes ; þey his¹ lawes were best, for þey hadde hym suspecte
as a lyere, for he hadde i-seide þat he hadde i-fonde² lawes of
Appolyn. Þe Romayns gadred this³ Salon his lawes into ten
tables, and putte afterward [tweye tables þerto. Þerof come
afterward]⁴ þat famous lawe of þe twelue tables as it is i-write
ff.⁵ de Origene Iuris,⁶ ij^o, in þe glose. *Ysidorus, libro 5^o.*
Moyses ȝaf first lawe to þe Hebrewes, kyng⁷ Feroneus to þe
Grees,⁸ Mercurius Trimogestus to þe Egipcians, Salon to men of
Athenes, Ligurgus to þe Lacedemonyes,⁹ and Numa Pompilius

Ab urbe. Romanes. But the Romanes sende a foole to answere, leste MS. HARL.
perauenture a moore discrete man scholde be rebukede. The 2261.
man of Athenes in the firste metenge did erecte his fynger
as to signifye the unite off the Godhede. The foole thenkenge
that he wolde doo owte his eie with that oon fynger,
extended to þe man off Athenes ij. fyngers, thenkenge to pulle
owte his too eien. The Greke supposede the Roman to haue
expressede the son with the fader consubstantialle, and
extendede furthe his honde, signifienge by hit that alle f. 141. b.
thynges scholde be open and be knowen to Allemyȝhty God.
The Roman thenkenge to ȝiffe hym an other buffette, helde
his honde y-folden to geder thenkenge þer-by his stroke to
be of moore greuance. The Greke supposenge the Roman
to haue schewede Godde as to haue disposede and con-
cludede the worlde vnder his honde and powere, iuggede the
Romanes worthy his lawes R. And thei were the lawes of
Salon, for thei sende not to men of Athenes for the lawes of
Ligurgus, other elles to the men of Lacedemonia, whiche
were noble lawes, sithe thei hade hym suspecte of a lesynge in
that he seide he hade receyvede those lawes of Appollo. The
Romanes didde redresse and redacte these lawes of Salon in
to x. tables, to whom thei didde adde ij. tables afterwarde,
where of the famous lawe of xij. tables spronge, as hit is
redde in the digeste de origine iuris in the secunde booke
in the gloose. *Ysidorus, libro quinto.* Moyses ȝafe lawe
to men of Hebrewes ; Foroneus the kynge to men of Grece ;
Mercurius Trimegistus to men of Egipte ; Salon to men of
Athenes ; Ligurgus to men of Lacedemonia ; Numa Pompilius

¹ þouȝt his, B.

² taken, Cx. ; yfong, γ.

³ þeos, γ.

⁴ From a.

⁵ in folio, Cx. ; ff., β. and γ.

⁶ lib. added in γ.

⁷ kyng] om. Cx.

⁸ Grekes, Cx.

⁹ Lacedomones, Cx.

populus¹ Romanus non ferens seditionem magistratum, præfecit decem viros legibus conscribendis, qui ex libris Solonis legem xii. tabularum ex Græco in Latinum transtulerunt. Primus autem qui leges in libros redigere voluit fuit Magnus Pompeius consul, sed metu obtrectatorum non perseveravit. Deinde Julius Cæsar hoc facere cœpit, sed præmature interemptus est. Et sic leges apud Romanos paulatim obsoleverunt,² donec Constantinus magnus novas leges repereret;³ sed Theodosius junior codicem Theodosianum compilavit. *Ranulphus.* Cito post hæc Justinianus ex duobus pene milibus librorum, et tricies⁴ centenis milibus versuum, jura digestorum⁵ redintegravit.⁶ Consularis potestas in urbe cessavit, et pro duobus consulibus decemviri creati⁷ sunt. Sed⁷ ii°. post hoc anno, sicut tangit Augustinus, de Civitate libro primo capitulo xix°, unus ex⁸ illis decem, Appius Claudius, libidine ardens in

Anno
transmi-
gratione
125.
Ab urbe
285.

¹ *Romanis . . . populus*] om. A.

² *obsoluerunt*, A.; *exoluerunt*, D.;
absoluerunt, MS.

³ *reperaret*] E.

⁴ *triceties*, B.

⁵ *digestorum . . . creati*] om. A.

⁶ *reintegravit*, E.

⁷ *Et*, A.

⁸ *de*, B.

to the Romayns. Afterward þe peple of Rome myȝte nouȝt, noȝer wolde nouȝt, suffre þe stryf of þe maistres and iuges, and ordeyned hem¹ ten men to write lawes, [and they wryten lawes]² out of Salon his bookes, and tornede þe lawe of twelue tables out of Grewe³ into Latyn. Þe firste þat wolde make bookes of lawe was þe grete Pompeus, þe consul; but for drede of enel⁴ spekers he [accomplysshed ne]⁵ fulfilled it nouȝt.⁶ Þan Iulius Cesar bygan⁷ to make bookes of lawes; but he deide to sone. And so among þe Romayns litel and litel lawes were foregendred⁸ forto⁹ Constantine the Grete ordeynede¹⁰ newe lawes; but Theodocius, iunior,¹¹ made a book of lawe, þat is i-cleped Theodocius his code.¹² And sone afterward¹³ Iustinianus, of wel nygh two þowsand [bookes and pritty hondred]¹⁴ þowsend¹⁵ vers,¹⁶ made and restored þe lawes of digest. Þe power of consulus secede¹⁷ in þe citee, and ten¹⁸ men were i-ordeyned rulers instede¹⁹ of þe tweie consuls; but þe secounde ȝere after, as Seint Austyn toucheþ, de Civitate Dei, libro primo, capitulo 19^o, oon of þese²⁰ ten men þat hiȝte Apius²¹ Claudius hadde

Ab urbe. to the Romanes. The peple of Rome not suffreng afterwarde MS. HARL. 2261. the sedicion of þe magistrates, ordeynede x. men to write þe lawes, whiche did translate the lawes of Salon from Grewe A transmi-gracione. in to Latyn. The grete Pompeius was the firste whiche willede to haue redacte the lawes in to bokes, but he was not perseuerante for drede of obtrectatores. And after hym Iulius Cesar, but he was sleyne soone after. And so the lawes decreasede by a lytel and lytelle vn tille that grete Constantyne founde newe lawes, but Theodosius þe yonger made a booke callede Theodosian. And sone after that Iustinianus redintegrate the lawes of the digeste allemoste of ij. m^t bookes, and iij^c. m^t of versus. The power of the consules seasede abowte this tyme in Rome, and x. men were create and ordeynede for the ij. consules; but in the secunde yere after, as Seynte Austyn seithe, *De Civitate Dei, libro primo, capitulo nono*, oon of theyme, Appius Claudius, bren- f. 142. a.

¹ hem] om. Cx.

² Cx.

³ Grue, Cx.

⁴ ewyl, Cx.

⁵ Cx., not ß.

⁶ nouȝt] om. Cx.

⁷ Cesar began . . . , Cx.

⁸ foregendrede, ß.

⁹ compyled til C. . . , Cx.; fort, γ.

¹⁰ ordeyned, Cx.

¹¹ minor, a. ß. γ. and Cx.

¹² Theodosius coode, Cx.

¹³ after, Cx.

¹⁴ hondred] om. Cx.

¹⁵ From a. and γ.

¹⁶ versus, Cx.

¹⁷ consuls cessed . . . , Cx.; cessed, γ.

¹⁸ thenne, Cx.

¹⁹ in stude, γ.

²⁰ þeos, γ.

²¹ Appius, Cx. and γ.

filiam cujusdam plebei militis, fecit subdole clientem suum eam petere in servitutem; quam sic adjudicatam pater suus occidit, et queremoniam deponens plebei¹ in monte Algido tunc existenti, ammoti sunt decem viri, et subrogati Tribuni et ædiles.² *Petrus, capitulo c^olxxxvi^o.*³

Neemias Hebræus, pincerna regis Artaxerxis, concedente domino suo, descendit de Babylone in Judeam, ubi duodecim annis ducatum populo suo præbuit. Ita quod v^{to}. anno muros et sex⁴ portas Jerusalem restituere cœpit. Quod quidem opus per annos duos et menses⁵ quatuor consummavit, sub tantis quidem impedimentis et angustiis, ut media pars populi armata staret extra urbem ad sustinendum impetus nationum, et alia pars armata ædificaret,⁶ una manu ponens⁷ lapides, et altera gladium tenens. Post hæc⁸ comperiens Neemias quod

¹ *plebi*, A.B.

² Varied and abbreviated in C.D. which add: "Romæ Agon cent-
" taureus [centenarius, D.] actus
" est."

³ C. omits reference, and D. gives
Dionisius.

⁴ *sex*] om. A.B.

⁵ MS. inserts *et*.

⁶ *ædificaret*, from A.B.; *ædifi-*
cata, MS.

⁷ *percutiens*, B.

⁸ *hoc*, B.

brennyng¹ likyng² to a mene knyȝtes douȝter forto lye³ by hire,⁴ and made falsliche oon of his seruauntes chalange here⁵ for his bonde womman, and so sche⁶ was i-demed, and her owne⁷ fader slowȝ hir, and made playnt to þe peple of pat falshede. Þe peple was þoo in þe hil⁸ Algild.⁹ Þanne þe ten men were i-putte out of her office, and tribunes and idoles¹⁰ i-putte¹¹ in here stede.¹² [*Petrus*, 186.]¹³ Neemyas,¹⁴ a man of Hebrewes, kyng of¹⁵ Artaxerses his boteler,¹⁶ come by leue of his lorde out of Babiloyne in to þe Iewerye, and ladde þe peple twelue ȝere, so pat þe fiftē ȝere he bygan to restore the walles and þe ȝates of Ierusalem, and he ended his work in two ȝere and foure monthes, and hadde so grete lette in þe buldynge pat half þe peple stood i-armed wipoute þe citee [forto defende þe cite],¹⁷ and þe workmen¹⁸ for resyng¹⁹ and stekkyng²⁰ of straunge naciouns, and þe oper deel²¹ of þe peple i-armed bulde þe walles²² and leide stones wip oon hond and helde eueriche his swerd in his oper hond. Afterward Neemyas took heed

TREVIS.

Ab urbe. nenge in the luffe of a doȝhter of a knyȝhte of Rome, commaun- MS. HARL. dede oon of his servauntez to aske the maide in to seruitute, 2261. whiche thyng¹ y-grauntede, the fader did sle his doȝhter; whiche thyng² rehersed³ to þe peple of Rome, the x. men create were ammove⁴de, and tribunes and other gouernours were subrogate. *Petrus*, capitulo 186°. Neemias, a man of Hebrew⁵e, and boteler of kyng⁶ Artaxerses, wente from Babilon thro the graunte of his lorde vn to the Iewery, where he was gouernoure of the peple by xij. yere; whiche began to repaire in his vithe yere þe walles and ȝates of Ierusalem; whiche werke he finischede after the continuacion of hit by ij. yere and iiij. monethes, with suche impedimentes and tribulacion that the halfe parte of the peple stode with owte the cite in armes to fiȝhte ageyne theire enmyes and that other parte laborede in theire armoure, holdenge a swerde with the oon honde and laboreng⁷ with that other. After that, Neemias perceyvenge that the Iewes hade noo

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ ligge, β.; lygge, γ.
² grete desire and luste to enduce
 and meoue a knyghtes doughter to
 lygge by hir, Cx.
³ chalenge hir . . ., Cx.
⁴ he, a.; heo, γ.
⁵ so Appius demed and jugged
 hir and hir owne . . ., Cx.
⁶ hul, γ.
⁷ Algild, a. and Cx.
⁸ Edilis, a.; Edyles, Cx.; Ediles,
 β. γ.
⁹ ypot, γ.; were put, Cx.

¹⁰ stude, γ.
¹¹ Cx.
¹² Neemia, γ.
¹³ of] om. a. and Cx.
¹⁴ butler, Cx.; botiler, γ.
¹⁵ From a.
¹⁶ work, a. γ.; werke, Cx.
¹⁷ resing and for shekkyng, Cx.;
 shekkyng, a.; resinge and shekking,
 β.; shekkyng, γ.
¹⁸ that other dele, Cx.
¹⁹ wallis, Cx.

Judæi non haberent ignem de sublimi, eruderavit puteum in valle Josaphat, ubi Jeremias in diebus captivitatis absconderat ignem, et invenit stipites altaris et prunas et aquam crassam; ex qua super struem lignorum imposita erupit ignis.¹ Igitur ex² vicesimo anno Artaxerxis, quo descendit Neemias ad reædificandum Jerusalem, si numerare volueris lxx³. hebdomedas annorum usque ad Christum, id est⁴ ad octavum-decimum annum Tiberii Cæsaris, quas prophetat Daniel abbreviari super populum Dei poteris invenire. Ita quidem quod hebdomeda annorum intelligatur de anno lunari duodecim mensium lunarium more legis, [solito]⁵ non autem pro anno solari aut embolismali.⁶ Et⁷ ita septuaginta hebdomedæ⁸ ab hoc anno usque ad Christum passum,⁹ faciunt quadringentos nonaginta annos lunares, absque embolismalibus mensibus; ¹⁰ [qui] fiunt solares anni

¹ Slightly varied in C.D., which prefixes & to the next sentence.

² a, B.

³ usque, added in A.B.

⁴ solito, added from A.B.

⁵ embolismali, from B.; ebolismali, MS.

⁶ Et] om. A.

⁷ annorum, added in B.

⁸ passum] om. B.

⁹ Slightly varied in C.D.

¹⁰ qui, added from A.B.

pat þe Iewes hadde no fuyre ¹ from heuene, and clensede a pitt ² **TREvisa.**
 in þe valey of Iosephat, pere ³ Ieremyas hadde i-hud ⁴ fuyre
 in þe tyme of takynge into bondage, and fonde þe stokkes of
 þe auzter ⁵ and brennyng coolis ⁶ and fatte ⁷ water, and he
 cast of þat water vppon a fagot ⁸ of woode, and perof come
 fuir. ⁹ Þan ¹⁰ ȝif þow wilt rekene seuenty wakes ¹¹ of ȝeres, from
 þe twentipe ¹² ȝere of Artaxerses, whan Neemias wente doun
 to bulde ¹³ Ierusalem anon to þe comynge of Crist, ¹⁴ þat is
 anon to þe eyȝtenpe ¹⁵ ȝere of Tiberius Cesar. ¹⁶ Þe whiche ¹⁷
 seuenty wakes ¹⁸ of ȝeres from þe twentipe ¹⁹ Danyel prophe-
 ciede to be i-schorted ²⁰ vppon Goddes peple þou myȝte fynde
 seuenty wakes of ȝeres, so þat þou acounte ²¹ a wake of ȝeres of
 þe mone, and a ȝere of þe mone is twelue monþes of þe mone;
 as it was i-used in Moyses his lawe, not þe ȝere of þe sonne,
 noþer of embolisme. And so seuenty wakes ²² of ȝeres from
 þis ȝere anon to Crist makeþ foure hondred ȝere ²³ of þe moone,
 and foure score and ten wiþ oute þe monthes of embolismes, þat
 makeþ foure hondred ȝere of þe sonne [and] pre score and
 fiftene. *Trevisa.* A ȝeer of the sonne is þe ful ²⁴ ȝere þat men
 vseþ now in Englonde, ²⁵ and in ²⁶ oþer londes; but þe ȝere of

Ab urbe. fyre from heuyn, openede vp a pitte in the vale of Iosephath **MS. HARL.**
 where Ieremy the prophete hidde fire in the tyme of the capti- **2261.**
 uite of men and peple of Ierusalem, where he founde coles and
 fatte water, where of thei hade fire. Therefore if thou wille **A transmi-**
 annumerate the lxxⁱⁱ wekes of yeres whom Daniel propheciede **gracione.**
 to be abbreviate on the peple of God from the xxⁱⁱ yere of
 Artaxerses, in whom Neemias come from Babilon, vn to
 Criste, that is to say, to the xviiijth yere of Tiberius Cesar,
 thou schalle fynde so þat a weke of yeres be vnderstonde
 of þe yere of the mone, and not of the yere of the sonne
 other embolismalle, cccxc. yere of the moone, with owte
 monethes embolismalle, whiche make ccclxxv. yere of the

¹ fyre, Cx., et infra.² put, γ.³ where, Cx.⁴ hid, Cx.⁵ aulter, Cx.; auter, γ.⁶ coles, Cx.⁷ fette, Cx.; and a fette, γ.⁸ on a fagotte, Cx.⁹ fyre, Cx.¹⁰ panne, γ.¹¹ wekes, Cx.¹² twenty, Cx.¹³ byulde, Cx.¹⁴ unto Criste, Cx.¹⁵ unto the eyghten, Cx.¹⁶ Cezar, Cx.¹⁷ whuch, γ.¹⁸ wekes, Cx., et infra.¹⁹ from þe twentipe] om. a. and Cx.²⁰ shorted, Cx.²¹ acompte, Cx.²² wekys, Cx.²³ ȝeres, a. and Cx.²⁴ fol, γ.²⁵ use nowe in Englonde, Cx.²⁶ in] om. Cx.

cccclxxv.¹ *Ranulphus*.² Quod sic probari potest per Bedam, libro de temporibus.³ Nam ab isto vicesimo anno usque ad sextum annum Darii, quo victus est ab Alexandro, duravit regnum Persarum centum xv. annis. Et inde usque ad Julium Cæsarem stetit regnum Græcorum ducentis octoginta duobus annis. Et ⁴ initio regni Julii, qui imperavit annis decem ⁵ mensibus septem, usque ad octavum-decimum annum Tiberii,⁶ sunt anni octoginta octo. Qui ⁷ omnes aggregati faciunt annos solares quadringentos septuaginta quinque. *Orosius, libro tertio*.⁸ Nox usque ad plurimam diei partem extendi visa est, et grando saxeus de nubibus de-

¹ cccclxxv., from A.B.; cccclxxv., MS.

² *Ranulfus* . . . reverberavit] omitted in C.D.

³ per . . . temporibus] om. A.B.

⁴ ab, added in A.

⁵ 4, B.

⁶ ad viij. Tiberii, A.

⁷ Sed, B.

⁸ secundo, B. The reference is lib. III. cap. vii.

pe mone is twelue monpes¹ of pe mone, and a monpe of pe mone is from chaunge² to chaunge, and so pe zere of pe mone is lasse by enlevene dayes³ þan pe fulle⁴ zere, and pe monpe of embolisme falleþ whanne þrittene primes falleþ⁵ in oon zere. [R.]⁶ The noumbre of wookes⁷ and zeres may be i-proved⁸ in pis manere : for Beda, libro de temporibus, seiþ pat pe kyngdom of Pers durede from⁹ pis twentipe¹⁰ zere of Artaxerses to pe sixte¹¹ zere of Darius, whan Darius was ouercome of Alisaundre,¹² an hondred zere and fiftene. And panne pe kyngdom of Grees¹³ usede¹⁴ anon to Iulius Cesar,¹⁵ two hondred zere and¹⁶ foure and twenty¹⁷ [yeres].¹⁸ Panne from pe bygynnyng of Iulius Cesar, pat regned foure zere and seuen monpes, to pe eiþtepe¹⁹ zere of Tyberius Cesar, were²⁰ foure score [zere]²¹ and eiþte; and so alle pese²² zeres i-sommed to gidres makeþ²³ foure hondred zeres of pe sonne foure²⁴ score and fiftene.²⁵ *Orosius, libro 3º.* Forto²⁶ a grete²⁷ deel of pe day was i-passed,²⁸ hit semed pat pe nyȝt durede. Also haile²⁹ stoones fel down of³⁰ pe clowdes, and beet³¹ pe erpe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. sonne. R. Whiche thynges may be provede by Bede in his MS. HARL. 2261.
boke de temporibus : for the realme of the lond of Persida endurede from this xxⁱ yere of Artaxerses vn to the vj^{the} yere of kyng Darius, in whiche yere he was ouercomen by grete Alexander, as by an c. and xv. yere. And the realme of Grece stode and contynuede vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar f. 142. b.
as by cclxxxij. yere; and from the begynnyng of pe reigne of Iulius Cesar vn to the xvij. yere of Tiberius be lxxxvij. yere, whiche yeris alle aggregate to gedre make cccclxxv. yere of the sonne. *Orosius, libro 3º.* The nyȝt was extendede abowte this tyme in to a grete parte of the day, and an haile of stonys descendenge from the clowdes

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *monēpis, β.*
² *chaynge (bis), γ.*
³ *dawes, γ.*
⁴ *folle, γ.*
⁵ *be, Cx.*
⁶ *From a. and Cx.*
⁷ *nombre of the wikes, Cx.; wekis, β.*
⁸ *prooued, γ.*
⁹ *fram, γ. (semper).*
¹⁰ *twenty, Cx.*
¹¹ *sixth, Cx.*
¹² *Alisaundre, Cx.*
¹³ *Greece, Cx. and β.*
¹⁴ *dured, β.; durede, γ.*
¹⁵ *dured unto Julius Cezars tyme, Cx.*
¹⁶ *zere and] om. Cx.*

¹⁷ *foure score and tweyne, a., β. γ., and Cx.*
¹⁸ *From Cx.*
¹⁹ *xvij., Cx.*
²⁰ *was, Cx. and β.*
²¹ *From a., γ., and Cx.*
²² *al peos, γ.*
²³ *amounte unto the nombre of, Cx.*
²⁴ *þre, a., β., and γ.*
²⁵ *lxxv., Cx.*
²⁶ *Till, Cx.; Fort, γ.*
²⁷ *gret del, γ.*
²⁸ *apassed, β.*
²⁹ *haule, β.; hawelstones ful, γ.*
³⁰ *from Cx.*
³¹ *beot, γ.*

Anno
A transmi-
gracione.
144.
Ab urbe.
303.

A transmi-
gracione.
150.
Ab urbe.
301.

scendens veris lapidibus terram reverberavit.¹ *Petrus*,
*capitulo cº. octavo. octavo.*² *Esdras* mortuus est in
senectute bona. Et *Neemias* rediit ad regem *Artaxerxen* ;
sed circa finem vitæ suæ³ rediit in *Jerusalem*, et ob-
jurgavit legis transgressores ; mortuusque est, et sepultus
juxta murum quem ipse⁴ construxerat in *Jerusalem*.
Hucusque sumpta est series divinæ historiæ ab annali-
bus *Hebræorum*. Quæ vero post hæc⁵ apud *Judæos*
gesta sunt, de scriptis *Josephi Africani* ac de libris
Machabeorum sumpta sunt.⁶ *De consulibus.*⁷ *Romæ*
rursus⁸ consules creati sunt. *Hippocrates*⁹ medicus
clarus habetur. *Isidorus Etymologus, libro quarto.*¹⁰
Artem medicinæ primo invenit¹¹ *Apollo* apud *Græcos*,
deinde *Æsculapius* filius ejus ampliavit ; sed postquam
ictu fulminis periit intermissa est ars illa per annos
pæne¹² quingentos, usque ad tempora *Artaxerxis* regis
Persarum. Quo in tempore renovavit eam *Hippocrates*

¹ See p. 260, note 2.

² 186, B.

³ *suæ*] om. A.

⁴ *ipse*] om. A.

⁵ *post hæc*] om. B.

⁶ *sumpta sunt*] om. D.

⁷ C.D. omit this passage ; A.B.
omit title.

⁸ *rursum*, A.B.

⁹ *Ipocras*, A.B.D.E. ; *Ypocras*
medicus claret, C.D.

¹⁰ The reference is lib. iv. cap. III.

¹¹ *adinvenit*, A.B.

¹² *ferè*, B.

wip verrey stoonen.¹ *Petrus* 188°. Esdras deide in good age and elde, and Neemyas tornede aȝen to Artaxerses þe kyng; but he tornede aȝen² to Ierusalem aȝenst his ende day,³ and chastede⁴ hem þat trespassed⁵ aȝenst þe lawe, and deide, and is i-buried by þe wal þat he made in Ierusalem. *Beda de tempore.* Hiderto þe ordre⁶ of [þe]⁷ holy storie⁸ is i-take of þe bookes of Hebrewes, þat were i-wrete of dedes and [of]⁹ doynge of ȝeres; but what dedes and doynge folowep¹⁰ after þis beep¹¹ i-take of þe bookes of Iosephus Affrican and of¹² þe bookes of Machabeis. Eft consels¹³ ben i-made¹⁴ at Rome. Ipocras is in his floures.¹⁵ *Ysidorus, libro 4º.* Appollo fond first art of fisik¹⁶ among þe Grees.¹⁷ Þanne his sone Esculapius made more of pat art,¹⁸ and was i-smyȝte with liȝt-nyng; and þan pat art was i-left fyve¹⁹ hondred ȝere a non to þis²⁰ Artaxerses his tyme, kyng of Pers.²¹ [And]²² in his tyme Ipocras renewede þe art and craft of fysyk in þe ilond²³

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

did bete þe erthe like to stones. *Petrus, capitulo* 188°. Esdras the scribe diede in a goode age, and Neemias the prophete wente to kyng Artaxerses, but he returnede a litelle afore his dethe to Ierusalem, and did chide the transgresores of the lawes, whiche dyenge was beryede nye to the walle whiche he made in Ierusalem. *Beda de compot.* The ordre of the diuine story is taken ȝitte hider after the computacion of men of Hebrewes, but these thynges folowenge be of þe writenges of Iosephus Affricanus, and taken owte of the bokes of Machabes. Also consules were create at Rome ageyne. Ypocras, the noble man in þe arte of medicynes was in this tyme. *Ysidorus, libro quarto.* Appollo founde firste the arte of medicynes amonge men of Grewe; after that Esculapius his son did ampliate hyt, but he was pereschede thro a stroke of liȝhtenge, whiche arte was alle moste forgeten by v. yere vn to the tyme of this kyng Artaxerses, in whos tyme Ypocras renewede that arte

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ veray stones, Cx.² bole a turnde aȝe, γ.³ endynge, Cx.⁴ chastysed, Cx.; chastiside, β.⁵ trespaced, Cx.; trespasside, β.⁶ thordre, Cx.⁷ From α, β., and Cx.⁸ history, Cx.⁹ Cx.¹⁰ folowed, Cx.¹¹ buȝ, γ.¹² of] om. Cx.¹³ consuls were . . ., Cx.¹⁴ buȝ ymad, γ.¹⁵ Ypocras in this tyme flouryssh-
ed, Cx.¹⁶ phisike, Cx., et infra; phisyk, γ.¹⁷ Grekes, Cx., ut semper; Gre-
kis, β.¹⁸ made it moore, Cx.¹⁹ vyf, γ.²⁰ þes, γ.²¹ kyng of Pers] om. Cx.²² Inserted from Cx.²³ ylande, Cx.

in insula Chio.¹ Sed primæ duæ erroneæ² sunt, eo quod prima, quæ Methodica dicitur, nec tempora nec elementa nec ætates considerat, nec causas, sed solam substantiam morbi. Et etiam carmina sectatur.³ Secunda, quæ emperica,⁴ solam experientiam quærit. Tertia dicitur logica, quæ approbata.⁵

CAP. XVII.

De regibus Persarum.

Anno
A transmi-
gracione.
166.
Ab urbe.
326.

Post Artaxerxen Xerxes, Persarum octavus, regnavit duobus mensibus. Cujus diebus Plato nascitur. Post quem Sogdianus⁶ ix. mensibus.⁷ Post quem Darius cognomento Nothus, Persarum decimus, regnavit annis xix. Cujus tempore,⁸ *Gaufridus et Alfridus*,⁹ Belinus filius Molimicii regnavit apud Britannos, Loegriam et

¹ Choo, A.B.D.; Cheo, MS.

² erronee, D.

³ Et . . . sectatur] om. B.

⁴ dicitur, added in B.

⁵ approbatur, A.B. C.D. add:

"Basilides Carminum scriptor cla-
"rescit. Ethna mons in Sicilia

"ignem primo emisit. Plato nas-
"citur."

⁶ Fogodianus, MSS.

⁷ menses, B.

⁸ Cujus tempore] om. C.D.

⁹ Alfridus et Gaufridus, B.D.;
Giraldus et Gaufridus, C.

Cheo. But tweie ¹ of þe firste tweie artes beep untrusty²; for þe first þat hatte Methodica, [that]³ takeþ noon hede of tymes noper⁴ of causes and ⁵ elementes, noper of ages,⁶ but onliche of yvel,⁷ and useþ telynges⁸ as olde wifes doop. Þe secunde hatte Emperica, and axep⁹ nouȝt but assay.¹⁰ The þridde hatte logica, and is allowed¹¹ and a proved.¹²

TREVISIA.

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

AFTER þis Artaxerses [Artaxerses]¹³ þe eyȝteþe¹⁴ kyng of Pers, regnede tweie monþes. In his tyme Plato was i-bore, and after hym Fogodianus regnede nyne monthes. After hym Darius, þat heet¹⁵ Nothus by his surname, was þe tenþe kyng of Pers,¹⁶ and regnede nyntene ȝere. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* In his tyme Belinus, Molimicius¹⁷ his sone, regnede in Bre-

Ab urbe. in the yle of Choo. The seide Ypocras made three bookes, MS. HARL. 2261. 15
the firste was callede Methodica, the secunde Emperica, the thridde Logica; but tweyne of the firste be erroneus, in that the firste, whiche is callede, Methodica, considrethe neither tymes neiper the elementes nor ages, but oonly the substance of þe sekenes, and also hit folowethe wycchecraft and charmes. The secunde, whiche is callede Emperica, inquirethe oonly experience. The thridde is approbate, whiche is clepede Logica. A transmigratione.

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

166. XERSES the viijthe kyng of men of Persida reignede after 326.
Artaxerses by ii. monethes. In the tyme of whom Plato the noble philosopre was borne. After whom Fogodianus f. 143. a.
reignede ix. monethes; after whom Darius other Nothus, the xthe kyng of Persida, whiche reignede xix. yere. *Galfridus et Alfridus.* In whiche tyme Belinus, the son of Molimicius,

¹ the twey first artes were untrusty, that is to say, Methodica, Cx.

² untrusti, γ.

³ Cx. inserts.

⁴ noper] om. Cx.

⁵ of, Cx.

⁶ age, Cx.

⁷ evel, a. and β.; euyt, Cx.; euel,

γ.
⁸ telynges, Cx.

⁹ axeseþ, a.

¹⁰ a say, a.; essay, Cx.

¹¹ alowide, β.

¹² approued, Cx.; allowed and approued, γ.

¹³ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁴ eyght, Cx.

¹⁵ þat heet] om. Cx.

¹⁶ Perses, Cx.

¹⁷ Molimicius sone, Cx.

Cambriam¹ ac Cornubiam sibi retinens. Reliquam² vero terram Transhumbranam³ et⁴ Albaniam, Brennio fratri suo tradens. Igitur quinquennio in regno concorditer⁵ transacto, rebellavit Brennius contra Belinum,⁶ sed contritus ab eo fugit ad Segnium,⁷ ducem Allobrogum,⁸ id est⁹ minoris Britannæ; cujus filiam in conjugem, et etiam regnum post mortem ducis, suscepit. Post annum suscepti ducatus venit cum Gallis et Allobrogibus¹⁰ Britanniam contra fratrem suum debellare. Sed mater earum jam annosa, sparsis crinibus et expositis mamillis, quibus utrumque fratrem lactaverat, pacem procuravit.¹¹ Inde post annum fratres conjuncti Galliam subjugarunt, Germanos protriverunt,¹² ac tandem Romam obsederunt. Quo in tempore Dionysius

¹ cum Cambria, A.

² Aliquam, A.

³ trans Humbriam, B.

⁴ cum, A.B.

⁵ conceditur, B.; concorditer, from D.; concorditur, MS.

⁶ Belinum, from A.; Bellinum, B.

⁷ Segenium, A; Signium, B.

⁸ Allobrogorum, B.

⁹ id est] om. B.

¹⁰ Allobrogis, MS.

¹¹ reformavit, B.

¹² protriverunt, from A.B.; protrinuerunt, MS.

taigne,¹ and held² to hym half³ Loegria, myddel Engeland, Wales, and Cornewayle, and took pe⁴ oper londe by 3onde Homber⁵ and Scotlond to his broper Brenicius⁶; and pey⁷ tweyne acorded⁸ in pe kyngdom fyve⁹ 3ere wel i-now¹⁰; but afterward Brenicius was rebel to Belinus, and was¹¹ overcome of Belinus, and fli3 to pe duke Allobrog,¹² pat is pe duke of Litel Britayne, and wedded his dou3ter, and [had]¹³ pe lordschepe¹⁴ after pe dukes dep. After pat he hadde pat duchee¹⁵ oon 3ere he come in to Engeland¹⁶ wip Frensche¹⁷ men and Britouns of Litel Bretayne to werre¹⁸ a3enst his broper; but hir¹⁹ moder, pat was ful oold,²⁰ spradde hir²¹ heer abrood and schewed hir²² brestes pat eiper of hem hadde i-soke,²³ and so sche²⁴ made pees. Dan after a 3ere pese²⁵ breperen made Fraunce suget,²⁶ and overcome pe Germayns, and byseged²⁷ Rome at pe laste.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe

reignede amonge the Briteynes, reteynenge to hym Loegria with Wales, and 3afe to Brennius his broper alle his londe ouer the water of Humbre, with Albania, nowe namede Scottelande. The vthe yere of his reigne y-paste, Brennius began to rebelle ageyn Belinus his broper, whiche Brennius putte to fli3hte, wente to the duke of the Lesse Briteyne, whose do3hter he had mariede, to haue that realme after his dissease. And after that he hade receyvede pat realme, in the firste yere he come to Briteyn with a grete hoste of Frensche men and of Allobroges, to 3iffe batelle ageyne his broper; but peire moder, a woman of grete age, schewenge to theyme her breste, and pullenge down her eiere of here hede, procured pees amonge theyme. And in the yere folowenge after the acorde made betwene the brether, thei coniuncte togedre, made Fraunce subiecte to theyme, and destroyede a grete parte of Germany, and at the laste thei lade sege

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ *Brytayne*, Cx. and γ .² *huld*, γ .³ *self*, α . and Cx.; *silf*, β .; *sylf*, γ .⁴ *that*, Cx. and β .⁵ *Humbre*, Cx.⁶ *Brennius*, γ ., et infra.⁷ *hy*, γ .⁸ *wel*, added in γ .⁹ *fif*, γ .¹⁰ *ynowe*, Cx.; *wel inow*] om. γ .¹¹ *and this Belinus overcome hym and he fledde*, Cx.¹² *duc Alebrog*, Cx.; *duk of A.*, γ .¹³ *From* Cx.¹⁴ *lorship*, Cx.¹⁵ *ducherye*, α . and β .; *duchery*, γ .; *ducherie*, Cx.¹⁶ *Brytayne*, Cx. and β .¹⁷ *Freynsch*, γ .¹⁸ *werry*, γ .¹⁹ *bote har*, γ .²⁰ *old*, Cx.; *fol old*, γ .²¹ *hure*, γ .²² *here*, γ .²³ *that they had sowked*, Cx.²⁴ *heo*, β . and γ .²⁵ *pees*, γ .²⁶ *subgett*, Cx.²⁷ *besieged*, Cx.

primus apud Siciliam¹ tyrannidem exercuit. Et apud Romanos Furius Camillus, dictator factus,² devicit Veientanos et Faliscos.³ Sed commota ei invidia, quasi prædam male divisisset,⁴ pulsus est ab urbe. *Augustinus, libro ii^o, capitulo xiiii^o*. Cum Romani in obsidendo Veientes⁶ multa⁷ infortunia⁸ decennium sustinuissent, Furius Camillus fecit ex una parte urbis cuniculos subterraneos, per quos milites sui subintrantes ceperunt arcem civitatis, dum ipse muros urbis ex alia parte oppugnaret. Quo viso cives urbem reddiderunt. Sed in prædæ divisione ita Camillus plebem offendit quod ad iudicium vocaretur. Ille vero timens de condemnatione, sponte secessit in exilium ad civitatem

¹ *Siciliam*, A.

² *factus*] om. B.

³ *Veientanos et Faliscos*, from A.; *Vogentanos et Phaliscos*, B.; *Beientanos et Faliscos*, E.

⁴ *devicisset*, B.

⁵ The whole is varied and trans-

posed in C.D., which add: "Egiptus recessit a Persarum dominio," and omit the last passage, *Augustinus* to *Gallorum*.

⁶ *Vegences*, A.; *Vegentes*, B.

⁷ *mala et*, added in B.

⁸ *per*, added in B.E.

pat tyme þe firste Denys usede tiraundise¹ in Sicilia;² and Furius Camillus was made³ dictator in Rome, and overcome þe Veniciens⁴ and the Falisces⁵; but he was put⁶ out of þe citee by envie,⁷ as þey he hadde evel i-deled prayes pat þey⁸ hadde i-take. *Titus*. Whanne þe Romayns bysegede þe Vigen⁹ þey hadde many harde happes¹⁰; and Furius Camillus mynede in þe oon¹¹ side of þe citee, and made weies under erpe,¹² [by þe whiche¹³ weies under eorpe]¹⁴ a knyȝt went yn and took þe toure of þe citee, while Furius Camillus ȝaf assaute¹⁵ to þe citee in¹⁶ þee oper side. And whan þe men of þe citee sigh pat þey ȝelde hem self¹⁷ and þe citee; but Furius Camillus offended þe peple¹⁸ in delynge of prayes. So pat he was i-cleped to þe doome;¹⁹ and he dredde to be condempned, and outlawed hym self wilfulliche,²⁰ and wente in to þe citee

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to the cite of Rome. In whiche tyme Dionisius the firste exercisede grete crudelite in Sicille. And Furius Canillus made a dictator amonge þe Romanes, ouercome the Beneuentanes and Faliscones; whiche was putte and expulserde from the cite of Rome as for enuy, in that the peple seide that he diuidede ylle the pray and goodes thei hade geten. *Titus*. When that the Romanes in segenge þe Vegence hade sustenede grete infortunes by the space of x. yere, Furius Canillus put a grete siȝhte of connynges vnder the erthe in oon parte of the cite, thro the erthes of whom his knyȝhtes entrenged in to the cite toke a grete towre of hit, while that Furius Camillus oppugnede the walles in an oper parte of the cite. The citesynnes seenge that, yoldede the cite, but Canillus displeasede so the peple in the diuision of theire pray that he was to a iuggemente. Whiche dredenge dethe went voluntarily f. 143. b. in to exile in to the cite of Ardeia, whom the Romanes con-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ used tyrannies, Cx; tyraundys,

γ.

² Scicilia, Cx. and β.

³ ymad, γ.

⁴ Venietans, α., β., and γ.; Venetans, Cx.

⁵ Falystes, Cx.

⁶ pot, γ.

⁷ envye surmysynge upon hym that he had not egaly departed the prayes

... , Cx.

⁸ hy, γ.

⁹ Vegetans, Cx.; Vegetis, β.; Vegens, γ.

¹⁰ many unhappes, Cx.

¹¹ myned on that one, Cx.

¹² eorpe, γ.

¹³ whoch, γ.

¹⁴ under eorpe] om. Cx. The insertion is from α., β., and γ.

¹⁵ asaut, γ.

¹⁶ on, Cx.

¹⁷ sawe that they yelded themselves, Cx.; hy ȝulde ham sylf, γ.

¹⁸ people, γ.

¹⁹ callyd to juggement, Cx.

²⁰ wy/folych, γ.

Ardeam, quem tamen absentem condemnauerunt¹ in decem milibus æris : sed postmodum superveniens solvit obsidionem Gallorum.

CAP. XVIII.

*De regibus Persarum,*² [et multa de Socratis vitâ et philosophiâ].

Anno
A transmi-
gracione.
185.
Ab urbe.
345.

ARTAXERXES, filius Darii et Parysatidis,³ qui et⁴ cognominatus est Mnemon,⁵ et ab Hebræis dictus est Assuerus, Persarum rex undecimus, regnavit xl. annis ab India usque Æthiopiam, super⁶ centum xxvii. provincias ; cujus solium fuit in civitate Susia.⁷ Civitas⁸ quæ hic dicitur Susa,⁹ in libro Judith vocatur Ecbatana,¹⁰ et fuit metropolis Elamitarum, ubi secundum Josephum, Daniel fecit mausoleum regium¹¹ ita mirabile, ut ea die qua conspicitur¹² putetur esse constructum. In quo reges Medorum, Persarum, et Parthorum¹³ solebant sepeliri.⁸ Hic igitur Artaxerxes anno regni sui tertio fecit

¹ *condemnauerant*, B.

² B. omits title.

³ *Parascitidis*, A.

⁴ *et*] om. A.B.

⁵ *Mennon*, E.

⁶ *super*, from A. ; *sub*, MS.

⁷ *Susis*, from A.B.D. ; *Seusis*, E.

⁸ *Civitas . . . sepeliri*] om. D.

⁹ *Susis*, A.B.D. ; *Seusis*, E.

¹⁰ *Egbathanis*, MS.

¹¹ *regium*, from A.B.

¹² *conspicitur*, from A.B. ; *conspicit*, MS.

¹³ *Medorum . . . Parthorum*] *illius terræ*, A.B.

Ardea. Nopeles in his absence he was condempned in ten powsand of certeyn money of bras. But afterward he come and brak the siege of Frensche men. TREVISIA. —

Capitulum octavum decimum.

ARTAXERSES, pe sone of Darius and of Parasitides, hadde a surname Mennon,¹ and pe Hebrewes cleped² hym Assuerus. He was pe elevenpe kyng of Pers, and regned fourty zere from Ynde³ to Ethiopia, over an hondred provinces and seven and twenty. His trone was in pe citee Susus⁴: pe citee pat here hatte Susus is i-cleped⁵ Egbathanis⁶ in pe book of Iudith, and was pe cheef⁷ citee of pe Elemytes. Iosephus seip pat Daniel made pere a wonder buriel of⁸ kynges, so wonderful pat it semep i-made⁹ pe same day pat it is i-seie.¹⁰ Pe kynges of Medea, of Pers,¹¹ and of Parthia were woned¹² to be buried in pat buriel. Dis¹³ Artaxerses, pat heet¹⁴ Assuerus

Ab urbe. dempned in a grete summe of goode; whiche commenge afterwarde dissoluede the sege of the Frensche men, and putte theyme to flizhte. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum octavumdecimum.

345. ARTAXERSES, the son of Darius, otherwise namede Memnon, and Assuerus of men of Hebrewes, whiche beenge the xjthe kyng of Persida reignede xlth yere from Ynde vn to Ethioppe, on a c. and xxvij. prouinces, the regalle seete of whom was in the cite callede Susis, callede in the story of Iudith Egbathanis, whiche was the chiefe cite of Elamites. And after Iosephus, Daniel the prophete made per a ryalle beryalle for kynges, so maruellous that hit semethe to be made newly in the same day that a man dothe beholde hit. In whom kynges of Medea, Persia, and of Parthia were wonte to be beryede. This Artaxerses made a grete feste in the thridde

185.

¹ Menuon, Cx.

² clepiden, B.

³ Inde, Cx.

⁴ Susis, Cx., B., and γ., et infra.

⁵ yclepud, γ.

⁶ was called Egbathanis, Cx.

⁷ chyef, Cx.

⁸ for, a., B., γ., and Cx.

⁹ semede made, Cx.

¹⁰ that is to say, Cx., which makes no sense.

¹¹ Perses, Cx.

¹² Perchea were wonte, Cx.

¹³ pes, γ.

¹⁴ otherwyse callyd, Cx.

grande convivium principibus suis centum septuaginta diebus, in palatio illo mirabili de quo legitur in historia Alexandri, cujus columnæ argenteæ, tectum instar firmamenti concameratum, habens gemmas diversi coloris in figura siderum. Post hoc¹ discubuit cum populo septem diebus in horto deliciarum, ubi erat vinea habens vites argenteas, palmites aureos, botros gemmatos; tentoria vero² appendebantur super columnas argenteas, marmoreas, eburneas, funibus byssinis³ et purpureis. Ubi Vasthi regina⁴ venire ad regem contemnente,⁵ Hester pro ea eligitur.⁶ Democritus philosophus obiit, de quo refert A. Gellius quod oculos sibi eruit triplici de causa. Primo quia visus exterior eum impediabat a meditationibus interioribus. Secundo quia non poterat⁷

¹ *hoc*, B.

² *vero*] om. B.

³ *funibus byssinis*, A.B.E.

⁴ *reginam*, B.

⁵ *contempnentem*, B.

⁶ Varied in C.D.

⁷ *potuit*, B.

also, in þe pridde ȝere of his kyngdom, made greet revel and feste to his princes, þat dureden an hondred dayes pre score and ten and¹ þat wonderful paleys² þat me redeþ of in þe storie³ of Alisaundre; þe pilers of þat paleys⁴ were of silver,⁵ þe helynge liche⁶ to þe firmament i-chaumbred and having precious stoonen of dyvers colours to the liknesse of þe⁷ sterres. Afterward⁸ he lay wip his peple seven dayes⁹ in þe orche-ȝerd¹⁰ of likynge; þere was a vyneȝerd, with vynes of silver,¹¹ wip braunches of golde, and cloistres¹² of precious stoonen,¹³ þe pavylouns¹⁴ were i-peȝt¹⁵ uppon pilers of silver, of marbel,¹⁶ and of yvory,¹⁷ wip roopes of white silk and of reed. Þere Fasty¹⁸ þe queene was rebel, and wolde nouȝt come to the kyng, þerfore Hester was i-chose queene in her stede. Democritus þe filosofre deide þat tyme. Agellus spekeþ of hym and seiþ þat he putte out his owne eyȝen,¹⁹ and þat for þre skiles²⁰: the firste, for his siȝt lette hym of his holy pouȝtes; þe secounde, for he myȝte nouȝt see²¹ wommen

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. yere of his reigne to the princes and nobles of his realme MS. HARL. 2261.
by a c. and lxx¹¹ dayes, in that maruellous place of whom hit is redde in the story of kyng Alexander, the pillers of whom were of siluyr, the couerenge of hit was concamerate lyke to the firmamente, hauenge in hit gemmes of diuerse colouris in the similitude of sterres. After that he didde eite with his peple in his gardyn of delices, where a vyne was hauenge brawches of siluyr and of golde, and also clustres of gemmes; the tentes were hongede on pillers of siluyr, of marbole, of yuery, with ropes of clothe of golde and of purpulle; where the qwen of Vasthi recusenge to comme to hym was despisede, and Hester was electe for her. Democritus, the philosophre, diede abowte this tyme, of whom Agellius rehersethe that he pullede owte his eien for iij. causes. The firste cause was for the siȝhte exteriorle lette f. 144. a. hym from meditacion interiorle. The cause secondary was for he myȝhte not beholde women withowte concupiscence.

A transmutatione.

¹ in, a., ß., and Cx.; yn, γ.
² palais, Cx.; palys, γ., et infra.
³ thistory, Cx.
⁴ pyllers of that palays, Cx.
⁵ seluer, γ., et infra.
⁶ keueryng like, Cx.
⁷ þe] om. γ.
⁸ after, Cx.
⁹ dawes, γ.
¹⁰ orchard, ß., γ., and Cx.
¹¹ seluer, Cx.

¹² clustres, Cx.; clostres, γ.
¹³ yn stude of grapes, added in γ.
¹⁴ pavilons, Cx.
¹⁵ ypiȝte, ß.
¹⁶ marbre, γ.
¹⁷ evory, a. and γ.; ivory, Cx.
¹⁸ Vasty, Cx. and γ.; Vasti, ß.
¹⁹ eyen, Cx.; yȝene, γ.
²⁰ skylles, Cx.
²¹ yse, γ.

aspicere mulieres sine grandi concupiscentia. Tertio quia vidit pravy nimis insolenter agere, et hoc non poterat æquanimiter ferre.¹ *Policratica*,² libro septimo. *De Socrate philosopho*.³ Socrates philosophus, cum nonaginta novem annorum esset, obiit, constanti vultu venenum bibens. *Ranulphus*. Sed ne error contingat in nomine, sciendum est quod tres fuerunt Socrates. Unus quem auctorem gestorum Cassiodorus in tripartita historia laudat. Nam⁴ compilata fuit illa historia a Seleuco, Theodorico, et Socrate. Et⁵ alius fuit Socrates Græcus orator, de quo primo libro Saturnalium recitatur illud⁶ dictum egregium. Cum enim a suis sodalibus rogaretur ut aliquid de sua eloquentia propinaret, respondit: "Quæ præsens locus exigit et tempus ego " non calleo, ut⁷ quæ ego calleo nec loco præsentis sunt " apta nec tempori." Simile refertur de Isocrate⁸ philosopho. Tertius fuit Socrates doctor Platonis, de quo

¹ Abbreviated in C.D. A.B. here insert: "*Tullius, epistolæ* 95. " Democritus solebat dicere eodem " loco sibi esse imperia [improperia, A.] pravorum et ventris " retrusos [ventre reddsos, A.] " crepitus; quid inquit in ea refert " sursum an deorsum isti sonent."

² *Policratica*, C. The rest of the chapter is so much transposed, altered, and varied in C.D. as to make it impossible to collate it.

C. and D. contain several passages not in the text, and omit others. The chapter is finished in C.D. by a long piece respecting Plato.

³ A. B. omit title.

⁴ *Nam* om. B.

⁵ *Et* om. A.B.

⁶ *id*, B.

⁷ *et*, A.

⁸ *Socrate*, B.

wip oute greet temptaciouns¹; þe þridde, for he sawe² TREVISA.
 schrewes³ ofte mysbere hem and dede⁴ evel dedes, and þat he
 myȝt⁵ nouȝt suffre, but it greved hym sore. *Tullius, epistola*
 995.⁶ Democritus was woned to seie⁷ þat þe hestes of
 schrewes and þe noyse⁸ of þe wombe beep⁹ in oon place.
 "What have I¹⁰ to doo þerwip," quod¹¹ he, "wheper þis
 "noyse sowne upward oper downward." *Policronicon, libro*
 70. Socrates þe filosofre, four score ȝere olde and nyntene,
 deyde, and¹² drank venym wip stedfast¹³ semblaunt.¹⁴ B.
 Leste errour byfalle in þe name of Socrates, take hede
 þat¹⁵ þere were þre Socrates: oon was auctor of doynge and
 of dedes. Cassiodorus, in þe storie þat hatte Tripartita,¹⁶
 preysep wel þis Socrates. Silencus¹⁷ Theodoricus, and
 Socrates made þat storie. Anoper Socrates was of Grece,¹⁸ a
 greet filosofer and lawiere.¹⁹ Of hym, libro primo Satur-
 naliū, is rehersed þat noble sawe, whanne he was prayed of
 his felawes to putte forþ somewhat of his noble spekyng, he
 seide, "As þis place axep, I spare no speche; and þe speche
 "þat I spare is nouȝt covenable for þis place, noþer for þis
 "tyme." Soche²⁰ a tale is i-tolde of Ysocras²¹ þe filosofre.
 The þridde Socrates was Plato his maister,²² of hym is oure

Ab urbe.

The thrydde cause was for he see wickede men do wickedely, MS. HARL.
 and that he miȝhte not suffre welle. *Policronicon, libro* 2261.
septimo. Socrates the philosophre, beyng of xc. yere in age,
 diede, with a constante chere drynkenge poyson and venom.
 But hit is to be perceyvede and attendede that þer were iij.
 Socrates: oon Socrates Cassiodorus commendethe in his story
 tripartite; for this story was compilede of Seleucus, Theodori-
 cus, and Socrates. There was also an other Socrates, a noble
 clerke of Grece, of whom hit is rehersed primo libro Saturna-
 liū. The thridde Socrates was the maister of Plato, of

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ temptacioun, a.; temptation, Cx. and γ.

² syȝ, γ.

³ shrewes oft mysdo and deden euyl, Cx.

⁴ didn, β.; do, γ.

⁵ myȝte he, a.; myȝhte, Cx.

⁶ 95, Cx. and β.

⁷ wonte to say, Cx.; wond to segge, γ.

⁸ noyes, Cx.

⁹ ben, Cx.; buȝ, γ.

¹⁰ ich, γ.

¹¹ sayd, Cx.; quap, γ.

¹² deyde and] om. Cx.

¹³ dranke poyson with stydfast, Cx.; stedfast, β.

¹⁴ Cx. inserts and dyed at the end of the sentence, not in the middle.

¹⁵ for, Cx.

¹⁶ thistory callyd triperitita, Cx.

¹⁷ Selencus, Cx.; Seleucus, β. and γ.

¹⁸ Grece, Cx.

¹⁹ lawer, a. and Cx.; lawezzer, γ.

²⁰ Suche, Cx.; Siche, β.

²¹ Ipocras, Cx. and γ.

²² maystrer, Cx.

præsens¹ est sermo. *Policratica*, libro quarto, capitulo sexto. Socrates Apollinis oraculo sapientissimus iudicatus est; et sine contradictione illos septem sapientes qui dicebantur sapientes apud Græcos² incomparabiliter antecessit, non solum in opinione,³ sed in vivendi virtute. Unde dicit Tullius, libro primo de [Tusculanis Quæstionibus],⁴ quod Socrates princeps fuit philosophiæ, et eam de cœlo evocavit in terras, atque in urbes collocavit. *Augustinus*, libro octavo, capitulo xiiiio.⁵ Socrati fuit quidam spiritus comes in multis eum erudiens, sicut recitat Apuleius⁶ in libro suo de Deo Socratis, dicens quod per hunc spiritum solitus fuit⁷ amoveri ut desisteret ab agendo, quoniam⁸ actio non fuit⁹ prospere futura. *Ranulphus*. Unde dicit Calcidius¹⁰ super librum Timæi,¹¹ Socrati a puero

¹ *præsens*] om. A.B.

² *dicebantur* after *Græcos*, B.

³ *sapientia*, added in A.B.

⁴ *Quæstionibus*, added from A.;
Tusculanis, B.

⁵ 4, B.

⁶ *Appullius*, B.

⁷ *Socrates*, added in A.

⁸ *quando*, A.B.

⁹ *fuerat*, A.

¹⁰ *Calcidius*, B.

¹¹ *Thimeï*, A.B.

speche as¹ pis tyme. *Polichronicon, libro 4^o, capitulo 6^o.* TREVISI.
 Socrates was i-demed² þe wisest by answe of Appolyn, and
 wip oute eny wip-seyenge³ he passede þe sevene wise men þat
 were i-holde wise men among þe Grees,⁴ and was accounted
 to fore⁵ hem wip oute⁶ comparisoun, nouȝt onliche in wit and
 kunnyng, but also in manere of good levyng, perfore
 Tullius, libro primo de Tusculanis quæstionibus,⁷ seip þat
 Socrates was prince of philosophie, and [that he]⁸ cleped
 filosofie from hevene into⁹ erpe, and stowed¹⁰ filosofie in
 citees.¹¹ *Augustinus de Civitate, libro 8^o, capitulo 14^o.* A
 spirit¹² folowede Socrates, and tauȝte hym pinges. Apulius,
 libro suo primo de¹³ deo Socrates,¹⁴ rehersep¹⁵ and seip¹⁶ þat pis
 spirit usede to warne Socrates to leve of his doynge whanne
 þe doynge schulde have non good ende. R̄. Perfore Calcidius
 super librum Thimei seip¹⁶: [me seip]¹⁷ þat a spirit folowede
 and tauȝte Socrates from his firste childhood, nouȝt to com-

Ab urbe. whom it is rehersed in this processe. *Policronicon, libro quarto, capitulo sexto.* MS. HARL. 2261.
 Socrates was accomptede and iuggede the moste noble philosophre in the oracle of Appollo, which
 exceded in sapience the vij. noble philosophres amonge the Grekes with owte contradiccion, whiche be rehersed, and
 were afore hym not oonly in oppinion of sapience, but also in vertu of lyvyng. Of whom Tullius spekethe,
 libro primo, de Tusculanis Questionibus, that Socrates was prince of philosophye, and callede it from heuyn vn
 to the erthe, and stableschede hit in mony citees. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro octavo, capitulo quarto decimo.* A
 spiritte was felowe to Socrates, informenge hym in mony thynges, as Apuleus rehersethe in his boke De Deo Socratis,
 seyenge that Socrates was wonte by that spiritte to be amovede from thynges that scholde not be done. R̄. Also
 Calcidius rehersethe super Thimeum Platonis, that a spiritte was felowe to Socrates, not that he scholde move hym to

¹ at, a., B., γ., and Cx.

² reputed, Cx.

³ wipsegginge, B.; wipseggyng, γ.

⁴ Grekes, Cx.

⁵ accompted before, Cx.

⁶ oute] om. γ.

⁷ Tuscul qō, Cx.

⁸ From Cx.

⁹ unto, Cx.; into erpe, γ.

¹⁰ stowide, B.

¹¹ stuffed cytees with philosophie, Cx.

¹² spyryte, Cx.

¹³ di, Cx.

¹⁴ Socratis, a., B., and γ.

¹⁵ Cx. inverts these two verbs.

¹⁶ seip] om. Cx.

¹⁷ From a., B., and Cx.

dæmon præceptor comes fuisse fertur, non ut hortaretur ad actum, sed ut prohiberet fieri quæ non expediret. Et ut in somnis videntur aliqua audiri non quidem vera voce, sed significatione imitante vocis officium, sic mens vigilantis Socratis præsentiam numinis conspicui¹ signi notatione augmentabatur. *Tullius, libro primo de² divinatione, capitulo sexto.*³ De Socrate accepimus quod cuidam divino, quem dæmon appellabant, semper paruerit, nunquam tamen impellenti, sed sæpe revocanti. Et ideo cum ad mortem damnaretur, æquisimo modo⁴ duxit mori, sed⁵ neque tunc per deum suum aliquod signum datum fuit. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* Socrates provecta ætate fidibus tractandis operam dedit, satius⁶ judicans illius artis usum sero quam nunquam didicisse. Et musicæ artis utilissimum elementum animadvertere voluit. Et sic ad discendum semper se pauperem credidit, sed ad docendum⁷ locupletem. Et quamvis foret sapiens, se nihil

¹ *prospicui*, A. ; *per speciem*, B.

² *de . . . sexto*] om. B.

³ *capitulo sexto*] om. A. It should be cap. 54.

⁴ *æquo animo*, B.

⁵ *sed*] from A.B. ; *si*, MS.

⁶ *sanctius*, B.

⁷ *discendum*, B.

pelle [him]¹ to doo ouȝt, but to forbede² hym to doo what TREVISA.
 was nouȝt speedful,³ and as in metynges⁴ and swevenes⁵ it⁶
 semep a man pat [he]⁷ herep⁸ many pinges nouȝt by verray
 voys, but by som tokene pat folowep þe office⁹ of manis vois,¹⁰
 so Socrates his pouȝt while he was wakyng was confortid¹¹
 and i-tauȝt by warnyng of cleer¹² token of þe spirit.
Tullius de divinatione, libro primo. We havep¹³ i-lerned¹⁴ of
 Socrates, pat was alway tendaunt to a spirit pat was i-cleped¹⁵
 demon; but he put¹⁶ on hym¹⁷ nevere to do dedes, but wipdrowe
 hym ofte from doynge of dedes, and¹⁸ perfore whanne he
 schulde, and perfore whanne he schulde be dampned to deep,
 he ches forto die¹⁹ in most riȝtful manere. But þo hadde he
 no token i-ȝeve hym of his God. *Valerius, libro primo, capi-*
tulo 7^o. Socrates in his olde age usede harpyng and glee²⁰
 of strenges, and seide pat it was better to lerne²¹ pat crafte
 late pan lerne²² it nevere; and²³ wolde [also]²⁴ take hede
 to þe craft²⁵ of musik, pat art pat²⁶ is ful medeful²⁷; so he
 helde²⁸ hym self evere pore²⁹ to lerne and riche to teche, and
 peigh he were³⁰ wise and witty evere he seide pat he coupe³¹

Ab urbe. eny acte to be inhibite or reprobable, but that he scholde MS. HARL. 2261.
 prohibite hym of thynges whiche scholde not be doen.
Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo. Socrates in his olde
 age ȝafe his laboure to musike, thenkenge better to knowe
 that arte late than neuer, makenge hym selfe poore to lerne,
 but he was riche to teche. And this Socrates seide hym
 selfe to knowe but fewe thynges, þauȝhe the contrary were

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 144. b.

¹ From Cx. and B.

² forbode, γ.

³ doo thyng not speedful, Cx.

⁴ a dremes, Cx.

⁵ and swevenes] om. Cx.

⁶ hyt, γ.

⁷ From Cx.

⁸ huyrep, γ.

⁹ folowed thoffyce, Cx.

¹⁰ foye, γ.

¹¹ comforted, Cx.

¹² clere, Cx.

¹³ habbeþ yleurned, γ.

¹⁴ haue lerned, Cx.

¹⁵ ylepuð, γ.

¹⁶ neuer moeued hym . . ., Cx.

¹⁷ a pot not on him, γ.

¹⁸ and . . . schulde] not in Cx.,
an error of the scribe.

¹⁹ chees to dye . . ., Cx.

²⁰ armonye, Cx.; gle, γ.

²¹ use, a, B., γ., and Cx.

²² leurne, γ., et infra.

²³ Cx. omits and and reads he.

²⁴ From Cx.

²⁵ arte, B., γ., and Cx.

²⁶ pat] om. Cx.

²⁷ needful, a.; nedeful, B.; fol
neodfol, γ. Cx. reads: That art is

right nedeful, sayde he. And so he...

²⁸ shield, Cx.

²⁹ poure, Cx.

³⁰ though he was, Cx.

³¹ coude, Cx.

scire pronunciabat. Unde exivit hoc commune ¹ Socraticum dictum: "Tantum scio quod nescio." ² *Valerius, libro octavo.* ³ Socrates non erubuit injecta inter crura arundine cum parvulis filiis ⁴ suis ludere. *Policratica, libro octavo, capitulo nono.* ⁵ Otiari ⁶ interdum sapienti familiare est, ut non ⁷ virtutis exercitium per hoc evanescat, sed magis vigeat et recreetur. Item ⁸ Socrates pollebat virtutibus heroicis et philosophicis, quibus homines diis similes. ⁹ Nam floruit temperantia, sicut ¹⁰ dicit A. Gellius, libro ii°. Ita quod fere ¹¹ per cuncta vitæ tempora in offensa valetudine vix erat, ¹² etiam ¹³ sub illius pestilentiae lue quæ civitatem Atheniensem ¹⁴ vastaverat; unde dicit Valerius, libro ii°, Socratem dixisse multos homines idcirco vivere velle ut ederent et biberent, se autem velle edere ut viveret. Item

¹ *hoc commune*] illud commune, A.; illud, B.

² *sicut recitat Jeronimus, epistola 35*, added in A.B.

³ Cap. viii.

⁴ *filiis*] om. B.

⁵ *capitulo nono*] om. A.B.

⁶ *Otiari*, from A.B.; *Sciari*, MS.

⁷ *non ut*, A.B.

⁸ *Igitur*, B.

⁹ *fiunt*, A.B.

¹⁰ *sicut*] om. B.

¹¹ *Vir itaque fere*, B.

¹² *vixerat*, B.; *vix erit*, MS.

¹³ *et*, A.

¹⁴ *civitatem Atheniensem*] Athenas, B.

no good. Perof come þe comoun¹ sawe of Socrates, "I can
 " nouȝt but þat I can nouȝt," as Ieromus² rehereseth, epistola
 39.³ *Valerius, libro 8º*. Socrates schamed nouȝt to take
 a reed⁴ bytwene his pyes and pleie wip his smale children.
Policronicon, libro 8. Hit is homeliche [and necessary]⁵
 oþerwhile to a wise man⁶ for to pleie, nouȝt forto putte
 away þe use of vertues,⁷ but to refresche hym self and to make
 hym⁸ more strong to dedes of vertues.⁹ Also Socrates was
 profitable¹⁰ in the¹¹ vertues þat makeþ men i-liche to God,¹²
 for he was a man of good temperure,¹³ as Agellius¹⁴ seiþ, libro
 2º, þat wel nyh¹⁵ alle his lyf¹⁶ tyme he lyvede in hele,¹⁷ wip
 oute siknesse, and also in þat moreyn¹⁸ tyme þat destroyed¹⁹
 þe citee Athene; perfore Valerius, libro 2º, seiþ þat Socrates
 seide þat meny men wil leve²⁰ forto ete and drynke,²¹ and þat
 pey²² wolde ete and drynke and²³ [þat]²⁴ forto lyve. Also

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

trewe: whereof a prouerbe was seide of Socrates, "Y knowe
 " that thyng oonly whiche y knowe not," as Ierom rehersethe
 Epistola tricesima quinta. *Valerius, libro octavo*. Socrates
 was not aschamede to take a reede betwene his legges, or
 elles a staffe, and play with his childer. *Policronicon, libro*
octavo. Hit is a familiar thyng to a wise man to ioy
 otherwhile, not that the exercise off vertu scholde declenye
 by hit, but raper that thei scholde be encreasede. This
 Socrates ȝafe grete resplendence in vertues heroicalle and
 philosophicalle, thro whom men be assimilate to goddes. for²⁵
 he florischede in temperaunce, as Agellius rehersethe, libro
 2º. Also Valerius rehersethe, libro 2º, Socrates to haue
 seide mony men to lyve in vice, and to lyve that thei
 myȝhte eite; but he seide hym to eyte that he myȝhte
 lyve. Also he florischede in patience, for as Seneca re-

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ comune, Cx.; comyn, β. and γ.² Jeronimus, Cx. and γ.³ 35^a, α. and Cx.⁴ a rehed, Cx. and β.; a reod, γ.⁵ From Cx.⁶ a wyseman otherwhile to pley,
not to . . ., Cx.⁷ vertuwes, γ.⁸ þe inserted in γ.⁹ to doo vertues of vertues, Cx.¹⁰ parfyt, γ.¹¹ the] om. Cx.¹² lyke god, Cx.¹³ temprure, Cx. and β.; temprer,
γ.¹⁴ agell, Cx.¹⁵ neiz, β.¹⁶ lyues, Cx.¹⁷ helth, Cx.¹⁸ moreyne, Cx.¹⁹ destruyde, γ.²⁰ wolde lyue, Cx.; wol lybbe, γ.²¹ dryngke, γ., et infra.²² he, Cx.²³ and þat] om. Cx.²⁴ In α. and γ.

floruit patientia.¹ Unde Seneca, libro tertio de ira: Cum Socrates deambulans in urbe colapho² percussus esset,³ hoc solum respondit: "Molestum est⁴ hominibus " quod nesciunt quando⁵ cum galea, quando⁶ sine galea " exire debent." Item cum quidem adolescens exspuisset in faciem ejus de ira disputantis, respondit, "Non " irascor, sed dubito an irasci oporteat."⁷ Item servo suo nequam aliquando irascens ait, "Cæderem te nisi " iratus essem." At⁸ cum haberet uxorem scortatricem, filios rebelles et scortatores, matri quam patri similiores, servum etiam dyscolum et molestum,⁹ patiens semper¹⁰ fuit. Unde Seneca,¹¹ Epistola cxcio.¹² Sic pæne semper in bello fuit in tyrannide aut in libertate bellis¹³ aut tyrannis seniore. Unde narrat Jeronimus contra Jovi-

¹ *paciā*, A.B.C., i.e. *paciencia*.

² *Colopho*, A.

³ *esset*, from A.B.; *est*, MS.

⁴ *esse*, B.

⁵ *quod nesciunt quando*] om. B.

⁶ *quando*] from A.; *quoniam*, MS.

⁷ *Unde . . . oporteat*] very slightly varied in C.D.

⁸ *Et*, A.

⁹ *molestum et discolum*, B.

¹⁰ *semper patiens*, B.

¹¹ *in*, added in A.

¹² 197, A.B.

¹³ *bellis*, et, A.; *belli*, B.

he was of greet suffraunce¹; perfore Seneca, libro 3^o de ira, seip pat Socrates walkede in þe citee and² was evel i-smete on³ þe heed, and he answerde⁴ and seide nouȝt elles⁵; but he seide, "It⁶ is evel for men pat þey wetep⁷ nouȝt whan þey⁸ " schal⁹ goo out wip basynettes¹⁰ on [her]¹¹ heed, and whan " wip oute." Also whan a ȝong man spat¹² on his face, while he desputede¹³ of werre,¹⁴ he answerde and seide, "I " am nouȝt wrop, but I doute where¹⁵ I schulde be wrop " or no." Also somtyme he was wroop wip a schrewed servaunt pat he hadde, and seide, "I¹⁶ wolde bete¹⁷ þe, and I¹⁸ " were nouȝt wroop." Also he hadde a wyf pat¹⁹ was an hore, and children pat were rebel and horlynges,²⁰ and more liche to þe moder þan to þe fader, and [a]²¹ servaunt pat was alwey a schrewe, alwey wroop and grucching;²² noþeles Socrates suffred al way and was pacient. Perfore Seneca, epistola 197^a, seip pat Socrates was wel nygh²³ alway in batayle, oþer in tyrauntise,²⁴ oþer in fredom, hardiere²⁵ þan bataille oþer tiraundise. Perfore Ieromus contra Iovinianum,²⁶ and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hersethe, libro 3^o de ira, Socrates walkenge in a cite, and MS. HARL. 2261.
strynken of a symple felowe, seide in this wise: "I am not
" wrothe, but y dowte wheper y schalle be." Also he seide
in a tyme to a wickeded seruaunte of his, "Y scholde bete the
" but that Y am wrothe." Also this Socrates hade a curseded
wife and wickeded childer, more like to the moder then to
hym, and also a greuous seruaunte, and ȝitte he was verey
paciente for alle that. Of whom Seneca spekethe, Epistola
197^a. Soe this Socrates was alle moste contynually other in
tyrannesse other in liberte moore cruelle and grevous then
batayle. Of whom Ierom rehersethe contra Iouin: and

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ suffrens, γ.
² walkede...and] om. γ.
³ euyl smyten upon, Cx.
⁴ answered, γ., et infra.
⁵ ellys, Cx.
⁶ hyt, γ.
⁷ wyteþ, α; witeþ, β.; a wetep, γ.;
wytte, Cx.
⁸ a, γ.
⁹ shold, Cx.; schul, β.
¹⁰ salettes . . . , Cx.; basnettis, β.;
basnetes, γ.
¹¹ From Cx.
¹² spytte, Cx.
¹³ a dispuytete, γ.

¹⁴ wreþþe, α., β., and γ.; wrath,
Cx.
¹⁵ whether, Cx. and γ.
¹⁶ ich, β. and γ.
¹⁷ ete, α.; bete, Cx.
¹⁸ lyght of hir body as who sayth
comyne . . . , Cx.
¹⁹ horelinges, Cx.; horlingis, β.
²⁰ Cx. and γ.
²¹ grutchyng, Cx.; gruchching, γ.
²² neiȝ, β.
²³ owther in tyrannysse, Cx.; ty-
raundys, γ.
²⁴ harder, Cx. and β.
²⁵ Jeronimus contra Ionium, Cx.

nianum, et etiam ¹ Epistola xxxiii., quod Socrates Xantippem et Myron,² duas habebat uxores litigiosissimas, quæ³ cum crebro inter se litigarent, et ille eas irrideret quod propter ipsum fœdum hominem, simis⁴ naribus, recalva fronte, pilosis humeris, repandis cruribus, inter se sic disceptarent, novissime verterunt in ipsum impetum, ac tandem post multa convicia⁵ urina muliebri⁶ a superiore parte solarii⁷ eum perfuderunt. Ipse quoque⁸ aliud non respondit nisi, deterso capite, "Sciebam," inquit, "quod post verborum tonitrua " imber esset secuturus."⁹ *A. Gellius, libro secundo, et Policratica, libro quinto.* Dum quidam Socratem in-

¹ in, A.

² Altiptadem, MSS.

³ qui, A.

⁴ simis, from A.; sinum, B.; sinus, MS.

⁵ multa convicia] om. B.

⁶ muliebri] from B.; muliebriu, MS.

⁷ solori, B.

⁸ quoque, A.B.; quorum, MS.

⁹ mulierum sequitura esset aqua, B.

also epistola 33, seiþ þat Socrates hadde tweie schrewed¹ TREVIS.
 wifes þat wolde alway chide and stryve, and hadde ofte stryf²
 by twene hem for Socrates. Þe wifes hiȝte Zamphes³
 and Altipias, and in⁴ a tyme he⁵ blamed hem for⁶ þey
 stryve for hym þat was but a foul⁷ þing, and seide, “ȝe
 “stryveþ for aman wip snatted nose, wip a balled fortop,
 “whip hery schuldres,⁸ and wip croked piȝes;”⁹ and at þe
 laste bope [the]¹⁰ wifes torned¹¹ aȝenst hym, and chidde¹² wip
 oon assent,¹³ and after greet chidyng and dispitous¹⁴ wordes,
 þey þrewe on his heed wommen¹⁵ pisse out of a chambre¹⁶;
 and he answered¹⁷ nouȝt elles,¹⁸ but wyped his heved,¹⁹ and
 seide, “I²⁰ wiste²¹ wel þat it schulde regne²² of²³ ponderynge of
 “wordes.” *Agellius*,²⁴ libro 2^o, et *Polichronicon*, libro primo.²⁵
 Oon axede of Socrates why he chastede²⁶ nouȝt²⁷ his wif

Ab urbe. also Epistola tricesima tertia, that Socrates hade ii. liti- MS. HARL. 2261.
 gious and malicious wifes, Zantipes, and Altipias, whiche
 stryvenge on a tyme Socrates skornede theym that thei
 made eny stryfe for suche a symple man, ylle porcionede
 of face of continaunce, ballede the hedde, with a snattede
 noose, and with crokede legges. The women perceyvenge A transmi-
gracione. f. 145. b.
 his derision, and goenge in to an hie parte of the seller
 or chamber, made vryne in a veselle and caste hit on
 Socrates hedde. Then Socrates wipenge his hedde answered
 to theyme in noon other wise, but seide, “I hade trewe
 “knowlege, and perceyvede welle that after þundre of wordes
 “a reyne scholde folowe.” *Agellius*, libro secundo, et *Poli-
cronicon*, libro quinto. When a man askede of Socrates in

¹ shrewde, Cx.

² Cx. and β. insert for hym here, and omit for Socrates at the end.

³ Zantippa, Cx.; Zantipes, β. and γ.

⁴ on a tyme he . . . , Cx.

⁵ he] om. α.; Socrates, γ.

⁶ bycause, Cx.

⁷ fowle, Cx.

⁸ with heery shuldres, Cx.

⁹ thyres, Cx.

¹⁰ Cx.

¹¹ torneden, β.

¹² chidden, β.

¹³ chidden him alto scarthes by one assent, Cx.

¹⁴ dispytous, Cx.

¹⁵ theyr pisse of foure nyghtes pisyng out of a soler . . . , Cx.

¹⁶ soler, α., β., and γ.

¹⁷ answered and seyde, γ.

¹⁸ ellys, Cx.

¹⁹ heede, Cx.; heed, γ.

²⁰ ich, β.

²¹ woste, α.; ich wusted, γ.; wyste,

Cx.

²² rayne, Cx.; ryme, γ.

²³ after, γ.

²⁴ Agellus, Cx.

²⁵ 5^o, α., β., γ., and Cx.

²⁶ chastide, β.

²⁷ chastysed not, Cx.

terrogaret cur Xantippem litigiosam¹ uxorem non cohiberet, aut saltem a domo sua² abigeret, respondit, "Cum talem domi perfero assuesco et exerceor ceterorum injuriam facilius ferre."³ *Seneca de ira, libro tertio.* In Socrate signum iræ fuit vocem submittere, parcius⁴ loqui. *Valerius.*⁵ Item fuit in consiliis veridicus, sicut dicit Valerius, libro octavo. Consultus Socrates a quodam adolescente utrum uxorem duceret an omnino abstineret, respondit: "Quodcumque horum feceris poenitebis. Nam si non nubas, sequuntur hæc incommoda, solitudo, orbitas generis, heres alienus. Si autem ducas, sequitur continua sollicitudo, contextus querelarum, litigia, dotis exprobratio, garrula socrus, incertus liberorum eventus."⁶ Item⁷ Seneca, epistola xxx^a, et Policratica libro septimo. Quæsit quidam a Socrate cur sibi non prodessent perigrinationes: respondit, "Quid mirum cum te tecum semper⁸ circumferas, premit te⁹ eadem causa quæ et¹⁰ expellit. Quid prodest terræ novitas ubi fuga te non fugit.

¹ *litigiosissimam*, A.

² *saltem . . . sua*] a se, B.; om.

A.

³ Varied in C.D.

⁴ *parcius*, A.

⁵ B., A.B.

⁶ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁷ *Igitur*, B.

⁸ *semper tecum*, B.

⁹ *premit te*, from A.; *promitte*, MS.

¹⁰ *et*] om. B.

Zamphes,¹ pat was so ful of chidyng and of anger; oper² elles why he dede³ hir nouȝt from hym out of his hous; and he seide, "I suffre suche oon at home forto⁴ have⁵ use and " custom,⁶ pat I may be more patiently suffre wronges of " opere men." *Seneca de ira, libro 3^o*. Token of wreppe⁷ in Socrates was lowe speche and liȝt.⁸ He was trew and trusty⁹ in counsaile,¹⁰ as Valerius, libro 8^o, seip pat a ȝong man axede counsaile of Socrates where¹¹ he schulde wedde awif oper no. " Wheper¹² ever," quod he, " pou doo of pese tweie, " pou shalt forpinke¹³ ful sore. For ȝif pou wedde¹⁴ no wif " pou schalt have pese¹⁵ disadvauntages¹⁶; pou schalt be " allone, pou schalt have noon children,¹⁷ a straunge man " schal be pyn heire: ¹⁸ and yf pou weddest¹⁹ a wif pou schalt " have grete besynesse alwey, meny manere pleyntes, plee of " dowyng,²⁰ despisyng, chidyng, and strif of py wife's " dame,²¹ and unsikernes²² [and drede]²³ of py children²⁴ " ende." Also Seneca,²⁵ epistola 30^a, et Polichronicon, libro 7^o, oon axede of Socrates why pilgremages stood hym to no profit?²⁶ " What wonder," quod²⁷ Socrates, " whyle pou " berest py self alway aboute wip pe. Pe same cause pat " greveth pe maketh pe goo from home. What profiȝteth²⁸ " newe²⁹ lond pere pe fiȝt sleep nouȝt [the].³⁰ Pe disese of

TREVISA.

A^b urbe. a tyme why he did not correcte his wickede wife, Zantipes MS. HARL. 2261.
by name, other elles put here from his feloweschippe, he answered, " When pat y exercise and am vsede to penaunce " at home, y may suffre the better by exercise the injury " of oper peple." *Seneca de Ira*. A signe of wrathe in Socrates was when he was in angre he wolde speke with

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ Zantippa, Cx.; Zantipes, β.
and γ.

² or els why he pute hir not away
from hyme and he sayde, Cx.

³ a dude, γ.

⁴ for] om. Cx.

⁵ habbe, γ.

⁶ customme, Cx.; costum, γ.

⁷ wrath, Cx.

⁸ and fewe wordes, Cx.; litel, β.

⁹ trysty, γ.

¹⁰ counseyll, Cx., et infra; con-
sail, γ.

¹¹ wheper, α., γ., and Cx.

¹² Whether so thou do of thes tweyn
seith he . . . , Cx.

¹³ apinke, α.; apenke, γ.

¹⁴ weddest, α.

¹⁵ this, Cx.; peos, γ., et infra.

¹⁶ desadvauntages, γ.

¹⁷ no child, Cx.

¹⁸ heyr, Cx.

¹⁹ wedde, Cx.

²⁰ doyng, Cx. and γ.

²¹ damme, γ.

²² unsekernesse, Cx.

²³ From β., γ., and Cx.

²⁴ childers, Cx.

²⁵ And, Cx.

²⁶ prouffyte, Cx.

²⁷ sayth, Cx.; quap, γ.

²⁸ profyteth, Cx.; profitith, β.

²⁹ nuwe, γ.

³⁰ Added from β. and Cx

“ Onus animi deponendum est, alioquin non placebit
 “ locus.” “ Item Policratica, libro quinto, capitulo sexto.
 “ Quærenti cuidam quis optimam famam compararet,
 “ respondit Socrates : Si gesserit optima, locutus fuerit
 “ pauca.” Item Policratica, libro vii. Cum condiscipuli¹
 Platonis in schola Socratis Platoni inviderent, quæsit
 Plato a Socrate quomodo posset invidiam hominum
 declinare. “ Esto,” inquit, “ miser ut Thersites,² et nullus
 “ tibi invidabit. Sola enim miseria caret invidia.” *Isi-*
dorus, libro secundo, capitulo vicesimo quarto. Iste So-
 crates primus omnium ethicam disciplinam ad corrigendos
 componendosque mores instituit, dividens eam in quatuor
 animi³ virtutes, prudentiam, justitiam, fortitudinem, et
 temperantiam.⁴ Iste Socrates primus universam philo-
 sophiam ad componendos mores inflexit, sed mihi non-

¹ *condiscipuli*, from A.; *discipuli*, MS.

² *tursites*, B.

³ *jam*, B.

⁴ *Augustinus de Civitate, libro quarto*, added in A.B.C. (libro octavo, A.B.).

"pouȝt mowe¹ be putte away, elles² schal no place þe
 "plese. Also, Polichronicon, libro 5^o, capitulo 6^o, oon axede
 of hym, who schulde gete hym best name³? "Who þat doop
 "best," quod⁴ he, "and spekeþ litel.⁵ Also Polichronicon,
 libro 7^o. Plato his scoleres hadde envie to Plato, [in Socrates
 his tyme,⁶] ⁷ and [Plato axede of]⁸ Socrates how⁹ he myȝte
 skape¹⁰ þe envie of envious men. "Be most wrecche," quod¹¹
 he, "and þanne no man schal haue¹² envie to¹³ þe. No þing
 "is wiþ oute envie but wrecchednesse allone." Ysidorus,
 Ethimologia, libro 2^o, capitulo xiiij^o. Þis¹⁴ Socrates ordeyned
 first moral filosofie, for rulyng of good lyvyng and¹⁵ [of]
 riȝtwisnesse, stalworþynesse,¹⁶ and temperure,¹⁷ vertues and
 redynesse.¹⁸ *Augustinus de Civitate Dei*, libro 8^o. Þis Socrates
 tornede first all manere [of]¹⁹ filosofie to help of good
 lyvyng and of riȝtwisnesse²⁰ stalworþynesse and²¹ tempe-
 rure;²² but I knowe nouȝt wheþer he dede, for þat²³ he was
 overcome wiþ²⁴ noye and hardynesse²⁵ of derk and [of]²⁶ un-

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. a lawe voice and but lytelle. *Policronicon, libro quinto.* MS. HARL. 2261.
 Socrates answered to a man inquirenge of him how that
 he myȝhte gette a good name, and seide in this wise:
 "That man schal haue a goode name that dothe welle
 "and spekethe litelle." *Policronicon libro septimo.* The
 noble philosophre Plato, and disciple to Socrates, inquirede
 of hym how he myȝte expelle and avoide the envy of
 men. Socrates seide to hym in this wise: "Be a wrecche
 "and poore like to Tersites, and men schalle not haue
 "envy at the, for misery allone wontethe envye." Ysidorus,
Ethi: libro 2^o, capitulo vicesimo-quarto. This Socrates
 founde firste moralle disciplyne, to correcte vices and to
 plante vertues, diuindenge that arte in to iiij. vertues, in

A transmi-
 gracione.
 To avoide
 envy of
 peple.

¹ must, Cx.; mot, B. and γ.
² els, Cx.
³ fame, a, B., γ., and Cx.
⁴ sayd, Cx.; quap, γ.
⁵ lyte, a. and γ.; lytel, Cx.
⁶ scole, B. and γ.
⁷ From a.; Cx. has in Socrates
 scole.
⁸ From a. and Cx.
⁹ houȝ, a, γ.
¹⁰ escape, Cx.; ascape, B.
¹¹ sayd, Cx.; quap, γ.
¹² haue] om. Cx.
¹³ to] om. Cx.
¹⁴ þes, γ.
¹⁵ and] om. Cx.

¹⁶ stalworthynesse] om. Cx.
¹⁷ temperure, Cx.
¹⁸ In γ. the sentence is—of good
 lyuung and of þewes and deledē hyt
 in foure vertues, redynes, ryȝtwysnes,
 stalworþnes, and temperure.
¹⁹ Cx.
²⁰ good maners, Cx.
²¹ þewis, B.; þewes, γ.
²² stalworþynesse and temperure]
 om. a, B., γ., and Cx.
²³ þat for, a. and Cx.
²⁴ of greef of hardnesse, Cx.
²⁵ nuy of hardnes, γ.
²⁶ Cx.

dum liquet utrum, victus tædio rerum obscurarum et incertarum, ad aliquid¹ certum reperiendum,² quo vita humana foret beatior, hoc fecerit, an ut mens deprimente³ libidine exonerata, naturali vigore in æterna conspicienda⁴ se attolleret, quæ non nisi serenata⁵ et depurata poterit summas rerum causas intueri. Hic ergo⁶ moriens multos reliquit discipulos de fine, de summo bono varie disputantes, sed inter omnes excellentissimus erat Plato.⁷ *Augustinus de vera religione, capitulo primo.* Socrates cæteris audacior fuisse perhibetur, jurando per canem⁸ et lapidem, et quicquid

¹ *aliquid*] om. B.

² *reperiendi*, B.

³ *deprimenti*, A.

⁴ *conspiciendo*, B.

⁵ *serenata*, from A.B.; *serenatur*, MS.

⁶ *igitur*, B.

⁷ All slightly varied in C.D.

A.B. add: "[p., A.] De causa

"mortis ejus et de modo (le")

"legitur [loquitur, A.] Seneca in
"epistola 107^a. Quia, inquit, Socra-
"tes maluit jurare per creaturas
"quam per Deos, objecta est ei
"religionis violatio et juvenum
"corruptela, ideoque adductus est
"carceri, et venenum quod ferma-
"cum appellant exhausto obiit
"[exhausto obiit, om. A.]."

⁸ *canem*, from A.B.; *carnem*, MS.

certyn pinges, to fynde som certeyn manere¹ of doynge, by the whiche² þe³ lyf of man myȝte be þe bettere, oper for manis soule schulde bee þe bettere, and⁴ discharged of unskilful levynge⁵; and be bore⁶ up by kynde strengþes⁷ to knowe pinges þat evere schale⁸ laste, for þe soule may not knowe þe⁹ cheef causes of pinges, but whan he¹⁰ is pured and i-made al cleene. Þis Socrates whan he deide left many disciples on lyve,¹¹ þat disputede¹² in many manere¹³ of oure laste ende, and of hym þat is [the]¹⁴ best; but of alle his scolers Plato was cheef.¹⁵ Seneca, epistola 107^a, spekep of þe cause and manere of þis¹⁶ Socrates his deef: For Socrates, he seip, was levere¹⁷ [to]¹⁸ swere¹⁹ by creatures þan by goddes, me putte aȝenst²⁰ hym þat²¹ he dede aȝenst þe lawe, and þat he apayred þe children,²² and perfore he was i-dampned to prisoun, þere he schulde use venym þat me clepeþ Farmacum.²³ *Augustinus de vera religione, capitulo primo.* Socrates was hardyer²⁴ þan oper in swerynge, for me seip þat he wolde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to prudence, justice, fortitude, and patience. This Socrates dienge, lefte mony disciples disputenge diuerse weies of the hie goode thyng and finalle felicite, but Plato was moste eccellente amonge theym. B. The noble clerke Seneca spekethe of the dethe of Socrates, and of the cause of hit, Epistola centesima septima. An objection was made to hym of the violacion of his religion and beleve, in that he usede to swere by creatures, and not by goddes; wherefore he was iuggede to prison, and poysonede in prison. *Augustinus de vera religione, capitulo primo.* Socrates was namede of moore boldenesse in swerenge then eny other man in his tyme, in that he did swere by a

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.The othe
of Socrates.

f. 145. b.

¹ maner, Cx.² whoche, γ.³ þe] om. Cx.⁴ þe bettere and] om. γ.⁵ lykynge, α. and β.; lykynge, Cx. and γ.⁶ and be borne, Cx.⁷ strengthe, Cx. and γ.⁸ schulen. β.⁹ þe] om. Cx.¹⁰ it, Cx.¹¹ alyve, α., γ., and Cx.¹² disputed, Cx.; despuytete, γ.¹³ wyse, Cx.¹⁴ Cx.¹⁵ chyef, Cx.¹⁶ þis] om. Cx.; þes, γ.¹⁷ sayd he was more lyef, Cx.¹⁸ Cx.¹⁹ swerye, α. and γ., et infra.²⁰ it was leyde aȝenst, Cx.²¹ þat] om. Cx.²² appeyred childer, Cx.²³ where he shold ete venym called
fermacum, Cx.²⁴ hardur, γ.

juraturo foret in promptu. Credo quod¹ intelligebat qualiacumque opera naturæ, quæ administrante divina providentia gignerentur multo² amplius quam hominum et quorumlibet opificum opera esse meliora, et ideo divinis³ honoribus digniora, quam ea quæ in templis celebrantur.⁴ *Ranulphus*.⁵ Unde expositor super Boethium de disciplina, capitulo quarto. Quidam discipulus Socratis Socratem accusavit ex eo quod fecerat librum de Deo, non autem de Diis. Unde compulsus fuit haurire herbam pestiferam in nomine⁶ illius Dei, et non est extinctus. Et iterum compulsus haurire in nomine deorum, et mortuus est. Unde narrat Tullius quod postquam Socrates damnatus est, Athenienses poenitentia⁷ ducti afflixerunt ejus accusatores, et statuam auream ei in templo posuerunt. Dicit autem Commentator Etymologiarum v^{to}., quod Socrates accusatus

¹ *quod*] om. B.

² *multo*] om. B.

³ *ideo in divinis*, A.

⁴ *colebantur*, A.

⁵ *Ranulphus*] om. B.

⁶ *nomine*] om. A.

⁷ *pœnitentia*, from A.B. ; *pniā*, E.

swere¹ by [hondes and stones, and al pat he wolde swere by]² **TREYSA.**
 pat³ he hadde redy in mynde. I trow pat he understood pat
 al þe workes of kynde pat God ordeyne⁴ to be wrouȝt by
 worchyng of God, beþ wel better pan eny⁵ craftes men
 workeþ,⁶ and perfore [it is]⁷ more worpy to take worschippes
 pat longeþ to God pan mawmettes pat were i-worschipped in
 temples. [R.]⁸ Perfore an expositour uppon⁹ Boys¹⁰ de
 Discipulis,¹¹ capitulo 4º, seiþ pat oon of Socrates his disciples
 accused hym for he hadde i-made a booke of oon God, and nouȝt
 of meny goddes; perfore he was compelled to drinke¹² a vene-
 mous¹³ herbe in pat Goddes name, and he¹⁴ drank and deide
 nouȝt; and eft he was compelled to drynke in þe¹⁵ name of
 meny goddes, and drank and diede. Perfore Tullius telleþ¹⁶
 pat after pat he was i-dampned þe men of Athene were sory,
 and punsched¹⁷ hem sore pat hadde accusyd hym, and made
 of¹⁸ hym an ymage of gold, [resemblyng and remembraunce of
 Socrates,]¹⁹ and sette it in þe²⁰ temple. Also the commentor,

Ab urbe. dogge or a stone, and as y perceyve, hit was redy in his **MS. HARL.**
 minde to swere by suche creatures, in that he knewe **2261.**
 excellently the werkes of nature, and how thei were ordeynede by the providence of God, rather þen by fals
 goddes ymages, and by the werkes of the labores of men **A transmi-
 gracione.**
 whiche were worschippede that tyme in theire temples. Whereof the expositor of Boice, *De Disciplina Scolarium*,
 rehersethe in his iiijth chapitre. A disciple of Socrates accusede hym in that he made a booke of God, and not of
 goddes. Wherefore Socrates was compelledde to eite an herbe pestilente in þe name of that Godde, whiche eitenge
 hit was not poysonede. And after that he was compelledde to eite an herbe pestilente in the name of goddes, and he
 was dedde anoone. Whereof Tullius rehersethe that after that Socrates was putte to dethe, men of Athenes were
 soory, and punyschede soore his accusers, and sette an ymage of golde in the temple in the worschippe of Socrates. The

¹ *swerye, a.*² From *a.* and *γ.*³ *pat*] om. *a.*, *γ.*, and Cx.⁴ *ordeyned*, Cx.⁵ *ony crafty mannes werkes*, Cx.
and *β.*; *eny craftlesmen werkes*, *γ.*⁶ *workes, a.*; *workis, β.*⁷ Cx.⁸ From *a.* and Cx.⁹ *apon, γ.*¹⁰ *Boece,*¹¹ *Boece de disciplina*, Cx.¹² *dryngke, γ., et infra.*¹³ *vememys, γ.*¹⁴ *he*] om. *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.¹⁵ *þe*] om. Cx. and *β.*¹⁶ *seiþ, γ.*¹⁷ *punysched*, Cx.; *punyschide, β.*¹⁸ *of*] om. *a.*, *γ.*; *of hym*, om. Cx.¹⁹ Cx.²⁰ *theyr, Cx.*

dixerit,¹ Athenienses Socratem damnare possunt, in-
 justum facere non possunt.² Athenienses viginti qua-
 tuor litteris uti ceperunt, cum antea sexdecim³
 habuissent.⁴ *Eutropius.*

Anno
 A transmi-
 gracione.
 191.
 Ab urbe
 351.

CAP. XIX.

[*De irruptionibus Gallorum.*]

SENONES Galli, duce Brenno, xi. ab urbe milliaro
 apud flumen Alliam⁵ Romanos devicerunt, quos ad ur-
 bem fugaverunt; urbem ceperunt usque ad Capitolium.⁶
*Titus Livius.*⁷ Ubi cum de nocte Galli singulatim
 ascenderunt in via quadam subterranea, Romanis sopor-
 atis, ad clamorem anserum excitatus Manlius Torquatus,
 cum cæteris Romanis reppulit Gallos. Qua de causa

¹ *dixerat*, A.; *dixit*, B.

² *Policratica*, libro secundo, added
 in C.D.

³ 18, D.; *solum*, added in B.

⁴ C.D. add: "Zeusippus philo-
 sophus claret."

⁵ *Albam*, MSS.

⁶ Varied in C.D.

⁷ B. omits reference.

Eth., 5^o, [seyth]¹ pat Socrates, whan he was accused, seide, TREVISA.
 "Men of Athene mowe² dampne Socrates, but pey mowe²
 "not make him unriȝtful." Þo³ þe Athenes bygonne⁴ to use
 foure and twenty lettres, and usede to fore honde⁵ but⁶
 sixtene. *Eutropius et Gaufridus.*

Capitulum nonumdecimum.

FRENSCHE men, pat hatte Senones, by ledynge of Brennius
 overcome þe Romayns, enleve ne myle from Rome, at þe⁷ ryver
 Albia, and chasede⁸ hem anon to þe citee, and took þe citee
 anon to þe capitolle.⁹ *Titus Livius.* Þere þe Frensche men
 come yn by nyȝte by a wey under erþe¹⁰ everich after oper, while
 þe Romayns were¹¹ on slepe.¹² Mallius Torquatus and opere
 Romayns were¹³ awaked wip crienge¹⁴ of gandres, þe firste day
 of Iuyn,¹⁵ and [they]¹⁶ putte¹⁷ of þe Frensche men. Þerfore

Ab urbe. Commentor seithe, on the vthe boke of the Etykes, that MS. HARL. 15
 Socrates accusede seide in this wise: "Men of Athenes may 2261.
 "condempne Socrates, but thei can not make hym unryȝht-
 "euous." Men of Athenes began to use xxiiij. letters, whiche A transmi-
gradione.
 vsede afore but xvj., as his rehersed afore. *Eutropius et*
Gaufridus.

Capitulum nonumdecimum.

SENONES and men of Fraunce, with Brennius their gouer-
 noure, ouercome the Romanes at þe floode and water callede
 Alba, by xj. myles from Rome, whom thei causede to fle to
 the cite of Rome, and toke the cite vn to the capitolly. *Titus*
Livius. The Frensche men commenge priuely in to the f. 146. a.
 cite in the nyȝhte by a weye made vnder the erthe, the
 Romanes beenge on slepe; but the chapiteyne of the cite
 was awakede by the noyce of gandres, whiche goenge to
 the walles of the cite with oper Romanes, savede the cite
 from the powere of their ennyes. Wherefore a feste of

¹ Cx. and γ.

² maye, Cx.; bote a mowe, γ.

³ Than, Cx.; þanne, β.

⁴ began, Cx.

⁵ before, Cx.

⁶ but] om. Cx.

⁷ atte, γ., ut passim.

⁸ chaside, β.

⁹ Capitoyl, Cx. and γ.

¹⁰ eorbe, γ.

¹¹ slepte, Cx.

¹² aslepe, α. and γ.

¹³ were] om. Cx.

¹⁴ crying, γ.

¹⁵ Jun, α. and β.; Junii, Cx., et
 infra similiter. The words are only
 once in γ.

¹⁶ Cx.

¹⁷ pot, γ.

celebratum est diu apud eos festum anserum in kalendis Junii, quod tamen postmodum vocaverunt festum Junonis Monetæ, quia¹ credebant Junonem monuisse anseres ad clamorem.² In illo autem conflictu seha-
tores induentes se senatoriis insignibus³ sederunt sic in domibus suis. Quos cum Galli sic repererent sedere, putaverunt esse Deos genios, pepercerunt eis, et retro-
cesserunt. Unus tamen senatorum, Marcus⁴ Papirius, Gallum quendam, barbam ejus palpitantem et attractantem, baculo quem manu tenebat in capite percussit. Ex⁵
quo commoti, Galli primo illum⁶ senatorem, deinde omnem coetum⁷ senatorum occiderunt. *Eutropius.*
Receptis igitur mille libris auri pro pace habenda, recesserunt Galli, quos insequens a tergo Furius Camillus,

¹ *quia*, from A. ; *quæ*, MS.

² *clamores*, B.

³ *insignis*, MS.

⁴ *Marchus*, A.

⁵ *Ex*, from, B. ; *Et*, MS.

⁶ *eum*, A.

⁷ *cetum*, MS.

þe Romayns longe tyme halowede ¹ þe feste of gandles þe firste day of Iūn.² Noþeles, afterward þey ³ cleped þe ⁴ feste of Iuno moner,⁵ for þey ³ trowed þat Iuno warned þe gandles, and made hem ⁶ to crie. In þat fiȝtinge þe senatoures arayed ⁷ hem realliche ⁸ in array of senatoures, and so þey seten ⁹ in [here]¹⁰ hous; and whan þe Frensche men fonde hem sittynge in so real ¹¹ array, þey wende ¹² þat þey were goddes þat beep i-cleped genii, and spared hem and wente bakward.¹³ *Trevisa.* God genius is to menyng ¹⁴ a spirit þat folowep a man al his lyf ¹⁵ time. Þanne it folowep ¹⁶ in þe storie.¹⁷ Noþeles oon of þe Frensche men gropede, and handeled þe berde of a senator, þat heet Marcus Papirius,¹⁸ and he up wip a staf þat he hadde in ¹⁹ honde, and smoot þe Frensche man of ²⁰ þe heed. Perfore alle þe Frensche men were wroop, and slowȝ hym first, and þanne alle þe senatoures everich oon. Ðan þe Frensche men fenge ²¹ a þowsand pounde of golde for pees, and wente away.²² Ðan Furius Camillus, þat raper was

TREVISA.

Ab urbs. gandles was made solenne and kepede at Rome in the kalendes of Iune; which thei callede afterwarde the feste of Iuno, for thei supposede Iuno to haue causede the gandles to have cryede. The cenatores of Rome in that conflicte clothede theym with theire clothes longenge to the senate and sate in theire places. And when men of Fraunce did beholde theym, they supposede that thei hade bene goddes. But at the laste a senator, Marchus Papirius by name, did smyte a Frensche man in the hedde, with his staffe whiche he hade in his honde, as he gropede and felede his berde. The Frensche men movede soore perof did sle firste þat senator with alle the other senatores. After that the Frensche men receyvenge a mī fi for peace to be hade, returnede from the cite; whom Furius Canillus

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *halewide*, B.² See p. 295, note 15.³ *hy*, γ.⁴ *þat*, a., β., γ., and Cx.⁵ *moner*, γ.⁶ *hem*] om. a.⁷ *cloþede ham and*] added in γ.⁸ *ryally*, Cx.⁹ *sete*, a. and γ.; *sate*, Cx.¹⁰ From a.; *theyr howses*, Cx.; *here oune*, γ.¹¹ *ryall*, Cx.¹² *wente þat hy were godes þat hup yclepud*, γ.¹³ *and...bakward*] om. γ.¹⁴ *say*, Cx.¹⁵ *lyues*, Cx.¹⁶ *volweþ*, γ.¹⁷ *thisory*, Cx. Here γ. inserts—*þe Frensch men sparede ham and wente bakward.*¹⁸ *called Papirius*, Cx.¹⁹ *on*, a. and γ.²⁰ *on*, a., γ., and Cx.²¹ *receyued*, Cx.; *fong*, γ.²² *theyr way*, Cx.

jam dudum ¹pulsus, Gallos cecidit, aurum et signa² militaria urbi reportavit. Sicque Camillus tertio triumphans, urbem ingressus, secundus Romulus appellatus est.³ *Policratica, libro quinto.*⁴ Huic⁵ aliquando Faliscos obsidenti, magister ludi⁶ liberos Faliscorum, tanquam spatiandi⁷ causa extra urbem ductos, tradidit, asserens quod pro illorum liberatione urbs illi redderetur. Camillus vero⁸ non solum⁹ sprexit perfidiam, sed et vinctis post tergum manibus, magistrum virgis agendum¹⁰ ad parentes cum pueris remisit; talique beneficio adeptus est urbem, quam fraude non concupierat. *Trogus, libro vicesimo quarto.* Trescenta millia Gallorum, ducibus Belgio et Brenno, dum Italiam vastant, Roman

¹ *ab urbe*, B.

² *signa*, from A.; *insignia*, B.

³ Much varied and abbreviated in C.D., which also omit the next passage.

⁴ Cap. vii.

⁵ *Hunc*, B.

⁶ *ludi*] om. A.

⁷ *spaciendi*, B.

⁸ *autem*, B.

⁹ *solum*, added from A.; *solummodo*, B.

¹⁰ *cedendum*, B.

TREVISA.

put¹ out of þe citee, pursewed² þe Frensche men and slowȝ hem, and brouȝt þe gold and þe³ iewels of knyȝtes to þe citee aȝen; and so⁴ Camillus dede þe pridde viage, and wente in to the citee aȝen, and was i-cleped þe secounde Romulus. He byseged⁵ somtyme þe Falisces, and þe maister⁶ of pley ladde out þe⁷ children of þe citee, as it were to⁸ pleie, and toke⁹ [hem]¹⁰ to Camillus, and seide pat þe citee scholde be ȝolde to hym for savyng of þe children; and Camillus nouȝt onliche forsook þe fraude, but he bonde þe maister his¹¹ hondes by hynde¹² hym, and leet dryve hym wiȝ ȝerdes, and sente hym and hire children¹³ to hir fadres and modres, and by¹⁴ pat curteys¹⁵ dede þe citee was ȝolde¹⁶ to hym pat he desired nouȝt to gete wiȝ fraude and tresoun. *Trogus, libro 24^o*. Þre [honderd]¹⁷ powsand of Frensche men, by ledynge of Belgius and of Brennius, destroyeþ¹⁸ Italy and brenneþ¹⁹

Aburbe. folowenge on the backe hurte theym, and did sle mony of theyme, and brouȝte grete treasure and goodes to the cite ageyne. And so this Furius Canillus, hauenge thryes victory of his enmyes, entrede in to the cite of Rome, and was callede the secunde Romulus. *Policronicon, libro quinto*. A maister hauenge gouernayle of the noble notable childer of the Falisces, takege theym with hym as for to solace theym and to walke, comme to Furius Canillus when he laide sege to the cite of theyme, and brouȝte to hym the noble men sonnes of hit, seyenge that he myȝhte haue the cite delyuerede for the deliuerance of the childer. Then Canillus, despisenge that falsenesse, sende hym to the faders of the childer, hauenge his hondes bounde behynde hym. And soe he hade that cite delyuerede to hym thro that benefite, whiche cowthe not haue hit by werre and malice. *Trogus, libro quartodecimo*. Thre c. thowsande of Frensche men wastenge Ytaly, brente a grete parte of Rome, and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 146. b.

¹ ypot, γ.² pursued, Cx.³ þe] om. Cx. and γ.⁴ this, Cx.⁵ besieged, Cx.; bisegide, β.⁶ capitayne of hem . . . , Cx.⁷ Cx. omits þe and prints childer.⁸ forto, α., γ., and Cx.⁹ yave, Cx.¹⁰ From α., γ., and Cx.¹¹ captains, Cx.¹² behynde, Cx.¹³ the childer, Cx.; þe chyltern, γ.¹⁴ for, Cx.¹⁵ courtoys, Cx.; corteys, γ.¹⁶ ȝolde, γ.¹⁷ From Cx., who has printed *honderderd*; c. is added in β.¹⁸ destroyed, Cx.; destruyep, β. and γ.¹⁹ brent, Cx.

incendunt et Pannoniam,¹ Macedoniam spoliant, Ptolomeum regem Macedonum occidunt.² *De causa cur Galli in Italiam venerunt.*³ *Paulus, libro secundo.* Causa autem cur Galli in Italiam venerunt hæc⁴ fuisse describitur. Dum Galli vinum gustassent de Italia allatum, vini aviditate illecti in Italiam transierunt. Horum dux Brennus fuit,⁵ apud Senones⁵ regnans, qui cum trescentis millibus veniens, centum millia ad Græcos spoliandos transmisit. Qui tamen Græcorum gladios juxta Appolinem Delphicum sunt experti. Alia vero centum millia in Galatiam Asiæ Minoris ingressi, primum Gallogræci deinde Galatæ sunt appellati. Residua centum millia, qui in Italia remanserant, Ticinum, id est Papiam, Mediolanum, Pergamum, Brixiam,⁶ Ariminum construentes, Cisalpinæ Galliæ nomen indiderunt.⁷ *Polieratica,*⁸ *libro sexto, capitulo decimo.*⁹ Galli

¹ *Pannoniam et*, B.

² Slightly varied in C.D.

³ A.B. omit title.

⁴ *hoc*, A.

⁵ *Cenones*, A.

⁶ *Brixiam*, from A.B.; *Erixiam*, MS.

⁷ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁸ *Pol*, E.

⁹ Should be septimo decimo.

Rome, and spoilleþ¹ Pannoni² and Macedonia, and sleep Tholomeus þe kyng of Macedon. [*Paulus, libro 2º.*]³ Me seiþ þat þe cause why þe Frensche men come in to Italy was þis: þe Frensche men tasted⁴ wyn þat was i-brouȝt out of Italy, and were i-meved⁵ by likynge of þat wyn, and wente into Italy. Peledere of hem⁶ was Brennius, þat regnede among þe Frensche men Senones. He come wiþ þre hondred þowsand, [and sente oon⁷ hondred þowsand]⁸ to spoile þe Grees.⁹ Nopeles faste by Appolyn Delphicus þey assaied¹⁰ and felte¹¹ þat þe Grees hadde ful¹² scharpe swerdes and kene. Anoper hondred þowsande wente in to Galacia þat is in þe lasse Asia, and were first i-cleped¹³ Gallogreci, and afterward¹⁴ Galates. Þe þridde hondred þowsande lefte in Italy, and bulde Papie, Melan,¹⁵ Pergame, Brixia, Arimi, and ȝaf þe name of Fraunis¹⁶ þat is a þis half¹⁷ Alpes, and cleped it Gallia. *Trevisa*. Burgoyne is in þat contray þat hatte Gallia Senonensis. *Policronicon, libro 6º, capitulo 10º*. Gally¹⁸ Frensche men in Italia bulde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. spoylede Pannony and Macedonye, and did sle Tholomeus the kyng of Macedony. *Paulus, libro secundo*. The cause why that Frensche men comme yn to Ytaly was this folowenge. For when men of Fraunce hade tastede of the wyne commen and brouȝhte from Ytaly, thei hade so grete pleasure in hit that thei wente to Ytaly. Brennius was theire gouernoure, reignenge then amonge the Senones, whiche commenge with iijc. mī men, sende an c. mī to spoile the Grekes, whiche felede þe swerdes of the Grekes nye to the temple of Appollo Delphicus. Also he sende an other c. mī to Galacia, a parte of the lesse Asia, whiche entrengie in to hit were callede firste Gallogreci, and after þat Galathe. The thridde c. mī which remaynede in Ytaly, edifiede mony cites, as the cite Papias, Mediolanus, Pergamus, and namede that cuntre cisalpyn of Fraunce. *Policronicon, libro sexto, capitulo decimo*. Men of Fraunce made that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ *spoylled*, Cx.; *spoyleþ*, γ.² *Pannonia*, γ.³ From a. and Cx.⁴ *tastide*, β.⁵ *ymeoued*, γ.⁶ *ledar of ham*, γ.⁷ *an*, Cx.⁸ From a., γ., and Cx.⁹ *Grekes*, Cx. et infra; *Grehis*, β.¹⁰ *essayed*, Cx.; *hy asayde*, γ.¹¹ *felde*, γ.¹² *fol*, γ.¹³ *yclepud*, γ.¹⁴ *after*, Cx.¹⁵ *Melane*, Cx. and γ.¹⁶ *to Frauns*, a. and β.; *to Fraunce*,

Cx.

¹⁷ *on this syde*, Cx.¹⁸ *Galli*, Cx. and γ.

in Italia¹ Veronam, Vincentiam condiderunt, urbem quoque Senensium suis senibus et valetudinariis atque armentariis construxerunt, quod adhuc similitudo venustatis coloris et lineamentorum populi testatur.² In quibus cum Britonibus et Gallis adhuc assimulantur, quamvis vetustas temporis, climatum situs,³ orbis plaga, convictus finitimorum, eos magna ex parte mutaverit. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*.⁴ At Belinus⁵ de Italia ad Britanniam reversus, pacifice deinceps⁶ vixit, urbes reparavit, inter quas Caerusc,⁷ super Uscam flumen,⁸ prope⁹ Sabrinam, fundavit; Portam Belini,¹⁰ quæ modo corrupte ab Anglis vocatur Billingsgate,¹¹ super Tamesim in urbe Trinovantum condidit, et turrim desuper locavit, in qua postmodum combusti corporis sui pulvis repositus est. Fecit et¹² leges, et quatuor vias

¹ *Mediolanum seu Dornum brizias*, C.D., which also vary the passage verbally.

² *testantur*, B.

³ *litus*, B.

⁴ *Galfridus*, C.; *Giraldus*, D.

⁵ *At Belinus*, from A.B.C.D.; *Et Belinus*, MS.

⁶ *deinde*, A.

⁷ *Caerosc*, A.

⁸ *flumen Uscam*, B.

⁹ *juxta*, A.

¹⁰ *balini*, C.

¹¹ *Bilingisgate*, A.

¹² *etiam*, A.B.

Veron and Vyncencia. Also pey¹ bulde þe citee Sene² fore here olde men and siklewe,³ and for here herdes⁴ þat kepte here bestes, þat witessep þat⁵ liknes of faire hewe and colour and faire schap of peple, in þe whiche he accordeþ⁶ wip Britouns and wip þe Galles Frensche men, þeigh⁷ longe passynge of tyme [and place]⁸ and contrary⁹ of þe world, and companye wip men þat woneþ¹⁰ aboute hem, have i-chaunged hem in many poyntes. *Gaufridus*. Bellius¹¹ þat¹² tornede aȝen out of Italy into Britayne, and lyved in pees, and amended¹³ and bulde citees; among þe whiche¹⁴ he founded þe citee Caerusk, þat now hatte Carleon, uppon¹⁵ þe ryver Usk, þat is nyh¹⁶ Sevarn.¹⁷ And he bulde Belyn his ȝate¹⁸ þat Englysche men clepeþ¹⁹ now schortliche²⁰ Billyngesgate, uppon¹⁵ Tempse,²¹ in þe citee Trinouantum, þat is Londoun; and he bulde a toure above þat ȝate, pere ynne were þe askes of his body²² i-doo afterward, whan his body was i-brend.²³ He

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cite callede Verona Vincencia in Ytaly, and an oper cite MS. HARL. 2261.
callede Senencium for olde men and seke; for the similitude of the peple beenge per at this tyme schewethe hit bothe in colour and in makenge of their body, that thei be lyke to Britones and to men of Fraunce, thauȝhe that oldenes of tyme and site of climes and plage of the worlde have chaungede moche of their maners. *Gaufridus*. Belinus returnenge from Ytaly to Briteyne, lyvede afterwarde in peas, and repairede mony cites, makenge Caerhusce on a water callede Husca, nye to Seuerne. Also this Belinus made a ȝate, whiche is callede nowwe of Englysche men Belynsgate, on Thamys in the cite of London, and made a towre above, in whiche towre the powdre of his body i-brente was putte afterwarde. Also the seide Belinus

A transmigratione.

¹ hy, γ.² Cene, Cx.³ sekelew, Cx.; sekelewe, β.; syklew, γ.⁴ heordes, Cx. and β.; hurdes, γ.⁵ ȝit, α.; yet, Cx.; ȝitt, β.⁶ they acorde, Cx.; whoche hy acordeþ, γ.⁷ though, Cx.; þey, γ.⁸ From Cx., β., and γ.⁹ countray, Cx.; contray, γ.¹⁰ dwelle, Cx.¹¹ Bellinus, α.; Belinus, Cx. and γ.¹² þat] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹³ repayred, Cx.¹⁴ whoche, γ.¹⁵ apon, γ.¹⁶ nyȝ, γ.¹⁷ nyȝ Seuarne, Cx.¹⁸ Belins gate, Cx.¹⁹ callen, Cx.²⁰ schortliche] om. Cx.²¹ Temyse, Cx.; Temse, γ.²² Cx. inserts were after body. Evidently an error.²³ ybarnd, γ.

regales, prout supra dictum est libro [primo],¹ capitulo *Britannia*.² *Trogus, libro vicesimo quarto*. Iterum³ Brennus rediens de orientis partibus, Macedones cum duce eorum Sostene⁴ iterato vicit, Deos et templa spoliavit, jocosè astruens locupletos Deos aliquid hominibus conferre oportere; templum etiam Delphici Apollinis, in monte Parnasso positum, spoliavit. *Policratica, libro sexto*.⁵

Ubi cum incolæ loci numinis opem implorarent, subito terræ motu pars montis abrupta Gallorum stravît exercitum, grandine cæteros conterente. Dux ipse Brennus, cum vulnerum dolorem ferre non posset, pugione vitam finivit. Nec moveat quempiam⁶ ut⁷ dictum est in templo illo⁸ visum fuisse Apollinem ad⁹ spoliatoris vindictam, qui permittente Deo, exigentibus culpis hominum multas deleverat¹⁰ nationes, cum certum sit aërias potestates plurimum nequitie suæ exercere

¹ *primo*, added from B.

² Varied in C.D., omitting the last sentence.

³ *Item*, B.

⁴ *Sostine*, A.

⁵ The full reference would be Cap. xvii.

⁶ *quemquam*, C.D.

⁷ *quod*, B.

⁸ *illo*] om. B.

⁹ *in*, B.

¹⁰ *deleverit*, A.; *delevit*, B.

made also lawes, and foure hiȝe weies,¹ as it is i-seide in þe firste book, capitulo Britannia. *Trogus, libro 24º*. Eft Brennius tornede aȝen out of þe est contrayes, and eft overcome þe Macedons and here duke Sosten, and spoyled goddes and temples, and seide meriliche,² "Riche goddes mote³ ȝeve "men somwhat of here riches."⁴ Also he despoylede⁵ Appolyn Delphicus his temple in þe hil⁶ mount Parnasus.⁷ *Policronicon, libro 6º*. Þere⁸ men of þe contray prayed help of here god, and sodeynliche⁹ þe erpe¹⁰ gan quake,¹¹ and a greet partie of the hil⁶ fil uppon þe oost of Gales, and hail stoonces¹² slouȝ þe¹³ oper deel. Þe duke Brennius for soore of his woundes myȝte nouȝt endure,¹⁴ and perfore he slowȝ hym self wiþ a scharp swerd. No man schal wondre þeyȝ¹⁵ Appolyn toke wreche of hem þat spoyled þe goddes and þe temples. For God suffrede Appolyn destroye¹⁶ many naciouns by cause of here trespas and evel lyvyng and dedes. For it is certayn þat þe spirites¹⁷ of þe ayer¹⁸ mowe¹⁹ use here schrewednesse

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. made lawes, and iiij. hie weyes, as hit is rehersed afore MS. HARL. libro primo, capitulo Britannia. *Trogus, libro vicesimo* 2261.

f. 147. a. Brennius commenge from the este partes, ouercome ageyn men of Macedonia, with Sostenes theire gouernoure, and spoilede the goddes of theym and temples, seyenge that the riche goddes lene somme of theire riches to men; whiche spoilede also the temple of Appollo Delphicus, sette in the grete mownte called Parnasus. *Policronicon, libro sexto*. The inhabitatores of that place seenge þat, preiede Appollo Delphicus of helpe, and anoone a grete parte broken, as þro an erthe quake, depressede a grete parte of the hoste of men of Fraunce, a grete hayle destroyenge that other parte of the hoste. The gouernoure of theym, Brennius by name, not worthe ne able to suffre the nowmbre of his grete woundes and peyne, did sle hym selfe with a swerde. But men schalle attende that the vengeance schewed to that hoste was not doen by the power of Appollo, but by the iuste iuggemente of Allemyȝhty God, suffrenge ylle and wickedde peple to be destroyed, whiche destroyed

A transmigratione.

¹ *high weyes, Cx.*² *myrilich, B.; myrlych, γ.*³ *must, Cx.*⁴ *rychesse, Cx.*⁵ *spoylled, Cx.*⁶ *hil, γ.*⁷ *Parnasus, Cx.*⁸ *þar, γ.*⁹ *sodaynly, Cx.*¹⁰ *eorpe, γ.*¹¹ *shake, Cx.*¹² *haulstones, B.; hawelstones, γ.*¹³ *that, Cx.*¹⁴ *enduyre, γ.*¹⁵ *though, Cx.*¹⁶ *destroye, B. and γ.*¹⁷ *that spirites, Cx.*¹⁸ *air, B.; aer, γ.*¹⁹ *may, Cx.*

posse in illos incredulos. Nam talibus merito gratia subtrahitur, et datur spiritibus licentia nocendi.¹
*Eutropius.*²

CAP. XX.

[*De Rebus Romanis et multa de Diogenis vitâ.*]

Anno
A transmi-
gracione.
202.
Ab urbe.
362.

APUD Romanos dignitates mutatae sunt.³ Nam pro duobus consulibus facti sunt tribuni militares cum⁴ consulari potestate. Et tunc coepit res Romana crescere; sed non diu duravit hæc dignitas. *Ranulphus.*⁵ Circa Diogenes. hæc tempora Diogenes philosophus claruit, quem dicit⁶ Johannes in Policratica suo,⁷ libro vii^o, fuisse discipulum Anaximenis; sed Augustinus, libro octavo de Civitate,⁸ dicit eum fuisse condiscipulum Anaxagoræ. Jeronimus vero, in libro suo contra Jovinianum, dicit eum fuisse discipulum Antisthenis, qui fuit discipulus Socratis, quod verius puto, ex quo Seneca et Valerius tradunt eum fuisse tempore Alexandri Magni, qui longe post tem-

¹ Slightly varied in C.D.

² B. omits reference.

³ *sunt*] om. A.

⁴ *in*, B.

⁵ *Ranulphus*] om. B.

⁶ *dixit*, B.

⁷ *suo*] om. B.

⁸ *de Civitate*] om. B.

in hem pat beep mysbelevd and evel of dedes, for grace is wipdrawe from suche manere of¹ men and evel spiritres [have]² leve i-graunted to noye³ hem and to greve hem.⁴ *Eutropius.* TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum.

OFFYS⁵ and dignite beep⁶ i-chaunged among pe Romayns, for instede⁷ of tweie consuls beep i-made tribunes of chivalrie⁸ wip pe power of consuls, po gan pe prophetes⁹ of Rome to encrease¹⁰; but pis dignite durede¹¹ nouȝt longe. [B.]¹² Aboute pis tyme Dyogenes, pe filosofre, was in his floures.¹³ Johannes,¹⁴ in Polichronicon suo, libro 7^o, seip pat Diogenes was Anaximenes his disciple.¹⁵ Ieronimus, in¹⁶ libro suo contra Iovinianum seip pat he was Antistenes his disciple,¹⁷ pat was Socrates his disciple, and pat I¹⁸ trowe sopoliche, ffor Seneca and Valerius tellep¹⁹ pat Diogenes was in pe grete Alisaundre

Ab urbe. mony naciones, in whom wikkede spiritres of the aier MS. HARL. 2261.

hade grete dominacion thro pe permission of God.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum vicesimum.

Eutropius. DIGNITES were chaungede amonge men of Rome; for x tribunes of cheuallery were create in the stedde of ij. consules, whiche hade the power of pe consules, and then Rome encreasede gretely in richnesse; but that dignite endurede not longe. Diogenes the filosofre was abowte this tyme, whom Iohn seithe in his Policronicon, libro 7^o, to be the disciple of Anaximenes. But Seynte Austyn, De Civitate Dei, seithe that he was the disciple of Anaxagoras; and Seynte Ierom seythe, in his epistole ageynes Iouinian, that he was the disciple of Antistenes, whiche was the disciple of Socrates, whiche semethe to be trewe; for Seneca and Valerius seye that Diogenes was in the tymes of grete Alexander, with

¹ of] om. B. and Cx.

² Cx., not γ.; haveþ, B.

³ nuye, γ.

⁴ ham, γ.

⁵ offyce, B.; office, Cx.

⁶ bub, γ. ut semper.

⁷ instude, γ. et infra.

⁸ cheualrye, Cx.

⁹ profyzt, a.; profit, B.; profyt, γ.; prouffyte, Cx.

¹⁰ tencreace, Cx.

¹¹ duyrede, γ.

¹² From a.

¹³ prospered, Cx.

¹⁴ Iosephus, Cx.

¹⁵ Here γ. adds—bote Austyn de civitate, lib. 8^o, seip pat a was Anaxagoras hys disciple.

¹⁶ in] om. Cx.

¹⁷ his disciple] om. Cx.

¹⁸ y, B.

¹⁹ tellib, B.; seyne, Cx.

Diogenes
philoso-
phus.

pora Anaxagoræ imperavit. Nisi forsā¹ plures fuerint Diogenes diversis temporibus florentes, sicut fuerunt plures Socrates.² *Jeronymus contra Jovinianum*. Diogenes duplici pallio usus est contra frigus. Peram procellario habuit, clavamque ad corporis sustentationem, habitabat³ in portarum exitibus et vestibulis, usquequaque verum profitens, et transeuntium vitia notans quæ mores fœdabant. Cumque torqueret se⁴ dolio suo, domum volubilem se habere jocabatur; tempore frigoris os dolii vertebat ad meridiem, in ætate ad aquilonem, uticumque se sol⁵ inclinaret, Diogenis prætorium vertebatur.⁶ *Valerius, libro quarto, capitulo tertio*.

Ad quem in dolio⁷ sic sedentem accessit aliquando Alexander Macedo, hortans ut ab eo aliquid peteret. "Opto," inquit, "ut solem meum non impediās."⁸ Ex hoc exivit proverbium, facilius potuit Alexander [pellere]⁹ Darium¹⁰ a¹¹ solio regni quam Diogenem

¹ forte, B.

² Varied in C.D.

³ *habitabat*, from A.; *habet*, B.; *habitabit*, MS.

⁴ *in*, added in A.B.

⁵ *ubicumque sol se*, A.; *utrum sol*, B.

⁶ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁷ *sole*, C.D.

⁸ "nec stes inter me et ipsum," added in C.D.

⁹ *pellere*, from A.B.

¹⁰ *Darium*] om. B.

¹¹ *de*, E.

his tyme, pat regnede longe after Anaxagoras; but 3if¹ pere were meny² Dyogenes in dyvers tymes, as pere were meny² Socrates. *Ieronimus contra Iovinianum*. Dyogenes usede a double mantel for colde, and hadde a scrippe instede of his celerer,³ and a staf for to lyne⁴ too,⁵ and wonede⁶ in pe⁷ 3ates and out goynge of 3ates and knowleched soop in every⁸ side, and took heed of pe lyf of men pat passede by [pe]⁹ wey, for meny¹⁰ maneres of men stank as hym semede. Whan he punshed¹¹ hym self in a toun,¹² 3it¹³ he hadde game pat his hous meoved. He torned pe mouth of his toun toward pe soup in colde tyme and toward pe norp in somer tyme, where evere pe sonne were Dyogenes his hous tornede piderward.¹⁴ *Valerius, libro 4º, capitulo 3º*. Alisaundre Macedo come to hym sittenge so in¹⁵ his tonne,¹⁶ and bad hym axe somewhat of hym. "I¹⁷ wolde," quod he¹⁸ Dyogenes, "pat pou woldest¹⁹ not lette me²⁰ my sonne." Pere²¹ come pat by-sawe pat he²² my 3te

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.
f. 147. b.

owte there were many men of that name, as were of that name Socrates. *Ieronimus contra Iovinianum*. This philosophre Diogenes inhabite moche in the porches of temples, to merke and to knowe vices whiche contaminate vertu; whiche beyng in a tunne, seide hym selfe to have a moueable howse, for in the wynter he turnede the mowthe of the tunne toward the meriden or sowthe, and in the somer in to pe northe. And so this philosophre Diogenes movede his place after the movenge of the sonne. *Valerius, libro quarto, capitulo tertio*. In a tyme grete Alexander, the my3hty conqueror, comme to this philosophre sittenge in the tunne, movenge hym that he scholde desire somme thyng of hym. Then the philosophre seide, "Y desire that pou wolde stonde" owte of the sonne, and lette hyt not to schyne in to myne "howse." Whereof a proverbe was spronge, that kyng

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ 3if] om. γ.
² many, Cx.
³ celer, Cx.
⁴ leny, β.; lenye, α. and γ.
⁵ lene to, Cx.
⁶ dwellyd, Cx.
⁷ pe] om. β. and Cx.
⁸ eueryche, β.; yche, Cx.
⁹ From α. and Cx.
¹⁰ many, Cx.
¹¹ punysshed, Cx.
¹² tonne, Cx. et infra.

¹³ 3et, α.; yet, Cx.
¹⁴ piderward, γ.
¹⁵ so in] on, γ.
¹⁶ trone, β.
¹⁷ Ich, γ.
¹⁸ he] om. β.; sayd this, Cx.
¹⁹ wost, γ.
²⁰ me] om. γ. and Cx.
²¹ thereof, γ. and Cx.
²² he] om. α.; β., γ., and Cx.
have that Alysaunder.

de gradu virtutis. *Ranulphus*.¹ Seneca, libro quinto de beneficiis,² dicit quod Diogenes multo potentior et locupletior fuit³ Alexandro. Nam plus erat⁴ quod ille⁵ nollet accipere quam quod ille⁶ posset dare. Et tunc victus est Alexander quando invenit hominem cui nil potuit dare nec⁷ auferre. *Seneca, epistola xciiii.*,⁸ et *Jeronimus contra Jovinianum*. Cum Diogenes vas ligneum in pera portaret ab bibendum, vidit puerum quendam manu concava bibere; fregit protenus calicem suum cum tali exprobratione: "Quamdiu stultus homo
" supervacuas sarcinas portavi. Nescivi hucusque quod
" natura potandi haberet⁹ artificium." Et sic deinceps de manu concava aquam bibit. Nihil unquam de

¹ B.C. omit reference.

² *illo*, B.

³ *fuera*t, B.

⁴ *erat*] om. B.

⁵ *hic*, A.

⁶ *ille*] om. B.

⁷ *vel*, A. ; *nil*, B.

⁸ C.D. omit reference to *Seneca*.

⁹ *haberet*, from A.B. ; *habueret*, MS.

liȝtloker¹ putte Darius out of his trone and out of his kyngdom pan Dyogenes out of þe state of vertue.² [B.]³ Seneca, libro 5^o, de Beneficiis, seiþ þat Dyogenes was myȝtiere and richere⁴ pan Alisaundre. For þere was more þat he wolde fonge⁵ not⁶ þanne Alisaundre [myȝte ȝeve and þo⁷ Alisaundre]⁸ was overcome, for he fonde a man to whom he myȝte noȝt ȝeve, and he myȝte byneme⁹ hym riȝt nouȝt.¹⁰ Seneca, *Epistola* 94^a et Ieronimus 9^o.¹¹ Dyogenes bare in his scrippe a dische of tree¹² forto drynke¹³ of, and sigh¹⁴ a childe drynke of þe pame¹⁵ of his hond and brak¹⁶ his dische anon, and seide "How longe schal a fool bere lere fardelles?"¹⁷ I woste¹⁸ "nouȝt raþer þat kynde hadde craft of drynkyng;" and he alway after drank¹⁹ water of þe pame of his hond. He bated

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Alexander myȝhte putte rather kyng Darius from his realme þen Diogenes from vertu. B. Seneca, libro quinto de beneficio, rehersethe that Diogenes was more myȝty and ryche then Alexander the conqueror, for hit was more that he wolde not take then þat kyng Alexander myȝte ȝiffe; and then kyng Alexander was rebukede in a maner, that he founde a man to whom he cowthe not ȝiffe eny thyng eþer elles take aweye eny thyng. Seneca, *epistola* 94^o et Ieronimus contra Iouinianum. This Diogenes berenge a cuppe of tree with hym where in he myȝhte drynke water, perceyvede a childe to drynke water of his holowe honde, and brake his veselle of tre, seyenge, "How longe schalle y be a foole, and berre a voide burthou; y perceyvede not to þis tyme that nature hade ȝiffen a instrumente whereof a man myȝte drynke;" and so after that tyme he vsede to drynke water of his holowe honde. This Diogenes goenge

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ lyȝtloker potte, γ.; lyghtlyer, Cx.

² staat of vertu, γ.

³ Cx.

⁴ myȝtyur and rychcher, γ.

⁵ fange, β.

⁶ nouȝt fonge, α.; not receyue, Cx.

⁷ þanne, β.; thenne, Cx.

⁸ From α.

⁹ bynyme, β. and γ.

¹⁰ take from Dyogenes right nought, Cx.

¹¹ Ieronimus contra . . . Here is an omission of the next word in β. and Cx.

¹² tree, β.

¹³ dryngke, γ.

¹⁴ sawe, Cx.

¹⁵ pawme, β.; pause, γ.; pawne, Cx. et infra.

¹⁶ braake, Cx.

¹⁷ bere superflue fardels . . . Cx.

¹⁸ woste, Cx.

¹⁹ drang, γ.

animi rigore¹ remisit; in eodem vultus tenore interpellantibus adversis perstitit;² calcatisque turbinibus fortuitorum, adversus omnem dolorem et miseriam uniformi duravit proposito, dicens a philosopho alienum fore ut in ejus animum³ quicquam fortunæ [liceat].⁴ Virtutem ejus et continentiam⁵ mors ipsa indicavit. Nam cum ad agonem Olympicum jam senex pergeret, febre apprehensus in itinere, accubuit in crepidine viæ. Volentibus quoque amicis ejus ut in jumentum aut vehiculum poneretur, non acquievit, sed transiens [ad]⁶ arboris umbram, ait: "Abite, quæso, et spectatum pergite. " Hæc nox aut me victorem probabit aut victum. Si " febrem vicero ad agonem veniam; si febris me vicerit " ad inferna descendam." Ibique gutture⁷ eliso pernoctans, non tam mori quam febre morte⁸ excludere se ostendit. Deceptus forsitan opinione virorum illustrium et exemplo, mortem ultronee concitantium.⁹

¹ *rancore*, B.

² *præstitit*, A.

³ *animo*, B.

⁴ *liceat*, added from A.

⁵ *continuum*, A.

⁶ *ad*, from A.

⁷ *guttur*, from A.; *gutrace*, MS.; om. B.

⁸ *mortem*, A.

⁹ *Ibique . . . concitantium*] om. B.

nevere¹ contenance, noþer reddere of his pouȝt²; what [euer]³ myshappes hym evere⁴ byfel⁵ he chaunged nevere his⁶ semblant;⁷ he rouȝt nouȝt of disese,⁸ noþer of fortune; he chaunged nevere his purpos for sorwe noþer for meschief; but he seide⁹ it falleþ nouȝt to a filosofre to chaunge his witte for hap and¹⁰ fortune. His deeth schewed¹¹ þat he¹² was¹³ vertuous and contynent; ffor whanne he was olde, he wente to þe tornement of Olympe, he was i-take wip a fevere in þe weie, and lay in a den by þe weie, and his frendes wolde have i-caried hym [thens]³ on a beest oper on a chare, but he wolde nouȝt assente; but wente to the schadewe¹⁴ of a tree, and seide, "I¹⁵ pray ȝou goop forþ and seep,¹⁶ for þis nyȝt I schal " assaye¹⁷ wheþer I schal overcome oper be overcome [ȝif¹⁸ " y¹⁹ overcome]²⁰ of²¹ þe fevere I schal come to þe tornement, " and ȝif þe fevere overcome me I schal goo down into helle," and leide adoun²² his heed and nekke, and was pere al nyȝt in²³ schadowe, nouȝt onliche þat he wolde deie, but also þat he wolde putte²⁴ of þe fevere²⁵ by deep, and oon²⁶ caas was bigiled by ensauple and opinion and²⁷ noble men þat wolde gladliche deie and helpe to here owne deth. I trowe þat he

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in his age to beholde the actes Olimpicalle, was trowblede MS. HARL. 2261.
soore with the fevers; his frendes perceyvenge that wolde
haue cariede hym with horses. To whom he seide, "Goe
" ye to the actes Olimpicalle, for this nyȝte shalle prove
" me other a victor other elles a man ouercomen; and if f. 148. a. 25
" y haue the victory of the fevers y schalle comme to the
" actes Olimpicalle, and if y haue not the victory y schalle
" goe to helle." But, as y suppose, he callede helle the state

A transi-
gracione.

¹ nevere abated, a.; neuer abated, β. and Cx.

² reddre of his pouȝt, β.; noþer redȝur of his, γ.; neyther his thought, Cx.

³ Cx.

⁴ evere] om. Cx.

⁵ byful, γ.

⁶ his] om. Cx.

⁷ semlaunt, γ.

⁸ he thought neuer of disease, Cx.

⁹ and sayde, Cx.

¹⁰ of, Cx.

¹¹ shewide, β.

¹² a, γ. passim.

¹³ After was, γ. adds ryȝtfol.

¹⁴ shadow, Cx.

¹⁵ Y, β. passim; y, γ.

¹⁶ go ye hens and cesse, Cx.

¹⁷ essaye, Cx.

¹⁸ ȝef ich, γ.

¹⁹ ich, β.

²⁰ From a. and Cx.

²¹ of] om a., β., and Cx.

²² leyde downe, Cx.

²³ and, a.; and schewede, β.; and schowede noȝt onych, γ.; and shewed, Cx.

²⁴ pottle, γ.

²⁵ over the Feure, Cx.

²⁶ in, β. and Cx.; on, γ.

²⁷ of, a., β., and Cx.

Infernum, puto, vocavit¹ statum animæ post² mortem corporis.³ *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo tertio.*⁴ Cum Diogeni olera lavanti Aristippus⁵ quidam diceret, "Si Dionysio regi adulare velles, ista olera non lavares." Cui ille, "Immo, si ista olera [edere]⁶ velles, Dionysio non "adulares." Item⁷ cum quidam protervus in faciem Diogenis de ira disserentis in faciem⁸ exspuisset,⁹ "Non," inquit, "irascor, sed an¹⁰ irasci oporteat dubito."⁷ *Seneca, libro tertio De ira.*¹¹ Cum ipsi Diogeni in foro causam agenti Lentulus quidam attracta¹² pingui saliva in faciem exspuisset, abstersit ille faciem suam,¹³ dicens, "Affirmabo de cetero omnes illos falli qui te "dixerint os non habere."¹⁴ *In collocationibus*¹⁵ *Patrum, et Polieratica,*¹⁶ *libro octavo.* Cum quidam intuens Diogenem dicebat,¹⁷ "Oculos corruptoris habes,"¹⁸ et ob hoc discipuli Diogenis in illum irruere vellent, tan-

¹ *vocat*, B.

² *per*, B.

³ Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

⁴ The reference should be lib. iv. cap. 3.

⁵ *Aristinus*, B.

⁶ *edere*, from A.B.

⁷ *Item . . . dubito*] om. C.D.

⁸ *in faciem*] om. B., rightly; though the other MSS. repeat the words.

⁹ *compuisset*, A.B.

¹⁰ *te*, added in B.

¹¹ Omitted in C.D.

¹² *attractata*, B.

¹³ *suam*] om. B.

¹⁴ *haberet*, B.

¹⁵ *collac*, MS.

¹⁶ *Polier. lib. 8, D.*; *Polinius*, MS.

¹⁷ *quod*, added in B.

¹⁸ *haberet*, B.

cleped helle þe state of þe soule after þe deth¹ of þe body. **TREVISIA.**
Valerius, libro 4^o, capitulo 3^o. Diogenes wisshe² wortes
 in a tyme,³ and oon Aristippus seide to hym, "ʒif þou
 " woldest flatere⁴ wiþ Denys þe kyng, þou schuldest nouȝt
 " wasche þese⁵ wortes;"⁶ and he answerde⁷ and seide,⁸
 " ʒif⁹ þu woldest [ete of þese wortes, þou woldest]¹⁰ nouȝt
 " flatere¹¹ wiþ Denys, þou schuldest gete but litel good."¹² Also
 Dyogenes desputede¹³ in¹⁴ a tyme of wreppe,¹⁵ and oon spat
 in his face, and he seide, "I am nouȝt wroop; but I douȝte
 " wheper I schulde be wroop or¹⁶ no." *Seneca, de Ira, libro 3^o.*
 Diogenes pleted¹⁷ oones in a¹⁸ cause, and oon Lentulus spat¹⁹
 and prewe fast spotel²⁰ in his face, and he wiped his face, and
 seide, "I schal seie²¹ after þis þat þey alle beep begiled þat
 " seip²² þou hast no mouth." *Polichronicon, libro octavo.*
 Oon byhelde²³ Dyogenes and seide, "þou hast an horlyng²⁴
 " his eiȝen." Perfore²⁵ his disciples wolde anon²⁶ have
 i-falle on the man²⁷ as²⁸ a liere. "Letep be, felawes,"

Ab urbe. of the sawle after the dethe of the body. *Valerius, libro MS. HARL.*
quarto, capitulo tertio. Aristippus seide to Diogenes wasch- 2261.
 enge herbes in this wise: "If thow woldest glose Dionisius
 " the kyng thow scholde not haue nede to wasche these **A transmi-**
 " herbes." To whom he seide, "If thow wolde eite these **gracione.**
 " wortes, thow scholde not glose kyng Dionisius." *Seneca,*
libro tertio de ira. Diogenes pletenge afore a iugge,
 a man spitte in his face. To whom he seide, "I schal
 " afferme alle men to be deceyvede hereafter that sey, thow
 " hase noo mowthe." *Policronicon, libro octavo.* A man
 beholdenge Diogenes in a tyme, seide that he hade unchaste
 eien, wherefore the disciples of Diogenes wolde haue sleyne
 þat man as a lyer. To whom Diogenes seide, "Sease,

¹ a. wrongly inserts of þe dep.
² wische, β.; wysch, γ.
³ weded wortes upon a tyme, Cx.
⁴ woldest flatrye, β. and γ.; use
 flatery, Cx.
⁵ þeos, γ. et infra.
⁶ thou ne schulde nede to wede
 wortes, Cx.
⁷ answered, γ.
⁸ and seide] om. Cx.
⁹ ʒif] þey, γ.
¹⁰ From a.
¹¹ flatrye, β.
¹² þou . . . good] om. a., β., γ.,
 and Cx.
¹³ dispruytete, γ.
¹⁴ on, Cx.

¹⁵ wrath, Cx.
¹⁶ eper, β.
¹⁷ pleted, β.
¹⁸ a] om. Cx.
¹⁹ spetted, Cx.
²⁰ fat spotel, β. and γ.; ropy
 spotel, Cx.
²¹ sigge, γ.
²² siggip, β.; hy alle buþ bygyled
 þat siggip þat þou, γ.
²³ byhuld, a. and γ.; behilde, Cx.
²⁴ hoorlynges, a.; Cx. has right
 wanton gygly eyen.
²⁵ wherfor, Cx.
²⁶ anon] om. Cx.
²⁷ beten the man, Cx.
²⁸ β. and γ. insert for after as.

quam in mendacem, "Quiescite," inquit, "sodales, quia
 " talis sum ex natura sicut ipse dicit. Sed virtute
 " me cohibeo."¹ *Ranulphus*.² Scribit Juvenalis, libro
 quarto, Satira prima, quod Diogenes quando exibat in
 publicum flebat, quia quæ videbat judicabat esse misera;³
 sed⁴ contra Democritus philosophus prodiens⁵ in pub-
 licum ridebat, quia quæ videbat judicabat fore ineptias.
⁶ *De dictis philosophorum*. Cum homo quidam tur-
 pissimus ostendisset Diogeni⁷ domum suam pulcherrime
 ornatam, Diogenes in faciem ejus expuit.⁸ Interro-
 gatusque cur hoc fecisset, respondit, "Quia nihil aliud
 " ita turpe in domo ejus vidi⁹ sicut est¹⁰ facies sua."
 Item interrogatus aliquando cur barbam nutre-
 ret, respondit, "Mulier barbata portentum videtur." Item¹¹
 cum quidam sibi¹² referret maledicta cujusdam amici

¹ *supero*, D.² *Ranulphus ... dixeris*] om. C.D.³ *miseriam*, B.⁴ *e*, A.B.⁵ *exiens*, B.⁶ *In libris*, added in A.; *Julius*,
added in B.⁷ *Diogeni*] om. B.⁸ *spuit*, D.⁹ *vidit*, B.¹⁰ *et*, B.¹¹ *Ita tamen*, B.¹² *sibi*] om. B.

quod¹ Dyogenes, "for I² am suche oon by kynde, but I² TREVISA.
 "refreyne³ me by vertue." [B.]⁴ Iuvenal, libro 4^o, Satira
 prima, writeth pat Diogenes wolde wepe⁵ whanne he wente
 out openliche⁶ among men, ffor he helde pat he say⁷ [was
 wretchednesse and woo; but Democritus dide the contrary, and
 lough when he wente openly oute amonge men, for he helde⁸
 al that he sawe]⁹ nysete and folye.¹⁰ *In libro de dictis phi-*
losophorum. Oon pat was foulest of all men schewede his
 hous to Dyogenes; pe hous was wonderliche [real and]¹¹
 faire arrayed,¹² and [this]⁴ Dyogenes spatte in pe manis face,
 and men axede of hym why he dede so, [and]⁴ he answered
 and seide, "For I sigh¹³ non oper so foule ping in his hous as
 "his owne face."¹⁴ Also me axede him¹⁵ somtyme¹⁶ why
 he usede a berde; "A womman," quod he, "with a berde
 "semep a foule ping."¹⁷ Also¹⁸ oon tolde hym¹⁹ pat oon of
 his frendes hadde i-spoke evel by hym. "I douȝte,"²⁰ quod²¹

Ab urbe. "felowes, for y am so of nature as the man seithe, but y MS. HARL.
 "constreyne me by vertu." B. The poete Iuuenalis 2261.
 writethe, libro 4^o, satira prima, that Diogenes goenge in to
 an open place wepede, thenkenge and iuggenge alle thynges
 miserable that he see. But Democritus the philosophe
 laȝhede when he come in open places, iuggenge thynges
 y-seen as foly, and thynges not to be attendede. *In libro de*
dictis philosophorum. A fowle man did schewe on a tyme
 to Diogenes his place ornate with riche appailla, whiche
 Diogenes spitte in his face. The man inquirenge of hym
 why that he did so, Diogenes answerede and seide that he
 see noo thyng so fowle in his howse as his face. Also
 an inquisicion made of Diogenes why he suffrede his berde
 to grow, he answerede and seide that a woman hauenge a

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ sayde, Cx.
² ich, γ. bis.
³ refreigne, Cx.
⁴ Cx.
⁵ weope, γ.
⁶ oponlych, γ.
⁷ demede pat al pat he siȝ, γ.;
 demed al that he sawe, Cx.
⁸ huld, γ.
⁹ β. and Cx.
¹⁰ nycety and foly, γ.; nyesty and
 fooly, Cx.
¹¹ From α. and β.

¹² wonderly plesaunt and welbe-
 sene, Cx.
¹³ y syȝ, γ.
¹⁴ for I saw noo soo foule place in
 his hous, as his face, Cx.; as ys hys
 aune face, γ.
¹⁵ it was axed hym, Cx.
¹⁶ somtyme] om. Cx.
¹⁷ sayd he, berded is unsemely
 syght, Cx.
¹⁸ also] om. Cx.
¹⁹ one sayde to hym, Cx.
²⁰ doute, β.
²¹ quap, γ. semper.

sui,¹ "An," inquit,² "amicus meus hoc de me dixerit
 " dubito;³ de te⁴ autem manifestum est⁵ quod tu hoc
 " dixeris."⁶ Item⁷ cum quidam ei⁸ diceret, "Cuncti te
 " vituperant;" "Oportet," inquit, "sapientiam ab insi-
 " pientia feriri.⁹ Illum¹⁰ victorem et meliorem iudicat
 " lingua mala quem¹¹ carpit." *Tullius, libro primo de*
Tusculanis quaestionibus. Diogenes moriens¹² jussit se
 inhumatum projici in montem vel¹³ agrum. Amici ejus
 dixerunt tunc eum fore a bestiis vel avibus devoran-
 dum.¹⁴ "Non," inquit, "sed baculum quo eas abigam

¹ *maledicta . . . sui*] quod quidam
 amicus Diogenis maledixit illum, re-
 spondit, B.

² *inquit*] om. B.

³ *dubito*] om. A.

⁴ *de te*] space in B.

⁵ *manifestum quod dixeris*, B.

⁶ See note ², p. 316.

⁷ *Item carpit*] transposed
 in C.D.

⁸ *eis*, A.

⁹ *ferriri*, A.B.

¹⁰ *q̃i*, B.

¹¹ *non*, added in B.

¹² *morientis*, B.

¹³ *in*, added in B.

¹⁴ Varied in C.D., omitting the
 remainder of the passage.

"he, 3if my frende hap i-seide¹ suche wordes by me; but
 "it is openliche i-knowe pat pou hast pat ping i-seide."² **TREVISIA.**
Trevisa. Hit is wonder pat Diogenes³ used so lewed
 sophestrie,⁴ for here he makeþ no difference bytwene þe lyere
 and hym pat accuseþ þe lyere and warneþ⁵ men of his lesynges,
 and reherseþ þe lesynges;⁶ it is nouȝt oon to speke evel by
 a man and warne hym pat me spekeþ evel by hym and reherse
 what me seip.⁷ Seint Iohn, in his gospel, seip⁸ nouȝt pat
 þe devel was in⁹ Crist; but Seint Iohn seip¹⁰ pat þe lewes
 seide pat þe devel was in⁹ Crist: and Crist hymself despisede¹¹
 not God; but he reherseþ hou me bere hym on honde pat he
 despisede God: pat¹² it followeþ in the storie.¹³ Also oon
 seide hym pat alle men despisede¹⁴ hym, and he seide, "Witte
 "and wisdom mote¹⁵ be despisede of folie. Whanne evel
 "spekers¹⁶ blameþ [and missaye a man]¹⁷ þey¹⁸ scheweþ pat
 "he is a¹⁹ victor, and wel good man." *Tullius, libro*
*primo de Tusculanis orationibus.*²⁰ Diogenes, whanne he
 schulde deie, heet pat he schulde nouȝt be buried, but i-prowe
 and lete ligge in a feeld oper uppon an hille.²¹ Panne his
 frendes seide pat he schulde be i-ete²² wip bestes and foules.
 "Nay," quod he, "but leieth²³ a staf by me pat I mowe²⁴ pere
 "wip kepe hem²⁵ away." "Wherto," quod²⁶ his frendes,

Ab urbe. berde is hade as a wonder. *Tullius, libro primo de MS. HARL.*
Tusculanis Quæstionibus. Diogenes afore his dethe com- 2261.
 maundede that he scholde be caste in to þe felde or in to the
 hille vnberiede; then his frendes seide that he scholde be
 deuoured of bestes and of briddes. To whom he seide, f. 148. b.
 "Lay a staffe by me, that y may dryve the bestes and
 "briddes awaye." Then his frendes seide to hym, "Where-

¹ yseyd, γ. et infra.
² openly knownen that thou hast
 that thyng sayde, Cx.
³ a. adds pat before used.
⁴ lewde sofistrie, β.; sophistry,
 Cx.
⁵ warned, Cx.
⁶ and . . . lesynges] om. Cx.
⁷ that a man speke euil of hym,
 and reherce what euyl was sayd, Cx.
⁸ sayde, Cx.
⁹ on, α., β., and γ.
¹⁰ Seint Iohn seip] om. Cx.
¹¹ dispise, β.
¹² þan, α. and Cx., correctly;
 þanne, β.

¹³ thystory, Cx.
¹⁴ dispiden, β.
¹⁵ mot, β. and γ.; muste, Cx.
¹⁶ spekers, γ.
¹⁷ Cx.
¹⁸ hy, γ.; it, Cx.
¹⁹ he is right good that is of hem
 myssayde, Cx.
²⁰ de Tusculis questione, Cx.
²¹ veld oper apon an hul, γ.
²² eeten, β.; yȝete, γ.
²³ lay, β.; leggeþ, γ.
²⁴ may, β. and Cx.
²⁵ ham, γ.
²⁶ sayd, Cx.

“juxta me ponite.” At illi: “Ad quod cum nihil
 “poteris tunc sentire.” “Ergo,” inquit, “ferarum
 “laniatus¹ nihil oberit² non sentienti.”

CAP. XXI.

[*Quædam de rebus Romanis et Britannicis.*]

Anno
 A transmi-
 gracione.
 222.
 Ab urbe,
 382.

DIONYSIUS tyrannus, rex Siciliæ,³ moritur. Post quem
 Dionysius junior regnum⁴ invadit. *Valerius, libro*
*quarto,*⁵ Amici erant Damon et Pythias,⁶ quorum⁷ unum
 voluit Dionysius omnino interficere. Ille vero inducias
 impetravit ad certum diem, quo interim de rebus suis
 disponere posset, et pro vadio socium suum tradidit
 tyranno. Die⁸ quoque præfixo non venit ille. Unde
 et Dionysius temerarium sponsorem alterum judicabat.⁹
 Ille vero de socii sui fide non dubitabat. Unde¹⁰ hora

¹ *laniarum*, B.

² *oberunt*, B.

³ *Ciciliæ*, A.

⁴ *regnum*] om. B.

⁵ cap. vii.

⁶ *Amon et Phiceas*, MSS.

⁷ *omnino* before *voluit*, B.

⁸ *Die*, from A.B. ; *De*, MS.

⁹ *judicavit*, B.

¹⁰ *et*, A.

"panne¹ pou schalt not fele." "Pan," quod² he, "þe etynge
" of þe bestes schal not greve me whan I schal not feele." TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

DENYS, þe tyraunt, king of Sicil, dieþ,³ and þe 3ong⁴ Denys takeþ⁵ þe kyngdom. *Valerius, libro 4º.* Amon and Phiceas were tweie frendes, and Denys wolde nedes slee oon of hem,⁶ and [that one]⁷ axede [respyte]⁸ first⁹ to a certeyn day, pat he myȝte¹⁰ þe mene tyme ordeyne for his¹¹ goodes and catel,¹² and took his felawe¹³ to þe tyraunt to plegge, and to wedde.¹⁴ Þe day come, and þe man come nouȝt; þefore Denys demede þe¹⁵ opere pat was an unwise¹⁶ plegge.¹⁷ Nopoles, þe¹⁸

Aburbe. "to scholde thou have a staffe when thou maiste fele noo MS. HARL.
"thyng." Then Diogenes seide þe devoureng and terenge 2261.
of bestes schalle greve litelle a man that may not fele hyt. A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum vicesimum-primum.

DIONISIUS the tiraunte, kynge of Sicille, diede after that Dionisius the yonger hade entrede in to his realme. *Valerius libro quarto.* Amon and Phiceas were ij. men and frendes luffenge moche to gedre, oon of whom Dionisius wolde putte to dethe in eny wise. The man imprisonede askede respite that he myȝhte make ordinaunce and prouision for his wife and childer vn to a certeyne day, in this condicion, that hys felowe scholde abide the iuggemente for hym if pat he come not ageyne. Whiche man departenge and makenge prouision for his wife and childer, faylede of the howre assignede, wherefore Dionisius iuggede his borowe to dethe, whiche brouȝte to dethe, anon that oper man comme

¹ for, Cx.

² sayd, Cx.

³ Scicele, dyed, Cx.

⁴ 3onger, B. and γ.

⁵ toke, Cx.

⁶ tham, γ.

⁷ B. and Cx.; on of tham, γ.

⁸ B. and Cx., not γ.

⁹ first] om. Cx.

¹⁰ Before þe, γ. inserts in.

¹¹ dispose his, Cx.

¹² cataylle, Cx.

¹³ felouȝ, γ.

¹⁴ and to wedde] om. Cx.

¹⁵ that, B. and Cx.

¹⁶ unwys, γ.

¹⁷ pledge, Cx.

¹⁸ þat, α., B., and Cx.

constituta venit alter, quod admirans tyrannus supplicium remisit, rogans ut in sodalicium eorum consors recipi posset.¹ *Tullius de Tusculanis [quæstionibus]*² libro

Narratio. *primo.* Cum quidam Damocles³ nomine, amicus Dionysii, laudaret ejus magnificentiam et abundantiam, negaretque aliquem unquam fore⁴ ita felicem, respondit:⁵
 “Vis⁶ experiri fortunam meam?” Quo annuente fecit Dionysius parari lectum aureum, mensam opulentam, ministros præstantes, cantus dulces, et interim jussit appendi gladium elimatum seta equina pendulum supra caput ejus. Cumque ille nihil istorum delectabilium attenderet præ timore gladii quem semper attendebat, dixit Dionysius, “Talis est vita mea quam tu⁷ felicem

¹ Slightly varied in C.D.

² *quæstionibus*, from A.B.

³ *Domachus*, B.

⁴ *fuisse*, A.B.

⁵ *ille*, A.

⁶ *inquit*, B.

⁷ *tu*] om. B.

oper come to þe houre¹ þat was i-sette; þan þe tyraunt won-
drede and forʒaf hym þe deth, and prayed þat he moste² be
oon of here felawes. *Tullius de Tusculanis orationibus*.³
Oon Damocles Denys his frend preisede⁴ Denys realte and
richesse,⁵ and seide þat pere⁶ was nevere man þat hadde so
grete welþe. "Wilt⁷ þou,"⁸ quod Denys, "asay my fortune
"and my welþe?" And he graunted. Þanne Denys made
araye a bed of gold, a noble bord realliche⁹ arrayed¹⁰ wip grete
plente of [deynteous]¹¹ mete and drink, noble servautes,
and¹² redy swete songes and merþe i-now. Among al þis he
heet honge¹³ a briʒt swerd and a scharp evene above his
heved¹⁴ by an horsþere,¹⁵ and þe poynt dounward evene to his
hevedward,¹⁶ and whanne he took noon hede to¹⁷ [alle this
likyng for drede of the swerd]¹⁸ alwey,¹⁹ þanne Denys seide
such is my lyf [þat þou holdeste þe lyf]²⁰ of welþe and of ioye.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in grete haste. That tiraunte seenge that meruaylede moche,
and forʒafe theym deth, preyenge that he myʒte be taken in
felawschippe with theyme. *Tullius de Tusculanis Quæ-
stionibus, libro primo*. When a man callede Damocles, luffer
and frende of that tiraunte Dionisius, seide to hym in this
wyse, commendenge his magnificence and habundaunce, sey-
enge noo man to be so happy and fortunate as he; to whom
the tiraunte seide, "Wille þow experte my fortune?" The
other man makenge graunte, this Dionisius causede a ryalle
table to be displeiede and levede furthe, and noble ministres
and kynde, with mony diuersites of meytes and of musiciones.
Then he didde commaunde a scharpe swerde to be hongede
over his²¹ with a threde of silke, whiche man sette in suche
perelle attendede not to the meytes, neither to the myrthe and
melody at the table for drede of the swerde hongenge over f. 149. a.
his hedde. Then the tiraunte seide to hym, "My lyfe is lyke
"to the nowe, whom thou jugges to be so fortunate and

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ atte houre, Cx.
² might, Cx.
³ qo, Cx.
⁴ praysed, Cx.
⁵ riches, Cx.
⁶ pere] om. Cx.
⁷ Wilt, B. and γ.
⁸ Willow, saide Denys, essay, Cx.
⁹ rialliche, B.
¹⁰ and a ryche table rychely besene,
Cx.
¹¹ Cx., not γ.

¹² and] om. Cx.
¹³ bade hang, Cx.
¹⁴ heede, Cx.
¹⁵ hoorheer, γ.
¹⁶ heedward, B.; heedwarde, Cx.
¹⁷ to] of, γ.
¹⁸ Cx. and B., which latter adds—
þat he toke heede to alweye; after
swerd, γ. adds þat a tok hede to.
¹⁹ alwey] om. Cx.
²⁰ From a.
²¹ Sic.

Narratio. " putas." *Valerius, libro sexto.* Omnibus Syracusanis exoptantibus¹ et imprecantibus exitium² Dionysii tyranni propter nimiam morum suorum acerbiter, quædam vidua ultimæ senectutis orabat deos pro ejus incolumitate. Quod ut ille agnovit, indebitam admirans benevolentiam, inquisivit³ ab ea quo merito sic oraret. Et respondit: "Cum ego juvenula gravem tyrannum " paterer, eo carere cupiebam. Quo interfecto acrior⁴ illo " arcem tenebat. Illo extincto tertium omnibus impor- " tuniorem habere cœpimus. Timens ergo⁵ ne deterior " tibi⁶ succedat caput meum pro salute [tua]⁷ devoveo."⁸

Tullius de Officiis, libro secundo. Dionysius rex non utebatur tonsore.⁹ Nam cultros tonsoris metuens can-

Narratio. dente [carbone]¹⁰ urebat sibi barbæ capillum.¹¹ Hic dum

¹ adoptantibus, A.

² exercitium, B.

³ quesivit, B.

⁴ deterior, A.B.

⁵ Tibi igitur, B.

⁶ sibi, A.

⁷ tua, added from B.

⁸ Varied in C.D.

⁹ tonsore, A.

¹⁰ carbone, from A.

¹¹ C.D. add here: "Et ex longin-
" quis epulis [Et Alex^r ferreus (i.e.
" Alexander Pheræus) ex epulis,
" D.] ad uxorem veniens præmisit
" stipatores qui archam uxoris in
" vestibulo scrutarentur ne quod in
" vestibus telum absconderetur."

Valerius, libro 6º. Whanne alle men Syracusanes desired and prayed þe deth of Denys þe tyraunt for his cruelte,¹ oon olde wydewe,² in here laste ende,³ prayed here goddes for⁴ Denys his lyf and his heele,⁵ and whanne he woste⁶ þerof he wondrede of þe goode wille of þe womman wipoute his disservynge,⁷ and axede what here meoved so forto praye.⁸ "Whanne I⁹ was," quod¹⁰ sche,¹¹ "a ȝonge wenche, I was over-sette with a tiraunt and desired to be delyvered of hym; and whan he was i-slawe, oon wel¹² wors þan he helde:¹³ þe kyngdom; and whan he was deed þanne hadde [we]¹⁴ þe priddyde pat was worst of alle; and þerfore lest þan¹⁵ a wors þan þou art¹⁶ come after þe, I wolde ȝeve myn heed [and my lyf]¹⁷ for to save þyn¹⁸ lyf and þyn hele.¹⁹" *Tullius de Officiis, libro 2º.* Denys, þe kyng, usede noon²⁰ barbour to schave his berde, for he dredde þe barbour to schave with rasoures²¹ ful soore,²² and sweled of his berd heer²³ with a firy cole; ²⁴ þis²⁵

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "happy." *Valerius, libro sexto.* Alle the Siracusanes preyenge for þe dethe of Dionisius the tiraunte, an olde woman preiede hertily for his state and welfare. The kyng meruellenge þerof, inquirede of the woman why that sche preide so intierly for hym. The woman answered in this wise, and seide, "When y was yonge we hade a cruelle gouernoure, and after hym a man more cruelle, and after hym we haue the to oure gouernoure, more importune and cruelle then bothe the other; wherefore I prey for thyne astate, dredenge that we haue after the a tiraunte more cruelle." *Tullius de officio, libro secundo.* This kyng Dionisius usede not to be shaven of barbores, for cause he dredde and suspecte þeim of treason; wherefore he usede to brenne his berde with brennenge cole off fire. The seide Dionisius, entreng in to a

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione. f. 144. b.

¹ cruwelle, β. and γ.
² widue, β.; wedewe, γ.; wydwe, Cx.
³ elde, β. and γ.
⁴ elde to god prayed for, Cx.
⁵ hele, β.; helth, Cx.
⁶ wost, Cx.
⁷ wipoute his disservynge] om. Cx.
⁸ moeved soo to pray, Cx.
⁹ ich, γ.
¹⁰ seyde, Cx.
¹¹ heo, γ.
¹² wel] om. Cx.
¹³ heelde, β. semper; huld, γ.
¹⁴ β. and Cx.

¹⁵ þan, not in Cx.
¹⁶ art] om. Cx.; ert, γ.
¹⁷ Cx.
¹⁸ thy, Cx.
¹⁹ helthe, Cx.
²⁰ no, Cx.
²¹ dradde þe barbores rasours, β.
²² barbour his rasoures ful sore, α. and Cx.; a dradde the barbour his rasors fol sore, γ.
²³ berdher, γ.
²⁴ wip a fuyry coole, β.; the heer of his beerde with fyre, Cx.
²⁵ þes, γ.

aliquando templum ingrederetur ubi erant statuæ deauratæ, primo auream chlamydem detraxit a Jove, dicens¹ circumstantibus, "Hæc² vestimenta in æstate nimis sunt ponderosa, et in hieme³ nimis frigida." Iterum abstulit coronam auream gemmis ornatam⁴ de manu imaginis Mercurii, dicens, "Certe videtis quod ego non aufero, sed iste gratis offert. Et⁵ justum est deos dare bona suis cultoribus hominibus." Iterum⁶ abstulit ab Æsculapio, filio Apollinis barbam auream, dicens absurdum fore et inconveniens ut filius et junior barbam haberet, et pater senior staret imberbis. Hoc tempore Aristoteles, xviii. ætatis⁷ agens annum, audit magistrum⁸ Platonem.

Anno
Ab urbe.
383.
A transmi-
gracione.
223.

Ægyptiorum rex Nectanabus cœpit regnare, et regnavit xx.⁹ annis. *Policratica, libro vto.* Furius Camillus, dux¹⁰ Romanorum, moritur, de quo digna superius

¹ primo . . . dicens] aurum detraxit eis, B.; aurum extraxit ab eis, A.

² hæc vestimenta, from A.; vestimenta hæc, B.; hoc, MS.

³ yeme, MSS.

⁴ gemmis ornatam] om. A.B.

⁵ Et . . . imberbis] om. A.B.

⁶ Iterum . . . imberbis] Instead of this sentence C.D. have: "Innocentius de contemptu mundi refert quod cum quidam philosophus habitu contemptibili principis aulam ingredi attemptasset

"[temptasset, D.] nec prævaluisset, assumpsit habitum ornatorem et statim admissus est. Ille statim deosculari suum palium non cessavit. At dum princeps inquireret cur hoc faceret, respondit: Honorantem me honoro; nam quod virtus non potuit, vestis in curia vestra obtinuit."

⁷ suæ, added in B.

⁸ suum, added in B.

⁹ xix., A.

¹⁰ dux, from A.; rex, MS.

Denys in ¹ a tyme come into a temple þere [where] ² were meny TREVISA.
 ymages, i-cloped in gold, and [he] ³ took away þe golde from
 hem, and seide to hem þat stood aboute, ⁴ "þis clopinge is to hevy
 " for somer and colde for wynter." Eft he took a crowne
 of þe ymages heed ⁵ of Mercurius ⁶ and seide, "Loo ȝe seep ⁷
 " wel, [that] ⁸ I be-neme ⁸ hym nouȝt, ⁹ but [that] ³ he profrep it
 " to ¹⁰ me wip his wille." Þat tyme Aristotel, ¹¹ in his eyȝtenþe ¹²
 yere of age, lernede ¹³ of his maister Plato. And Nectanabus,
 king of Egipt, bygan to regne, and regnede nyntene ȝere. *Poli-*
cronicon, libro quinto. Furius Camillus, king ¹⁴ of Romainys,
 deyep: toforehonde ¹⁵ is i-made mynde ¹⁶ of his grete dedes.

Ab urbe. temple in a season where ymages of golde were sette, toke the MS. HARL.
 golde awaye from theyme, seyenge to men stondenge abowte, 2261.
 " These clothes be over hevy in the somer, and to colde for A transmi-
 " wynter." After that he toke a crowne of golde from the gracione.
 honde of an ymage of Mercurius, seyenge in this wise, "Sires,
 " ye see that y take not this crown from hym violently, but
 " he offerrethe hit to me." Innocencius rehersethe in his
 " boke, De contemptu mundi," that a philosopre induede with
 a symple habite and contemptible, willenge to haue goen in to
 the kynge's palice cowthe not be suffrede, wherefore he gate
 to hym a ryalle habite and clothege, and after that he was
 suffrede to comme ynne to the palyce anon. That philo-
 sophre entrede in to the kynge's palice seasede not to kysse
 his clothege. The prince inquirenge of hym why that he
 kyssede his clothyng in that wise, he answered and seide,
 " For y honoure a thyng causenge me to haue honoure, for
 " clothege hath obteynede in your cowrte that vertu myȝhte f. 146. b.
 " not." Aristotille, beyng that tyme of xvij yere in age,
 herde Plato his maister. Nectanabus, the kynge of Egipte,
 began to reigne, whiche reignede xix. yere. *Policronicon,*
libro quinto. Furius Canillus, the gouernoure of the Romanes,

¹ on, Cx.

² Cx. om. þere and has next where.

³ Cx.

⁴ that were besyde him, Cx.

⁵ hond, β.; ryng of þe ymage hys hond, γ.

⁶ oute of an ymages hande of Mercury, Cx.

⁷ seen, β.

⁸ bynyme, γ.

⁹ I take no thyng from him, Cx.

¹⁰ to] om. α.; it to] om. Cx. and β.

¹¹ Aristotles, Cx.

¹² eyȝteþe, γ.

¹³ lurnede, γ.

¹⁴ duc, γ. and Cx.; Canillus duke, β.

¹⁵ MS. wrongly inserts and before is.

¹⁶ beforehond is made..., β.; is maad mynde, γ.; deyed, before is made mynde, Cx.

memorantur.¹ *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Circa hæc tempora Gurguntius Bartruc, filius Belini, rex Britan-
norum, rediens de Dacia tributa solita sibi negante,
invenit juxta² Orcades Insulas triginta naves Basclen-
sibus³ repletas, de oris Hispaniæ illuc advectas, quos
cum duce illorum Bartholomeo misit ad partes Hiber-
niæ, omni incola tunc carentis. *Ranulphus*. De hoc
vide supra, libro primo, in capitulo de Hibernia.
Eutropius.⁴

⁵ CAP. XXII.

[*De Rebus Persicis et Romanis et de vitâ Demosthenis.*]

Ab urbe.
385.
A transmi-
gracione.
225.

OCHUS,⁶ qui et Artaxerxes, Persarum duodecimus, reg-
navit annis viginti quinque. Cujus diebus, jam mortuo
apud Romanos Furio Camillo, immensa pestis Roma-
nos afflixit, ita ut in⁷ medio urbis terra dissiliente
vasto hiatu⁸ inferna patuerunt.⁹ Tandem interpre-
tantibus hariolis quod vivi¹⁰ hominis sepulturam illud

¹ Expanded in C.D., which also omit the rest of the chapter.

² circa, B.

³ Basclensibus, B.

⁴ Vide hoc supra. *Eutropius*, libro primo, &c., A.

⁵ MS. puts the reference to *Eu-*

tropius after the number of the chapter.

⁶ Ochus, from D.; Othus, MS.

⁷ in] om. A.

⁸ yatu, MS.

⁹ *Eutropius*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ uni, A.

Gaufridus et Alfridus. Aboute þat tyme, Gurguncius, kyng of Britouns, þat was Belyn his sone, come out of Denmarch¹ þat werned² hym tribute þat was i-wont to be paied to hym, and fond by þe ylond Orchades³ pritty schippes ful⁴ of men Basclenses þat pider were i-dryve out of Spayne side, and he sente hem and here Duke Bartholomewe into Irlonde, þat was þe voyde and⁵ no man [woned]⁶ perynne. R. Loke more þerof in þe firste book, capitulo Hibernia. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

THUS⁷ þat heet Artaxerses the twelpe kyng of Pers regnede fyve⁸ and twenty yere. In his⁹ tyme, whanne Furius Camillus was deed amonȝ þe Romayns, þere fel a grete pestilence among þe Romayns,¹⁰ so þat in þe myddel of the citee þe erpe¹¹ was i-oponed,¹² and þere was a greet cheyne¹³ and a weye to helle. At þe laste þe dyvynours seide þat þat wey to helle abood þe buriels of a¹⁴ quyk man. Þan Marcus

Ab urbe. of whom noble actes be rehersed afore, diede. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Gurguncius Batruz, the sonne of Belinus, commenge from Denmarke, kyng of Britones, toke xxx^{ti} schippes abowte the yles of Orcades, whom he sende to Irlonde to inhabite hit, with theire gouernoure Bartholomewe, for Yrlonde was not inhabite that tyme of eny peple. R. Beholde more of that mater afore, libro j^o, capitulo de Hibernia. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigratione.

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

OCHUS, other Artaxerses, the xij^{the} kyng of men of Persida, reignede xxv. yere, in the tyme of whom Furius Canillus dedde, a grete pestilence infecte and corrupte soore mony of þe Romanes, in so moche that a depe place as helle was open in the myddes of the cite. At the laste, wicches seide that hit wolde not be schutte vn tille a man wolde falle in to hit willefully; wherefore Marcus Cursius, the ryder of þe

¹ Denemarche, Cx.

² wurnede, γ.; warned, Cx.

³ Ilandes Orchades, Cx.

⁴ fol. γ.

⁵ and inhabyte, Cx.

⁶ From α. and γ.

⁷ Othus, α., γ., and Cx. The illuminator has by mistake put T as the initial letter in MS.

⁸ fyf, γ.

⁹ this, Cx.

¹⁰ among them, Cx.

¹¹ eorpe, γ.

¹² opened, Cx.

¹³ chyne, β.; chene, γ. et infra;

chymne, Cx.

¹⁴ abode the buryenge of a, Cx.

barathrum expectaret, Marcus Curtius, eques Romanus, ut urbem liberaret armatus¹ in illud barathrum se dejecit. Et sic clausus est hiatus ille.² Interea pugnantibus Romanis contra Gallos Italiam vastantes, Lucius Manlius provocantem Gallum ad singulare certamen occidit. Et sublata ab eo torque³ aurea, colloque suo imposita, in perpetuum sibi et posteris suis Torquati⁴ cognomen accepit. *Ranulphus*.⁵ Iste Torquatus secundum Augustinum de Civitate, libro quinto, capitulo octavo-decimo,⁶ proprium filium pro patria pugnantem et vincentem occidit, eo quod contra jussum patris pugnasset, ne plus mali foret in exemplo imperii contempti quam boni in gloria hostis occisi. Macedonum rex Philippus, pater Alexandri putativus, cœpit regnare,

Ab urbe.
383.
A transmi-
gracione.
228.

¹ *armatus*] om. B.

² Varied in C.D.

³ *torque*, from A.B. ; *torquea*, MS.

⁴ *Torquati*, from A.B. ; *Torquata*, MS.

⁵ C. refers to Augustine, and omits *Ranulphus* ; the sentence is varied. D. omits both references.

⁶ *decimo*] om. B.

Curtius,¹ an horsman of Rome, forto save pe citee, armed hym and wente doun into pat chyne,² and so pe chyne³ was i-closed. Pe mene tyme pe Romayns fauȝte aȝenst pe Galles, frensche men pat destroyede Italy,⁴ and oon of pe Galles profrede hym to fiȝte wip oon⁵ man body for body. Pan Lucius Mallius fauȝht wip hym and slowȝ hym, and took a bye⁶ of golde of⁷ his nekke and dede⁸ aboute his owne, and so he⁹ took a surname for evermore to hym and to¹⁰ his ofspringe, and was i-cleped Tarquatus,¹¹ pat is, a man wip a bye,¹² ffor a bye¹² is torques in¹³ Latyn. R.¹⁴ Austyn¹⁵ de Civitate, libro 5^o, capitulo 18^o, seip pat pis Torquatus slouȝ his owne sone pat hadde i-fouȝt for pe contray, and i-wonne¹⁶ pe victorie. He slouȝ hym for he [had]¹⁷ fauȝt aȝenst his fader heste; lest pe¹⁸ dede schulde be ensaumpel of more harme and despite of pe empere¹⁹ panne pe worschepe schulde be of pe deth of pe enemye. Phelip,²⁰ kyng of Macedonia pat was i-holde²¹ Alisaundre his fader, bygan

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Romanes, felle in to hit voluntarily for the deliuerance of the cite, and then that place was schutte. Then the Romanes ȝiffenge bataile ageyn the Frensche men wastenge Ytaly, Lucius Mallius callede a Frensche man to a singuler bataile, whom he did sle, whiche takenge the coler of golde from the necke of the Frensche man put hit abowte his necke, wherefore he was callede Lucius Torquatus and his successores after hym. R. This Torquatus, after Seynte Austyn De Civitate Dei, libro quinto, capitulo octavo decimo, did slee his awne sonne fiȝtenge for his cuntre, and hauenge victory, in that he did fiȝhte ageyne the commaundemente of his fader, leste pat more ylle scholde be in exemple of the empire contempte then of goodenesse in the glory of theire enemye sleyn. Philippus, kyng of Macedony, and fader putatiue of the noble conque-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ *Cursius*, Cx.
² *cluffe*, Cx.
³ *cluf*, Cx.
⁴ *destriede Itali*, B.; *destroyde Itali*, γ.
⁵ o, B.
⁶ *byze*, a; *byze*, B., et infra; *by*, γ., et infra; *byce*, Cx.
⁷ *from*, Cx.
⁸ *dude*, γ.
⁹ *he*] om. γ. and Cx.
¹⁰ *to*] om. Cx.

¹¹ *Torquatus*, Cx.
¹² *byze*, a; *byse*, Cx.
¹³ *in*] a, B., and γ.
¹⁴ B.] om. Cx.
¹⁵ *Augustinus*, Cx.
¹⁶ *wonnen*, B.
¹⁷ Cx.
¹⁸ *that*, B. and Cx.
¹⁹ *despyt of pe emper*, γ.; *empyre*, Cx.
²⁰ *Philip*, Cx.
²¹ *holden*, B.

et regnavit viginti [sex]¹ annis. Cujus diebus floruit Demosthenes, orator facundissimus. Quo² aliquando ad Laidem³ meretricem speciosissimam accedente, petiit Lais Corinthia ab illo nummum quantum; sed Demosthenes tanta petulantia permotus, ait: "Non emo tanti pœnitere."⁴ *Policratica, libro sexto*. Hoc quantum nostratis nummi fecit denarios decies millia,⁵ æquaturque medietati majoris talenti, quod quidem claudit viginti millia nostrorum denariorum. *Trogus et Valerius, libro octavo*. Demosthenes orator oris sui vitium tanto studio expolivit, ut nullus expressius⁶ quod volebat proferret. Et cum gracilem nimis⁷ haberet vocem, continua tamen exercitatione ad gratum perduxit sonum. Frequenter interrogatus quid foret apud sapientes efficacissimum, respondit, "Summum esse scire⁸ se⁹ nescire." Item¹⁰ de eo fertur quod interpositis ori suo calculis diu ac multum loquebatur, quo os¹¹ vacuum promptius foret ad loquendum. *A. Gellius*. Legatis Molossorum Athenas venientibus, prima die advocacy

¹ *sex*, added from A.B.

² *Quem*, B.

³ *laudem*, B.

⁴ Slightly varied in C.D., which refer at the beginning to "*Valerius ad Rufinum*."

⁵ *mille*, B.

⁶ *expressius*, from A.B.; *expressus*, MS.

⁷ *minime*, E.

⁸ *scire*] om. C. but not D.

⁹ *se*, from A.B.; *ne*, MS.

¹⁰ *Item . . . assignavit*] om. C.D.

¹¹ *qui eos*, A.

to regne, and regnede sixe and twenty zere. In his tyme Democenes,¹ þe advokett² and³ fairest spekere of alle was in his floures.⁴ He wente in⁵ a tyme to [a]⁶ wel⁷ faire strompet þat heet Lays⁸ and was of Corinthe; and Lays axede of hym a ȝifte⁹ þat sche¹⁰ cleped¹¹ nummum quantum, and Democenes, þat was so i-mened¹² to leccherie,¹³ seide þat he wolde not begge so dere to be¹⁴ sory and forpinke his dede. *Polichronicon*, libro 6°. Þis¹⁵ nummum quantum makeþ ten þowsand pans of oure,¹⁶ and is worþ half þe gretter talentum;¹⁷ [the grettre talentum]¹⁸ is worþ twenty þowsand pans of oure.¹⁹ *Trogus and Valerius*, libro 8°. Demoscenes, þe advoket,²⁰ was so busye to putte²¹ of alle manere lett of his speche þat no man spak more cleerliche²² þan he what he wolde mene,²³ and þeigh²⁴ he had a welle smal voys,²⁵ nopeles he used it soo þat he hadde a noble sownynge speche. Me axede of hym ofte what were moste spedful²⁶ among wise men, and he seide most spedful is to knowleche þat he kan²⁷ not.²⁸ Me tellep of hym þat he spak moche and of²⁹ longe tyme while he hadde stones in his moup, but whanne þe stones were out and his³⁰ moup voyde he was more redy to speke. *Agellus*. Messagers of þe Moloses come to Athene, and þe firste day of plee³¹ Demoscenes pletede³² aȝenst hem

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.
f. 150. a.

rour Alexander, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxvj. yeres MS. HARL. 2261.
In the tyme of whom Demostenes the philosophre was. *Agellius*. This philosophre Demostines resisted the legates of the Molosynes commen to Athenes, and disputed ageyne A transmi-
gracione.

¹ Demostenes, Cx., ut passim.
² avoket, a, β., and γ.; advocate, Cx.
³ and] om. Cx.
⁴ prospered, Cx.
⁵ on, Cx.
⁶ From a. and Cx.
⁷ wel] om. Cx.
⁸ Lays, Cx.
⁹ an yefte, Cx.
¹⁰ heo, β. and γ.
¹¹ clepeth, Cx.
¹² so was ymeoved to, γ.
¹³ was gretely moeved in lust, Cx.
¹⁴ bye so dere, β.; bygge so deore ...forþenakke, γ.; bye so dyer and after be, Cx.
¹⁵ þez, γ.

¹⁶ þowsand panes, γ., et infra; pens of ours, Cx.
¹⁷ β. inserts þat after talentum.
¹⁸ Added from γ.
¹⁹ pens of ours, Cx.
²⁰ avocet, β.; advocate, Cx.
²¹ bysy to pot, γ.
²² oponlych, γ.; cleere, Cx.
²³ what he wolde mene] om. Cx.
²⁴ though, Cx.
²⁵ voys, Cx.
²⁶ spedfol, γ., et infra.
²⁷ can, β.
²⁸ to the knowleche of that he can nought, Cx.
²⁹ of] om. Cx.
³⁰ the, Cx.
³¹ ple, γ.
³² pletide, β.

restitit Demosthenes. Crastina autem die redemptus est pecunia ne contra illos¹ loqueretur. Tertia die cum² res deberet agi, Demosthenes lana³ collum circumdatus, dixit se rheumaticam passionem, id est squinanciam,⁴ pati, ideoque contra Molossos loqui non posse. Exclamavit et⁵ unus e⁶ populo non squinanciam⁷ sed argentinanciam patitur iste. Sed hoc postmodum non celavit Demosthenes, sed gloriæ assignavit.⁸ Nam cum Aristodemum,⁹ auctorem fabularum, interrogasset quantum mercedis accepisset ut peroraret respondit talentum. "Et ego," inquit, "plus accepi¹⁰ ut tacerem." *Valerius, libro septimo.*¹¹ Duo homines tradiderunt cuidam mulieri depositum pecuniæ statuentes ut eam non redderet nisi utrique simul et neutri per se; quorum alter interjecto tempore tanquam socio suo mortuo fraudulenter circumvenit mulierem ut pecuniam traderet.

¹ eos, B.

² dum, B.

³ linia, B.

⁴ squinanciam, from A.B.; squinanciam, MS.

⁵ et] om. B.

⁶ ex, A.

⁷ squinanciam, from A.B.

⁸ See note ¹⁰, p. 332.

⁹ Aristodimum, MS.; Aristodimum, A.

¹⁰ recepi, B.

¹¹ Cap. iii. is the complete reference.

and wip-stood hem; amorwe¹ he was i-stopped wip money TREVISA.
 for he schulde nouȝt speke aȝenst hem. Þe pridde day whanne
 þe cause schulde be pleted, Demoscenes come forþ wip wolle
 aboute his nekke, and seide þat he hadde the squynacy²
 and perfore he myȝt noȝt speke aȝen³ þe Meloses.⁴ Þanne
 oon of þe peple⁵ cride and seide, "It is no squynacie but
 "silverie⁶ that it ailleþ."⁷ But⁸ Demoscenes afterward tolde
 out how it was, and acounted⁹ hit for a grete worschepe,
 and axede of Arestedimus¹⁰ what mede he hadde i-fonge¹¹
 [for]¹² to plede for hem. "Talentum," quop¹³ he. "And I,"¹⁴
 quod¹⁵ Demoscenes, "hadde wel more forto holde my pees."¹⁶
Valerius, libro 7º. Tweie men hadde i-take a womman money
 forto kepe,¹⁶ and ordeyned¹⁷ þat the womman schulde delyvere
 þe money to never noþer of hem¹⁸ by hym self,¹⁹ bot to hem
 boþe to gidres. Lonȝe tyme afterward,²⁰ þat oon come and seide

Ab urbe. them in the firste day of theire comynge; but he was cor- MS. HARL.
 rupte in the secunde day folowenge that he scholde not speke 2261.
 ageyne theyme. And when the matere awe to haue been
 discussede in the thrydde day, Demostines bownde a lytelle
 wolle abowte his necke, feynynge hym to have a passion
 callede the sqwinancy, and perfore he myȝt not speke ageyne
 grete dogges. But a man stondenge by seide that he hade an
 infirmite callede argentinancia, as corrupte with silvyr.
 Then Demostines askede and inquirede of Aristodius, the
 auctor of fables, what summe of goode he hade to dispute.
 Then Aristodius answerede and seide, "A talente." Demo-
 stines seide, "Y hade more to be stille and to kepe silence."
Valerius, libro septimo. Too men toke a grete summe of goode
 to a woman to haue hit in kepenge, commaundenge her that
 sche scholde not delyuer that summe to eny of theyme vn tille
 that thei come bothe to geder. A litelle season y-passede, the

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ on the morow, Cx.

² squynancy, a.; squinacye, B.;
squynanci, γ.; squynacy, Cx., et
infra.

³ aȝenes, γ. semper.

⁴ Moloses, B. and Cx.

⁵ of the peple] om. Cx.

⁶ selvery, γ.

⁷ him eyleþ, a; him aileþ, B.; hym
eyleþ, γ.; hym ayleth, Cx.

⁸ And, Cx.

⁹ acompted, Cx.

¹⁰ Aristodimus, Cx.

¹¹ take, B.; taken, Cx.

¹² Cx.

¹³ sayd, Cx.

¹⁴ ich, B. and γ.

¹⁵ pes, γ.

¹⁶ taken money to a woman to kepe,

Cx.

¹⁷ ordeyne, a.

¹⁸ to neyther of hem, Cx.

¹⁹ sylf, γ.

²⁰ after, Cx.

Qua tradita supervenit alter modico interjecto tempore pecuniam petens. Cum igitur mulier nimis anxiosa fuisset superveniens Demosthenes eam tali cautela liberavit, dicens, "veniat uterque depositor simul ad petendum ¹ " sicut in traditione rei fuerat constitutum et solvetur " pecunia." Sed quia ambo simul ² non venerunt mulier est absoluta.³ *Isidorus, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo primo.*⁴ Cum aliquando Rex Philippus ⁵ Atheniensibus infestus decem urbis oratores peteret ut sic ab urbe obsessa discederet, Demosthenes hoc volens dissuadere tali fabula usus est.⁶ Lupi aliquando pastoribus amicitiam promiserunt ea conditione si canes eorum pro

¹ *ad petendum*] om. B.

² *simul*] om. B.

³ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁴ Should be cap. xl.

⁵ *Philippus Rex*, B.

⁶ Slightly varied in C.D.

pat his felawe was deed, and begiled¹ þe womman and hadde þe money of here. Ðan nouȝt longe after his felawe come and axed þe money. Ðan the womman was pursued² [harde and] greuously,³ and Demoscenes come⁴ and halpe here in þis manere and seide, lete hem boþe come to gidres and axe her money; pat⁵ [as hit was y-ordeyned whanne þe money]⁶ was i-take here to kepyng,⁷ and panne þe money schal be payde and nouȝt arst.⁸ Bote for⁹ þey¹⁰ come nevere boþe¹¹ to gidres, þe womman was quyte. *Ysidorus, libro primo, capitulo 31^o*. Phelip þe king,¹² bysegged¹³ the citee of Athene¹⁴ and axede ten wise men of þe citee to be delyvered¹⁵ to hym, and he wolde goo away from þe citee, and bysegged¹⁶ it no lenger. But Demoscenes counsailled nay, and tolde þis fable. Wolves somtyme profrede frendschepe to schipherdes¹⁷ uppon suche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

oon of theyme come as by a fraude to the woman for the summe of moneye, seyenge that his felowe was dedde, whiche receyvenge the money of the woman, was gladde and departede. After that the other man come for his goode in a schorte season folowenge, askenge his money off the woman. This woman stondenge in grete trowble was verey soory, inquirenge counselle of Demostines how that sche myȝte do in that mater. Then that philosophre Demostines saveð and delyuerede the woman from trowble, commaundenge that man to brynge his felawe, after theire desire, and the goodes scholde be restorede by the woman to theym. And for cause thei come not for the summe bothe too, the woman was delyuerede from her trowble. *Ysidorus, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo primo*. When that kynge Philippe lade sege to the cite of Athenes, he desirede to haue x. noble philosophres sende to hym, and he wolde returne from the sege of that cite. This philosophre Demostines movenge the contrary, usede this fable. The wulfes promisede in a tyme luffe and frendschippe to schepherdes in a season on this condicion, that the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 150. b.

¹ bygylede, γ.² persuwed, γ.; pursued, Cx.³ greuously, γ.⁴ γ. adds forþ after come.⁵ þat] om. a. and Cx.⁶ Cx.⁷ to be kept, Cx.⁸ and no rapier, β.⁹ and no rather. And for
Cx.¹⁰ hy, γ.¹¹ boþe] om. Cx.¹² Kyng Philip, Cx.¹³ bisegide, β.¹⁴ cyte Athenes, Cx.¹⁵ deliuer, Cx.¹⁶ bysege, a. and γ.; bisege, β.;
besiege, Cx.¹⁷ schepherdes, γ., et infra.

quibus erat tota jurgii materia sibi darentur. Annuunt pastores. Tunc lupi adempta omni formidine omne quod in gregibus erat non solum pro satietate sed

etiam pro libidine laceraverunt.¹ Sic Philippus vacuatis sapientibus urbem opprimet. Ochus, Rex Persarum, transtulit Judeos² in Hyrcaniam. Et Dionysius se-

cundus Sicilia pellitur. Alexander Magnus in Macedonia nascitur, et Dionysius apud Syracusas interficitur, ³Romani Gallos superant. In qua pugna cum ⁴Gallus

quidam Marcum Valerium Romanum tribunum ad singulare certamen provocaret corvus super dextrum

¹ Slightly varied in C D

² *inde os* [*ide os*], B.

³ C.D. add : "Hetrina poetrix
" claret quæ Nectanabo expulso
" usque ac Ethiopiam Egyptum

" obtinuit, Ochus tamen Egyptam

" revocavit sub quo Egyptiorum

" regnum destructum est. Eu-

" *tropius*."

⁴ *qui*, B.

a¹ condicioun, 3if² þe schipperdes wolde delyvere here houndes to þe wolves, for þe houndes, quod þe wolves, makeþ al þe stryf bytwene us and 3ow. Þe schipperdes graunted and delyvered³ hem þe houndes. Þanne þe wolves⁴ whanne strengþe and warde of houndes was away slow3 and to-haled⁵ alle the schepe at here⁶ owne wille. "So, [sayd he]⁷ Philip wolde destroye⁸ þe⁹ citee 3if þere "lakkede wise men and counsail.¹⁰" Othus, king of Pers, tornede þe Iewes in to Hircania. Þe grete Alisaundre is i-bore in Macedonia; and Denys is i-slave at¹¹ Siracusana.¹² Þe Romainys overcomeþ þe Galles, in þe whiche¹³ fi3tynge oon of the Galles axeþ¹⁴ Marcus Valerius a tribune of Rome to fi3te wip hym in a singuler¹⁵ bataille body for body. And while þey¹⁶ fau3te a ravoun¹⁷ sat uppon¹⁸ þe ri3ht schulder

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. schepardes scholde 3iffe to theim there dogges, for whom alle the unkyndenesse was movede and caused. The schepardes makenge graunte per-of, and sendenge furthe the dogges, the wulfes devoured alle the flocke, not oonly for meyte, but also for theire luste and malice. Soe in lyke wise Philippus, kyng of Macedony, scholde destroye sone the cite if that hit were vacuate and voide of discrete men. Ochus, kyng of Persida, did translate þe Iewery and Hircanny nye to the see Caspy. Dionisius the secunde was expulsede from Sicille by grete violence. Alexander, the noble conquerour, was borne this tyme in Macedony, and Dionisius was sleyn at the cite Siracusan. Lectrina, the poetresse, florischede this tyme, whiche expellenge Nectanabus obteynede Egipte vn to Ethioppe; neuertheles Ochus recured the realme of Egipte, in whos tyme that realme was destroyed. The Romanes hade victory of the Frensche men, in whiche fi3hte a Frensche man callenge Marcus Valerius, a Roman, to a singuler stryfe, a raven come and sate on the ri3hte scholder of Valerius, in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ proferd frendship to shepperdes on this, Cx.
that, Cx.

³ for your dogges, sayd they, make all the varyaunce bytwayx you and us. Whereupon the shepherdes delyuered, Cx.

⁴ wolues, B. and Cx.

⁵ deuoured, Cx.

⁶ har, γ.

⁷ Cx.

⁸ distrye, B.

⁹ þis, Cx.

¹⁰ whan the cite, a.; whanne þe cite lacked, B.; whan þe cyte lakkede wys men and consayl, γ.; yf it lacked wyse men of counsayle, Cx.

¹¹ at] in, B.

¹² Siracusa, a., B., γ., and Cx.

¹³ whoche, γ.

¹⁴ axed, Cx.

¹⁵ singler, Cx.

¹⁶ hy, γ.

¹⁷ reuen, γ.; rauē, Cx.

¹⁸ saat apou, γ.]

humerum Valerii insedit ac pugna commissa oculos Galli jugiter reverberavit, unde victoria et nomen Romano provenit dictusque est deinceps Corvinus ac xxiiij¹ post hoc annis consul mansit.

CAP. XXIII.

[*De vita et sententiis Platonis philosophi.*]²

PLATO philosophus moritur octoginta et uno annis completis.³ *Policratica, libro septimo.*⁴ In tanta omnium reverentia ut post mortem ejus⁵ diu dubitatum sit⁶ diis an semidiis foret aggregandus. Sol autem visus est cecidisse die quo obiit.⁷ Igitur Plato inter discipulos Socratis excellentissimus propter pectoris latitudinem seu frontis inter oculos amplitudinem⁸ sic dictus nam platos Græce latum sonat. Athenis fuerat oriundus. *Tullius de*⁹ *divinatione, libro primo,*

¹ qui et deinceps Corvus dictus ac xxiiii., B.

² *Augustinus de civitate libro octavo capitulo nono, C.D.*

³ *expletis*, A.B. ; C.D. add: "Natus est Plato 160 anno post mortem Jeremiæ prophetæ vivit autem 80 annis et inde usque ad tempus Ptolomei sub quo 70 interpretes transtulerunt fluxerunt anni 60."

⁴ At the beginning of the chapter in B. There should be added

cap. v. to complete the reference, and the same for the other references to the *Policratica* lib. vii. in this chapter.

⁵ *ejus*] om. B.

⁶ *utrum*, added in B.

⁷ After this the whole chapter is abbreviated to three passages in C.D., one of which occurs in the text. Compare also end of cap. 18.

⁸ *amplitudinem*] om. A.

⁹ [*dī*], A. ; *Augustinus de Civitate*, B.

of Valerius and alwey smoot to þe yʒen¹ of þe Galle,² TREVISA.
and so þe Romayn gat þe victorie and þe name, and was
afterward i-cleped³ Corvynus, for a ravoun⁴ is corvus in⁵
Latyn. And Corvynus was consul foure and twenty yere
after þe⁶ dede. *Polichronicon, libro 7º.*

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

PLATO, þe philosofre, deyde whan he hadde i-lyved four skore
ʒere and ten in so grete reverence þat me dowtede⁷ long
after his deth wheper [that]⁸ he schulde be accounted⁹ among
goddes oper amonge half goddes. Plato was most excellent
among Socrates [his]¹⁰ disciples,¹¹ and was i-cleped Plato for he
hadde a brood breest¹² and a brood space bytwene his browes;¹³
for platos is¹⁴ Grewe [is]⁸ latum in¹⁵ Latyn, brood in¹⁶ Eng-
lische. Plato was i-bore in Athene.¹⁷ *Tullius de di, libro*

Ab urbe. whiche fiʒhte the seide Valerius obteynede the victory, whiche MS. HARL.
was callede after þat Coruinus, contynuege by xxiiij. yere 2261.
after that.

A transmi-
gracione.

Polichronicon, libro septimo.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

Plato, the noble philosophre, diede after he hade con-
tynued in life by lxxxj. yere, whiche was hade in so grete
veneracion and reuerence after his dethe that thei made a
dubitacion wheper he scholde be annumerate with goddes,
other elles with halfe goddes. For the sonne was seen to haue f. 151. a.
falle downe in the day of his obite. This Plato was the moste
excellente philosophre amonge the discipulles of Socrates;
callede Plato for the latitude of his breste, other of the fore-
hede, or elles of largenesse betwene þe cien; for platos in
Grewe sowndethe brode in Englische: whiche Plato was borne
at Athenes. *Tullius de divinatione, libro primo, capitulo sexto*

¹ *eyene*, γ.; *eyen*, Cx.

² *Frensshman*, Cx.

³ *y-clepud*, γ., et infra.

⁴ *revon*, γ.; *rauen*, Cx.

⁵ *in*] a, β. and γ.

⁶ *pat*, α., β., and Cx.

⁷ *doubled*, Cx.

⁸ Cx.

⁹ *acompted*, Cx.

¹⁰ From α.

¹¹ *disciplis*, β.

¹² *brode brest*, Cx.

¹³ *browis*, β.; *brouwes*, γ.

¹⁴ *is*, β. and γ.; *in*, Cx.

¹⁵ *in*] a, β. and γ.

¹⁶ *in*] an, γ.

¹⁷ *Athenes*, Cx.

*capitulo sextodecimo.*¹ Platoni parvulo in cunis dormienti apes in labellis consederunt. Et responsum est² a divinatoribus illum³ singulariter orationis suavitate vernaturum. *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo iiiio.*⁴ Ea nocte qua traditus est Plato disciplinæ Socratis⁵ vidit Socrates in somnis cygnum⁶ suis genibus incumbentem. *Policratice, libro septimo.* Hic Plato in prima literatura doctorem habuit Dionysium, in palæstra Argum,⁷ picturæ quoque artem non est aspernatus, tragediis et divinationibus se utilem finxit. Jamque carminum confidentia elatus certatorem se professus fuisset ni⁸ Socrates eum cohibuisset.⁹ *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo viio.* Socrate tandem obeunte Plato ad Pythagoricos se contulit¹⁰ non solum rationem, sed et continentiam¹¹ in illis veneratus. Deinde Theodorum Cyrenensem¹² adiit ut¹³ geometriam disceret. Inde Ægyptum petiit ut astrologiæ vacaret.¹⁴ *Policratice, libro septimo.* Ibique a pluribus¹⁵ creditur¹⁶

¹ The reference is lib. ii. cap. 31.

² *rursum*, B.

³ *est illum*, B.

⁴ Should be viio.

⁵ *Socratis disciplinæ*, B.

⁶ *signum*, A.

⁷ *Aretonem*, A. ; *Aristonem*, B.

⁸ *nisi*, A.B.

⁹ *prohibuisset*, B.

¹⁰ *transtulit*, B.

¹¹ *continuum*, A.

¹² *Sirenensem*, A.

¹³ *ad*, B.

¹⁴ *astrologiaret*, B.

¹⁵ *plerisque*, A.B.

¹⁶ *creditus est*, A.B.

primo, capitulo 16°. While Plato was a child, and lay in his cradel and sleep,¹ bees sete² on his lippes, and dyvynours seide pat he schulde schyne in swetnes of bedes.³ [*Valerius, libro primo, capitulo 4°*].⁴ Pat nyzt pat Plato was i-sette to Socrates his lore, he mette⁵ pat a swan lay on his kneen.⁶ *Policronicon, libro 8°.* Dis⁷ Plato in his firste⁸ lore of lettrure was i-tauzt of Denys, in wrastlynge of Ariston Argus. He despised nouzt pe craft of peyntyng,⁹ he feynede hym self profitable to dyvynaciouns and to gestes, and he triste¹⁰ on his endyng¹¹ and tellynges¹² as¹³ olde wifes use,¹⁴ and wolde bycome¹⁵ a fytting man, but Socrates forbeed [hym].¹⁶ *Valerius, libro 8°, [cap. 7°]*.¹⁷ Socrates deide¹⁸ at pe laste, and Plato tornede¹⁹ to pe lore of hem pat folowede Pictagoras his lore, and worschipped hem nouzt onliche for pey²⁰ were konnyng²¹ but also for pey²⁰ were contynent. After pat he wente to Theodorus Cirenensis, and lernede gemetrie;²² pan he wente to Egipt to lerne²³ astronome. *Policronicon, libro 7°.* And meny trowep²⁴ pat he lernede pere²⁵ pe pro-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *decimo.* Bees come and sate on the lippes of Plato, beenge MS. HARL. 2261.
but litelle and slepunge in his cradelle, wherefore hit was
seide of wicches that he scholde be an eccellente man in
connynge. *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo quarto decimo.*
Socrates semede in his slepe a thyng or signe to haue bene
impressede in to his knees in the nyzte folowenge that Plato
was sette to scole. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.*
After the dethe of that noble philosophre Socrates, Plato
wente to the disciples of Pictagoras, worschippenge not oonly
the reason of theyme, but also the continence and aspecte of
theyme; after that he wente to Theodorus Cironense, that ho
myzte lerne geometry, goenge after that to Egipte to lerne
astrologye. *Policronicon, libro septimo.* Mony men sup-

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *slepte, Cx.*² *sate, B.*³ *sweetnesse of eloquence, Cx.*⁴ *From a., γ., and Cx.*⁵ *demed, Cx.*⁶ *knees, B. and Cx.; knen, γ.*⁷ *bes, γ.*⁸ *furst, γ.*⁹ *peynture, B. and γ.; picture, Cx.*¹⁰ *trust, Cx.*¹¹ *endityng, B.; endytyng, γ. and Cx.*¹² *teelingis, B.; telyngs, γ.; tel-
'yngys, Cx.*¹³ *as] pat γ.*¹⁴ *usip, B.*¹⁵ *become, Cx.*¹⁶ *From a. and B.*¹⁷ *Cx.*¹⁸ *deyede, B.*¹⁹ *turnde, γ.*²⁰ *a, γ. bis.*²¹ *for here connynge, Cx.*²² *geometrie, B., geometry, γ.*²³ *leorne, γ.*²⁴ *trowip, B.; wene, Cx.*²⁵ *bare, γ.*

didicisse oracula prophetarum sed supputatio temporum non patitur eum fuisse contemporaneum prophetis.¹ Nam secundum Augustinum octavo libro de civitate, capitulo xi., centesimo ferme anno post mortem Jeremiæ prophetæ natus est Plato. Deinde sexagesimo ferme post mortem [ejus anno]² scripturæ propheticæ³ sub Ptolomeo rege Ægyptum intraverunt. Quapropter in illa peregrinatione Platonis nec Plato Jeremiam videre potuit tanto tempore ante defunctum nec etiam scripturas propheticas legere quæ nec dum erant in Græcam linguam⁴ translate. Multa tamen in libris Platonis consona reperiuntur dictis prophetarum. Refert nempe⁵ Augustinus de civitate, libro sexto decimo, capitulo xx^o, et etiam septimo libro confessionum ante finem quod in ejus libris inventum est⁶ Evangelium sancti Johannis⁷ a principio usque ibi: "Et tenebræ eam non comprehenderunt," quod⁸ minime crederem cum apo-

¹ *prophetarum*, B.

² *ejus anno*, added from A.B.

³ *prophetici*, B.

⁴ *Græcam linguam*, from A.; *lingua Græca*, B.; *Græcâ linguâ*, MS.

⁵ *namque*, B.

⁶ *sit*, B.

⁷ *Evangelistæ*, B.

⁸ *et*, A.

pheties of prophetes, but þe acountynge¹ of tymes suffreþ hym not to be in tyme of prophetes; for Austyn, libro 8^o de Civitate, capitulo 11^o, seþ þat Plato was i-bore aboute an hondred² þere after þe deth of Ieremye þe prophete. Þanne aboute an³ sixty þere after his deeth þe bookes of prophetes come into Egipt in Tholomeus þe kyng his⁴ tyme.⁵ Þere⁶ in þat pilgrymage⁷ of Plato, [Plato]⁸ miȝt nouȝt i-see⁹ Ieremyas þat was deed longe tyme toforehond,¹⁰ noþer rede þe bookes of propheticie þat were nouȝt ȝit i-torned into Grewe,¹¹ noþeles meny pinges beep i-founde in Plato his bookes þat acordeþ wip sawes of prophetes. Austyn, libro 16^o [capitulo 20],¹² et libro Confessionum ante finem, seiþ þat Seynt Iohn his gospel seiþ¹³ was i-founde in Plato his bookes þat acordeþ wip sawes of prophetes¹⁴ anon¹⁵ to þat place "Tenebre eam non comprehendunt," þat is to mene¹⁶ derkenesse knewe nouȝt

TREVISAL.

Ab urbe- pose Plato to haue lernede per the oracles of the prophetes; MS. HARL. 2261.
but the supputacion of tyme wille not suffre hym to haue bene in the tyme of the prophetes. B. For after Seynte Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro octavo, capitulo undecimo, Plato was borne almoste by a c. yere after the dethe of þe prophete Ieremy. And after the dethe of Plato, the scriptures off the prophecy were hade firste in Egipte by lx. yere after the dethe of Plato in the tyme of Ptolomeus. Wherefore Plato in that labore myȝte not see Ieremy, whiche was dedde by a c. yere afore, neither he myȝte not rede the scriptures of the prophecy in that thei were not translate in that tyme owte of Hebrewe in to Grewe. Neverthelesse, mony thinges be founde in the bokes of Plato consonante to the writenges of the prophetes. For Seynte Austyn, De Civitate Dei, libro sexto decimo, capitulo vicesimo, and also 7^o libro Confessionum afore þe ende, rehersethe f. 151. b. that the gospels of Seynte Iohn was founde in his bookes from the begynnege vn to those wordes: "Et tenebræ eum non comprehendunt." Whiche thynges y wolde not

A transmissi-
gracione.

¹ *pacounting*, γ.; *acompting*, Cx.

² *hundride*, B.

³ *a*, B. and Cx.

⁴ *þe kynges*, a.

⁵ *in tyme of the king Tholomeus*, Cx.

⁶ *þar*, γ.

⁷ *pylgremage*, γ.

⁸ *From a*, B.

⁹ *se*, B.; *y-seo*, γ.

¹⁰ *bifore*, B. and Cx.

¹¹ *Greu*, γ.; *translate into Grue*, Cx.

¹² *From a*, B., and Cx.

¹³ *seiþ*] om. a., B., and Cx.

¹⁴ *that . . . prophetes*] om. Cx.

¹⁵ *unto*, Cx.

¹⁶ *menyng*, γ.; *say*, Cx.

stolus asserat tales evanuisse in cogitationibus suis nisi in patrum scriptis hoc iegeretur.¹ Inde rursus Plato de Ægypto in Italiam rediit et Pythagoricum Archytam² Tarentinum secutus atque inde ad Indos et Medos magos divertisset nisi bella Caletica eum procedere vetuissent.³ Quapropter inventis Parmenide et Zenone philosophis dicta eorum collegit. Tres itaque adventus ejus⁴ ad Siciliam mali diversis opinionibus carpunt primo ut historiam naturæ et rationem incendiorum cerneret in Ætna monte. Secundo petitu⁵ Dionysii tyranni ut Syracusanis assisteret et municipales⁶ loci leges doceret. Tertio ut fugientem Dionem patriæ suæ restitueret venia a Dionysio impetrata. *Jeronimus contra Jovinianum.*⁷ Cum⁸ Plato esset dives pro tempore et conditione et torum⁹ ejus ornatum Diogenes pedibus lutosus conculcasset elegit Academiam villulam uno milliario¹⁰ ab Athenis distantem villam qui-

¹ *legitur*, B.

² *Archanum*, B.

³ *ventuisset*, B.

⁴ *ejus*] om. A.

⁵ *potitu*, B.

⁶ *municipales impetrata*] om. B.

⁷ The complete reference is lib. ii.

⁸ *cumque*, A.

⁹ *thorum*] space left in B.

¹⁰ *miliare*, A.

lizt. For þe apostel seiþ¹ þat suche filosofres vanschēd² away in here pouȝtes, I³ wolde nouȝt trowe it, nere þat it is i-rad⁴ in⁵ bookes of holy fadres. Þan Plato tornede out of⁶ Egipt [and came]⁷ in to Italy, and folwede Carentinus Articus þat hilde⁸ Pictagoras his lore. And þan he wolde have i-goo⁹ to þe Indes¹⁰ and Medes þat koupe nygromancie and wiccheecraft nere þat þe werre of Calet¹¹ lette hym forto passe, and perfore whanne he fond Zeno and Parmenydes,¹² he¹³ abood¹⁴ wip hem, and gadrede here¹⁵ sawes. Schrewes remeneþ¹⁶ his pre comynges in to Sicilia by dyvers opiniouns. For som meneþ¹⁷ þat he com forto see þe storie¹⁸ of kynde and of¹⁹ resoun of brennyng on²⁰ þe hille²¹ þat hatte mount Ethna²²; þe secounde [sayd]²³ þat he come at þe prayer of Denys þe tyraunt to holde wip þe citee Siracusa²⁴ and forto teche þe²⁵ lawe; þe pridde seiþ²⁶ þat he come forto reconsile [one]²⁷ Dyon to his contray by forȝifnesse and grace i-gete²⁸ of Denys. Ieronimus contra Iovinianum. Plato was riche for condicioun and tyme, and Dyogenes wip his foule feet trad²⁹ on his bed þat was faire³⁰ araied. Þan Plato ches³⁰ a litel toun þat heet Achademia a mile out of Athene. In þat toun

TREVISA.

Aburbe. beleve, but that hit is written in the bokes of holy faders, MS. HARL. 2261.
sythe that thapostle seithe suche men to haue euaneschede aweye in theire thouȝhtes. *Ieronimus contra Iovinianum.*
When that Plato was ryche, and Diogenes hade defiled his bedde with ryalle appailla with his feete fulle of myre and of cley, he chosed a ruynous towne called Achademia and a fowle, beenge from Athenes by a myle, that the brennenge hete of the flesche myȝhte be resteyned

A transmigratione.

¹ thapostle sayd, Cx.² vanysschiden, β.; vanysshed, Cx.³ Ich, γ.⁴ red, β.⁵ trowt but that it is wretton in, Cx.⁶ departed from, Cx.⁷ Cx.⁸ huld, γ.⁹ goon, β.¹⁰ Iudes, α., β., and Cx.¹¹ Calet, γ.; but that the werre of Caldee, Cx.¹² Ceno and Permenydes, Cx.¹³ he] om. α.¹⁴ he abood] a bood, γ.¹⁵ har, γ.¹⁶ remeveþ, γ.; remoued this thre connyngys into Scicilia, Cx.¹⁷ moeued, Cx.¹⁸ thystory, Cx.¹⁹ the, Cx.²⁰ on] in, β.²¹ in þe hul, γ.²² of the montayne Ethna, Cx.²³ Cx.; seyn, β.; seggeþ, γ.²⁴ Ciracusa, Cx.²⁵ þar, γ.; theyr, Cx.²⁶ seyn, β.; seggeþ, γ.; sayd, Cx.²⁷ geten, β.²⁸ trade, β. and Cx.²⁹ wel besene, Cx.³⁰ chees, β. and Cx.

dem pestilentem frequenti terræ motu tremulam ut cura et assiduitate ventorum libidinis impetus frangeretur, et¹ ut discipuli ejus nullam aliam sentirent voluptatem nisi illarum rerum quas discerent. *Macrobius*,² *tricesimo primo*. Iste Plato duas dixit esse mortes unam³ qua anima corpus deserit alteram⁴ cum anima adhuc in corpore constituta corporeas illecebras contemnit et⁵ cupiditates dulces insidias reliquasque⁶ animæ exuit passiones. Et hæc quidem mors philosophis est appetenda. *Seneca, libro tertio, de ira*. Cum Plato semel irasceretur servo suo jussit eum tunicam deponere⁷ scapulasque nudare, sed postquam sensit⁸ se iratum manum suspendit stans percussuro similis. Interrogatus autem ab amico suo Speusippo cur sic staret et quid ageret respondit: Exigo pœnas ab homine ego homo⁹ iracundus pœna dignus, tu autem

¹ *et*] om. A.

² *libro*, added in A.B.

³ *unam*] from A.; *unum*, MS.

⁴ *alteram*] from A.; *altera*, MS.

⁵ *et*] om. B.

⁶ *reliquas quia exuit*, A.; *et reliquias*, B.

⁷ *deponere tunicam suam*, B.

⁸ *intellezerit*, A.; *intellexit*, B.

⁹ *homo*] om. B.

was ofte pestilence and erpe¹ shakynge, and perfore [he chees]² pat dredful³ place for suche dredful happes schulde wip drawe his scolers from temptacioun of leccherie, and for his scolers schulde fele⁴ non oper likynge but of pinges pat pey schulde lerne.⁵ *Macrobius, libro 3°*. Pis Plato seide [that]⁶ pere beep⁷ tweie depes, by oon deep pe soule [forsakeþ pe body, by pat oper deth pe soule]⁸ while he⁹ is in pe body he¹⁰ forsakeþ and despiseþ¹¹ bodilich likynges, wrepe and anger, and alle¹² unskilful doynges, and pis dep¹³ schulde filosofres desire. *Seil, de Ira, libro 3°*. Plato was ones wroop wip his servaunt, and heet hym doo of his kirtel,¹⁴ and make his schulders¹⁵ naked and bare¹⁷; but whan he understood pat he was wroop he wip¹⁸ helde¹⁹ his hond, and stood²⁰ as pey²¹ he wolde myte. Þanne oon of his frendes Pseusippus axede hym why he stood soo, and what he dede and pouzte; and he answerde and seide, "I am aboute to punsche²² a man and am wroop" and worpy to be punshed.²³ I pray pe," quop he, "bete þou þis servaunt, leste I bete hym more þan it nedep²⁴ [bycause

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

by theire labore, not of hym selfe oonly, but also of his disciples, and that thei scholde not 3iffe theire myndes to voluptuosite, but to theire doctrine and lesoun. *Macrobius, libro tertio*. This Plato seide that per were ij. dethes, oon by the whiche the sawle dothe leue the body, an other deth when the sawle, beenge in the body, despisethe and refusethe the unlawefulle movenges and sensualites of the body. And that deth is to be desirede of prophetes and of holy men. *Seneca de natura, libro tertio*. Plato beyng wrothe with his seruaunte in a tyme commaundede hym to do of his clothes and to make his scholders bare that he myzhte bete hym, but he suffrede and refreynede hym selfe from correccion. Pseusippus, his luffer and frende, inquirede of hym what he intendede to do, whiche ansuerede and seide, "Y refreyne my selfe from correccion and suffre" penaunce: do thy selfe correccion to this seruaunte, for

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ earpe, γ.² β. and Cx.³ dredful] om. γ.⁴ veele, γ.⁵ hy scholde leurne, γ.⁶ β. and Cx.⁷ beep, γ.⁸ From α., β., and Cx.⁹ hit, β.; α, γ.; it, Cx.¹⁰ he] not in Cx.; α, γ.¹¹ dispisib, β.

alle] om. Cx.

¹² dep] om. Cx.¹⁴ Seneca, α., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ curtel, γ.; kertil, Cx.¹⁶ schuldris, β.¹⁷ baar, γ.¹⁸ wip] om. β. and Cx.¹⁹ wiphuld, γ.²⁰ stod, γ.²¹ pey] om. Cx.; þouz, in β.²² punyshe, Cx.²³ punysshed, Cx.²⁴ neodep, γ.

servum istum verberibus plecte, nam ego irascor, ne forte plus agam quam oportet. Nec sit servus in ejus potestate qui in sua potestate non est. *Ranulphus*.¹ Dicit autem Helmandus quod mos fuit Platoni² libros suos³ intitulare aut nominibus magistrorum suorum ut inde haberent majorem auctoritatem aut nominibus discipulorum suorum quos dilexit. *Policratica*, libro vii, Quod aliqui asserunt Platonem emisisse spiritum præ⁴ verecundia⁵ eo quod quorundam nautarum non posset solvere quæstionem magis puto verum de Homero, teste Valerio Maximo. Sæpe enim hi duo⁶ equivocantur propter excellentiam sapientiæ propter sermonis elegantiam et propter pectoris latitudinem.⁷ Nam viros nobiles certum est polinomios extitisse. *Policratica*, libro ii.⁸ Xenophontini philosophi Platonis gloriæ invidentes hoc de Platone confinxerunt⁹ teste Flaviano philosopho in libro de vestigiis philosophorum¹⁰ licet¹¹ quamplurimi ad sacramentum numeri¹⁰ asserant animam ultro¹² emisisse illo scilicet ætatis suæ anno expleto quem

¹ *Ranulphus*] space left in B.

² *mos Platonis*, B.

³ *suos*] om. A.B.

⁴ *præ*] om. B.

⁵ *verecundando*, B.

⁶ *vir*, added in A.

⁷ *amplitudinem*, B.

⁸ cap. 26.

⁹ *confixerunt*] om. B.

¹⁰ *licet . . . numeri*] space left in B.

¹¹ *licet quamplurimi Platonem*, A.

¹² *ultro animam*, B.

" of my wrath],¹ for ² I am wroop and worpy to be punshed. TREVISA.
 " I pray pe," quod he, " bete þou pis servaunt. It ³ [Noo
 " ⁴ man]⁵ is in his power þat is nouȝt in his owne [power].⁶"
 B. Helmand seep⁷ þat Plato usede to title his bookes by names
 of his maistres,⁸ for he⁹ schulde be of þe more auctorite, oper
 by names of scolers þat he wel loved. *Policronicon, libro 7^o*,
 seip þat men telleþ þat Plato deyde for schame, for he myȝte
 nouȝt assoille¹⁰ þe questioun of schipmen. I¹¹ trowe wel¹² bettre
 þat it was soop of Homerus, as Maximus [seip],¹³ ofte þe¹⁴
 tweie men beep i-take eiper in stede of oper for here grete
 witte and wisdom and noble spekyng, and also for drede of
 restes,¹⁵ for it is certayne þat noble men and worpy hadde many
 names. *Polycronicon, libro 2^o*. Filosofies þat were i-cleped¹⁶
 Zenofontini hadde grete envie to¹⁷ Plato his kunnyng and
 his¹⁸ loos, and feyne¹⁹ of hym suche a tale. Flavianus, þe
 filosofre, libro de Vestigiis Philosophorum, seip þat þey²⁰
 meny men tellen²¹ þat Plato zelde²² up þe goost wilfulliche²³
 at a derk menyng of a noubre þat was whan he hadde ful-

Ab urbe. " y am wrothe ; lest perauenture y scholde excede in cor- MS. HARL.
 " reccion, þat the seruaunte may be in his powere that 2261.
 " is not in his powere." B. Elimandus rehersethe þat A transmi-
 Plato usede to intitule and name his bokes by the names gracione.
 of his maistres, þat thei myȝhte haue moore auctorite perof,
 other elles after the names of his disciples whom he luffed
 moche. *Polichronicon, libro septimo*. I suppose that be not
 trewe whiche is seide of Plato, that he scholde dye for schame
 in that he cowthe not ȝiffa a solucion to þe question of
 schippe men, but y trawe that to be trewe of Homerus, f. 152. a.
 after the testimonialle of Valerius Maximus ; for oftetymes
 those ij. men be equiuocate for excellence of sapience,

¹ Cx., not γ.
² for I am . . . servaunte. It] om. Cx.
³ It] om. a.
⁴ man] servaunt, β. and γ.
⁵ Cx.
⁶ From a., γ., and Cx.
⁷ saide, Cx.
⁸ mayster, γ.
⁹ þei, β.; a., γ.; they, Cx.
¹⁰ coude not assaile, Cx.
¹¹ Y, γ.
¹² wel] om. β., γ., and Cx.
¹³ From a. and Cx.

¹⁴ þese, a. and β.; þeos, γ.; thes, Cx.
¹⁵ brede of brestes, a., β., and γ.; breede of brestes, Cx.
¹⁶ y-clepud, γ., et infra.
¹⁷ of, Cx.
¹⁸ his] om. Cx.
¹⁹ feynede, a. and β.; feyned, Cx.
²⁰ þey þat, a.; þouȝ þat, β.; þ^t þeyȝ, γ.
²¹ telle, a.
²² ȝuld, γ.
²³ wylyfolych, γ.

numerus novenarius in seipsum novies ductus efficit : quod est lxxx. anni. *Valerius, libro xiiii,*¹ *capitulo xiii.* Homerus quia quæstionem a nautis propositam solvere non poterat² et³ dolore et verecundia absumtus est. *Ranulphus.*⁴ Quæstio autem nautarum talis fuit sicut refert Gregorius Nazianzenus⁵ super illud apostoli "sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum." Plato, inquit, ibat spatiatum⁶ in litore maris cœlum aspiciendo, quem cum viderent nautæ ridendo deriserunt qui [cum]⁷ quæsisset ab eis quid haberent responderunt. "Quotquot⁸ cepimus non habemus, et quotquot " non cepimus habemus." Pannos itaque suos⁹ expedicularant, et mactaverant pediculos quos ceperant, et sic non habebant quod ceperant; Plato vero dirigens cogitatum suum ad pisces mirabatur et sic non comedens neque dormiens pro nimia hujus rei inquisitione mortuus est. *Valerius, libro quarto.*¹⁰ Cum Plato audisset Xenocratem discipulum suum multa convicia

¹ 4°, B. It should be *lib. 9°, cap. 12°.*

² *potuit*, B.

³ *et*] om. B.

⁴ *est. Ranulphus*] om. B.

⁵ *Nazzenus*, B.

⁶ *spatiandum*, B.

⁷ *cum*] added from B.

⁸ *Quot*, B.

⁹ *suos itaque*, B.

¹⁰ There should be added, *cap. i.*

filled¹ 3eres of his age nyne sipes nyne, þat is foure score and oon. *Valerius, libro 9º, capitulo 13º.* Homerus for he myzte nouzt assoille þe questioun deide for schame and for² sorwe. [B.]³ Gregorius Nauzanzenus, uppon⁴ þis word of þe apostel, seip⁵ "þe wisdom of þis world is folie tofore God," and seip þat Plato walkede⁶ uppon þe see clyve,⁷ and byhelde⁸ hevene; þanne schipmen sigh hym, and lowh⁹ hym to scorne. "What have¹⁰ ye," quod¹¹ he. Þey answered and seide, "Al þat we have¹² i-take we haveþ nouzt, and al þat we haveþ not i-take we haveþ." Þey hadde i-lowsed¹³ her clothes and i-slawe al þat þey myzte take, and so þey hadde nouzt what þey hadde i-take. Plato pouzte on fische, and wondrede and ete nouzt, noper slepte,¹⁴ for he made hym so besy¹⁵ to fynde þe solucioun of þe questioun, and so he deide. *Valerius, libro 4º.* Plato herde telle þat his disciple Zenocrates hadde i-spoke moche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. for the elegancy of speche, and for the latitude of breste. *MS. HARL. Valerius, libro nono, capitulo duodecimo.* The noble poete 2261. Homerus diede for schame in that he cowthe not 3iffe a solution to þe question of the schippe men. B. The A transmi- Of the dethe of Plato. question of the schippe men was this, as Gregory Nazanzene rehersethe on this texte of thapostle, "Sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum." Plato wente in a tyme nye to the see side, lokenge up to heuyn and beholdenge the firmamente, whom the schippe men mockede and skornede. Then Plato inquirede of theyme what thei hade. Thei seide, "As mony we toke we haue not, and we haue so mony as we tooke not;" for the seide schippe men hade made clene their clothes of vermyn, and sleyne theym thei hade taken, and so thei hade not that thei hade taken. Then Plato settenge his thouzhte on fysches, mervaylede moche; whiche not eitenge neiper drynkenge for the inquisicion of that thyng, diede in that wyse and maner. *Polichronicon, libro septimo.* Pseusippus, the sonne of his sustyr, and Zenocrates, þe amiable disciple of Plato, suc-

¹ folfuld, γ.² for] om. Cx.³ From a. and Cx.⁴ apon, γ.⁵ seip] om. β. and Cx.⁶ walkid, β.⁷ clif, β.; se clyf, γ.; clyf, Cx.⁸ byhuld, γ.⁹ saw hym and lough, Cx.¹⁰ habbe, γ.¹¹ sayde, Cx.¹² habbeþ, γ., et infra.¹³ i-loused, β.; yloused har, γ.¹⁴ sleep, α.¹⁵ bisye, β.; bysy, γ.

de eo locutum criminationem respuit. Et cum index quæreret cur fidem dictis non adhiberet, respondit non esse credibile ut quem tanto tempore dilexerat invicem ab ipso non amaretur. Et cum index juraret se talia audisse ab ore Xenocratis respondit Plato Xenocratem nunquam talia dixisse nisi ea dici expedire judicasset. *Polycratica, libro septimo.* In locum Platonis successerunt Speusippus sororis suæ filius et post eum Xenocrates dilectus Platoni discipulus in schola quæ Academia¹ vocabatur unde et eorum successores, puta Plotinus, Porphyrius, Apuleius,² Afer,³ Academici vocabantur, sicut Platonici a Platone.⁴ *Valerius, libro quarto.*⁵ De isto Xenocrate legitur quod, cum apud Athenas speciosa meretrix pretio sumpto sponndit⁶ corrumpere continentiam⁷ Xenocratis, de nocte eidem accubuit nec in aliquo ejus continentiam⁸ labefactare potuit. Unde cum juvenes eam deriderent quod castitatem philosophi flectere non posset⁹ respondit: "Non

¹ *Achademia*, B.

² *Epuleius*, A.

³ *Affer*, B.

⁴ C.D. has this passage.

⁵ In C.D. The full reference would be cap. iii.

⁶ *sponndisset*, A.B.

⁷ *concientiam*, A.

⁸ *concientiam*, A.

⁹ *possit*, A.; *potuit*, B.

evel of hym, and hugeliche¹ despised hym, nopeles Plato took noon hede of þe pleynt,² and þe iuge axede hym why he ȝaf no fey³ to þe tale. "Hit is not to trowynge," quod⁴ Plato, "pat he⁵ pat I⁶ have i-loved so longe loveþ not me "also." But þe iuge swoor pat he hadde i-herde⁷ suche tales of Zenocrates his mouth. Ðan Plato answered and seide⁸ "Zenocrates wolde nevere telle suche⁹ tales, but¹⁰ hym¹¹ semede "pat it were spedeful suche tale¹² to telle." *Valerius, libro 7º.* After Plato in his stede come his suster sone, Pseusippus, and after hym Zenocrates, Plato his scoler pat he loved wel, in þe scole pat heet Achademia, and perfore þey pat come after hem, Plotinus,¹³ Porphirius, Apuleius, and after¹⁴ hadde þe¹⁵ name of þe scole, and were i-cleped Achademici, as þey¹⁶ hadde þe name of Plato, and were i-cleped Platonici. *Valerius, libro 10º.* Of þis Zenocrates it is i-rad pat a faire hore¹⁷ of Athene fenge¹⁸ mede and undertook to make hym ligge¹⁹ by here, and come in²⁰ a nyȝt and lay by hym in his bed, but sche²¹ myȝte in no manere wise [make hym]²² abate [his chastete. Ðanne ȝongelynges scornede here,²³ for sche²⁴ myȝte in noon manner wise abate]²⁵ þe filosofres chastite. "I made

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cede in his place after his dethe in the scole whiche was callede Achademia; wherefore theire successores, as Platinus, Porphirius, Apuleus, Afer were callede Achademici, as many men were callede Platonici of Plato. *Valerius, libro quarto.* Hit is redde of this Zenocrates, that a beauteous woman of ylle disposition hade made promyse to breke his continency for a certeyne summe of goode, whiche commenge and lyenge with hym cowthe not move hym to incontineney in eny wise. Wherefore the yonge men of the cite of Athenes hade that woman in derision, in that sche cowthe not cause hym to breke his continency. The woman ansuerede and

MS. HARL. 2261.
A transmi-
gracione.

¹ gretely, Cx.
² this complainynte, Cx.
³ credence, Cx.
⁴ to be yeuen feyth unto, sayth, Cx.
⁵ hym, Cx.
⁶ Ich, γ.
⁷ yhurð, γ.
⁸ β. inserts þ' after seide.
⁹ siche, β., passim.
¹⁰ bote, γ., ut semper.
¹¹ it, Cx.
¹² tales, α. and Cx.
¹³ Politinus, Cx.

¹⁴ affer, α., β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁵ that, Cx.
¹⁶ hy, γ.
¹⁷ houre, γ.; redde that a faire comyn woman, Cx.
¹⁸ fang, β.; receyued, Cx.
¹⁹ lie, Cx.
²⁰ at, Cx.
²¹ heo, β.
²² From α. and Cx.
²³ heore, γ.
²⁴ α, γ.; heo, β., et infra.
²⁵ β. and Cx. omit in noon manner wise, and read not.

“ de statua, sed de homine pactum feci.” *Jeronymus contra Jovinianum*.¹ Xenocrates de Triptolemi² legibus tria tantum præcepta Athenis reliquit, honorandos patres,³ venerandos Deos, carnibus non vescendum. Item in libro de dictis philosophorum habetur.⁴ Cum Xenocrates videret unum duci ad suspendium risit et ait; “ Majores fures puniunt minorem.” *Valerius, libro sexto in fine*. Item⁵ perditæ luxuriæ Atheniensis adolescens Polemo sive⁶ Polemis⁷ nomine, neque illecebris tantummodo, sed etiam ipsa infamia gaudens cum e convivio ne⁸ dico post occasum solis, sed post solis ortum surrexisset domumque rediens Xenocratis philosophi januam patentem vidisset, vino gravis, unguentis delibutus, sertis redimitus, lucida veste amictus refertam turba doctorum scholam intravit et consedit, ut clarum eloquium temulentiae lasciviis eluderet. Orta demum cunctorum indignatione Xenocrates vultum suum in eodem habitu continuit ommissaque re de qua disserebat convertit sermonem ad modestiam et temperantiam. Cujus gravitate sermonis coactus Polemo⁹ resipiscere primo¹⁰ brachium quod superbe extra¹¹

¹ To complete the reference add lib. ii.

² *Tricholomi*, A.B.; *Tricolomi*, E.

³ *presbiteros*, B.

⁴ *habetur quod*, A.; *legitur*, B.

⁵ *Item* before *Valerius*, in B.

⁶ *Polemo sive*] om. B.

⁷ *Polemius*, A.

⁸ *non*, B.

⁹ *Polemius*, MS.

¹⁰ *elipiscere primo*, B.

¹¹ *extra*, from B.; *contra*, MS.

"no covenant," quod sche, "of an ymage, but of a man." TREVISA.
Ieronimus contra Iovinianum. Zenocrates lefte to þe men of
 Athene¹ but pre hestes of Trecolinus his lawes, to worschepe
 fader and moder, and herie goddes, and ete no flesche. Also
 in libro Dictis² Philosophorum, it is i-wrete³ þat Zenocrates
 seygh⁴ oon i-lad to þe honging,⁵ and lowh⁶ and sede, "þe
 "gretter þeeves⁷ punscheth⁸ þe lasse." *Valerius, libro 6^o in*
fine. Also oon Polemo,⁹ þat heet Polemius⁹ also, a 3ong man of
 Atthene,¹⁰ was ful¹¹ leccherous, so þat he hadde likynge and
 ioye nouȝt onlich of his evil doyng but also he hadde grete
 ioye of evel loos [and mysfame].¹² In¹³ a tyme he come
 from a feste, nouȝt after þe goynge doun of þe sonne but
 after þe sonne rysinge and went home and sigh¹⁴ Zenocrates
 his ȝate opoun, and was wyn-dronke,¹⁵ and anoynt wip
 oignementis, and i-hiȝt wip þe¹⁶ gerlandes, and realliche¹⁷
 i-cloped¹⁸ and¹⁹ entrede in to þe scole [in this maner]¹² ful of
 noble doctours, and satt [hym down]¹² pere forto scornen þe
 faire speche of þe doctoures in his dronkenesse. At þe laste
 every man had indignacioun of hym, but Zenocrates chaunged
 not his semblant, but he lefte the mater²⁰ [þat he spak of and
 tornede²¹ his speche to þe matir]²² of sobernes, of pacience, and
 of²³ sufferance, and by his resonable, faire, and noble speche
 Polemius was compelled to take hede, and first he drowe²⁴
 to hym his arme þat he helde²⁵ stoutliche wip oute his mantel

Ab urbe. seide that sche spake and made promyse of a man and not of a ymage. *Ieronimus contra Iovinianum*. Zenocrates, that noble
 philosophre, lefte at Athenes thre preceptes only to be obser-
 uede, whiche were of the lawes of Tritolomus: the firste was
 to honour theire fader and moder, to worschipe goddes, and
 not to eite flesche. Also hit is redde in a booke De Dictis
 Philosophorum, that Zenocrates seenge a man condempned

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 152. b.¹ Athenes, Cx.² also in the dictes, Cx.³ y-wryte, γ.⁴ siȝ, β.; syȝ, γ.⁵ hongyng, γ.⁶ sawe one ladde to be hanged and
lough, Cx.⁷ þeeves, γ.⁸ punyssh, Cx.⁹ Pollema and Pollemius, Cx.¹⁰ Athenes, Cx.¹¹ fol, γ.¹² Cx.¹³ on, Cx.¹⁴ siȝ, β.; sawe, Cx.¹⁵ drongke, γ.¹⁶ þe] om. α., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ rialich, β.; realtych, γ.¹⁸ enoynted with oynementes and
aparaill, Cx.¹⁹ and] om. Cx.²⁰ matyre, γ.; matier, Cx.]²¹ turnde, γ.²² From α. and β.²³ of] om. Cx.²⁴ drouȝ, α.; drough, Cx.²⁵ huld, γ.

pallium extenderat retraxit, deinde sertum de capite deiecit, tandem totam lasciviam deposuit, ita ut ex infami ganeone¹ magnus philosophus evaderet. *Policratica, libro septimo, et Augustinus de civitate libro viii., capitulo undecimo.*²

CAP. XXIV.

[*De vita et sententiis Aristotelis.*]

PLATONI etiam³ successit Aristoteles fama et doctrina conspicuus, vir excellentis⁴ ingenii,⁵ eloquio tamen Platoni⁶ impar. Sed multos facile superans docendi officio et arte suadendi doctus omnium sententiis obviare. Qui sectam peripateticam condidit eo quod ambulando⁷ disputare solebat,⁸ vivo adhuc Platone multos discipulos in suam hæresim congregaverat.⁹ Qui cum omnes philosophiæ partes tractaret in singulis præcepta tradens præ ceteris tamen logicam spiritualiter¹⁰ redegit in jus suum. Hic itaque¹¹ autonomatice nomen philosophi promeruit¹² ut sicut urbs Romam, poeta Maronem exprimit, sic philosophus Aris-

¹ *gavione*, MS.

² B. omits reference. The passage is quoted from Augustinus Contra Julianum Pelagium, i. 4. 12.

³ *etiam*] om. B.

⁴ *excellentissimus*, B.

⁵ *ingenio*, B.

⁶ *Platoni*] om. C.D.

⁷ *deambulando*, A.

⁸ *consueverat*, C. ; *deambulans consueverat*, D.

⁹ *congregaverat*, from A.C. ; *congregavit*, B.

¹⁰ *sive rationalem*, C. ; om. B.

¹¹ *itaque*] om. C.

¹² *promerint*, A.

and panne he prewe doun þe gerland of his heed, and at þe laste he forsook al his evel likynge, so þat of a foule bollere and glotoun¹ was made² a grete filosofre. *Policronicon, libro 7^o, and Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro 9^o, capitulo undecimo.* TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.

AFTER Plato come Aristotil, a noble man of fame and of loore, and of greet wit, nopeles nouȝt so noble [a]³ spekere⁴ as Plato, but he passed meny men in þe office⁵ of techynge. and was konnyng in craft of faire [utterance and]⁶ schewynge to wipseie⁷ alle opere menis sentence.⁷ He brouȝte up þe secte þat is i-cleped Peripatetica,⁸ for he used to dispute⁹ wandryng and walking. While Plato leved, Aristotle gadrede meny disciples into his heresie, he made bookes of alle manere [philosofy and ȝaf certeyn hestes and rules in al manere]¹⁰ of filosofie. Nopeles specialliche¹¹ passynge all opere he brouȝt¹² logike in to his riȝt lawe. Þis is i-cleped¹³ þe filosofre, as it were he þat bereþ þe prise¹⁴ of filosofres: so Rome is i-cleped þe citie, so Maro þe poete, and so Aristotle

Ab urbe. and brouȝte to the place where he scholde be hongede, did laȝhe, and seide, "Beholde, frendes, for grete theves lede a " litelle thefe to hongenge." *Policronicon, libro septimo, et Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro nono, capitulo undecimo.* MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigratione.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.

ARISTOTILES, the prince of philosophres, succedede Plato, a noble man in fame and in doctrine, excellent of witte, but not like to Plato in eloquence, but more noble then he in the arte of techenge and of suasion. This Aristotille made the secte of philosophres callede Peripatetici, in that he was wonte to dispute walkenge. The seide Aristotille deseruede by the excellence of his science the name of a philosophre, as a poete Virgille, a cite

¹ fowle boller and goloton, Cx.

² maad, γ.

³ Cx.

⁴ spekar, γ.

⁵ offys, γ.; thoffyce, Cx.

⁶ wipsegge, γ.

⁷ sentens, γ.; mannes sentences,

Cx

⁸ Paripatetica, Cx.

⁹ despyte, γ.

¹⁰ From α.

¹¹ specialliche] om. Cx.

¹² broȝte, γ.

¹³ þes is y-clepud, γ.

¹⁴ price, Cx.

totelem. Fuerunt tamen qui eum incubi dæmonis filium crederent propter agilitatem corporis propter¹ perspicaciam ingenii et propter¹ gloriæ appetitum quam multiplici industria omnibus præcipere consueverat.² *Alexander de natura*.³ Aristoteles inter cætera docebat⁴ eloquentiam, sic⁵ adhuc declarant sua Homerica commenta et Iliadis dictamen quod dedit Alexandro, et dialogus de poetis et tractatus de rhetorica. Igitur factus annorum octodecim missus est Athenis ubi hæsit Socrati tribus annis. Ipsoque mortuo adhæsit Platoni xx. annis usque ad obitum ejus. A quo tantum adeptus est favorem ut ipse Plato domum⁶ Aristotelis lectoriam vocaret et frequenter dixit: "Eamus ad domum lectoris," et Aristotele absente clamabat "intellectus abest, surdum est⁷ auditorium." Vixit autem post mortem Platonis viginti quatuor annis partim docens Alexandrum partim circuiens cum

¹ *propter*] om. C.

² From here to end of chapter om. C.D.; B. omits reference.

³ *naturis*, A.

⁴ *docuit*, A.

⁵ *sicut*, A.B.

⁶ *domum*] om. B.

⁷ *est*] om. A.

pe filosofre. Nopeles som men trowed pat he was a fendes TREVISA.
sone, for he was sweper¹ and swift, and cleer of witte, and
desired greet worschepe, ffor by meny manere sleiȝtes² he
usede to wynne, and took worschepe tofore alle oþer men.
Alexander de Natura. Aristotle eyȝtene ȝere olde³ among
opere tauȝte [eloquence]⁴ faire and noble spekyng⁵ as it
is specialliche i-sene in his *Commentis Homericis*⁶ and in
Ditee⁷ of Troye, pe whiche he bytook⁸ Alisaundre, and in
his Dyalogus of Poetis and in Tretys of Rethorik.⁹ Aristotle
eyȝtene¹⁰ ȝere olde was i-sent into Athene, and lerned¹¹ pere of
Zocrates¹² pre ȝere, and whanne Socrates was deed he was wip
Plato twenty ȝere to Plato his lyves ende,¹³ and hadde so
grete favour [of Plato]¹⁴ pat Plato cleped Aristotles hous, pe
redyng¹⁵ hous, and wolde ofte seie,¹⁶ "Go we to pe reder his
" hous ;" and when Aristotle was away¹⁷ Plato wolde crye,
" Understondyng is away, pe audiens¹⁸ is deaf." He levede¹⁷
after Plato his deth foure and twenty ȝere, somtyme techyng¹⁷
Alisaundre, somtyme wendyng¹⁷ aboute wip hym into meny

Ab urbe. Rome : whome somme men affermede to be geten by a spiritte, MS. HARL. 2261.
for the agilitie of his body, for the excellence of witte, and
for the appetite of glory, in whom he precellede other men.
Alexander de natura. Aristotille the noble clerke tauȝhte
eloquency amonge other thynges specially, as his Omericalle
commentes declare and expresse, and the dialogge of poetes,
and a tretys of rethorike. Aristotille beenge of xvij. yere in
age, was sente to Athenes, where he drawede to Socrates
by iij. yere, and after the dethe of Socrates he was con-
uersaunte with Plato. For the seide Plato callede the howse
of Aristotille the lectory or redenge place, and seide ofte in
this wise, "Goe we to the reders howse;" and Aristotille absente
he was wonte to say, "The auditory is domme." The seide
Aristotille lyvede by xxiiij¹⁷ yere after that Plato was dedde ;
in parte of those yeres techenge kynge Alexander and goenge

¹ *sweper*, a. and Cx. ; *swiper*, β. ;
sweepour, γ.

² *sleiȝtes*, β. ; *sleyȝtes*, γ. ;
sleyghtes, Cx.

³ *eyȝtene ȝere old*, a. and Cx.

⁴ Cx.

⁵ *speche*, Cx.

⁶ *Comentes Homeris*, Cx.

⁷ *dyte*, Cx.

⁸ *bitoke*, β. ; *whoche he bytok*, γ.

⁹ *tretice of rethorique*, Cx.

¹⁰ *eyȝtetene*, γ.

¹¹ *lernede*, γ.

¹² *Socrates*, β., γ., and Cx.

¹³ *till Plato dyed*, Cx.

¹⁴ *sygge*, γ.

¹⁵ *absente*, Cx.

¹⁶ *audience*, β. and Cx.

¹⁷ *lyved*, β.

Alexandro multam terram, partim componens, libros, partim insistens doctrinæ discipulorum. Et ita in universo vixit sexaginta quatuor¹ annis. Hic induxit Alexandrum ut reædificaret civitatem Stagiritam, dirutam prius a Philippo, propter quod² Stagiritani celebrant festivitatem Aristoteli quam Aristoteleiam³ vocant et mensem in quo illud celebrant vocant Stagiriten. Mortuus est Aristoteles in Chalcide sed reductus est in Stageritam. In profectioe Alexandri contra Persas non abstinuit Aristoteles a philosophia, immo composuit historiam ducentarum quinquaginta politicarum. Addidit Aristoteles multa philosophiæ quia⁴ ethice addidit felicitatem in exterioribus bonis non constantem. Item philosophiæ addidit quintam essentiam, theologiæ nihil minuit. Composuit problemata medicinalia et physicalia⁵ in

¹ *tribus*, A.B.

² *quod*] om. A.

³ *Aristotileciam*, A.; *Aristotileram*, B.

⁴ *qz*, B.

⁵ *phisicalia*, MS.

londes, somtyme makynge bookes, somtyme techynge disciples, and so he lyved in alle¹ þre and sixty þere. He made Alisaundre bulde a-ʒen þe citee Stagerik þat Phelip had destroyed² and i-bete down. Þerfore þe men of þat citie halowep³ a feste day in worschippe of Aristotle, and clepeþ þat feste Arestotleya⁴; and the monþe þat þe⁵ feste is i-halowed ynne þey clepeþ⁶ Stagerites. Aristotle deide in Calcide, and was i-brougʒt in to Stagerik. Whanne Alisaundre wente aʒenst þe Pers,⁷ Aristotle was besy⁸ about filosofie, and made a storie⁹ of two hondred and fifty lawes. Aristotle put to meny pinges of filosofie and to ethik,¹⁰ þat is þe sciens of þewes, he putte þat parfyzt¹¹ welþe þat is nouʒt in worldly riches;¹² also to philosophie he putte þe fiftye¹³ beyng. *Trevisa.* In libris de Celo et Mundo and [in]¹⁴ oþer bookes also Aristotle clepeþ þe welken¹⁵ [or firmamente]¹⁶ þat is above þe foure elementes, þe fift body. Þanne it folowep in þe storie [that]¹⁷ he wiþdrew not¹⁸ of dyvynite, he made problems¹⁹ medicinal of phisik and of kynde¹⁹ in foure score

TREvisa.

Ab urbe.

with kynge Alexander thro many londes and regiones, and in makege bookes, and otherwhile attendenge to the doctrine of his discipulles, and so he contynuede in lyfe by lxiiij. yere. This Aristotille movede kynge Alexander to reedifye a cite callede Stagerica, destroyed by Philippe his fader and kynge of Macedony: wherefore men of that cite halowe a certeyn tyme in the yere, whiche feste thei calle Aristotileia, and the monethe Stagerites, in whom thei halow that feste. Also Aristotille dienge in Calcides was brouʒhte and beriede to Stagerica. This seide Aristotille did not absteine from makege of bokes when he wente with kynge Alexander to ʒiffe batelle to men of Persida, for in that tyme he made a story of ij^e and l^{ti} politikas, and added to the etikes felicite, provenge felicite not to be in thynges exterioralle, and to philosophy the vthe essence. Also he made problemes medicinalle and phisicalle in lxxx.

MS. HARL.

2261. 21

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 153. a.¹ *yn al*, γ.² *distruyed*, β.; *destruied*, γ.³ *habbeþ*, γ.⁴ *that feste is called Aristotileya*, Cx.⁵ *this*, Cx.⁶ *clepe it*, Cx.⁷ *Perses*, Cx.⁸ *bysy*, γ.⁹ *an historye*, Cx.¹⁰ *etyk*, γ.¹¹ *parfyt*, Cx.¹² *worldliche riches*, β.¹³ *fifte*, α.; *fifþe*, β.; *fifþ*, Cx.¹⁴ *From β. and γ.*¹⁵ *clepuþ þe wolkon*, γ.¹⁶ Cx.¹⁷ *nothing*, Cx.¹⁸ *problemes*, Cx., et infra.¹⁹ *kynde*, γ.

octoginta libris. Et perspectiva problemata et metaphysicam et justificationes Græcarum urbium cum quibus Philippus lites¹ Græcorum determinabat. Omissit² post se filium suum Nicomachum et filiam Pithardam,³ discipulos vero plures. Inter quos Theophrastus enituit qui fecit librum de nuptiis. Tractatus Aristotelis mille sunt. Cui semper familiare fuit verum sectari et non discedere a manifestis. Quem commendat Avicenna, libro tertio Metaphysicæ suæ, et Rabbi Moyses, libro primo, capitulo decimo, et A. Gellius, libro octavo, capitulo tertio, et Johannes, in suo Policratica, libro vii.⁴ Hic est cujus disputationibus effectum est ut Academia magis movetur vi rationum

¹ *litus*, B.

² *Dimisit*, B.E.

³ *Phitardam*, A.

⁴ Cap. vi. would complete the reference.

bookes, and problemys of perspective and of methaphesik. **TREVISA.**
Trevisa. A problem is a questioun pat is harde to assoille, and also an hard arydel¹ is also i-cleped a problem. Perspective is a science pat specialliche longeþ to þe siȝt, þat sciens techep how a ping is i-seie² and is lasse oper more þan it semep, oper evene as moche as it semep, evene oper³ croked and riȝt as it is, oper operweies i-schape⁴ þan it semep. Pan it foloweþ in þe storie.⁵ He made statutes to iustefie⁶ þe citees of Grees,⁷ by þe whiche statutes Phelipp⁸ determynd and made ende of plees bytwene þe Grees.⁹ He lefte after [hym]¹⁰ his owne¹¹ sone Nichomachus, and his douȝter Paritharda,¹² and ful¹³ meny disciples, amonge the whiche¹⁴ Theofrastus was of grete name; he made þe book of nupcius¹⁵ of spousails. Aristotel made a þowsand¹⁶ bookes, and lovede to folwe þe sothe,¹⁷ and nouȝt forsake ping þat was opounliche¹⁸ i-knowe.¹⁹ Avicenna preysep hym wel, libro 3^o. Metaphysicæ suæ,²⁰ and Raby Moyses, libro primo, capitulo 4^o, and Agellius,²¹ libro 8^o, capitulo 3^o, and Iohn in suo Policratico, libro 7^o. Dis²² is he þat mevede²³ Achademia²⁴ more wip

Ab urbe.

bookes, and problemes perspective and metaphisicalle, and **MS. HARL.**
 iustificaciones of cites of Grewe, with whom Philippus 2261.
 kyng off Macedonia determinate the debates of þe Grekes. **A transmi-**
 This Aristotille left after hym his son Nichomachus and **gracione.**
 Pithaida his doȝhter, with mony other disciples, amonge
 whom Theofrastus was moste excellente, which made a
 noble processe de nuptiis. The tretis and bokes whiche
 Aristotille made be a m^t in nowmbre; whiche hade euer de-
 lectacion to serche the trawthe, and not to discede from thynges
 open. Whom Auicenna commendethe, iij^o libro Methaphysices;
 and Rabi Moyses, libro primo, capitulo 4^o; and Agellius, libro
 octauo, capitulo 3^o; and Iohn in his Policronicon, libro octavo.
 Also Plinius, libro septimo. The noble conqueror Alexander,

¹ redels, β. and Cx.; aredels, γ.² is seen, Cx.³ or, Cx.⁴ or otherwyse shapen, Cx.⁵ thistorye, Cx.⁶ justifie, β.⁷ Grece, β. and Cx.⁸ Philip, Cx.⁹ Grekes, β. and Cx.¹⁰ From α. and Cx.¹¹ owne] om. α., β., and Cx.¹² Pitharda, α., β., and Cx.; Pi-
tarda, γ.¹³ fol, γ.¹⁴ whoche, γ.¹⁵ de nupcius, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁶ þowsand, γ.¹⁷ to folowe truth, Cx.¹⁸ oponlych, γ.¹⁹ openly knowen, Cx.²⁰ Methapharo suo, Cx.²¹ Agellus, Cx.²² þes, γ.²³ meovede, γ., et infra.²⁴ Archademia, Cx.

quam collisione ventorum quia eo sollicitante Academici qui relictī fuerant post Platonem fere de singulis dubitabant. Item¹ Plinius, libro septimo: Alexander Magnus inflammatus cupidine noscendi naturas animalium misit Aristoteli quotquot² millia hominum de Græcia, de Asia, de Thracia qui venatus aucupia pullatusque³ alebant quibus varia armenta alvearia piscinæ vivaria in cura erant, nequid usquequaque⁴ genitum ignoraretur ab eo, quos percunctando quinquaginta ferme volumina illa⁵ præclara de animalibus edidit. Unde dicit Alexander de naturis rerum, libro secundo, sic quod Aristoteles libros suos sub tanta brevitate et difficultate ediderit aliqui ascripserunt⁶ ejus invidiæ et inani gloriæ vel potest dici eum libros suos sic edidisse ad exercitium studentium ex artis exigentia quæ est circa bonum⁷ et difficile. Item Aristoteles

¹ *et*, B.

² *aliquot*, A.B.

³ *pulsatusque*, A.

⁴ *unquam*, B.

⁵ *illa*] om. B.

⁶ *discripserunt*, B.

⁷ *breve*, B.

strengþe of resouns þat ¹ it was i-meved wip strong blastes of TREVISA.
 wynde, for þoruþ ² his besynesse þe Achademici þat were left
 after Plato mevede doutes wel nygh ³ of all þinges. Also
 Plinius, libro suo, seiþ þat [þe] ⁴ grete Alisaundre brende
 in covetise of knowleche of þe kynde of bestes, and sente to
 Aristotel meny þowsandes ⁵ of men of Grees, ⁶ of Asia, and
 of ⁷ Tracia, þat fedde bestes and foules wilde and tame, and al
 þat beep ⁸ i-take wip haukyng, oper wip hontyng, and hadde
 alle maner bestes in keypyng in hyves, ⁹ in layes, in fisse
 weres and pondes, ¹⁰ for he wolde knowe al þing þat is brouȝt
 forþ in kynde. Aristotle examyned hem al besiliche, ¹¹ and
 made aboute an fifty volyms ¹² of þe kynde of bestes.
 Perfore Plinius de Naturis Rerum, libro 2^o, seiþ þat som
 men telleþ þat Aristotil made his bookes so schortliche
 and so hard for envie, and for vaynglorie, oper me may ¹³
 saye ¹⁴ þat he made his bookes so shortliche and so hard ¹⁵
 in þat manere to use of studiers ¹⁶ as the [sciens aþeþ :
 for] ¹⁷ sciens is aboute þing þat is good and harde to knowe.
Trevisa. Here take hede þat here al þing þat hap lif and
 felynge is i-cleped ¹⁷ a beste. Ðan it folweþ in þe storie. ¹⁸

Ab urbe. inflammede with a feruente luffe and appetite to know the MS. HARL.
 natures of bestes, sende to Aristotille, his maister, certeyne 2261.
 m^r of men of Grece, of Tracia, and of Asia, with mony
 kyndes and diuersites of bestes, whiche scholde norische A transmi-
gracione.
 þose bestes in his cownte, that noo thyng geten naturally
 scholde remayne unknownen to hym. Wherefore Aristotille f. 153. b.
 laboreng to know the natures of bestes, made allemoste
 l^u noble volumes of bestes. Wherefore hit is seide de
 naturis rerum, libro secundo. Somme men ascribe to veyne
 glory and to envye that Aristotille wrote his bokes so breve
 and so hardely. Other elles hit may be seide that Aristo-
 tille made his bookes vnder such brevenesse and difficulte
 for the utilite of goode students, whiche is abowte a goode
 thyng and harde. Also this noble clerke Aristotille, a

¹ þan, α, β., and Cx.

² þurȝ, β.; þerouȝ, γ.

³ neiȝ, β.; ny, γ.

⁴ From α. and Cx.

⁵ þowsondes, γ.

⁶ Grece, β.; Gres, γ.

⁷ of] om. α.

⁸ buþ, γ.

⁹ yn huyves, γ.

¹⁰ poundes, γ.

¹¹ bisiliche, β.; ham al bysilych, γ.;
al hem besyly, Cx.

¹² volums, γ.; a fifty volumes, Cx.

¹³ me may] om. Cx.

¹⁴ segge, γ.

¹⁵ so schortliche and so hard] om.
γ. and Cx.

¹⁶ studieris, β.; studyers, γ.; stu-
dientes, Cx.

¹⁷ y-clepuð, γ.

¹⁸ thystory, Cx.

viam universæ carnis ingressurus jussit subtilissima scripta sua secum in sepulcro recondi ne¹ utilitati posterorum deservirent; sed nescio qua vi naturæ aut artis potentia ne dicam² magicæ artis prodigio locum sepulcro circumstantem ita³ sibi appropriavit⁴ ut etiam nemo his diebus locum intrare possit. Ferunt nonnulli Antichristum locum illum nosciturum et scripta ibidem reposita inspecturum; sed incertis et dubiis rebus quis fidem adhibere audeat? De morte⁵ Aristotelis legitur in tractatu Gregorii Nazianzeni super illud Apostoli: "Sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum." Cum in Græcia, apud nigrum pontem, sit fluxus maris et refluxus quasi in eodem loco simul Aristoteles volens causam scire venit videre et diu considerans cum non possit causam invenire ex indig-

¹ *næ*, MS.

² *non dico*, B.

³ *circa*, B.

⁴ *appropriaverit*, B.

⁵ *autem*, added in B.

Aristotel whanne he schulde deie heet pat his sotel¹ bookes schulde be i-buried wip hym in his grave, for pey² pat come after hym schulde have no profite³ perof, but I⁴ woot not by what vertue of kynde oper of craft, pat I⁵ seie nouzt⁶ by wonder of wiccheecraft, pat pe⁷ sepulchre hap so appropred perto the⁸ place pat is aboute hit pat no man may now come in to pat place. Som⁹ men tellep¹⁰ pat pe¹¹ antecrist schal knowe pat place, and loke and se pe bookes pat beep pere i-hidde,¹² but ho¹³ dar trowe pinges pat ben in doute and uncertayne. Of pe dep of Aristotel, Gregorius Nauzanzenus in his tretis¹⁴ uppon¹⁵ pat [word]¹⁶ of pe apostel,¹⁷ "pe wisdom of pis world¹⁸ is folie to fore God," and seip pat in Grees¹⁹ at a place pat hatte pe blake brugge pe see ebbep and flowep as it were at ones in pe same place, and Aristotil come and wolde knowe pe cause why, and byhelde²⁰ it, and toke hede longe tyme; and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. litelle afore his dethe commaundede alle his subtile werkes to be putte in his grave with hym, that thei scholde not profite his successor, whiche after his dethe appropriate so to hym his beryalle, y dar not say by nigromancy, other wheper he did that thyng by eny other arte, soe that noo man may entre in to that place in to thys tyme. Mony men say that Anticriste schalle knowe that place, and to beholde those writenges: but what man wolde 3iffe fidelite and credence to thynges incerteyne and dowtefulle. The grete clerke Gregorius Na3anzenus rehersethe of the dethe of Aristotille in a tracte that he made specially on pis texte of thapostle, "Sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum:" seyenge in this wise: Aristotille goenge in to a place in the londe of Grece, called on Englishe the blake brigge, willenge to knowe the cause of the floenge and of the see per as at oon tyme and refloenge to gedre; pis clerke Aristotille inquirenge the cause of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ sotil, B.; sotyl, γ.; subtyll, Cx.² hy, γ.³ proufyt, Cx.⁴ y, B.; y wot, γ.⁵ y, B.; y segge, γ.⁶ that I saye not, Cx.⁷ be] om. Cx.⁸ there to that, Cx.⁹ somme, Cx.¹⁰ say, Cx.¹¹ be] om. Cx.¹² bup per yhud, γ.¹³ who, a., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ tretice, Cx.¹⁵ apon, γ.¹⁶ From a. and Cx.¹⁷ papostel, γ.¹⁸ world] om. Cx.¹⁹ sayd that in Grece, Cx.²⁰ byheelde hit, B.; byhuld, γ.

natione aquam alloquens ait: "Quia¹ non possum
"capere te capies me." Et sic se præcipitando² sub-
mersit. Ejus successor fuit Theophrastus a divinitate
loquendi sic dictus sicut recitat magister in historiis
super librum Machabeorum. Iste Theophrastus fecit
librum de nuptiis quem intitulavit Aureolum³ Theo-
phrasti, ubi præclare disputat de molestiis conjugiorum.

¹ *quoniam*, B.

² *præcipitando se*, B.

³ *Aureolum*, from A.; *Areolum*,
| MS.

for he myȝte¹ not fynde þe cause why, for greet indignacioun he spak to þe water, and seide, "For I² may nouȝte [compre-
hende and]³ take þe þou schalt take me;" and so he fel in to
þe water and dreynt⁴ hym self. *Trevisa*. It is wonder þat
Gregorius Nauȝanȝenus telleþ so made a ungoodly tale⁵ of so
worþy a prince of filosofres as Aristotil was. Why telleþ he
nouȝt how⁶ Aristotil declareþ nouȝt⁷ þe mater⁸ of ebbynge
and flowing of þe see, 2^o Meth.⁹? Why telleþ he nouȝt how¹⁰
it is i-write in þe book of þe appel¹¹ [how Aristotil deyde and
hylde¹² an appel]¹³ in his hond [and hadde]¹³ comfort of þe
smyl,¹⁴ and tauȝte his scoleres how þey¹⁵ schulde lyve and
come to God, and be wip God wip outen ende. And at þe
laste his hond gan¹⁶ to quake, and þe appel fil doun of¹⁷
his hond, and his face wax¹⁸ al wan,¹⁹ and so Aristotil ȝelde²⁰
up þe goost and deyde. Ðan it folowep in þe storie.²¹ Aristotil
his successour was Theofrastus, and hadde þat name for his
noble spekyng of God, and²² so seiþ þe maister in historiis²³
super librum Machabeorum. This²⁴ Theofrastus made a book
de Nupciis, of wedlok, and cleped þe book Theofrastus his
Aureolus. Ðere²⁵ he desputep clereliche of þe tene²⁶ and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hit, and not fyndenge hit, spake to the water as with in-
dignacion, seynge, "For cause y mȝhte not take the cause
"of thy floenge and refoenge, thow schalle take me;" and
with that he felle in to the water and drownede hym
selfe. Theofrastus was his successore, callede by that name
of excellence of speche, as the maister rehersethe in the
storys on the boke of Machabees. This Theofrastus made
a boke of weddenges, whom he callede Aureolus Theophrasti,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
Of þe dethe
of Aristo-
tille.

¹ coude, Cx.
² y, β.
³ Cx.
⁴ drent, β.
⁵ so mad a magel tale, α. γ.; mad
a magil tale, β.; soo madde a magye
tale, Cx.
⁶ houȝ, γ.
⁷ nought] om. β., γ., and Cx.
⁸ matier, Cx.
⁹ secundo meth., Cx.
¹⁰ why, Cx.
¹¹ appul, γ., et infra.
¹² huld, γ.; helde, Cx.

¹³ From α. and Cx.
¹⁴ smelle, β. and Cx.
¹⁵ hy, γ., et infra.
¹⁶ began, Cx.
¹⁷ fylle downe from, Cx.
¹⁸ were, β.
¹⁹ pale, Cx.
²⁰ ȝulde, γ.
²¹ thystory, Cx.
²² and] om. Cx.
²³ of thistories, Cx.
²⁴ þes, γ., et infra.
²⁵ þar, γ., et infra.
²⁶ teone, γ.

De quo libro Jeronimus multum sumit¹ contra Jovianum. Fecit et² alium librum de amicitia quam præfert cæteris rebus humanis. Iste dicitur accusasse naturam quod longam vitam dederit bestiis et non hominibus, ubi dicitur quod expedit probatos amicos amare, non amatos probare. Item ibidem amantium cæca sunt judicia. *Eutropius.*³

CAP. XXV.

[*De Romanorum adversus Samnites bello et quædam de rebus Britannicis.*]

ROMANI indicunt⁴ bellum Samnitibus,⁵ qui medii sunt inter Campaniam et Apuliam, arma aurea et argentea habentes.⁶ Cujus belli causa fuit terra Campaniæ⁷ quæ optima est et planissima. Cujus caput Capua Romæ seu Carthagini⁸ magnitudine et fertilitate æquiparata.⁹ Igitur Lucius Papirius dictator contra Sam-

¹ *assumit*, B.

² *etiam*, A.

³ B. omits reference.

⁴ *indicunt*, from A.D. ; *inducunt*, MS.

⁵ *Samnitis*, MS.

⁶ Slightly transposed in C.D.

⁷ *cujus . . . Campaniæ*] et hoc pro *campania* terrarum optima, C.D.

⁸ *Cartageini*, A.

⁹ *æquiparatur*, B.

angwische of wedded folk.¹ Ieronimus takep² moche of TREVISIA.
 pat book aʒenst Iovinianus, and [this]³ Theofrastus made
 anoper book of frendschipe, and putteþ [and preferreth]³
 frendschipe to fore alle oper þinges of men. Me seip pat þis
 Theofrastus accusede kynde,⁴ for he⁵ ʒaf lenger lif to oper
 bestes þan to mankynde. Pere it is i-seide pat it is spedful⁶
 pat frendes love⁷ wel, and nouȝt assaie hem pat þey loveþ;
 also it is i-write pere [that]⁸ lovyng [men haveþ]⁸ blynde
 domes. *Eutropius.*

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

THE Romayns ordeyneþ⁹ a bataille aʒenst¹⁰ þe Sampnites,
 pat beep¹¹ bytwene Campania and Apulia, and haveþ¹² armour
 of gold and of silver.¹³ Þe cause of þe¹⁴ bataille was þe lond
 of Campania, pat is best lond and most pleyne; þe chief citee
 perof is Capua, and is peer to Rome and to Cartage in
 hugeness¹⁵ and in plente. Þanne Lucius Papirius, dictator

MS. HARL.

2261.

Ab urbe. where he disputethe nobly of the grevons of weddenges,
 of whom Seynte Ierom takethe moche ageyn Iovinian. Also
 he made an other boke of frendeschippe, whom he preferred
 above other thynges terrestrialle. This Theofrastus is seide
 to haue accusede nature, in that hit ʒiffethe longe life to
 bestes vnresonable, and schorte life to man.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 154. a.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum. Eutropius.

THE Romanes commaunde batelle to the Sampnites, whiche
 be as in the myddes betwene Campania and Apuleia, hauenge
 armour of golde and of siluyr. The cause and movenge of
 that bataille was for that londe Campania, whiche is a
 ryalle cuntre and a pleyne. The chiefe cite of whom,
 Capua by name, is comparate in magnitude and habun-
 dance vn to Rome, other to Cartago. Lucius Cursius, a

¹ angwysahe of wedded men, Cx.

² talketh, Cx.

³ Cx.

⁴ kynde for a, γ.

⁵ it, Cx.

⁶ spedfol, γ.

⁷ love, γ.

⁸ habbeþ, γ.

⁹ ordeyned, Cx.

¹⁰ aʒenes, γ., semper.

¹¹ beþ, γ.

¹² habbeth, γ.

¹³ selver, γ.

¹⁴ þe] om. Cx.

¹⁵ hogenes, γ.; gretenesse, Cx.

nitas missus, dum Romam rediret præcepit Quinto Fabio magistro equitum ne se absente pugnaret. Ille vero occasione reperta feliciter dimicavit et Samnitas subegit. Qua de causa¹ a dictatore² damnatus quod se absente contra jussum pugnasset ingenti favore militum et populi liberatus est, tanta Papirio seditione commota ut pœne ipse³ interficeretur.⁴ Postmodum tamen⁵ Samnites⁶ apud Furculas Caudinas Romanos locorum angustiis conclusos tam ingenti dedecore vicerunt ut mallent servare eos vivos ignominie quam clausos occidere.⁸ Nam armis et vestibus depositis⁹ sub jugo longum¹⁰ ordinem agere fecerunt talem conditionem imponentes quam si Romani servassent aut omnino non essent aut Samnitibus¹¹ servirent.¹² ¹³ *Titus Livius. Qualiter Samnites decipiebant Romanos.* Dux Samnitum Pontius no-

¹ *ob quam rem*, C.D.

² *capite*, C.D.

³ *ipse*] om. B.

⁴ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁵ *Postea*, C.D.

⁶ *Sapientes* (sic), B.

⁷ *Caudenas*, B.

⁸ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁹ *Nam armis depositis viliter vestitos*, C.D.

¹⁰ *longum*] om. B.

¹¹ *sapientibus*, B.

¹² *servarunt*, B.

¹³ *Titus to receptis*] om. C.D.
A.B. omit reference and title.

[or oratour]¹ of Rome, was sent² aȝenst þe Sampnites, and he tornede aȝen to Rome, and heet³ Quintus Fabius, maister of þe horsmen, þat he schulde nouȝt fiȝte while he were aweie. Nopeles Quintus sigh⁴ and fond occasioun, and fauȝt wel⁵ and spedde [wel],⁶ and sconfited⁷ þe Sampnites; and by cause þerof þe dictator dampned hym, for he hadde i-fouȝte⁸ aȝenst his heste and [in]⁹ his absence. Nopeles he was delyvered and saved by grete favour of knyȝtes of þe peple, and so grete strif was arered aȝenst Papirius þat he was nygh i-slawe.⁹ But afterward in a place þat hatte Fyntule¹⁰ Candius þe Sampnites hadde þe Romayns i-closed in narwe weies and streite, and overcome hem wiȝ so grete schame þat hem was levere kepe hem¹¹ on¹² lyve to schame and to schendship,¹³ þan slee hem so i-closed, and made hem caste of her armour and here cloþes, and goo in¹⁴ a longe rewe under þe hille¹⁵ side, and had of hem¹⁶ a condicioun, þe whiche¹⁷ condicioun ȝif þe Romayns hadde i-holde þey hadde be dede oper bonde men to þe Sampnites. *Titus Livius.* Þe duke and [the]¹ ledere of þe Sampnites, þat heet Poncius, hadde i-ordeyned¹⁸

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. dictator, sende to ȝiffe batelle to the Sampnites, returnenge ageyn to Rome, commaundede Quintus Fabius, maister of the horsemen, that he scholde not ȝiffe bataile to theym in his absence in eny wise. This Quintus Fabius fyndenge an occasion and avauntage, ȝafe batelle to theyme, and obteynede the victory, subduenge the Sampnites to theyme. Wherefore he was condempned to dethe by Lucius Cursius the dictator, in that he did fiȝte in his absence ageyne his commaundemente; neuerthelesse he was delyuerede thro the fauore of the knyȝtes and peple, movede perfore ageyne the dictator that thei hade sleyn hym allemoste. *Titus Livius.* The gouernoure of the Sampnites, Poncius by name, sette his hoste by a place whereby he supposede the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ Cx.² send, γ.³ and heet] a het, γ.⁴ siȝ, β.; syȝ, γ.; sawe, Cx.⁵ wel] om. α., γ., and Cx.⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ skomfyte, Cx.; sconfitede, β.; scomfytete, γ.⁸ fouȝten, β.⁹ in jopardy of his lyf, Cx.¹⁰ Furcule, α., β., and Cx.; Furcule Candius, γ.¹¹ ham, γ., et infra.¹² α., Cx.; alyve, β.¹³ schendes, α., β.; shenship, Cx.; schendries, γ.¹⁴ on, Cx.¹⁵ hul, γ.¹⁶ had of hem] ȝaf ham, γ.¹⁷ whuch, γ.¹⁸ hadde ordeygned, Cx.

mine statuerat exercitum suum juxta Furculas Caudinas ubi Romani erant transitori. Est autem locus ille vallatus montibus ex utroque¹ latere mediam habens planitiem inter duos saltus cum stricto introitu et angusto exitu. Præmiserat autem Pontius quosdam de militibus suis sub habitu pastorum armenta pascentium, qui dicerent Romano exercitui transeunti et inquirenti de Samnitibus² ubi essent quod Samnites jam transissent ab obsidendam Lucretiam civitatem Romanis confederatam. Quo audito Romani ingressi sunt vallem Furcularum celeriter tanquam ad succurrendum urbi obsessæ et interim Samnites milites præcluserunt aditum et³ exitum viæ arbusculis præcisis et stationem fecerunt in vertice montium. Sicque Romani coacti inedia petierunt pacem⁴ a Sam-

¹ *utroque*, from B. ; *utrorum*, MS.

² *Samnitis*, MS.

³ *et*] om. A.

⁴ *pacem*] om. B.

his oost bysides Fucule¹ Caudynes, pere² þe Romayns schulde passe. Pat place is closed wip hilles on eiper side, and hap a pleyne in þe myddel by twene hiȝe landes,³ wip streiȝt⁴ entrynge⁵ and streiȝt⁴ out goynge. Poncius hadde i-sent som of his knyȝtes to fore⁶ i-cloped as herdes⁷ pat kepeþ bestes, and [that they]⁸ schulde answere þe oost of Romayns pat wolde passe and axe after þe Sampnites where þey were,⁹ and þe knyȝtes schulde seie¹⁰ pat þe Sampnites were apassed to besege¹¹ Lucrecia, a citee¹² pat was confethered¹³ wip the Romayns: and whanne þe Romayns herde¹⁴ pat, anon þey wente swiftliche in to þe valey of Fircule,¹⁵ as it were forto spede hem to socour¹⁶ þe citee pat was bysegged;¹⁷ but in þe mene tyme þe Sampnites knyȝtes and opere hewe down knyȝtes¹⁸ and stopped þe in goynge¹⁹ and þe out goynge of þe wey,²⁰ and sette hem in þe coppes²¹ of þe hilles, and so þe Romayns were compelled by meschef²² to axe pees²³ of þe Sampnites,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Romanes to comme, whiche place was wallede abowte with hilles on either side, hauenge a pleyne in the myddes with a streyte entre and also a streite goenge furthe. This Poncius and gouernoure of the Sampnites sende afore diuerse of his knyȝhtes in the habite of schepardes, to say to the hoste of the Romanes, inquirenge of the Sampnites, that thei were goen to lay sege to a cite callede Lucrecia, confederate to the Romanes. The Romanes herenge that, entrede in to that streyte place as for to socoure that cite y-segede, and so thei were closede in that place with the Sampnites that they kowthe not goe furthe neither returne, for the Sampnites hade stoppede the goenges with gre²⁴ multitude of trees, and toke theire stacion in toppe of the hilles. And so the Romanes were coacte to desire

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ Furcule, a., ß., and Cx.; *Fercule Caudines*, γ.

² where, Cx.

³ hiȝ laundes, ß.; *by tway hyȝ laundes*, γ.

⁴ streit, ß.; *streyt*, γ.

⁵ streyte entre, Cx.

⁶ before, Cx.

⁷ heordes, ß.

⁸ Cx.

⁹ whar hy were, γ.

¹⁰ sygge, γ.; *to answer*, Cx.

¹¹ passed to besiege, Cx.

¹² a citee] om. Cx.

¹³ confedered, ß.; *confedred*, Cx.

¹⁴ hurde, γ.

¹⁵ Furcule, Cx.

¹⁶ socre, γ.

¹⁷ besieged, Cx.

¹⁸ treen, ß.; *tren*, γ.; *trees*, Cx.

¹⁹ the entre, Cx.

²⁰ valey, Cx.

²¹ wente into the toppes, Cx.

²² meschyef, Cx.

²³ pes, γ.

²⁴ Sic.

nitibus aut bellum militare. Respondit dux Pontius quod jam debellatum esset.¹ Idcirco pacem concessit sub his conditionibus, quod Romani redditis armis et vestibus verendis membris solomodo contextis longum agmen jugatim ducerent sexcentis Romanis equitibus in obsides receptis. *Eutropius*. Post hoc, anno sequenti,² jubente senatu, Lucius Papirius dictator, Samnites devicit.³ *Orosius, libro tertio*.⁴ Post quam victoriam tanta pestilentia luis et fulminis⁵ affecit Romam ut tota aut ægris aut mortuis suspiraret. Tunc quoque libris Sibyllinis inspectis et consultis miserunt ad Epidaurum urbem Græciæ pro simulacro Æsculapii qui fingitur deus medicinæ et apparet suis

¹ *est*, B.

² *sequenti anno*, C.D.

³ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁴ *Orosius to auctrices*] om. C.D.

⁵ *luis et fulminibus*] om. B.

oper a bataille of knyȝtes. Panne Pocius the duke¹ answered² and seide now þe bataille is i-doo,³ and graunted pees⁴ uppon þese condiciouns,⁵ pat þe Romayns schulde ȝelde⁶ up here cloping and her armure,⁷ and goo al naked save her prive⁸ membres in a long rewe under þe hille side, and ȝelde⁹ up plegges þre hondred horsmen of [the]¹⁰ Romayns. [T.]¹⁰ *Eutropius*. Þe ȝere of¹¹ þat folowede after, by heste of þe senatoures, þe dictator Lucius Papirius scomfited¹² þe Sampnites. *Orosius, libro 3º*. After þat victorie þere fel¹³ so grete pestilense¹⁴ in Rome of deth and of liȝtninge, pat al þe citee made sorwe of¹⁵ deed men and for sike.¹⁶ Pan þei lokede þe bookes of Sibille¹⁷ þe wise, and took counsaile,¹⁸ and sente into Epidauru, a citee of Grece,¹⁹ forto have a mawmet,²⁰ þe ymage of Esculapius. He is i-feyned god of medicyn, and scheweþ hym to his worschippers in [the]¹⁰

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. þease of the Sampnites, other elles to ȝiffe batelle. Poncius MS. HARL. the gouernoure of the Sampnites sende worde to the Romanes 2261. that thei hade fauȝhten welle, wherefore he grawntede peace to theym in this condicion, that theire armoure delyuereþ so thei hade noo other thyng but to kouer theire secrete membres, and that thei scholde go on longe in the maner of oxen drawenge in a plowȝhe, vjº. men of armes of the Romanes putte in plegge. *Eutropius*. In the yere folowenge, the senate commaundede Lucius Papirius to ȝiffe batelle to the Sampnites, in whiche conflicte he hade the victory of the Sampnites. *Orosius, libro tertio*. A soore and grevous A grete pestilente aier infecte the cite of Rome soone after that victory, in so moche pat peple as innumerable diede, wherefore the noble men laborenge the bokes of Sibilla þe prophetisse hade counselle by theyme how thei scholde save the cite. Wherefore thei sende to Epidaurus, kynge of Grece, for the similachre of Esculapius, whiche is feynede god of medicynes, whiche apperethe to men doenge honor to hym

A transmigratione.

A grete pestilence.

¹ Poncius the duc, Cx.
² answered, γ.
³ batel is doon, β.
⁴ pes, γ.
⁵ þes condicions, γ.; this condicion, Cx.
⁶ ȝulde, γ., et infra.
⁷ armour, Cx.
⁸ sauf her preuee, Cx.
⁹ yilded, Cx.
¹⁰ Cx.

¹¹ of] om. α. and Cx.
¹² scomfited, Cx.
¹³ fille, β.; ful, γ.
¹⁴ pestylence, Cx.
¹⁵ for, Cx.
¹⁶ seke, β.
¹⁷ Sibyl, β.; Sibylle, Cx.
¹⁸ toke counseyle, Cx.
¹⁹ Grece, β. and Cx.
²⁰ hadde a mamet, γ.

cultoribus in specie serpentis. *Item Orosius de matronis Romæ*.¹ Matronæ Romanæ inardescentes insano amore in viros proprios miscuerunt ut putabant pocula amatoria viris suis danda quæ tamen potius fuerant toxica mortifera. Quod cum indicatum fuisset senatui per quandam ancillam hujus rei consciam, compulsæ sunt matronæ idem poculum bibere unde magna strages illarum facta est subito decedentium. Damnatæ sunt etiam ducentæ septuaginta matronæ hujus factionis² auctrices. *Gaufridus*.³ Circa hæc tempora regnavit apud Britannos⁴ Guitelnus,⁵ filius Gurguncii.⁶ Cujus uxor Marcia cunctis artibus poene imbuta legem edidit Marcianum.⁷⁸ *Ranulphus*. De qua⁹ vide¹⁰ supra, libro primo, capitulo de legibus. *Gaufridus*.¹¹ Ipsa quoque Marcia post mortem mariti aliquantisper regnavit. Post quam¹² Sicillius,¹³ post

¹ *de matronis Romæ*] om. A.B.

² *facti*, B.

³ *Descriptione Romæ facta inventa sunt 800 milia*, C.D.

⁴ *Britanniam*, A.

⁵ *Guttelinus*, B.

⁶ *Gurgencii*, B.

⁷ *invenit quam Britannos Marcianam*, D.

⁸ *Saxones vero Merchenelaga vocant*, C.D., the whole passage being varied.

⁹ *De qua*] om. A.

¹⁰ *quære supra de provinciis capitulo Britannia*, C.D.

¹¹ *Gaufridus*] om. C.D.

¹² *quam*, A.; *quem*, B.D.

¹³ *Sisillius*, A.; *Sigillius*, D.

liknes of a serpent. *Item Orosius.* Wifes¹ of Rome brennyng in a wood love² towarde here owne housbondes made as þe³ trowede drinkes⁴ of love, nopeles⁵ þe drynkes were verray poyson⁶ and deep. A wenche [pat]⁷ knewe pat doynge, and⁸ warnede þe senatoures þerof; þanne þe wifes⁹ were compelled to drinke of þe same [manere]¹⁰ drynke; þanne meny of hem fil¹¹ doun deed sodenly¹²; and two hondred wifes and seventy, pat were maistres of pat¹³ doynge, were i-dampned to the deth. Aboute pat tyme Gwytelinus,¹⁴ Gurgunsius his sone, regnede in Bretaine: ¹⁵ his wif Marcia [was right connyng],¹⁶ coupe al manere¹⁷ craftes, and¹⁸ made þe lawe pat hatte Marcene¹⁹ lawe. B. Loke more hereof in þe first book, capitulo de legibus. *Gaufridus.* Also þis²⁰ Marcia regnede somewhat of tyme after her housbondes dep; and after here regnede Sisillius, and after hym Kymarus; after

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. in the likenesse of a serpente. *Item Orosius.* The women of Rome feynenge theym as brennenge in luffe made drynkes to their howsebondes, as schewenge and apperenge to þeim drynke of pleasaunce and made for luffe, but the drynkes were made with grevous and soore poyson, whiche thyng was schewede to the cenate by oon of their maidens. Then the cenatores perceyvenge the trawthe causede their wyfes to drynke that confection, where thro a grete multitude of theyme diede as sodenly, also cc. and lxx^{ti} women begynne that myschefe were condempned to deth. *Gaufridus.* Guitelinus, the son of Gurguncius, reignede abowte this tyme in Briteyne; Marcia, the wife of whom, instructe in alle artes, made a lawe callede the f. 155. a. lawe Marcian. B. Beholde of that mater afore, libro primo, capitulo de Legibus. *Gaufridus.* The seide Marcia reignede a certeyn space after the deth of here howsebonde; after her Sisillus reignede, whom Kynmaurus suc-

MS. HARL. 2261.
A transmi-
gracione.¹ Wyues, B. and Cx.² in a wod, γ.; in wode loue, Cx.³ þey, a. and Cx.; þei, B.; hy, γ.⁴ dryngkes, γ., et infra.⁵ and yet, Cx.⁶ veray poyson, Cx.⁷ From a. and Cx.⁸ and] om. a., B., and Cx.⁹ wyues, γ. and Cx.¹⁰ manere] added from a.; Cx. omits manere drynke.¹¹ of ham ful, γ.¹² and by the vyolent poyson of that drynk many of them felle doun sodenly deed, Cx.¹³ þe, Cx.¹⁴ Gwytelinus, Cx.¹⁵ Brytayne, Cx.¹⁶ Cx.¹⁷ and coude many maner, Cx.¹⁸ she, Cx.¹⁹ Mercene, γ.²⁰ þens, γ.

quem Kymarus, post quem Danius, post quem Morvidus crudelis qui¹ tandem devoratus est a belua.

CAP. XXVI.

[*De rebus Persicis et Judaicis. Philippus rex Macedo.*]

ARSANIUS² sive Xerxes, filius Ochi, rex Persarum xiii^{us}, regnavit annis quatuor. Cujus anno primo Jadus pontifex Judæorum³ claruit.⁴ Philippus rex Macedo⁵ per insidias Pausaniæ interemptus est.⁶ *Trogus libro vicesimo.*⁷ Erat iste Philippus magis circa arma quam convivia sollicitus plus in divitiarum quæstu quam⁸ custodia deditus atque inter quotidianas rapinas semper egit, misericordia⁹ et perfidia sibi pariter dilectæ; loquendo insidiosus, utpote qui¹⁰ plura promitteret quam præstaret; gratiam fingere in odio, et in gratia¹¹ offensam noverat simulare. Instruere inter¹² partes odia, et apud utramque gratiam quærere solebat. *Trogus,*¹³ *libro septimo.* Hic primo

¹ qui . . . end] om. C.D.

² Arsenius, B.

³ Ierosolimis, B.

⁴ apud Hebræos et Zeusippus moritur cui successit Zenocrates discipulus Platonis, C.D.

⁵ Macedonum pater Alexandri Magni, C.D.

⁶ est] om. B.

⁷ Trojus . . . solebat] om. C.D.

The correct reference is lib. 9^o, cap. 8^o.

⁸ quam . . . quotidianas] quam honoris custodiens, B.

⁹ misericordia] om. A.

¹⁰ cui, A.

¹¹ in gratia] injuriam, B.

¹² apud, A.

¹³ Pompeius, C.D.

Kymarus, Damus¹; after Damus, Morindus,² pat was ful TREVISIA.
cruel,³ but at þe laste a beste devoured⁴ hym.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

ARSANIUS, pat heet Artaxerses, Othus his sone, was þe prittenþe⁵ kyng of Pers,⁶ and regnede foure ȝere. In his firste⁷ ȝere Iadus, bisshop of Iewes, was in his floures.⁸ Phelip kyng of Macedonia was deed, by tresoun⁹ of oon Pausania. *Trogus, libro 9^o.* Þis¹⁰ Phelip was more besy¹¹ aboute dedes of armes þanne aboute festes, and ȝaf hym more to wynne rychesse [þan]¹² forto¹³ kepe it; and for al pat he robbede alwey, ȝitte he was evere nedy¹⁴; and lovede mercy and fals-hede¹⁵ bope i-liche wel, and was untrusty of¹⁶ his speche, and wolde by-hote¹⁷ more þan he wolde laste.¹⁸ He cowpe feyne hym gracious, and wel apaied when he were¹⁹ wroop, and wroop when he were wel apayed. He usede to make wreppe²⁰ bytwene parties, and gete ponk of²¹ either side. *Trogus,*

Ab urbe. cede; after whom Danius reignede, and Moruidius the MS. HARL.
cruelle tiraunte reignede, whiche was deuoured of a wilde 2261.
beste.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

ARSANIUS, other Xerses, son of Ochus, and xiiij^{the} kyng off the realme of Persida, reignede iiij. yere. In the firste yere of whom Iadus the bischoppe of the Iewes was. Philippus the kyng of Macedonia was sleyne by a noble yonge man callede Pausanias by disseite and treason. *Trogus, libro nono.* This kyng Philippus was more besy abowte armore then abowte festes, ȝiffen more to gettenge of richesse then to the kepenge off theyme. *Trogus, libro septimo.*

¹ *Danius, γ., bis.*

² *Kymarus Danius, after Danius Morindus, Cx.*

³ *cruwel, β.; fol cruwel, γ.*

⁴ *deuorede, γ.*

⁵ *pretteþe, γ.*

⁶ *Cx. has, was xiii. yere kyng of Perse. Evidently a mistake.*

⁷ *furste, γ., et infra.*

⁸ *prospered, Cx.*

⁹ *dede by trayson, Cx.*

¹⁰ *þes, γ.*

¹¹ *bisy, β.*

¹² *From α. and Cx.*

¹³ *for] om. Cx.*

¹⁴ *neody, γ.*

¹⁵ *merci and falsede, γ.*

¹⁶ *untrusty in, Cx. and β.*

¹⁷ *behote, Cx.*

¹⁸ *leste, β., γ.; perfourme, Cx.*

¹⁹ *was, Cx.*

²⁰ *wraþthe, γ.*

²¹ *thank on, Cx.*

devictis Atheniensibus, captivos eorum gratis¹ dimisit. Dehinc² Olympiadem, Neoptolemi³ regis Molossorum filiam, duxit, ex qua⁴ Alexandrum magnum progenuit.⁵ Hic dum Methonam urbem expugnaret,⁶ oculum dextrum sagittæ jactu amisit. Quo vulnere nec segnior ad bellum nec iracundior ad hostem est effectus. Immo urbem reddentibus mitis fuit. *Trogus*,⁷ libro octavo. Philippus iste,⁸ libertati omnium insidiatus, dum contentiones civitatum⁹ aluit, auxilium inferioribus ferendo,¹⁰ victos pariter et victores servare¹¹ coegit. Sic dolo duos fratres Thraciæ reges, in ipsum pro pace tanquam in arbitrum compromittentes, ambos subjugavit.¹² Dardanos et reliquos finitimos pari fraude subegit. Tandem Alexandrum quendam,¹³ adolescentem egregium viginti annorum, uxoris suæ fratrem, ad assiduum stuprum sollicitavit, ut sic eum

¹ *Græcis*, B.

² *Deinde*, B.

³ *Neptholini*, B.

⁴ *postmodum*, C.D.

⁵ *genuit*, B.C.D.

⁶ *expugnavit*, C.

⁷ *Pompeius*, C.D.

⁸ *iste*] om. C.D.

⁹ *civitates*, B.

¹⁰ *inferendo*, C.D.

¹¹ *servare*, B.

¹² Varied in C.D.

¹³ *quendam*] om. D.

libro 7^o. Dis whanne pat¹ he had first overcome þe men of TREVISA.
 Athene, he lete þe prisoners goo wip² his good wille; þan he
 wedded Olimpiada,³ Neophtholomeus⁴ þe kynges douȝter of þe
 Melosus,⁵ and gat⁶ on hire þe grete Alisaundre. Dis⁷ ȝaf
 asaut⁸ to þe citee Mathona, and þere his riȝt yȝe⁹ was i-smyte
 out wip þe¹⁰ strook of an arewe; but for þat wounde he was
 never þe slower to fiȝte, noþer þe wroper to¹¹ his enemye;
 but at þe laste men ȝolden¹² up the citee, and þanne he was
 mylde [and merciable]¹³ inow¹⁴ to hem alle. *Trogus,*
libro 8^o. Dis Phelip was enemye to menis fredom¹⁵; he
 norschep¹⁶ strif in citees, and helpeþ¹⁷ þe lasse aȝenst þe
 more, and brouȝt¹⁸ bope in to pralldom, þe victor and hym þat
 was¹⁹ overcome. So he made suget²⁰ to hym tweie breperen²¹
 kynges of Tracia, þat putte here querel²² in his hond forto
 deme riȝtfulliche²³ bytwene hem to make fynal pees, and²⁴
 made suget to hym þe Bardanes and oper naciouns by suche
 manere fraude. He made his wifes broper Alisaundre, a
 ȝongelynge of twenty ȝere olde, [to]²⁵ use fornicacioun alwey,
 for he wolde have hym afterward þe more i-bounde²⁶ to hym

Ab urbe. This kyng Philippe hauenge victory of men of Athenes, MS. HARL.
 sende to þeim the men taken in captiuite withowte eny 2261.
 rawnson. After that kyng Philippe mariede Olimpias, the
 doȝhter of Neophtholomeus, kyng of þe Molosynes, moder
 to Alexander the noble conquerour. That kyng Philippe
 laborenge to expugne a cite callede Mathona, loste his ryȝte
 eie with the schote of an arowe, nevertheles ȝitte as for
 that wounde he was no moore hasty to his enmyes, neiper
 schewede the more malice or wrathe to theyme, but he
 was meke and schewede mercy to peyme, yoldenge to hym
A transmi-
gracione.

¹ þat] om. a., γ., and Cx.

² by, β. and Cx.

³ Olimpiada, Cx.

⁴ Neophtholomeus] om. γ.

⁵ Molosus, γ. and Cx.

⁶ bigate, Cx.

⁷ þese, β.

⁸ thes yauē an assaute, Cx.

⁹ eȝe, β.; ryȝt ye, γ.; eye, Cx.

¹⁰ a, α., β., and γ.

¹¹ with, Cx.

¹² yelde, Cx.

¹³ Cx.

¹⁴ inow] ynowȝ, β.; om. Cx.

¹⁵ to al men freedom, γ.

¹⁶ norischip, β.; norsep, γ.; nou-
ryashed, Cx.

¹⁷ helped, Cx.

¹⁸ bryng, γ.

¹⁹ ys, γ.

²⁰ soget, γ. et infra; subȝet, Cx.
et infra.

²¹ breperon, γ.; brether, Cx.

²² querele, Cx.

²³ ryȝtfolych, γ.; arbytracion to
deme rightly, Cx.

²⁴ He, Cx.

²⁵ β. and Cx.

²⁶ bounden, β.

postmodum haberet ad obsequia obligatiorem.¹ *Item*,²
libro nono. Philippus aliquando Scythis³ bellum in-
 tulit,⁴ quos magis astu⁵ quam virtute spoliavit.⁶
 Nam viginti millia puerorum, feminarum, ac pecorum,
 cum viginti millibus⁷ equarum ad genus faciendum, in
 Macedoniam secum duxit.⁸ Revertens quoque a Theba-
 nis⁹ transitum sibi denegantibus¹⁰ in femore ita gra-
 viter vulneratus est, ut per medium femoris equus cui
 insederat occideretur. Verumtamen Thebanos¹¹ contra
 se confœderatos splendide vicit.¹² Eo tamen die ob
 victoriam neque apud suos exultasse neque apud¹³
 victos insultasse videretur,¹⁴ quin¹⁵ etiam captivos re-
 misit, trescentos oratores expulsos restituit, quorum
 tanta fuit constantia ut, cum quinque ex eis rei cri-
 minis dicerentur, omnes se pares in negotio faterentur
 Interea Philippus exercitum ducentorum millium

¹ Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

² *Item*] Trogus Pompeius, C.D.

³ *Schitis*, A.B.; *Scitis*, C.D.;
Shitis, MS.

⁴ *infert*, D.

⁵ *hastu*, C.D.

⁶ *spoliat*, D.

⁷ *nobilium*, added in B.

⁸ Abbreviated in C.D.

⁹ *Telanis*, B.

¹⁰ *negantibus*, C.D.

¹¹ *Thebanos et Athenienses*, A.B.;
*Philippus tamen Thebanos et Athe-
 nienses*, C.D.

¹² *devicit*, B.

¹³ *suos . . . apud*] om. B.

¹⁴ *videbatur*, C.D.

¹⁵ *quando*, B.; *qui*, D.

and to his servise. *Trogus, libro 14^o*. Phelip somtyme werrede aʒenst þe Sithes,¹ and scomfitede hem more with gile and fraude þan wip vertue² and strengþe. He hadde wip hym in³ a tyme twenty þowsand of children,⁴ of wommen, and of bestes, wip twenty þowsand of noble mares, forto doo what it were in Macedonia,⁵ as it were to have som manere newe men to wonye⁶ þerynne. Also in³ a tyme he tornede from þe Thebanes,⁷ men of Thebe in Grece,⁸ þat wernede⁹ hym passe,¹⁰ and was i-wounded in his pigh¹¹ wonderliche sore, so þat þoruȝ out¹² his pigh his hors was i-slawe þat he rood oon; noþeles he scomfited hem solempliche; but þat day for þe victorie he semed nevere þe gladdere of chere to his owne men, noþer þe more sterne¹³ to hem þat were overcome; but he sente aʒen þe prisoners,¹⁴ and restored aʒen þre hondred wise men þat were i-put out. Alle þese¹⁵ wise men, whan fyve¹⁶ of hem were accused of þe trespass, seide þat þey alle were evene peres in þe¹⁷ doynge of þat dede. Ȝit Phelip arayeth¹⁸ an hoost¹⁹ of two

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

theire noble cite. *Trogus, libro quarto decimo*. Philippus MS. HARL. 2261.
kyng of Macedonia, ȝiffenge batelle to men of Scithia, whom he spoylede more by wylenesse then by vertu and myȝhte; in whiche conflicte he sente to Macedony xx^{ti} m^t of childer, and xx^{ti} m^t mares, to gendre moo horses in his realme. Whiche returnenge from theyme, the Thebanes denyede to hym passage; whiche was also hurte soore there in the hippe, in so moche that the horse under hym was sleyn thro the same wounde: of whom he hade the victory. Neuerthelesse ȝitte as for that wounde he was not more cruelle neither made ioye amonge his peple of that grete victory. Whiche sende ayeyne withowte eny rawnson ccc. philo- f. 155. b.
sophres, beenge of so grete constauce that v. of þeim accusede of a trespassse, alle the other seide thei were gilty of the same. After that this kyng Philippus gedrede

A transmi-
gracione.¹ Schytes, β.; Shites, Cx.² vertuwe, γ.³ on, Cx.⁴ chyltron, γ.⁵ Macedoyne, Cx.⁶ dwelle, Cx.⁷ Tebans, Cx.⁸ Thebes in Grece, Cx.⁹ warned, Cx.¹⁰ passage, β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ þyȝ, γ.¹² out] om. Cx.¹³ steurne, γ.; stierne, Cx.¹⁴ prysonners, Cx.¹⁵ þeose, γ.; Al thes, Cx.¹⁶ vyve, γ.¹⁷ þe] om. Cx.¹⁸ arrayed, Cx.¹⁹ ost, α.

peditum, quindecim equitum,¹ ad debellandum Persarum regnum² parat, quibus Attalum³ præfecit ducem, cujus sororem, repudiata jam⁴ Olympiade,⁵ in matrimonium duxerat.⁶ Qua de causa cum in nuptiis illis sederet sine custodibus, a Pausania nobili juvene obtruncatur. Cujus⁷ eventus hæc fuit causa. Iste Pausanias prius ab Attalo⁸ prædicto occulte primo, deinde in convivio publico, ludibrium libidinosum cogente Attalo⁸ passus fuerat. Quod dum⁹ Philippo regi sine emenda recepta sæpius¹⁰ hoc referret, iram vindictæ¹¹ in Philippum retorsit. A quo facto Olympias uxor Philippi propter repudium suum, et Alexander filius ejus propter maternum opprobrium, non¹² creduntur¹³ immunes, præsertim cum Philippus sæpe sit nisus¹⁴ filium ob hoc redarguentem gladio percutere, unde et Alexander ipse apud¹⁵ avunculum suum in Epiro aliquantisper exulabat.¹⁶ Suspensum deinde¹⁷ Pausaniam Olympias auro coronavit, corpus¹⁸ ejus super

¹ *millium*, A.

² *Persas*, A.

³ *Athalium*, B.

⁴ *propter adulterii suspicionem uxore sua*, C.D.

⁵ *Olimpiade*, from D.; *Olimpiada*, MS.

⁶ *duxit*, C.

⁷ *rei*, added in C., not D.

⁸ *Athalio*, B.

⁹ *cum*, A.B.

¹⁰ *sæpius*] om. B.

¹¹ *vindicem*, B.

¹² *non*] om. B.

¹³ *et*, B.

¹⁴ *visus*, A.

¹⁵ *sæpe . . . apud*] om. B.

¹⁶ *exulabat*, B. All this passage is slightly varied in C.D.

¹⁷ *denique*, B.

¹⁸ *corpusque*, A.B.

hondred powsand of¹ foot men, and fiftene powsand of¹ horsmen, to werre in þe reme² of Pers, and made [one]³ Attalus duke⁴ and ledere⁵ of þat oost. Þis duke his suster Olympiada was Phelip his wif, and afterward i-putte⁶ away and forsake. Perfore whan Phelip sat in⁷ þe feste of spousaille withoute wardecorses,⁸ Pausania, a noble 3ong man, slow3 hym ri3t pere.⁹ Þe cause perof was þis: Atthalus hadde despitousliche¹⁰ i-scorned þis Pausania, and i-doo hym grete vilonye,¹¹ first priueliche, and afterward¹² openliche¹³ yn a grete feste and revel; and [he]³ pleynd¹⁴ ofte to Phelip of þe despite þat Atthalus hadde i-doo hym, and hadde none amendes; perfore he tornede¹⁵ his wrepe and was wroop wip¹⁶ Phelip, and slow3 hym in þat manere for vengeance of þat dede. Olympiada, Phelip his wif, and Alisaundre, Phelip his sone, [were hadde in suspection and]³ beep¹⁷ nou3t i-holde al gilteles¹⁸ of þat dede. Olympiada for [that]³ sche¹⁹ was forsake, and Alisaundre for þat²⁰ despite [in]³ þat was i-doo to his moder, were bope suspecte,²¹ and specialliche for Phelippe ofte reprevd his sone Alisaundre for his moder was [so]²² forsake, and was ofte in poynt to rese on hym wip his swerd, and perfore Alisaundre exiled dwelled awhile wip his uncle in Epirus. *Trevisa.* Þis lond is Tracia, and was somtyme þe lond of Epirotes. Hit folowep in þe storic.²³ He heng²⁴ afterward Pausania, and crownede Olym-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a grete hoste of cc. m^t foote men and xv. m^t of horse men to 3iffe batelle ageyne men of Persida, of whiche hoste he made Attalus gouernoure, whose suster he hade mariede, after that he hade refusede Olimpias the moder off kynge Alexander, for cause of adowtery confessede by her awne person. Wherefore kynge Philippe was sleyn in that weddenge by a yonge noble man callede Pausanias, whiche suffrede a grete rebuke first priuely by the seide

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ of] om. Cx.² reume, B.; reame, Cx.³ Cx.⁴ duc, Cx., ut passim.⁵ ledare, γ.⁶ ypot, γ.⁷ atte, Cx.⁸ wardcorpses, Cx.⁹ þar, γ.¹⁰ dispitously, B.; dispitely, Cx.¹¹ fylany, γ.; vylenye, Cx.¹² after, Cx.¹³ oponlych, γ.¹⁴ complainyd, Cx.¹⁵ a turnde, γ.¹⁶ to, α. and β.¹⁷ beep] om. Cx.¹⁸ yhulde al gultles, γ.¹⁹ heo, β. and γ.²⁰ the, Cx.²¹ were bope suspecte] om. Cx.²² From α., γ., and Cx.²³ thystory, Cx.²⁴ hanged, Cx.

cadaver mariti cremavit. Cleopatram sororem Attali¹ fecit suspendi.² ³ Monitus fuerat aliquando Philippus iste ut a quadrigæ violentia salutem suam custodiret, unde et currus et quadrigas per totum⁴ regnum suum disjungi fecerat; sed et locum in Bœotia quæ Quadriga dicitur semper vitavit⁵; tamen Pausaniæ gladium, in cujus capulo quadriga sculpebatur, non evasit.⁶ *Policratica, libro vii^o,⁷ capitulo sexto.* Dum Philippus primo exercitum constitueret, vehiculorum usum omnibus interdixit, quibuslibet denis peditibus⁸ molas et funes⁹ circumferre iussit. In æstivo tempore¹⁰ xxx. dierum farinam¹¹ collo portari fecit.¹² *Trogus, libro primo.*¹³

¹ *Atalii*, B.

² Slightly varied in C.D.

³ *Valerius*, C.D.

⁴ *totum*] om. B.

⁵ *visitavit*, B.

⁶ Varied in C.

⁷ 6°, B.C.

⁸ *peditibus*, A.C.D.

⁹ *furnos*, C.; space left in B.

¹⁰ *exeuntibus*, C.D.

¹¹ *ferinam*, B.

¹² *imperavit*, and varied, in C.D.

¹³ *nono*, C.D. B. adds: "capitulo de Alexandro magno." "Fuit

" igitur rex Philippus magnus
" circa arma quam convivia soli-
" citus, plus in divitiarum quæstu
" quam custodia vigil. Itaque
" inter cotidianas rapinas semper
" egens; misericordia et perfidia
" sibi pariter dilecta; loquendo
" blandens et insidiosus; utpote qui
" plura promitteret quam præstare
" posset; gratiam fingere in odio
" et gratia offensa simulare novit.
" Instruere inter concordantes odia,
" et apud utrumque gratiam quæ-
" rere," C.D.

piada wip gold, and brend afterward hir¹ body upon hir¹ housbondes body. *Trevisa*. Ho² pat knowep pis cronicle³ ariȝt, knowep pat me usede⁴ somtyme in dyvers londes to brenne noble bodies whanne pey were⁵ dede, and kepe pe askes solempliche in solempe⁶ place. Hit folowep in pe storie.⁷ He heng⁸ Cleopatre,⁹ Atthaleus¹⁰ his suster. Dis Phelip was somtym i-warned pat he schulde kepe¹¹ and save¹² hym self from¹³ pe violence of a chariot; perfore he undede¹⁴ al pe chariottes and chares pat were in his kyngdom; also he voidede¹⁵ and wip-drow¹⁶ hym from pat place pat hatte Chariot in Boicia,¹⁷ and come nouȝt perynne. Nopeles he scaped not Pausania his swerd¹⁸; in pe hilde of pat swerd was a chariot i-grave.¹⁹ *Policratica, libro 6^o, capitulo 6^o*. While Phelip ordeynede²⁰ his oost he forbeed²¹ alle men al manere cariage pat goop upon wheles,²² and heet everiche²³ ten foot men bere aboute wip hem stones and roopes. In somer tyme he made men bere mele and floure and quernes²⁴ on here nekkes²⁵ for pritty²⁶ daies.²⁷ *Trogus, libro primo, capitulo 27^o*.²⁸

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Attalus, and after that openly; whiche yonge man makenge MS. HARL. compleynt to the kyng perof kowthe haue noon amendes, 2261.
wherefore the seide yonge man intendede the dethe of the kyng. This kyng Philippe was monischede and warnede that he scholde kepe hym from the violence of a carte hauenge iiij. wheles, wherefore he commaundede suche cartes not to be occupied after that tyme in his realme. Also he eschewed a place in Boetia callede Quadriga, nevertheless he eschewed not the swerde of that yonge man Pausania, whiche hade a carte with iiij. wheles insculpte and graven in hit.

A transi-
gracione.

¹ here, γ., bis.
² Who, β., γ., and Cx.
³ cronyk, β. and γ.; *cronique*, Cx.
⁴ that it was used, Cx.
⁵ a were, γ.
⁶ reuerent, Cx.
⁷ thystory, Cx.
⁸ hangide, β.; *hanged*, Cx.
⁹ Cleopatra, α. and Cx.
¹⁰ Atthalus, Cx.
¹¹ pat . . . kepe] om. Cx.
¹² saued, Cx.
¹³ from] for, β.; for pe vyolens, γ.
¹⁴ undide, β.; *undude*, γ.

¹⁵ avoided, β.; *auoyded*, Cx.
¹⁶ drough, Cx.
¹⁷ Boecia, γ. and Cx.
¹⁸ sweord, γ. bis.
¹⁹ engraven a chariot, Cx.
²⁰ furst ordeignede, γ.
²¹ forbeod, γ.; *forbade*, Cx.
²² gob apon wheoles, γ.
²³ commaunded every, Cx.
²⁴ and quernes] om. γ.
²⁵ neck, Cx.
²⁶ thyrtty, Cx.
²⁷ dawes, γ.
²⁸ capitulo 27^o] om. Cx.

CAP. XXVII.

[*De moribus Philippi et Alexandri. Quædam de Nectanabo Ægypti rege et de Alexandro magno.*]

¹ ALEXANDER magnus, occiso jam patre, vicesimum agens annum in Macedonia ² successit, duodecim tantum annis regnaturus et sex mensibus. Virtute ac vitiis pater major. Prudentior tamen consilio pater, magnificentior filius animo.³ Iram pater dissimulare et⁴ frequenter vincere⁵; hic neque dilationem neque modum ulciscendi⁶ quærere consuevit. Uterque vini⁷ avidus; sed pater⁸ dumtaxat in hostes insilit,⁹ filius etiam¹⁰ in amicos: amari pater, hic metui malebat. Cultus utrique similis. Frugalitati pater,¹¹ luxuriæ filius magis deditus.¹² ¹³ *Vincentius*,¹⁴ *libro quinto*. Anno regni Ochi¹⁵ regis Persarum xv^o, Philippi regis Macedoniæ xii^o, Nectanabi regis Ægypti septimodecimo,¹⁶ Ochus Ægyptum occupavit, Nectanabo¹⁷ expulso. Iste¹⁸ Nectanabus,¹⁹ si metus

¹ *Trogus Pompeius, libro nono, C.*

² *regnum Macedonium, B.*

³ Varied in C.D.

⁴ *et*] om. B.

⁵ *Iram . . . vincere*] om. C.D.

⁶ *ulciscendi*] om. C.D.; *neque modum after ulciscendi*, B.

⁷ *vindictæ, B.*

⁸ *pater*] om. B.

⁹ *insilit*] om. B.; *in inimicos prosiliit*, C.D.

¹⁰ *etiam*] om. B.

¹¹ *Frugalitati pater*] om. B.

¹² Varied slightly in C.D.

¹³ C.D. insert: "*Ranulphus. Hujus Alexandri mira apud historicos hic subscriptos feruntur fuisse primordia, progressus, et exitus complementa.*"

¹⁴ *Actor, C.*

¹⁵ *Othi, A.B.; Othy, MS.*

¹⁶ 10^o, C., not D.

¹⁷ *Nactabano, B.*

¹⁸ *Hic, C.D.*

¹⁹ *Necchanabus, A.; Nactabus, B.*

Capitulum vicesimum septimum.

TREVISA.

THE grete Alisaundre, whan his fader was deed, gan¹ to regne after his fader in Macedonia, in his tyme² twentipe 3ere of elde; he³ regnede⁴ but twelve 3ere and sixe monpes. He was gretter þan his fader boþe in vices and in vertues.⁵ Nopeles þe fader was þe wiser man of counsaile, but þe sone was þe gretter man of herte. Þe fader wolde ofte helie⁶ and overcome his owne wrethe. Þe sone used nouȝt to seche love noþer þe manere of wreche; eyþer loved wel wyn, and were boþe goode drynkeres.⁷ Þe fader wolde slee but his enemyes, [and]⁸ þe sone wolde s[l]ee⁹ boþe his enemyes and his frendes. Þe fader wolde be loved, but þe sone was levere be i-drad, and¹⁰ were of oon byleve. Þe fader 3af hym to skilful largenesse and frenesse¹¹ of 3iftes, and þe sone 3af hym to leccherie.¹² *Vincentius, libro 5^o.* Þe 3ere of Othus kyng of Pers fiftene, of Phelip kyng of Macedonia twelve, and of Nectanabus¹³ kyng of Egipt seventene, Othus occupiede Egipt, and put out Nectanabus. And¹⁴ [if this Nectana-

Capitulum vicesimum septimum.

MS. HARL.

2261.

Ab urbe.

THE noble conquerour Alexander hauenge xx^{ti} yere in age, began to reigne after the dethe of his fader in the realme of Macedonia, whiche reignede xij. yere and vj. monethes. This Alexander was more habundante in vices þen his fader, but the fader was more prudente in counselle, not usenge crudelite or fighthe but vn to his enmyes; but Alexander usede crudelite to his frendes and also to his aduersaries and enmyes. The fader desirede to be luffede of men, but the son laborede to cause men to drede hym. Þe fader was 3iffen to liberalite, the son vn to lecchery. *Vincentius, libro quinto.* Ochus, kynge of men of Persida, occupiede Egipte and expulserde Nectanabus in the xv. yere of the reigne of Ochus, and in þe xij. yere of the reigne of f. 156. a. kynge Philippe, and the xvij^{the} yere of Nectanabus kynge of Egipte. This Nectanabus was not wonte to gedre an

A transmi-
gracione.¹ bygan, Cx.² tyme] om. β., γ., and Cx.³ he] and, γ.⁴ age and regned, β. and Cx.⁵ vertuwes, γ.⁶ heelye, β.; helye, γ.; kepe se-
crete, Cx.⁷ drinkeris, β.⁸ Cx.⁹ slee, β. and Cx.¹⁰ they, Cx.¹¹ and frenesse] om. Cx.; freones,

γ.

¹² lechery, Cx.¹³ Nectanabus, γ., semper.¹⁴ And] om. β. and Cx.

belli¹ immineret, non exercitum aut machinamenta Marti² movebat. Sed ingressus secreto locum abditum, assumpta secum pelvi cum aqua limpida, componebat ex cera navigii similitudinem et effigies hominum, quæ omnia moveri³ et vivere videbantur. Per concava quoque virgulæ hebeninæ⁴ loquebatur, ubi vocabat⁵ deos superos et inferos. Sicque satagebat naviculam suam submergere in pelvi. Ex quo contigit ut ex submersione ceræ et cereorum incensorum hostes qui adesse nunciabantur submergebantur.⁶ Quodam igitur tempore audivit Indos, Parthos, Arabas, et quosdam alios communi conspiratione contra eum surrexisse, et risu solutus⁷ accessit ad consuetæ artis peritiam, qua tunc intellexit se succumbendum nisi fuga sibi con-

¹ *si . . . belli*] si bellum, A.; cum sibi bellum, B.; bellicus, C.D.

² *Marti*] om. C.D.

³ *movere*, B.

⁴ *hebeninæ*] om. B.

⁵ *ubi vocabat*] om. B.

⁶ The whole slightly varied in C.D.

⁷ *solutus*, from A.; *solitus*, MS.

bus]¹ dredde werre and bataille, he wolde not arraie and gadrede² his oost, noper ordeyned³ gynnes of werre, but he wolde goo priveleche⁴ in to a prive⁵ place, and take wip hym a basyn wip⁶ cleer water, and make schippes and men of wex⁷ to þe liknesse of a schippe in þe see, so þat it schulde seme þat alle þo mevede⁸ and were on lyve.⁹ Also he wolde take a 3erde of fir¹⁰ holow³ wip ynne as a pipe, and [he]¹² wolde speke in þe holownesse¹³ of þat 3erd and clepe goddes above and byneþe, and so he wolde fonde to drenche¹⁴ his schippe of wex¹⁵ in the basyn; and so it schulde byfalle þat by drenchynge of þe wex and of þe taperes¹⁶ þat were i-tend,¹⁷ his enemyes schulde drenche in þe see. Somtyme herde i-telle¹⁸ þat þe Iewes,¹⁹ Perthes,²⁰ Medes, Arabes, and opere naciouns also were²¹ conspired to gidres²² to arise²³ aʒens hym, and he brak on a lawhyng,²⁴ and wente to doo his²⁵ craft þat he usede, and he knewe by þat þat he schulde

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. hoste if that he dredde batelle with oper naciones, but MS. HARL. 2261.
he wente secretely in to a secrete place, takenge with hym a basyn with clene water, where he made a similitude of the schippes and ymages of men made of wexe, whiche semede to lyve and to move. Also he made holowe certeyne wondes or rodde of a tre callede ebenus, whiche wille not brenne, where in he spake and callede certeyne spirittes bot²⁶ superialle and inferialle, and þen he wolde besy hym to drowne the schippe of wexe in þe basyn with water, and so he drowneded by þat meane the schippes of his enmyes in the see. In an other tyme he hade vnderstondenge that men of Inde, of Araby, men of Parthia, and diuerse other naciones intendede to entre and destroye the realme of Egipte. Wherefore he wente to that secrete place with laʒhenge chere to prove his arte and connyng, where he hade a answer that he wolde

A transmigratione.

¹ β. and Cx.² gadre, α., β., and Cx.³ ordeyne, α., β., and Cx.⁴ secretely, Cx.⁵ pryuate, Cx.⁶ basine of, Cx.⁷ wax, Cx.⁸ meovede, γ.; meoued, Cx.⁹ ahyue, β. and Cx.¹⁰ fuyre, β.¹¹ fyr holou3, γ.; fyrr holowe, Cx.¹² Cx. and β.¹³ holou3nes, γ.¹⁴ founde to drown, Cx.; vonde to drynche, γ.¹⁵ ware, Cx.¹⁶ tapres, γ. and Cx.¹⁷ ylent, γ.; brennyng, Cx.¹⁸ He herde telle yn a tyme, α., β., γ. (which reads hurde), and Cx.¹⁹ Indes, α. and Cx.²⁰ Parthes, γ.²¹ had, Cx.²² to gedres] om. Cx.; togodres, γ.²³ rise, β.; ryse, γ. and Cx.²⁴ law3in3e, β.; lau3wyn3, γ.; on laughyn3, Cx.²⁵ his] om. γ.²⁶ Sic.

suleret. Moxque rasis barba et capite, collectis quibus¹ pretiosis, appulit Macedoniæ, ubi astrologum se profitens, rege Philippo tunc circa res bellicas exterius occupato, gratiam reginæ Olympiadis² in tantum promeruit ut per carmina magica et figmenta fantastica ipse sub specie Jovis cornuti reginam corrumperet et Alexandrum magnum generaret.³ Igitur gravidata regina, aves multæ⁴ circa Philippum, tunc in bellis⁵ occupatum, volaverunt. Sed et gallinā inter cæteras aves in gremio Philippi ovum deposuit, quod cum humi⁶ excussum fuisset, draco inde exiliit, qui reptans undique, dum testam unde exiret reintrare satageret, statim obiit.⁷ Antiphon, egregius conjector, super hoc sciscitatus, respondit Philippo filium nasci-

¹ *quibusque*, A.B.

² *regimine Olimpiadis*, B.

³ Much varied in C.D.

⁴ *multum*, B.

⁵ *bellum*, B.

⁶ *humo*, A.B.

⁷ *temptaret illico moritur*, C.D.

be overcome, but 3if flizt myzte helpe hym. Anoon he heet¹ schave his berd and his heed,² and tooke al þe precious riches pat he hadde, and come in to Macedonia, and seide pat he was an³ astronomer. But⁴ Phelip þe kyng was poo out of contray, and occupied in werre; and Nectanabus by his enchauntement and his fantastik feyninge gat⁵ suche⁶ love of þe quene Olimpias pat he lay by here in liknesse of Iubiter⁷ i-horned, and gat⁸ þe grete Alisaundre. Panne whanne þe queene was wip childe, meny foules fliz⁹ aboute Phelip,¹⁰ pat was po occupied in werre. But among opere foules an hen¹¹ leide an ey¹² in Phelip his lappe, and whanne þe¹³ ey¹⁴ was i-smyte of his lappe to þe grounde, a dragoun leep¹⁵ out of the schelle¹⁶ and crepe¹⁷ al aboute, and while he wolde have i-crope¹⁸ in¹⁹ þe schille pat he come of²⁰ he deyde anon. Panne Antifon,²¹ a noble dyrvynour, was apposed what þis þing schulde mene,²² and he answerde²³ and seide

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. be destroyede withowte that he fledde. The seide Nectanabus, kyng of Egipte, perceyvenge that, takenge to hym his treasure and schavenge his berde, come to the londe of Macedony, whiche fenyng hym an astronomer, obteynede the fauor of Olimpias qwene of Macedony, Philippe her kyng occupiede in batelles, that the seide Nectanabus, induenge hym as in þe similitude of Iubiter, corrupte and hade his pleasure of the qwene, of whom he gate Alexander the noble and worthy conqueroure. The seide qwene, Olimpias by name, beenge grete with childe, mony briddes did flye abowte kyng Philippe, occupiede then in batelles. But specially an henne, amonge alle oper briddes, leyde an egge in the lappe of kyng Philippe, whiche egge caste downe to the erthe and broken, a serpente did crepe furthe of hit, other a dragon, whiche crepenge abowte and willenge to entre in to that egge from whom hit come, and myzhte not, hit diede anoon. The noble clerke Antifon and coniector, inquirede what that thyng scholde signifye, answered

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ bade, B.
² Anoon . . . heed] om. Cx.
³ a, Cx.
⁴ And, Cx.
⁵ gate, Cx.
⁶ siche, B.
⁷ Jupiter, Cx.
⁸ bygate, Cx.
⁹ flye, γ; flove, Cx.
¹⁰ Philip, Cx.
¹¹ henne, Cx.
¹² eye, B., et infra; egge, Cx.
¹³ and whanne þe] om. a.

¹⁴ that egge, Cx.
¹⁵ lepte, Cx.
¹⁶ schylle, γ, bis.
¹⁷ shelle and crept, Cx.
¹⁸ copen, Cx.
¹⁹ ynto, a; into, B.; into the shelle, Cx.
²⁰ came oute of, Cx.
²¹ Antiphon, B. and Cx.
²² was demaunded what that shold signifye, Cx.
²³ answerede, γ, et infra.

turum qui totum mundum ambiret; sed ante reditum suum cito occumberet. Nam draco animal regale, ovum formam habet mundialem. Deinde parturiente Olympiade, auditi¹ sunt terræ motus, fulgura et tonitrua.² *Quintus Curtius*. Ea die duæ aquilæ per totum diem super culmen domus consederunt, omen³ duplicis imperii Asiæ et Europæ præsignantes. *Vincentius*.⁴ Natus puer vocatur Alexander, sub crispa cesarie, oculis decoris, altero⁵ glauco, altero nigro. *Jeronimus, epistola octogesima quinta*.⁶ Alexander moribus et vitiis atque incessu magistri sui Leonidis, quibus adhuc parvulus infectus fuerat, carere non potuit, etiam cum factus esset⁷ orbis dominator. Et ideo pater ejus Philippus Leonidem amovit, et Aristotelem substituit.⁸ *Seneca*. Hunc ipsum Leonidem Alexander postmodum objecit leonibus devorandum. *Vincentius*.⁹

¹ *audita*, B.

² All slightly varied in C.D.

³ *omen*] space left in B.

⁴ *Actor*, C.D.

⁵ *uno*, C.D.

⁶ 18^a, C.D.

⁷ *esset*] fuerat carere non potuit etiam cum fuit factus, B.

⁸ Varied verbally in C.D.

⁹ *Actor*, C.D.

pat Phelip schulde have a sone i-bore pat schulde goo aboute TREVISA.
 al pe world, but he schulde deie or ¹ he came aȝen : for
 a dragoun is a real ² best, and an ey ³ hap pe schap of pis ⁴
 world. Afterward, whan Olympias pe quene ⁵ was in tra-
 vaille ⁶ of childe, were i-herde [and] ⁷ i-seie erpe shakynge, ⁸
 lyȝtninge and pondrynge. ⁹ *Quintus Curtius*. Al pat day
 sete tweie egles uppon pe toppe ¹⁰ of pe hous : pat bodede and
 tokenede ¹¹ tweie grete emperes, of Europa and of ¹² Asia.
Vincentius. Pe childe is i-bore, and hatte ¹³ Alisaundre, wip
 faire heer ¹⁴ and faire eyȝen, oon ȝelow, ¹⁵ anoper blak. *Ieroni-*
mus, epistola 35. ¹⁶ Alisaundre myȝt nouȝt leve the maneres
 and pe vices and pe leccherie of his maister Leonides, ¹⁷ in pe
 whiche ¹⁸ he was infecte while has ¹⁹ a childe, and used hem
 whan he was lorde of pe world ; and perfore his fader Phelip
 dede away Leonides and made Aristotle [to be] ²⁰ Alisaundre
 his maister. *Seneca*. Alisaundre putte pe ²¹ Leonides afterward
 to leouns ²² forto ete. ²³ *Vincentius*. Whanne Alisaundre was

Ab urbe. and seide, kynge Philippe to haue a sonne whiche scholde MS. HARL.
 be lorde of alle the worlde, and conquer mony regions ; 2261.
 but he scholde, or that he come to pe place of his
 natiuite, suffre dethe. For a dragon is a regalle beste,
 and hathe in a maner the forme of the worlde. Then
 this qwene Olimpias trauailenge of childe, ertheqwakes,
 liȝhtnenges, and pundres were herde. *Quintus Cursius*. Too
 egles sate on the toppe of the howse in the tyme of her
 childenge alle pe day, that signifiede ij. regalies, of Asia
 and of Europe. Alexander borne hade oon eie yelow, that
 other blacke. *Ieronimus, epistola octogesima quinta*. Alex-
 ander yonge in age myȝhte not suffre Leonides his maister
 to be from hym, wherefore kynge Philippe removede hym
 aweye, and made Aristotille his maister. *Seneca*. Alexander
 caste that same Leonides his maister afterwarde to be deu-
 ourede of a lyon. *Vincentius*. Alexander beenge of xij.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ ar, γ.; dye er, Cx.

² ryall, Cx.

³ egge, Cx.

⁴ pe, a., β., and Cx.

⁵ the quene] om. Cx.

⁶ trauelyng, Cx.

⁷ From β.; yhurd and ysseye corbe

... γ.

⁸ quakynge, Cx.

⁹ thonder, Cx.

¹⁰ coppe, β. and Cx.; apon pe

cop, γ.

¹¹ sygnefyed, Cx.

¹² of] om. Cx.

¹³ named, Cx.

¹⁴ heier, Cx.

¹⁵ on ȝolouȝ and bat oper, γ.

¹⁶ 85, a. and Cx.

¹⁷ Leonis, γ., et infra.

¹⁸ whoche, γ.

¹⁹ he was, a., β., and Cx.; a was,

γ.

²⁰ Cx.

²¹ þes, γ.; that, Cx.

²² lyons, γ.

²³ lyons to be deuoured, Cx.

Alexander jam factus annorum duodecim, inter exercitus et arma versari gaudebat, equis insiliens ut miles se exercebat. Die igitur quadam absente rege Philippo Alexander rogavit¹ Nectanabum ut doceret eum² artem suam. Quo annuente, dum simul venissent ad quendam³ aquosum puteum et profundum, Alexander projecit magum⁴ in eundem.⁵ In qua⁶ letaliter vulneratus quæsiuit ab Alexandro cur hoc fecerit. Et ille: "Culpanda est ars tua quæ tibi non revelavit hæc futura;⁷ resupinus ergo⁸ jacens rimare⁹ " de cætero ea quæ sunt coeli." Ad hæc magus " Nulli

¹ *regnabit* was originally written in B., but *rogavit* interlined.

² *sibi*, A.

³ *quendam*] om. C.

⁴ *magistrum*, B.

⁵ *fossam*, C.D.

⁶ *quo*, B.

⁷ *hoc facturum*, B.

⁸ *igitur*, B.

⁹ *rimari*, A.

twelve¹ þere olde he hadde greet lykyng and ioye to be in oostes² among men of armes, and to lepe to³ hors, and usede him self as⁴ it were a knyȝt. In a day whan Phelip was absent, Alisaundre prayed Nectanabus þat he wolde teche hym his craft, and he grauntede; [and whan]⁵ þey come in fere⁶ unto⁷ a deep water pitte,⁸ Alisaundre prew the⁹ wicche¹⁰ in þe same pitte; and whan he was in þat pitte and¹¹ deed¹² woundeded, he axede¹³ of Alisaundre why he dede so. "Py craft," quod¹⁴ Alisaundre, "is to blame, for" he¹⁵ warnede þe not what¹⁶ schulde byfalle: þere þou liest "nevelyng,¹⁷ and schuldest¹⁸ telle¹⁹ after þese²⁰ þynges of "hevene." Þe²¹ whiche²² answerde and seide, "No man" may flee²³ his owne destanye,"²⁴ *Trevisa*. Nectanabus seide þis sawe, [and]²⁵ was a wicche,²⁶ and perfore it²⁷ is nevere þe better to trowyng²⁸: but it were a vile²⁹ schame for

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. yere in age, ioyede to be conversaunte amonge hostes and armes, usenge to ride, and exercisede the actes of chevallery. The seide Alexander priede Nectanabus in a day, in the absence of kyng Philippe, to teche hym his arte; then Nectanabus made graunte and promyse þerto. Alexander commenge with Nectanabus vn to a grete depe pitte, caste Nectanabus yn to hit, where pro he diede. Nectanabus inquirede of kyng Alexander why that he did so; to whom Alexander seide: "Thyne arte is to be reprove that" schewede not this to the before: lye now upryȝhte, and "serche the causes of the sterres and of heuyn." To whom Nectanabus seide in this wise: "No man may flee his destene; "for y knewe by myne arte þat myne awne sonne scholde be

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ twelf, Cx.² hooste, Cx.³ on, Cx.⁴ right knyghtly. On a . . ., Cx.⁵ y. and Cx.⁶ y-fere, B.; yfere, γ.⁷ to geder to, Cx.⁸ deope water put, γ.⁹ a. has too before wicche.¹⁰ wychche, γ.; witche, Cx.¹¹ in that pitte and] om. B. and Cx.¹² dep, a. and γ.; dede wounded,

Cx.

¹³ axide, B.¹⁴ sayde, Cx.¹⁵ it, B. and Cx.¹⁶ this chaunge: there . . ., Cx.¹⁷ nyvelyng, B. and γ.; neuelyng, Cx.¹⁸ schoot, a.¹⁹ and schuldest telle] and so aron; to tel, γ.²⁰ þis, B.²¹ And he, Cx.²² wychche, γ.²³ fleo, γ.²⁴ desteny, Cx.²⁵ From B and γ.²⁶ wychche, γ., et infra; witche,

Cx.

²⁷ he, B. and Cx.; a, γ.²⁸ to be byleuid, Cx.²⁹ fyle, γ.

“mortalium contra fatum fuga¹ est. Olim per artem
 “istam cognovi me a filio meo fore occidendum.” Cui
 Alexander: “Numquid tu es pater meus.” At ille
 cuncta et² per ordinem Alexandro³ confitetur, et cito
 post expiravit.⁴ Tunc Alexander mago⁵ sepulcrum
 paravit, et matri suæ quæ audierat narravit. Eo tem-
 pore Philippus sollicitus de regni successore, responsum
 accepit ab Apolline Delphico quod quicumque equum
 suum Bucephalam⁶ illæsus equitaverit, heres suus et
 dominus orbis⁷ foret. Audiens autem Alexander quod
 Bucephalas, equus mordax, in claustris esset custodi-
 tus, et hinnitus daret velut leonis rugitus, equum per
 jubam educit, dorso insilit et illæsus⁸ equitavit.⁹ Hoc
 audiens Philippus Alexandrum ut¹⁰ orbis dominum [ve-

¹ *fuga*] om. C.D.

² *et*] om. B.

³ *Alexandro*] om. B.

⁴ The whole varied in C.D.

⁵ *magistro*, B.

⁶ *mordacem*, added in C.D.

⁷ *mundi*, A.

⁸ *illæso*, B.

⁹ Much varied verbally in C.D.

¹⁰ *in*, A.

a Cristen man to trowe¹ pis false sawe of pis wicche²; for from every myshap pat man is i-schape in pis worlde to falle ynne, God may hym save 3if it is³ his wille. Pan it folowep⁴ in pe storie, Nectanabus seide, "I knowe⁵ wel by pis craft pat myn " owne sone schulde slee me." "What," quod⁶ Alisaundre, " art pow my fader?" And he tolde Alisaundre⁷ by ordre al ping as it stood, and deyde anon after. Pan Alisaundre ordeyned hym [a]⁸ grave, and tolde his moder al⁹ pe sawes pat he hadde i-herde.¹⁰ Pat tyme Phelip cared besiliche¹¹ who schulde be his heire¹² and kyng after hym; and hadde answe¹³ of Appolyn Delphicus pat who it evere were pat my3te ride his hors Bucefal¹⁴ wip oute hirtyng, ¹⁵schulde be his heire and kyng after hym,¹⁶ and lorde of the worlde. Alisaundre herde¹⁷ telle pat Bucefal pe hors was perilous and evel bitynge, and alle wey¹⁸ i-kepte in cloos, and neyhede¹⁹ as it were [in]²⁰ pe rorynge of leons²¹; nopeles Alisaundre took pe hors by pe mane, and lad hym out, and lepe²² on his bak, and rood hym with oute hurtyng. Phelip herde perof,

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. "cause of my dethe:" where he confessede to Alexander MS. HARL. 2261.
how pat he gate hym, and how that he was kyng of Egipte; and after this communication he diede anoone. Then kyng Alexander did ordeyne to hym a beryalle. Philip- A transmi-
pus the kyng of Macedony, sollicitate and besy for the gracione.
succession of pat realme, hade an answe^r of Appollo Delphicus that he scholde be lorde of alle the worlde, whiche scholde ride Bucefal his horse withowte eny hurte, and reioyce his realme after his dethe. Kyng Alexander herenge that kyng f. 157. a.
Philippe his fader hade an horse in streyte kepenge, ferse as a lyon, wente in to hym and brou3te furthe the horse by the mane, and did ride on hym withoute eny hurste. Kyng

¹ byleue, Cx.² of a wytche, Cx.³ be, Cx.⁴ volwep, γ.⁵ knewe, α.; ych knew, γ.⁶ sayde, Cx.⁷ al added before by in γ.⁸ β. and Cx.⁹ of al this. That tyme . . ., Cx.¹⁰ yhurde, γ.¹¹ toke gret thought, Cx.¹² eyr, β. et infra; eyr, γ.¹³ answer, γ.¹⁴ Botifal, β., et infra.¹⁵ who that euer myght ryde his hors withoute falle or hurtyng, Cx.¹⁶ and kyng after hym] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ hurde, γ., et infra.¹⁸ telle herof of Philippes hors called Bucyfall, right perilous and bytyng, and awoey, Cx.¹⁹ neyzed, β.; neyde, γ.; neyed, Cx.²⁰ Cx.²¹ lyons, Cx.²² leep, γ.; lept, Cx.

neratur].¹ Igitur Alexander sextumdecimum² agens³ annum in quadrigis certando vicit, civitatem Methonam, quæ a fide patris sui⁴ recesserat,⁵ subegit. In redeundo, dum legatos Persarum videret in domo patris sui solita tributa exigentes⁶ pro censu terræ et aquæ, ait: "Numquid Persæ vindicant elementa, quæ cunctis⁷ sunt communia." Jubet ergo⁸ Darium regem ab hac insolentia cessare.⁹ *Giraldus in Topographia.* In quodam familiari consessu Alexander dulcissonam audiens lyram, chordas incidit, asserens sanius fore¹⁰ chordas incidi¹¹ quam corda. Præsenſerat enim per hanc mellitam¹² suavitatem animum suum magis posse inflecti mollitiis¹³ quam militiis,¹⁴ deliciis quam duritiis, veneri quam virtuti, voluptati quam voluntati. *Ranulphus.* Ferunt¹⁵ tamen historiæ quod Antigonus

¹ *veneratur*, from A.B.

² 15, C.D.

³ *agens*] ætatis suæ, B.

⁴ *patris sui*] Philippi, C.D

⁵ *recessit*, B.

⁶ *petere*, C.D.

⁷ *omnibus*, B.

⁸ *igitur*, A.B.

⁹ Slightly varied in C.D.

¹⁰ *fore*] om. B.

¹¹ *incidere*, B.

¹² *melodicam*, B.; *melicam*, E.

¹³ *molliciei*, B.

¹⁴ *militiæ*, B.

¹⁵ *Referunt*, C., not D.

and worschipped Alisaundre as lorde of þe world. Perfore TREVIS.
 Alisaundre in his sixtenþe¹ ȝere fauȝte in chariottes, and
 hadde þe victorie, and wan þe citee Methona,² pat his fader
 hadde i-loste. And whan he come home aȝen he seigh³
 messangeres⁴ of Pers in his fadres hous chalengede⁵ tribute
 pat þey were wont⁶ to have for lond and for water. "What,"
 quop⁷ Alisaundre, "chalengeþ þe [kyng of]⁸ Perses⁹ þe
 "elementes, pat bep comoun¹⁰ to alle men and bestes?"
 þan he hiȝt Darius leve of and cese of¹¹ þe unskilful doying.
Giraldus in Topographia. In an homeliche¹² and special
 companye and merpe¹³ Alisaundre herde a swete harpe, and
 for¹⁴ kutte þe strenges, and seide, "It is bettre to kutte
 "strynges¹⁵ þan hertes." He felte¹⁶ pat by þis¹⁷ swete
 melodie his herte schulde be more i-torned to likyng þan to
 hardynesse, to ese þan to chivalrye, to lecherie þan to vertu, to
 bestiliche likyng þan to chyvalrie.¹⁸ Noþeles storyes telleþ¹⁹
 pat Antygonus brak þe harpe pat Alisaundre took greet heed

Ab urbe. Philippe, fader putatius to kyng Alexander, herenge that, MS. HARL. 2261.
 honourede hym as the lorde of alle the worlde. This noble
 conquerour Alexander hauenge xij. yere in age, hade victory
 of a cite callede Methona, and made hit subiect to hym, whiche
 rebelled ageyne his fayder. Whiche returnenge to his fader
 after that victory, founde messengers of the kyng of Persida
 askenge certeyne tributes vsede to be paiede for his londe and
 water. To whom Alexander seide in this wise: "Do men of
 "Persida chalaunge the elementes whiche be commune for alle
 "men? Commaunde Darius your kyng in my name to cease
 "from that insolence." *Giraldus in Topographia.* Alexander
 beenge in familier felowschippe and companye, and herenge
 an harpe, kytte the strynges, seyenge hit is better þe harpe
 strynges to be kytte then hertes: for hym semede his herte
 to be more inflexible to melody then to chevallery thro that
 swetenesse. R. Neuerthelesse storyes reherse that Anthi-
 gonus brake an harpe in the maner aforeseide, to whom

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *sixteþe*, γ.

² *Mothona*, β.; *Mathona*, Cx.

³ *a syȝ*, γ.

⁴ *sawe messagers*, Cx.

⁵ *chalenge*, β., γ., and Cx.

⁶ *wond*, γ.

⁷ *seid*, Cx.

⁸ Cx.

⁹ *Pers*, Cx.

¹⁰ *bep comyn*, γ.

¹¹ *of*] om. Cx.

¹² *homlych*, γ.

¹³ *murpe*, γ.

¹⁴ *forkitte*, β.; *he*, Cx.

¹⁵ *strengges*, γ.

¹⁶ *felde*, γ.; *conceyued*, Cx.

¹⁷ *þe*, Cx.

¹⁸ *manhode*, β. and Cx.; *manhed*,

γ.

¹⁹ *historyes saien*, Cx.

fregit citharam cui Alexander intendebat, dicens "Ætati
 " tuæ jam convenit regnare; pudeat ergo in corpore¹
 " regio mollitiem dominari." *Tullius*.² Dum Alexander
 largitione pecuniæ favorem hominum captaret, scrip-
 sit ad eum pater suus in hæc verba: "Quis error te
 " ad hanc spem duxit, ut eos tibi fideles putares quos
 " pecunia corrumperes. Non te per hoc regem, sed
 " ministrum et præbitorem expectabit.³ Fit enim deterior
 " qui accepit, atque ad idem⁴ expectandum paratior."
⁵ Darius filius Arsanii, rex Persarum xiiii^{us}, cœpit reg-
 nare ii^o anno Alexandri, et regnavit sex annis. *Trogus*,
libro undecimo.⁶ Igitur Alexander Caranum,⁷ ex no-
 verca sua⁸ susceptum, et cunctos cognatos suos qui ad
 regnum apti viderentur, interfecit, ne qua materia sedi-
 tionis ipso procul agente in Macedonia remaneret;
 multas seditiones⁹ subortas artificiose sedavit; Corin-

¹ corde, C.D.

² *Tullius*] om. C.D.

³ *expectabunt*, B.C.

⁴ *ad id idem*, A.; *itidem*, B.

⁵ *Justinus et Trogus*, libro ii.
C.D.

⁶ C.D. omit reference, having put
it above.

⁷ *Tharanum*, B.; *Catonem*, C.;
Catonum, D.

⁸ *sua*] om. B.

⁹ *tunc*, B.

too,¹ and seide: "It by falleþ² to þyn age now forto³ TREVISIA.
 "regne; be panne asshamed⁴ to suffre wommen likynge⁵ to
 "regne in a kynges body." *Tullius*. While Alisaundre gat
 favour of men by ȝiftes of money, his fader wroot to hym in
 pis manere: "What errour haþ brouȝt þe in to þe⁶ hope þat
 "þou trowest to have hem trewe⁷ to þe þat þow hast over-
 "come wiþ money? he þat fongep⁸ is þe worse, and also
 "more redy to waite after ȝiftes; þerby he takeþ hede to
 "þe as to a servaunt and a ȝever of ȝiftes, and nouȝt as to
 "a kyng."⁹ The fourtenþe¹⁰ kyng of Pers, Darius Arsanius
 his sone, gan¹¹ to regne the secounde ȝere of Alisaundre, and
 regnede sixe ȝere. *Trogus, libro 11º*. Þan Alisaundre slowȝ
 his stepdame sone Caranus, and alle his owne kyn þat semed
 able to þe kyngdom for [that]¹² no mater of stryf schulde
 leve in Macedonia whan he were out of londe. Þo he alleyde¹³
 craftiliche¹⁴ many kyngdoms¹⁵ stryves þat were bygonne,
 and wente into Corinthe; he gan¹⁶ to restore þe werre in

Ab urbe. Alexander ȝiffenge attendaunce seide, now hit is conveniente MS. HARL.
 to thyne age to reigne, for hit is schame softenes and in- 2261.
 solence to haue dominacion in a knyȝhtes other elles in a
 kynges body. *Tullius*. Kyng Philippe understondenge
 that Alexander his sonne obteynede the fauoure of men
 pro money, wrote to hym in this forme: "What erreure hathe
 "brouȝhte the to that hope þat thou scholde suppose those
 "men to be trewe to the whom thou may corrupte with
 "moneye." Darius the sonne of Arsanius, þe xiiijth kyng of
 Persia, began to reigne in the secunde yere of kyng Alexander,
 whiche reignede vj. yere. *Trogus, libro undecimo*. Alex-
 ander reiocyenge the realme of Macedonia, did slee Cranaus,
 the sonne of his stappe moder, and alle his cosynnes whiche
 semede apte to reiocyte that realme, that noo treason scholde
 be in that realme in his absence occupiede in batelle in other
 londes and cuntrees. After that he wente to Corinthus, and f. 157. b.

¹ toke grete entent to, B.; tok
 gret entent to, γ.

² grete delyte to here, and saith it
 befalleth, Cx.

³ for] om. Cx.

⁴ ashamed, Cx.

⁵ wymmens liking, B.; womens
 liking, Cx.

⁶ that, B. and Cx.

⁷ true, Cx.

⁸ receyueth, Cx.

⁹ The two last clauses he þat
 fongep...and þerby... are transposed
 in γ.

¹⁰ fourteþe, α. and γ.

¹¹ bigan, B.; began, Cx.

¹² Cx.

¹³ alayde, B.

¹⁴ Than he alayde craftely, Cx.

¹⁵ kyngdoms] om. B., γ., and Cx.

¹⁶ began, Cx.

thum conscendit; bellum Persicum, quod pater suus inceperat, instaurare cepit; Lacedæmonios et Athenienses, consilio Demosthenis¹ rebellantes, subegit. Unde et Athenienses cum profugis Thebanis ad Darium regem Persarum se contulerunt. Patrimonium suum amicis suis divisit, solam Asiam sibi sufficere arbitratus; unde et rebus Asiæ suos² milites parcere³ jussit. Segniores ad regni sui Macedoniæ tutelam reliquit; viros conspectioris ingenii secum traxit; veteranos qui cum patre suo militaverant constituit magistros et⁴ exercitus sui duces sexagenarios, qui in lacertis, non in⁵ pedibus spem ponerent, de victoria, non de fuga sperarent.⁶ Fuerunt igitur in exercitu Alexandri triginta tria millia peditum, quinque millia equitum; unde incertum fuit utrum mirabilius⁷ esset Alexandrum cum tam parva manu orbem vincere posse, an aggredi audere.⁸

¹ cum filio Demostenis, C.D.; Demostenis, E.

² misit, A.

³ parare, A.

⁴ et] om. B.

⁵ in] om. A.

⁶ cogitarent, the whole being slightly varied and abbreviated in C.D.

⁷ mirabilius, from A.C.D.; mirabilis, MS.

⁸ Transposed in C.D.

Pers pat his fader hadde bygonne; he made soget¹ þe TREVISA.
 Lacedemones and þe Athenes² pat were rebel by counseil
 of Demoscenes.³ Þanne þe Athenens⁴ wip the Flemes The-
 banes ȝaf hem self to Darius kyng of Pers. He delede his
 heritage⁵ among his frendes, and trowed⁶ pat Asia⁷ alone⁸
 were i-now for hym. And perfore and perfore⁹ he heet
 his¹⁰ knyȝtes spare þe pinges of Asia. He lefte þe duller¹¹ men
 to kepe his kyngdom Macedonia, and hadde wip hym þe
 scharpest¹² witted¹³ men. Oolde men of sixty ȝere pat hadde
 i-travailled wip his fader, he ordeyned¹⁴ [them]¹⁵ maystres
 and lederes of his oost, for pey¹⁶ putte hope in brayn [and
 nouȝt in here¹⁷ feet, and tryste in þe victorie]¹⁸ and nouȝt
 in þe fliȝt. In Alisaundre his oost were þre and pritty
 þowsand foot men, and fyve þowsande horsmen. Perfor
 it was doute wheper it was more wonder pat Alisaundre
 myȝte wynne þe worlde [with so lytel strengthe, owther
 that he durste aunte him]¹⁵ wip so litel strengþe.

Ab urbe. instorede a batelle ageyne men of Persida, whiche batelle his MS. HARL.
 fader began to instore; and toke men of Lacedemonia and off 2261.
 Athenes rebellious to hym thro the counsaile of Demostines,
 a noble philosophre; wherefore mony men of Athenes and
 of the Thebanes wente vn to Darius kynge off Persia. Diui-
 denge his patrimony to his frendes, reseruede Asia vn to hym
 selfe, iuggenge that realme to be sufficiaunte to hym. Where-
 fore he commaundede his knyȝhtes to spare the goodes and
 peple of hit, takenge with hym in his hoste olde knyȝhtes, men
 of hie discrecion and circumspecte, which exercysede che-
 vallery with kynge Philippe his fader, whiche putte also truste
 in theire armes and not in theire feete, and truste of the
 victory and not of fleenge. There were in the hoste of kynge
 Alexander xxxiiij^u, m^t of foote men and v. m^t off horsemen;
 wherefore hit is incerteyne wheper hit was moore meruellous
 Alexander to haue ouercome mony londes and the kynges of
 peim, and to haue conquerede the worlde, other elles to haue
 audacite to haue taken on hym soe grete batailes with so fewe

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *suget*, γ.; *subget*, Cx.

² *Athenens*, α., γ., and Cx.

³ *Demostenes*, Cx.

⁴ *Attenens*, Cx.

⁵ *erytage*, γ.

⁶ *byleued*, Cx.

⁷ *Asey*, γ.

⁸ *Aste aloone*, β.

⁹ β. and Cx. have not the second
and *perfore*, nor has γ.

¹⁰ *the*, Cx.

¹¹ *doller*, β. and γ.

¹² *scharpest*, Cx.

¹³ *wyttlet*, γ.

¹⁴ *made*, Cx.

¹⁵ Cx.

¹⁶ *hy*, γ.

¹⁷ *here*] om. Cx.

¹⁸ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

*Petrus, centesimo xvi.*¹ Igitur pertransiens Alexander Hellespontum, duces Darii contra eum congregatos super Granicum flumen expugnavit. Inde Lydiam,² Iconium, Pamphyliam percurrit, urbem Sardis inter³

A transmi-
gracione.
255.

duas Phrygias positam cepit. *Trogus, libro undecimo.*

Ab urbe.
415.

Nunciato Darii adventu, Alexander timens locorum angustias Taurum montem conscendit, quinquaginta⁴ stadia confecit; Tarsumque veniens plenus sudore et pulvere, in amnem ibidem præterfluentem se projecit. Unde tantam nervorum contractionem incurrit, ut continuo expirasset, nisi Philippi medici potionem sumpsisset; Philippus tamen prius⁵ a Dario rege magna pecunia palpatus⁶ fuerat. De qua etiam re Alexander litteras acceperat ut nullo⁷ modo potionem Philippi

¹ 198, B.

² *Libiam*, A.B.

³ *inter*, from A.C.D.; *in*, MS.

⁴ 15, C.

⁵ *prius*] om. B.

⁶ *corruptus*, C.D.

⁷ *ut nullo*, from A.B.; *male*, MS.

Petrus, 106.¹ Panne Alisaundre passed þe see Elespontes,² and overcome Darius his dukes and lederes, þat were i-gadered³ aʒenst hym uppon þe Granicus. Panne he passed forþ þoruʒ Lydya, þoruʒ Iconia,⁴ þoruʒ Pamphilia and took þe citee Sardus⁵ þat is i-sette by twene þe tweie Frigies. *Trogus, libro 11*°. Alisaundre herde⁶ of þe comynge of Darius, and dradde þe streiʒtnesse⁷ of places, and wente up to þe hille mount Taurus, and leide⁸ on fifty forlonges, and hadde þe maistrie, and come to Tarcis ful of swoot⁹ and of poudre [or dust],¹⁰ and prewe hym self into a water þat rennep¹¹ þere; þanne his senewes gonne¹² to schrynke¹³ so þat he schulde have i-deied anon, but he hadde i-take a drinke¹⁴ of Phelip þe¹⁵ phisician. Nopeles Darius hadde to forehonde¹⁶ i-ʒeue [to]¹⁰ Phelippe a greet somme of money forto slee Alisaundre, and Alisaundre hadde lettres þerof, and was i-warned þat he schulde in now¹⁷ wise take drynke¹⁸

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

and litelle nowmbres of peple in his hoste. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo sexto*. Alexander passenge the water Elesponte ʒafe batelle ageyne the dukes and gouernoures of the hoste of kyng Darius gedrede to resiste hym, nye to a water called Granicus, of whom he hade victory. After that he wente and toke Liddia, Yconium, Pamphilia; and toke a cite calde Sardis, sette betwene Frigia Maior and Frigia Minor. *Trogus, libro undecimo*. The commenge of Darius schewede, Alexander dredenge the streytenesse of the place wente vn to the grete hille called Taurus; comynge to Tharsum fulle of swote and duste thro labour, felle in to a water floenge þer by, þro whiche he hade suche a streynenge of his senowes togeder that he hade diede anoon, but that he receyvede a pocion of Philippe his phisicion. Neuerthelesse the seide Philippe receyvede letters send from kyng Darius promisenge to hym a grete summe of goode that he scholde poyson kyng Alexander; of whiche thyng Alexander hade knowlege, and that he scholde not take in eny wise drynkes or medicynes

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ B. and Cx. have 196.² *Elespontos*, Cx.³ *assembled*, Cx.⁴ *Lidia thurgh Yconia*, Cx.⁵ *Sardes*, Cx.⁶ *hurde*, γ.⁷ *streytnesse*, Cx.⁸ *leyde*, B.; *leude on*, γ.⁹ *swot*, B.; *Tharsis fol of swot*, γ.;*Tharses full of swote*, Cx.¹⁰ Cx.¹¹ *erneh*, B.; *eorneh*, γ.; *spryngeth*, Cx.¹² *beganne*, Cx.¹³ *schryngke*, γ.¹⁴ *drench*, B.; *dryng*, γ.¹⁵ α, Cx.¹⁶ *bifore*, Cx.¹⁷ *noon*, B.; *non*, γ.; *no*, Cx.¹⁸ *drenche*, B.; *drynch*, γ.

de manu ejus¹ sumeret, fidenter tamen Alexander potionem sumpsit. Sed litteras sibi directas Philippo legendas tradidit.² Convalescente tandem Alexandro, post quatuor dies Darius Euphratem³ pertransivit; apud montem Taurum cum quadringentis millibus peditum, centum millibus⁴ equitum, aciem produxit. Ingens prælium committitur, uterque rex vulneratus. Fugit tamen Darius, et cæsa sunt de suis octoginta millia⁵ peditum, decem millia⁵ equitum. Capta sunt triginta millia.⁵ Castraque ejus sunt direpta⁶; mater et uxor Darii cum duabus filiabus⁷ Darii sunt captæ, quæ tamen vitæ dantur et matrimonio.⁸ Inde cœpit Alexander luxuriose vivere, Barsinem captivam diligere, ex qua filium Herculem progenuit. Deinde aspirans ad regnum Orientis Syriam¹⁰ adiit. Petrus, *centesimo cclvi*^o.¹¹ Tunc Saraballa suggerens regi Alexandro quod potentia Judæorum in duo divisa mi-

¹ *de manu Philippi*, A.B.

² Abbreviated in C.D.

³ *Eufraten*, A.

⁴ *millibus*] om. B.

⁵ *millia*] om. B.

⁶ *directa*, B.

⁷ *filiis*, MS.

⁸ Varied in C.D.

⁹ *Josephus, libro ii. Petrus, c.* 196, C.D.

¹⁰ *Siriam*] om. B.

¹¹ 14, B.; reference transposed above in C.D.

noper medecyne of Phelip his hond; [nopeles Alisaundre took tristeliche¹ a drynk² of Phelip his hond,]³ but he took hym first þe same lettres to rede. After þe⁴ foure dayes⁵ Alisaundre was hool, and Darius passede þe ryver Eufates at mount Taurus wip foure hondred þowsand of⁶ foot men and an hondred þowsand of⁶ horsmen, and sette forþ þe [forward and]⁷ scheltroun.⁸ Þere is⁹ strong fiȝtyng, and eiper kyng is⁹ i-wounded. Darius fleep¹⁰ faste away; foure score þowsand foot men and ten þowsand of horsmen of his ben¹¹ i-slayn, and pritty þowsand ben¹¹ i-take. His castelles and walled townes beþ¹² i-bete to grounde. Darius his moder, and his wif, and his tweie sustres beþ¹² i-take, but hir lif is⁹ i-saved, and pey beþ¹³ to newe mariage i-take. Þanne Alisaundre gan to lyve in leccherie,¹⁴ and loved Barsynes pat was i-take, and gat on hire Hercules. Þan he desired to be kyng of þe Est,¹⁵ and wente into Siria. *Petrus*, 126.¹⁶ Þan [one]¹⁷ Sarabella¹⁷ made a sugestoun to þe kyng¹⁸ Ali-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of Philippe his phisicion. Neuerthesse Alexander toke boldely his medecyne; but he causede Philippe his phisicion to rede the letters afore. Alexander recured after the space of iij. daies y-paste, Darius kynge of Persia comme to the mownte called Taurus with iiij^c m^t of foote men, and a c. m^t of horse men, where a grete batelle was committe, in whom either kynge was wounded soore. Neuerthes kynge Darius fledde, of whose hoste iiij^{xx} m^t of foote men were sleyn, and x. m^t of horsemen; and xxx^{ti} castelles of defence were broke; the moder and wife of Darius were taken, with his ij. doȝhters, whiche hade grawnte of theire lyves, and were mariede. From whiche tyme Alexander exercised gretely the synne of lecchery, and luffed moche Barsen doȝter of Darius, of whom he gate a noble childe called Hercules: after that he wente in to þe este partes, vn to a realme called Siria. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo sexto.* Then Saraballa movede kynge Alexander that the Iewes scholde be

MS. HARL 2261.

A transmi-gradione.

¹ trustly, Cx.² drench, γ.³ From a.⁴ þe] om. γ. and Cx.⁵ dawes, γ.⁶ of] om. Cx.⁷ Cx.⁸ scholtrum, γ.; sheltron, Cx.⁹ was, Cx.¹⁰ fled, Cx.¹¹ were, Cx.; beþ, β., et infra; buþ, γ.¹² were, Cx.; buþ, γ.¹³ and a buþ, γ; be, Cx.¹⁴ gan to lychery, γ.; bigan to lyue lecherously, Cx.¹⁵ Est, Cx.¹⁶ 146, a. and Cx.¹⁷ Saraballa, Cx.¹⁸ subgestion to kyng, Cx.

nus rebellaret, de regis licentia [construxit templum] ¹ in monte Gazarim, ² quod permansit usque ad destructionem per Romanos factam. Et in eo constituit pontificem Manassem generum suum, qui fuit frater Jadi pontificis. ³ *Trogus, libro undecimo.* Cum ⁴ Alexander apud Syriam esset, multos reges Orientis cum incolis obvios habuit. Ex quibus alios pro meritis in socios recepit ⁵; aliis regna ademit, novis regibus pro illis suffectis. Nonnullos ⁶ vero nobiles deposuit, ignobiles substituit. Inter quos, spretis nobilibus, quendam ignobilem Addadeum ⁷ Sidoniis præfecit, qui prius ad exhauriendos puteos et hortos irrigandos operas suas locare consueverat, ne in hoc quidem generis privilegium sed promoventis ⁸ beneficium attenderent. ⁹ ¹⁰ *Trogus, libro octavo decimo.* Quo in tempore Alexander injectis aggeribus ¹¹ Tyrum subegit, ubi omnes incolas, excepto genere Stratonis, crucibus affixit. Cum enim aliquando servi in urbe Tyro abun-

¹ *construxit templum*] from A.B. C.D.

² *Gariẓim*, B.

³ *Judæorum*, C.D., and much varied.

⁴ *Dum*, B.; *Deinde*, C.

⁵ *cepit*, B.

⁶ *Non nunquam*, C.D.

⁷ *Addadonum*, A.; *Addadoñ*, B.

⁸ *promoventis*] from B.; *per moventis*, MS.

⁹ Varied in C.D.

¹⁰ *Trogus . . . genere*] om. C.D.

¹¹ *aggeribus*, B.

saundre pat þe Iewes wolde be the lasse rebel ȝif here power were deled a two; and by leve of þe kyng he¹ bulde a temple in þe hille mount Garazym,² pat durede to þe destructioun pat was i-doo by the Romayns; and ordeyned a bisshop perynne, Manasses, pat hadde i-wedded his douȝter, and was Iadus þe bisshoppes broþer.³ *Trogus, libro 11º.* While Alisaundre was in Siria meny kynges of þe Est come aȝenst hym, and lordes wiþ crownes and dyademes. Som of [hem]⁴ he took to his companie, and som [he]⁵ by-nam⁶ here kyngdoms, and putte newe in here stede,⁷ and putte adoun⁸ meny gentil men, and putte ungentil men in here stede; among þe whiche he put of gentil men, and made an ungentil man a⁹ lorde of þe Sidonies. Pat lorde was woned¹⁰ to forehonde¹¹ worche for¹² his¹³ liflode,¹⁴ and lave up water of pitts and watere¹⁵ orchardes and gardines.¹⁶ So he dede for men schulde take hede and trust to be avaunced by here noble dedes, and not by here greet blood. *Trogus, libro 18º.* Pat tyme Alisaundre filde¹⁷ þe diche, and took þe citee Tirus, and heng on þe croys¹⁸ alle pat woned¹⁹ pere, out take Strakon and²⁰ his blood. [*Trogus, libro 81º.*]²¹ Somtyme were meny cherles in þe²² citee Tirus, and conspired to gidres and slowȝ

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

diuידede in to ij. partes, that hit scholde rebelle but litelle ageyne hym; whiche made a temple in the mownte Gazirim, thro licence of kyng Alexander, whiche remaynede per vn to the destruccion made by the Romanes: in whiche temple he made Manasses his son in lawe byschoppe, brother to Iadus byschoppe of Ierusalem. *Trogus, libro decimo octavo.* After that Alexander wente to the cite of Tirus, where he putte to dethe on crosses alle men of that cite, the kynrede and progeny of Straton reservede in lyve. For seruauentes in that cite of Tirus, beenge off a grete multitude, conspirenge to gedre did slee sodenly alle their lordes

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ they, Cx.; þei, β.
² Gazirim, α, β., and Cx.; hul
mont Gazirim, γ.
³ broder, Cx.
⁴ From α. and Cx.; ham, γ.
⁵ From α. and Cx.; a bynaam, γ.
⁶ bename, Cx.
⁷ stude, γ., et infra.
⁸ down, Cx.
⁹ a] om. Cx.
¹⁰ wont, β.
¹¹ wont before to, Cx.

¹² Cx. has for hem and laue up.
¹³ hire, α.; hyre, β. and γ.
¹⁴ his liflode] om. β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁵ watery, α.; watry, γ.; water,
Cx.
¹⁶ gardens, Cx.
¹⁷ fulde, γ.; filled, Cx.
¹⁸ yn croyses, γ.
¹⁹ in croyses all that dwelhyd, Cx.
²⁰ and] om. α., β., and Cx.
²¹ Cx.
²² chorles in that, Cx.

dassent, dominos suos diu victores cum libero populo facta conspiratione interemerunt, domos occuparunt,¹ conjuges duxerunt, et, quod ipsi non erant, liberos procreaverunt.² Unus tamen servus ex tot millibus dominum suum Stratonem pia benignitate occulte fovit. Convenit igitur inter servos illos ut qui primus illorum solem orientem mane viderit rex eorum fieret. Hac itaque re ad Stratonem per servum delata,³ consulit Straton servo illi ut omnibus de nocte in campum convenientibus,⁴ versusque Orientem spectantibus, ipse contra Occidentem intenderet; unde⁵ contigit in summo mane ipse primo⁶ fulgorem radiorum solarium in summo urbis fastigio ostenderet. Sed non servilis ingenii hæc ratio visa est. Requirentibus igitur consilii auctorem, ipse de domino suo⁷ confitetur⁸: tunc intellectum est quanto⁹ dominorum ingenia servilibus ingeniis præstent et antecedant. Igitur venia seni

¹ occupaverunt, A.

² procuraverunt, B.

³ relata, B.

⁴ venientibus, B.

⁵ ut, B.

⁶ post, B.

⁷ suo] om. B.

⁸ confitetur, from A.B.; constitetur, MS.

⁹ quantum, B.

her lordes pat were victors longe tyme, and al þe¹ fre² men, and occupiede here hous,³ and wedded [her]⁴ wifes, and get fre children,⁵ þouȝ þey were noȝt fre hem self.⁶ Nopeles oon cherle of so meny þowsandes hidde⁷ his lorde, pat heet Stracon, and saved hym godeliche.⁸ Panne þe cherles come to gidres to chese⁹ hem a kyng, and were assented pat whiche¹⁰ of hem myȝt first asprie¹¹ þe sonne risynge amorwe,¹² he schulde be here kyng. Þis¹³ good cherle warneþ¹⁴ his lord Stracon of þis doynge, and Stracon counsaileþ¹⁵ þe cherle pat whanne þe¹⁶ were al i-come at nyȝt into þe felde¹⁷ and loked estward after þe sonne, he schulde loke westwarde, and so he dede, and schewed hem wonderliche¹⁸ þe liȝt of þe sonne bemes schynynge on þe hiȝest¹⁹ toures of þe citee: but hem semede pat þat manere of²⁰ doynge come of no cherles witte, and axede faste who was counseillour²¹ of þat dede, and he knowleched pat [it]²² was his lord; þo²³ it was i-knowe how hugeliche²³ witt of lordes passeþ²⁴ wit of cherles. Panne

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and free men of that cite, occupienge theire howses, and mariede peire wifes, and gate free childer, where thei were not of liberte. Neuerthelesse oon seruaunte amonge mony thowsandes savede and norischede priuely Straton his lorde. Then the seruauntes made a conuencion among theyme that theke man scholde be electe in to theire kyngre whiche firste the sonne in the morowe folowenge. That thyng expressede to Straton by his seruaunte, he counsellede his seruaunte that alle other men lokenge into the este he scholde beholde in to the weste, where that seruaunte see the beames of the sonne firste in the morowe. The seruauntes inquirenge of hym how that he come to that knowledge, and the auctor of hit, the seruaunte confessed that he hade that knowlege by Straton hys lorde. The seruaunte herenge that, graunted life to Straton and to his childer, and made

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 158. b.

¹ her, Cx.
² free, γ., et infra.
³ howses, Cx.
⁴ Cx.
⁵ bygate free childer, Cx.; chyl-
 dern, γ.
⁶ þey hy were noȝt free ham sylf,
 γ.; though hymself were bonde, Cx.
⁷ hude, γ.
⁸ goodlych, γ.; goodly, Cx.
⁹ cheose, γ.
¹⁰ whoche, γ.
¹¹ espye, Cx.

¹² on the morow, Cx.
¹³ þes, γ.
¹⁴ warned, Cx.
¹⁵ counseylled, Cx.
¹⁶ þey, α., β., and Cx.
¹⁷ feeld, γ.
¹⁸ wondour erlych, γ.
¹⁹ heyȝeste, γ.
²⁰ of] om. Cx.
²¹ consailer, γ.
²² Than, Cx.
²³ gretely, Cx.
²⁴ passed, Cx.

data et filiis ejus, ipse Straton in regem eligitur. Celebre fuit hoc servorum facinus toto terrarum orbe usque ad tempora Alexandri magni, qui capta urbe incolas trucidavit, servato Stratonis genere.¹ *Josephus, libro xxi^o*. Tunc scripsit Alexander² ad Jadum principem sacerdotem in Jerusalem, ut pararet sibi victualia et tributa quæ Dario regi solvere consueverat. Negat Jadus, eo quod juramenta³, super hoc Dario⁴ dedisset. Quapropter comminatus est Alexander genti Judæorum.⁵ *Petrus, centesimo .xx. sexto*.⁶ Tunc progrediens Alexander Gazam cepit, quam duobus mensibus obsederat. Indeque Jerosolimam properavit. Cui Jadus pontifex, sicut⁷ in somnis edoctus fuerat, pontificalibus indutus, cum cæteris sacerdotibus occurrit. Et ostensa regi Danielis prophetia, qua prædictum fuit quendam Græcorum potentiam Persarum perditurum, Deoque id⁸

¹ See note 10, p. 414.

² *scripsit Alexander*] Alexander mittit, B.

³ *juramentum*, B.

⁴ *hoc Dario*] hereditario, C., not D.

⁵ " Tandem Alexander injectis aggeribus Tirum subegit. *Trogus, libro 18^o*. Ubi omnes incolas excepto genere Stratonis crucibus affixit Cum enim aliquando servi in urbe Tiro habundassent, dominos suos diu victores cum libero populo facta conspiratione interemerunt, domos occuparunt, conjuges duxerunt, et, quod ipsi non erant, liberos procrearunt. Unus tamen ex tot milibus dominum suum Stratonem pia benignitate occulte fovit. Convenit ergo inter servos illos ut qui primus eorum solem in crastino mane videret rex fieret. Re igitur hac ad Stratonem per servum delata,

" consultit Straton servo suo ut
" omnibus de nocte in campum
" convenientibus, versusque Orientem spectantibus, ipse contra Occidentem intenderet; unde fiebat
" ut summo mane ipse in summo
" urbis fastigio solem ostenderet;
" sed non servilis ingenii hæc ratio visa est. Requentibus
" igitur consilii auctorem, de domino suo confitetur. Tunc intellectum est quanto dominorum ingenia servilibus præstarent.
" Igitur venia seni data filiisque ejus, ipse Straton in regem eligitur. Celebre fuit hoc servorum facinus toto terrarum orbe usque ad tempora Alexandri magni, qui capta urbe incolas loci cruci affixit, servato Stratonis genere," added here in C.D.

⁶ *Inde*, B.C.D.

⁷ *cum*, B.

⁸ *Deo quidem*, B.

pe olde man and his children¹ hadde grace, and Stracon was i-chose kyng. Pis manere doyng of cherles comounliche was i-used in every lond anon to Alisaundre his tyme. He took pe citee, and slow³ al pat was pere ynne, out take Stracon his blood.² *Iosephus, libro 11^o*. Po³ Alisaundre wroot⁴ to Iadus prince of prestes⁵ in Ierusalem,⁶ pat he schulde ordeyne for hym vitailles⁷ and tribut⁸ pat he was wont to paye to Darius pe kyng. Iadus warne⁹ and seip¹⁰ nay, and¹¹ for he was i-swore to Darius to paie¹² hym pat tribut, perfore Alisaundre prettene¹³ pe Iewes. *Petrus, libro 196^o*. Dan Alisaundre went forp and took pe citee¹⁴ Gaza, whanne he hadde bysegged it tweie monpes. And [from]¹⁵ pennes he wente toward Ierusalem, and Iadus pe bisshop, as he was i-tau¹⁶zt in his sleep, arrayed¹⁶ hym in bisshoppes array and wente wip oper preostes a¹⁷zenst kyng Alisaundre, and schewed¹⁷ hym pe prophecie of Daniel, in pe whiche¹⁸ prophecie it was i-seide, pat oon of pe Grees¹⁹ schulde destroye²⁰ pe power of pe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hym kynge amonge peim. This wickede offense and myschefe was commune and vulgare vn to the tyme of Alexander allemoste thro alle the worlde, whiche takenge that cite did sle alle theyme, reseruenge on lyve oonly the progeny of Straton. *Iosephus, libro undecimo*. Alexander did write to Iadus, the bischoppe and prince of pristis in Ierusalem, that he scholde ordeyne to hym vitalles and the tributes whom he usede to ziffe to kynge Darius. The bischoppe denyede hit, seyenge that he hade made an othe to pay the tribute to kynge Darius, wherefore kynge Alexander manassede soore the peple of the Iewes. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo sexto*. Alexander goenge from that place toke Gaza, whom he segede by ij. monethes; after that he wente to Ierusalem, whom Iadus the bischop did mete in pontificalibus with oper prestes, as he was monyschede in his slepe, schewenge to Alexander the prophecy of Daniel the prophete, in whom it was seide a man²¹ Grece scholde peresche and destroye the power of men of Persida; where

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gradone.¹ chyltron, γ.; childer, Cx.² except Stracones blode, Cx.³ Than, Cx.⁴ wrot, γ.⁵ preostes, γ.⁶ Iherusalem, Cx.⁷ vitails, β.⁸ trybute, Cx.⁹ weorne⁹, γ.¹⁰ warned and sayde, Cx.¹¹ and] om. α, β., and Cx.¹² pay, Cx.¹³ pretne¹³ and manase¹³, γ.; was displeyd with, Cx.¹⁴ citee] om. γ.¹⁵ Cx.¹⁶ slepe arayed, Cx.¹⁷ schewide, β.¹⁸ whuch, γ.¹⁹ Grekes, Cx.²⁰ destruye, γ.²¹ Sic.

agente, gratiam regis tributique¹ relaxationem per septem annos obtinuit.² *Trogus, libro undecimo.*³ Inde Rhodum subegit, Ægyptumque quasi sine certamine obtinuit. Deinde⁴ ad Jovem Ammonem pergit, consulturus⁵ de rerum eventu et de sua origine. Namque⁶ mater sua Olympias confessa quandoque Philippo viro suo fuerat se Alexandrum non ab eo, sed ab ingenti serpente concepisse. Unde et Philippus postremo⁷ vitæ suæ tempore Alexandrum non esse filium suum palam prædicaverat, et Olympiadem hac de causa a se repudiaverat. Igitur Alexander cupiens sibi divinitatis originem adquirere, simul et matris infamiam abolere præmissos subornabat antistites quid sibi respondere vellet. Ingressus itaque⁸ Jovis templum, ut Dei filius salutatur. Ex quo illi adaucta est animi⁹ insolentia, et adempta morum comitas quam Græcorum litteris didicerat. Indeque reversus Alexan-

¹ *regisque tributi*, B.

² Much varied in C.D.

³ *Justinus, libro xi.*, C.D.

⁴ *Deinde dimiserat*] om. C.D.

⁵ *consulere*, B.

⁶ *Nam*, A.

⁷ *extremo*, B.

⁸ *igitur*, B.

⁹ *animi*] jam, B.

Perses, and þat by Goddes doynge; and so Iadus gat grace of þe kyng, and reles¹ of þe tribut² for seven³ zere. *Trogus, libro 11^o*. Pan he wan Rodes⁴ and Egipt as it were wip oute bataille. Panne he wente to Iupiter Ammon, to wite⁵ of hym reed and counsaile up⁶ happes þat schulde befallē, and also of his owne birpe⁷; for his moder Olympiada⁸ was i-knowe⁹ to Phelip þat a greet serpent hadde i-gote¹⁰ Alisaundre on hire, and nouȝt Phelip. Perfore Phelip in þe laste tyme of his lyf tolde openliche¹¹ þat Alisaundre was not his sone; and perfore he hated Olympiada,¹² and putte hir away from hym. Panne Alisaundre desirede to gete hym lynage and burpe of godhede,¹³ and also he¹⁴ putte of þe schaudre¹⁵ of his moder. Panne Alisaundre medede¹⁶ þe biishoppes, and warned hem what answer he wolde have,¹⁷ and wente into Iupiter his temple, and was i-worschipped as it¹⁸ were goddes sone. And perfore he wax¹⁹ þe more proude and unesy, and loste þe usage²⁰ of pewes þat he hadde i-lerned²¹ in lettres of Grewe.²² Panne he tornede into Egipt,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thro he hade a releische of his tribute that he scholde haue paiede by vij. yere. *Trogus, libro undecimo*. After that Alexander made Roodes subiecte to hym, and Egipte, allemoste with owte eny batelle; goenge after þat to Ammon þe godde, to knowe of his originale; for his moder Olimpias knowlegede to kyng Philippe here howsebonde Alexander not to haue bene gotten by hym, but by a grete dragon. Wherefore kyng Philippe knowlegede openly in the laste f. 159. a. daies of his lyfe, afore the nobles of his realme, that kyng Alexander was not his sonne. Wherefore he refusede Olimpias his wife. Then Alexander, willenge to excuse the trespas of his moder, entrede in to the temple of Iupiter, where he was salutede as the sonne off godde; where thro his audacite was encreasede gretely. Whiche returnynge from

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ relesch, B.
² relesse of the trybute, Cx.
³ seve, γ.
⁴ Rhodes, γ.; Roodes, Cx.
⁵ wytte, Cx.
⁶ of, γ. and Cx.
⁷ burpe, γ., et infra.
⁸ Olimpia, α.; Olimpias, γ. and Cx.
⁹ aknowe, β.; bekowen, Cx.
¹⁰ geten, Cx.
¹¹ oponlych, γ.
¹² a forsook Olympiada, γ.; forsoke Olympiada, Cx.

¹³ lygnage and byrthe of godheed, Cx.
¹⁴ to, α., β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁵ sclaudre, α. and β.; desclaunder, γ.; sklander, Cx.
¹⁶ gaue mede to the . . . , Cx.
¹⁷ answer a wolde habbe, γ.
¹⁸ he, Cx.
¹⁹ were, Cx.
²⁰ vysage, Cx.
²¹ yleorned, γ.
²² grue, Cx.

driam urbem in Ægypto condidit, et inde progressus urbem Samaritanorum multipliciter afflixit, Macedonibusque ad inhabitandum tradidit, eo quod Samaritæ Andromachum occidissent, quem Alexander ad ¹ custodiam patriæ dimiserat.² *Augustinus de Civitate, libro iiii^o. Et Policratica, iiii^o.* Tunc temporis cum Alexander quæreretur a Dionide pirata comprehenso cur mare haberet infestum, respondit constanter: "Ea de causa qua ³ tu orbem terrarum; sed quia ego parvo navigio id ⁴ facio latro vocor; quia tu id facis magna classe tu ⁵ diceris imperator. Quo ad causam igitur non differimus, sed in fortuna, nisi quod deterior [est]⁶ qui ⁷ rapit improbius.⁸ Si ⁹ solus caperetur Alexander, latro diceretur. Si ad nutum Dionidis populi famularentur,¹⁰ Dionides ¹¹ foret imperator.⁹ Leges quas ego fugio tu impugnas. Me fortunæ inæqualitas et rei familiaris ¹² angustia, te fastus intolerabilis et inexplebilis ¹³ avaritia, furem facit. Si fortuna mansuesceret fierem forte melior. At tu quo fortuntior nequior ¹⁴ eris." Miratus Alexander constantiam

¹ *ad*] om. B.

² See note 4, p. 420.

³ *qua*] om. B.

⁴ *hoc*, B.

⁵ *tu*] om. D.

⁶ *est*, from B.C.D.

⁷ *qui*] From B.C.D.; *quia*, MS.

⁸ Much varied in C.D.

⁹ *Si . . . imperator*] om. C., not D.

¹⁰ *famulentur*, A.

¹¹ *populi . . . Dionides*] om. B.

¹² *rerum familiarum*, B.

¹³ *et inexplabilis*] om. B.; *et inflexibilis*, C.; *inexplabilis*, D.

¹⁴ *nequior*, C.

and bulde pere pe citee Alexandrina;¹ and passed forþ and **TREVISA.**
 werred uppon pe citee of Samaritanes, and wan hit, and ȝaf
 it to pe Macedones to wonye ynne.² For the Samarites
 hadde i-slawe oon Andromachus pat Alisaundre hadde³ i-left
 to kepe pe contre.⁴ *Augustinus de Civitate [Dei]*,⁵ libro 4^o,
capitulo 5^o,⁶ et *Policratica*, libro 3^o. Pat tyme Alisaundre
 axede of oon Dyonides,⁷ a peef⁸ of pe see, pat was
 i-take, why he robbed pe see, and he answerde⁹ and seide
 stedfastliche,¹⁰ "For pe same skile¹¹ pat pou robbest al pe
 "worlde wyde; but for I doo wip a litel schippe, perfore I
 "am i-cleped¹² a pef; and for pou dost it wip [a]¹³ grete
 "navey,¹⁴ pou art i-cleped an emperour; touching pe cause
 "perof is no differens bytwene us, bope¹⁵ in fortune and in
 "hap, out take pat he is pe worse¹⁶ peef¹⁷ pat stelep most.
 "Were Alisaundre i-take allone he schulde be¹⁸ a peef
 "i-cleped;¹⁹ and [yf]²⁰ pe people were redy to Dionides his
 "heste,²¹ pan Dionydes were an emperour. pe lawes pat I
 "flee²² pou nempnest²³ and wip-seist hem. Lite fortune and²⁴
 "povert and scarste of riches²⁵ makeþ me a peef; greet
 "pride²⁶ and covetise pat may nouȝt be fulfilled²⁷ makeþ
 "[the]²⁸ a peef. On caas ȝif myn²⁹ fortune and richesse³⁰
 "were³¹ wip drawe, I schulde be bettre pan I am now; and
 "pouȝ³² pe more fortune and richesse³³ pat þow hast, pe worse
 "pou schalt be." Alisaundre wondrede of his stedfastnes,³⁴

Ab urbe. that temple, made a cite in Egipte, callenge hit Alexandria; **MS. HARL.**
 and after that he afflicte soore the cite of the Samaritanes, 2261.
 where he causede men of Macedony to inhabite, for cause
 the Samaritanes hade sleyne Andromachus, whom Alexander **A transmi-
 gracione.**

¹ *Alexandria*, β. and Cx.
² *Macedoyns to dwelle in*, Cx.
³ *he lefte*, Cx.
⁴ *countray*, Cx.
⁵ Cx.
⁶ 4^{to}, α.
⁷ *Dyonydes*, Cx., et infra; α. adds pat after *Dyonides*.
⁸ *peef*, γ., et infra.
⁹ *answerede studefastlych and seyde*, γ.
¹⁰ *stydfastly*, Cx.
¹¹ *skyl*, Cx.
¹² *yclepud*, γ., et infra.
¹³ *nauy*, Cx.
¹⁴ *bote*, γ.
¹⁵ *but unfortune and unhap, oute take that he is the werst*, Cx.
¹⁶ *peef*] om. Cx.

¹⁷ *cleped*, added in α. and β.; *clepud*, γ.
¹⁸ *i-cleped*] om. α., β., and Cx.
¹⁹ *commaundemente*, Cx.
²⁰ *Ich fleo*, γ.
²¹ *thou impugnest*, β. and Cx.; *ympugnest*, γ.
²² *and*] om. Cx.
²³ *scarsite of ryches*, Cx.
²⁴ *pruyde*, γ.
²⁵ *fulfuld*, γ.
²⁶ Cx. and γ.; *þee*, β.
²⁷ *my*, Cx.
²⁸ *ryches*, Cx.
²⁹ *were*] om. γ.
³⁰ *thou*, Cx.
³¹ *stydfastnes*, γ.; *stydfastnesse*, Cx.

hominis, "Experiar,"¹ inquit, "si fortuna mutata
 "melior sis futurus, ut amodo non fortunæ, sed tuis
 "moribus quod deliqueris ascribas." Et sic fecit eum
 militiæ ascribi.² ³ *Justinus, libro sexto.* Devicta Ab urbe.
417.
 Syria, priusquam Darius et Alexander iterum congrede-
 rentur, misit Darius litteras Alexandro in hunc mo-
 dum.⁴ *Epistola Darii.*⁵ "Darius, rex regum et con-
 "sanguineus deorum, famulo suo Alexandro. Jubeo
 "te reverti ad parentes tuos, famulos meos, et in
 "gremio matris cubantem doceri virile officium. Ad
 "quod⁶ assequendum,⁷ mitto tibi scuticam,⁸ pilam, Nota de
epistola
regis Darii
ad Alex-
andrum, et
Alexandri
ad Darium.
 "et loculum cum aureis. Habena scutica⁹ monet te
 "disciplina indigere.¹⁰ Pila ad ludum ætatis¹¹ congruit.
 "Aurei¹² ad relevandum sumptus in itinere. Quod si
 "non parueris, mittam tibi viros qui te flagellatum
 "et vinctum meæ majestati præsentabunt." Hæc

¹ *Experiar*, from B.; *experior*, MS.

² Slightly varied in C.D.

³ "Alexander condidit urbem
 "Alexandriam in Egipto. Inde
 "reversus civitatem Samaritano-
 "rum multipliciter affixit, Mace-
 "donibusque inhabitandam tradi-
 "dit, eo quod Samaritæ Andro-
 "macum occidissent, quem tamen
 "Alexander ad patriæ custodiam
 "dimiserat," C.D.

⁴ Abbreviated in C.D.

⁵ B.C. omitt title.

⁶ *ad quod*] et ad, A.B.

⁷ *habendum*, C.D.

⁸ *habenam*, C.D.

⁹ *scutica*] om. A.C.D.; interlined in B.

¹⁰ *disciplinæ indulgere*, B.

¹¹ *ludendum ætati*, B.

¹² *Aureum*, A.

and saide, "I schal assaie¹ ȝif pou wilt be [the]² bettere ȝif
 "[thy]³ fortune is i-chaunged,⁴ soo pat after pis pou schalt
 "wite it pyn owne maneres, and noȝt fortune, what pu
 "trespassest and dost amys.⁵" *Iustinus, libro 6^o*. Whanne
 Siria was overcome, Alisaundre and Darius come eft to gidres
 in bataille forto fiȝte, Darius sente lettres to Alisaundre in
 pis manere: "Darius, kyng of kynges and cosyn to⁶ goddes,
 "sendeȝ to his servaunt Alisaundre. I⁷ hote and comaunde
 "pe pat pou torne aȝen⁸ to myn servauntes pyn fornfadres⁹;
 "pat ȝet liest¹⁰ in pyn moder lappe, I¹¹ hote pat pou lerne¹²
 "manis office; and forto come perto¹³ I sende to pe a scourge,¹⁴
 "a bal,¹⁵ and a purs¹⁶ wip gold. Pe scourge meoneȝ¹⁷ pe to
 "take hede to py lore, pe bal acordeȝ to pe pleyeng¹⁸ of
 "pyn age, and pe money may releve pe in pyn¹⁹ wey. And
 "but pou be entendaunt²⁰ and buxum²¹ to myn²² com-
 "maundements and hestes, and doo as I²³ commaunde pe²⁴
 "and hote,²⁵ I schal sende men pat schal scourge pe and
 "bynde [the]²⁶ and bringe²⁷ pe i-bounde to fore myn²⁷ lord-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. lefte to rewle that cuntre. *Iustinus, libro sexto*. Alexander MS. HARL.
 hauenge victory off men of Siria, kyng Darius sende a letter 2261.
 to hym, or that thei mette in batelle afterwarde, in this forme
 folowenge: "Darius, kyng of kynges and cosyn of goddes, A transmi-
 "sende gretenge to Alexander his seruaunte. I commaunde gracione.
 "the to goe and returne to thy fader and moder, my seruauntes,
 "and lerne in thy moders lappe the office of a man. Where-
 "fore y sende to the a bridelle, a balle, and a purs with siluer
 "and golde in hit: the balle movethe the to play conueniente
 "to thyne age; the bridelle moneschethe the to attende to dis-
 "cipline, and the treasure in the purs to releve thy costes in
 "this journey. And if thou obey not this, I schalle sende to
 "the myȝhty men, whiche schalle presente the beten like a

¹ essay, Cx.
² B., γ., and Cx.
³ Cx.
⁴ be chaunged, Cx.
⁵ doost amysse, Cx.
⁶ of, a. and Cx.
⁷ Ych, B.; Y, γ., et infra.
⁸ charging and commandyng the
 that thou retorne, Cx.
⁹ forfadris, B.; forfaders, γ. and
 Cx.
¹⁰ liste, B.; ȝut lyst in B., γ.
¹¹ ich, B.
¹² leorne, γ.
¹³ and til thou come therto, Cx.

¹⁴ skourge, γ.
¹⁵ ball, Cx.
¹⁶ purs, B. and γ.
¹⁷ meneȝ, B.; bitokeneth, Cx.
¹⁸ plaiyng, B.
¹⁹ B., γ.; thy, Cx.
²⁰ obeyssaunt, Cx.
²¹ and buxum] om. Cx.; buxom, γ.
²² my, Cx.
²³ ich, B.
²⁴ B.] om. Cx.
²⁵ charge, Cx.
²⁶ bryngge, γ.
²⁷ before my, Cx.

dicta¹ primates Alexandri primo terruerunt.² Quibus respondit Alexander : “ Cur his perturbamini, quæ
 “ plus habent arrogantiae quam confidentiae. Nam
 “ canibus imbecillioribus mos est quo minus habent
 “ virtutis eo latratibus plus indulgere.” Rescripsit ergo
 Alexander Dario in hunc modum. *Epistola*³ *Alex-*
*andri.*⁴ “ Alexander rex regum, et⁵ dominus ac con-
 “ sanguineus deorum, Dario salutem. Quod habenam,
 “ pilam, et aureos mihi misisti velut auspicato⁶ cuncta
 “ a te mihi concessa profitebor. Nam habena id est
 “ scutica,⁷ me uti⁸ in subditos oportet. Pila ob sui ro-
 “ tunditatem orbis imperium mihi promittit. Aurei
 “ transmissi me dominum futurum opum tuarum⁹ re-
 “ promittunt. Quod tantis opibus jactas te abundare,
 “ amplius desiderium nostrum accendunt¹⁰ contra te
 “ dimicare.” *Trogus, libro undecimo.*¹¹ Tandem de-

¹ *His dictis*, B.

² *timuerunt*, B. ; varied and abbreviated in C.D.

³ *Rescriptio*, B.

⁴ *Epistola Alexandri*] om. A.

⁵ *et*] om. B.

⁶ *auspicio*, B.

⁷ *id est scutica*] om. A.B.C.D.

⁸ *sedere*, B.

⁹ *operum tuorum*, B.

¹⁰ *accendas*, B.

¹¹ C.D. omit reference.

"schipe and mageste." *Pese*¹ sawes² made *pe* lordes pat *TREVIS.*
 were wip Alisaundre sore abasshed and aferde. Pan Ali-
 saundre answered hem and seide, "Why be *ze* abasshed of
 " *pese* wordes, pat have³ more of brag and [of]⁴ boost pan
 " of trust and of trupe? hit is *pe* manere of *pe* feblest
 " houndes for⁵ to berke most, and evere *pe* lasse myȝt *pey*
 " have⁶ *pey*⁶ berke⁶ *pe* fastere." Panne Alisaundre wroot to
 Darius in *pis* manere: "Alisaundre, kyng of kynges and lorde
 " of lordes, and cosyn of goddes, sende⁷ gretynge to Darius.
 " Pou hast sent⁷ me a scourge, a bal, and a purs wip gold;⁸
 " perby I knowleche⁹ pat pou hast covenableliche¹⁰ i-graunted
 " me al ping: for it behove¹¹ pat I¹¹ use a scourge among myn
 " sugettes¹²; *pe* bal for *pe* roundenesse perof tokenep¹³ pat
 " I schal be lord and emperour of al *pe* worlde wyde; *pe*
 " money of¹⁴ gold pat pou hast sent [me]⁴ by-hotep me lord-
 " schipe of [al]¹⁵ *py* richesse and tresour.¹⁶ *Pe* greet boost
 " pat pou makest of richesse make¹⁷ us [to]⁴ have *pe* gretter
 " wille to werre aȝenst *pe*." *Trogus, libro 11^o*. At *pe* laste

Ab urbe.

"childe to our majesty." Alexander redenge this letter to his MS. HARL.
 noble men, thei began to be afraiede, to whom he seide to theire 2261.
 comforte: "Frendes, wherefore be ye towlede, for this letter
 " hathe rather wordes of pride þen of confidence. For the A transmi-
 " consuetude of smale dogges and feble is to berke rapier then gracione.
 " myȝhty dogges." Then kyng Alexander did write ayeyn
 to kyng Darius in this wise: "Alexander, kyng of kynges
 " and cosyn of goddes, sende to Darius gretenge. In that
 " thow sende to me a briddelle, a balle, and a purs with golde
 " in, hit signifye thre thynges to me, as by coniecture. For
 " the firste, hit is oportune that y exercise the bridelle of cor-
 " reccion amonge thy subiectes. The batelle,¹⁷ pat is rownde,
 " dothe signifye me to be lorde of the worlde. The treasure of
 " golde sende to me, dothe prenosticate me to be lorde of alle
 " thy treasure in tyme to comme. And in that thou makeste
 " so grete boste of thy treasure and richesse, in that thou f. 159. b.
 " moveste and dothe excite vs to visite thy realme and cuntre,
 " and to fiȝhte ayeine the." *Trogus, libro undecimo*. Darius

¹ *pese*, γ., et infra.² *saynges*, Cx.³ *habbeþ*, γ.⁴ Cx.⁵ *for*] om. Cx.⁶ *hy habbeþ hy*, γ.⁷ *send*, γ.⁸ *ball and money of gold*, γ. and Cx.⁹ *y knowe*, γ.¹⁰ *covenablie*, Cx.¹¹ *ych*, γ.¹² *my subgettis*, Cx.¹³ *the roundenesse of the balle signi-
fieth*, Cx.¹⁴ *money of*] om. Cx.¹⁵ From a. and Cx.¹⁶ *tresorie*, a. and γ.; *tresour*, Cx.¹⁷ Sic.

victus Darius cum Babyloniam profugisset, deprecatur Alexandrum per epistolam ut dato pretio suos captivos redimere posset; Alexander vero totum regnum, non solum¹ pecuniam vindicat. Iterum offert Darius Alexandro filiam suam cum parte regni sui. Et contra Alexander sua sibi dare jubet, hortaturque² ut supplex veniat victoris arbitria³ suscepturus.⁴ Tunc Darius, pace desperata, obviam pergit Alexandro cum trescentis⁵ millibus⁶ peditum et centum millibus equitum. Cui tamen⁷ [in] itinere nunciatum est quod uxor sua, sub custodia Alexandri, ex collisione abjecti partus decesserit, et quod Alexander exequias ejus favorabiliter compleverit, quod tamen non⁸ amoris sed humanitatis causa fecerat. Unde et Darius tertio scribit Alexandro, primo gratias referens⁹ quod in suos¹⁰ nihil hostile exercuerit, deinde majorem partem regni sui usque¹¹

¹ *solum*] om. C.D.

² *quoque*, B.

³ *arbaria*, C., not D.

⁴ Varied in C.D.

⁵ 400, C.D.

⁶ *millibus*] om B.

⁷ *tamen in*, A.C.D.; *cum in*, B.

⁸ *non*] om. B.

⁹ *agens*, B.

¹⁰ *suis*, B.

¹¹ *in*, added in A.; *ad*, in B.

Darius was overcome, and fliȝ¹ in to Babilonia, and prayede TREVISA.
 Alisaundre by lettres pat he moste ransome² his men pat
 were i-take prisoners: but Alisaundre chalange³ not onliche
 money [but]⁴ al the hole kyngdom. Efte Darius profrep⁵
 Alisaundre his⁶ doȝter, wiȝ a greet deel⁷ of his kyngdom
 [with her].⁸ But Alisaundre hoteȝ⁹ delyvere hym¹⁰ his owne;
 and comaundeȝ¹¹ Darius to come mekeliche and fonge¹² as þe
 victor will¹³ ordeyne. þan Darius hadde no hope of pees,¹⁴
 and come aȝenst Alisaundre wiȝ pre hondred powsand foot
 men and an hondred powsand horsmen; nopeles it was i-tolde
 [hym]¹⁵ by þe weie pat his wif was deed of¹⁶ travaille of
 childe in Alisaundre his warde, and pat Alisaundre hadde
 i-buried here wiȝ grete worschepe. Nopeles Alisaundre dede
 it nouȝt for love, but for manhede of hym self. þerfore
 Darius writeȝ¹⁷ to hym þe pridde tyme [for]¹⁸ þonkyng
 hym pat he,¹⁹ was corteys to alle his, and dede hym none ene-
 myte.²⁰ þanne he²¹ profrep hym þe more deel²² of his

Ab urbe. kyng of Persida, losenge the victory and fledde to Babilon, MS. HARL.
2261.
 sende letters to kyng Alexander that he myȝhte redeme men
 taken in captiuite with his goodes. But kyng Alexander
 desired not onoly moneye but also the lordeschippe of his
 realme. After that Darius offrede to hym his doȝter vn to
 his wife, with parte of his realme. Alexander wolde not that
 in eny wise, but vtterly he wolde haue chiefe lordeschippe
 of his realme. Then Darius beenge as in desperation of
 pease, mette Alexander with cccc. m^t of foote men and a c. m^t
 of horse men, to whom it was schewede in his iourney, or
 that he mette with kyng Alexander, that his wife was dedde
 of delyuerynge of childe, and how that kyng Alexander hade
 beryede her regally acordenge to her astate, whiche thyng
 he did more for cause of manhode then for cause of eny luffe.
 Wherefore kyng Darius did write to hym the thridde tyme
 ȝiffenge to hym thonkynges that he schewede to his noo
 thyng of crudelite, offrenge with his doȝter the moore parte

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ fledde, Cx.
² most raunson, B.; a moste raun-
 sene, γ.; myȝht raunson, Cx.
³ chalenged, Cx.
⁴ From α. and Cx.; bote, γ.
⁵ profrep, Cx.
⁶ hise, B.
⁷ and a grete parte, Cx.
⁸ Cx.
⁹ B. adds hym after hoteȝ.
¹⁰ charged him to deliuer to hym,
 Cx.
¹¹ commanded, Cx.

¹² receyue, Cx.
¹³ wole, B.; wolde, γ.
¹⁴ pes, γ.; peas, Cx.
¹⁵ From α., γ., and Cx.
¹⁶ in, B., γ., and Cx.
¹⁷ wrote, Cx.
¹⁸ for] added from α., not in Cx.
 or B.
¹⁹ α., γ., ut sæpe.
²⁰ no despyte ne enuye, Cx.
²¹ For thanne he, Cx. has and.
²² parte, Cx.

Euphraten cum filia sua offert. Tertio pro reliquis captivis triginta millia¹ talenta.² Respondit Alexander gratiarum actionem ab hoste fore supervacuum, nec inter bellicos incursus opus esse adulatione. Proinde deditionem aut aciem jubet parare, cum præsertim³ terra duobus æqualibus regibus non possit sufficere. *Vincentius*.⁴ Igitur Alexander, cum juxta flumen⁵ castra posuisset, assumptis secum duobus tantum⁶ comitibus de nocte castra Darii latenter ingreditur, ut exercitum ejus videret.⁷ At cum fortuito ipsi Dario obviasset, ait: "Ego nuncius Alexandri hæc mandata tibi perfero.⁸ Illum non arbitror regem⁹ qui segnius festinat ad prælium." Tunc Darius: "Numquid tu es Alexander qui tam fidenter loqueris." At ille "Non, sed¹⁰ nuncius ejus."¹¹ Tunc Darius introduxit eum ad coenam, ubi Alexander, quodcumque vas ei

¹ *millia*] om. B.

² Varied and transposed in C.D.

³ *præsertim cum*, A.B.

⁴ C.D. omit reference.

⁵ *fluvium*, C.D.

⁶ *tantum*] om. A.B.

⁷ *viderent*, B.

⁸ *profero*, A.

⁹ *regem*] om. C., not D.

¹⁰ *Non sed*] om. B.

¹¹ *sum*, B.

kyngdom anon to the ryver Eufrates wip his douȝter, and ¹ *TREVIS.*
 profreȝ hym pritty þowsand talentis for þe oper deel of his
 men þat were i-take prisoners. Alisaundre answerde and
 seide: ² "þonkinge of enemyes is but vanite; hit nedeth ³
 "nouȝt," quop ⁴ he, "to ⁵ flateren ⁶ among reses of werre."
 Þanne he hoteth hym to arraie his scheltrum ⁷ oper aȝilde ⁸
 hym and his, nameliche while þat lond may nouȝt suffise ⁹
 tweie ¹⁰ kynges þat beep i-liche greet. *Vincentius.* ¹¹ Þanne
 Alisaundre wente priueliche in to Darius his tentes, and mette
 happeliche ¹² wip Darius, and seide: "I am Alisaundre his
 "messenger, ¹³ and I telle ȝow þese tidinges: ¹⁴ I holde
 "hym no kyng þat hiȝep ¹⁵ [hym] ¹⁶ slowliche to þe ¹⁷ ba-
 "taille." "Where ¹⁸ ȝe ¹⁹ be Alisaundre," quod ⁴ Darius, "þat
 "spekep ²⁰ so boldeliche to me." ²¹ "Nay," quod ⁴ Alisaundre,
 "but I am his messenger." ²² Þan Darius brouȝt hym into
 soper, þere ²³ Alisaundre of every vessel þat þat ²⁴ was profred

Ab urbe. of his realme vn to Eufrates, promysenge xxx^{ti} mth talentes *MS. HARL.*
 for his peple whom kyng Alexander hade in captiuite. 2261.
 Kyng Alexander sende writenge to Darius seyenge: "the
 "thonke of an enemye to be voyde, and not to be attendede
 "where glosenge and adulation reignethe and is among batel-
 "les, wherefore Alexander commandethe Darius other to be
 "subiecte to hym other elles that he make hym redy to batelle,
 "sithe that oon londe may not suffise egally ij. kynges of
 "egallenes." *Vincentius.* When Alexander hade comen in
 priuely in to the felowschippe and palice of kyng Darius, nye
 to a water, to see his hoste, and ȝafe metenge to kyng Darius
 as sodenly, he seide to him: "I, a messynger of kyng
 "Alexander, seye this to the; y accompte hym not a
 "kyng þat is slawe to batelle." Then kyng Darius seide:
 "Arte not thow kyng Alexander þat spekes so boldely."
 Alexander seide: "Y am not he, but a messynger to hym."
 Darius desirede hym to soper; whiche beenge at soper, after

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ with xxx. m. talentes, Cx.

² and seide] om. Cx.

³ neodeȝ, γ.

⁴ said, Cx.

⁵ to] om. Cx.

⁶ flaterie, β.; flatry, γ.

⁷ scheltroun, β.; scholtrum, γ.

⁸ he promysed hym araye his
sheltron oother yelde, Cx.

⁹ suffre, Cx.

¹⁰ to twey, γ.

¹¹ Vincentius] om. Cx.

¹² happiliche, β.; happelych, γ.

¹³ messenger, Cx.

¹⁴ tyþinges, α.

¹⁵ hyeth, β. and Cx.

¹⁶ Cx.

¹⁷ þe] om. Cx.

¹⁸ whether thou be, β. and Cx.;
wher þou, γ.

¹⁹ þe, α.

²⁰ spekiȝt, β.; spekest, Cx.

²¹ to me] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.

²² messenger, Cx.

²³ where, Cx.

²⁴ β has not that twice over, nor
γ., nor Cx.

fuisset oblatum ad bibendum, vino ebibito vas in sinu recondidit.¹ Quod cum Dario a ministris renunciaretur, et Darius commotus² eum furti argueret, respondit Alexander hunc morem observari in curia Alexandri. "Idecirco credidi talem morem hic observandum fore."³ Placato sic rege et facto silentio, unus ex convivantibus Alexandrum agnovit.⁴ Quod præsentiens Alexander fugit, et puerum Persicum, qui equum suum ad portas tenuerat, transfodit, amneque transmissio ad suos venit.⁵ Insequitur Darius; sed Alexander suis jubet ut nullus⁶ transeat, sed Persis dent locum transeundi. *Trogus, libro xi.*⁷ Fit congressio dira; Darius tandem fugit, diebusque triginta milites Alexandri prædam prosequuntur. Tunc Persipolis, quæ caput regni Persici fuerat,

¹ Much varied in C.D.

² *iratus*, C.D.

³ *in . . . fore*] om. C.D., and the sentence otherwise varied.

⁴ *recognovit*, C.D.

⁵ *ad suos venit*] exercitui suo advenit, B.

⁶ *flumen*, B.

⁷ C., not D., omits reference.

hym to drinke¹ he drank² of þe wyn, and putte þe vessel in his bosom. Whan Darius was warned þerof by his servauntes he was wroop, and reproved³ Alisaundre as a peef. "Þis "manere," quod⁴ Alisaundre, "is i-used in Alisaundre his "court, and þerfore I wende⁵ þat þe manere were i-used⁶ "here;" and so þe kyng was apaied and [the]⁷ noyse i-sesed; but oon þat was at the feste þat⁸ knewe Alisaundre, and þerof Alisaundre was sone war,⁹ and fliȝ¹⁰ anon, and slowȝ a childe of Pers þat hilde his hors at þe ȝate, and passed þe ryver and come to his men. Darius folowep¹¹ Alisaundre, but Alisaundre hotep¹² þat non of his men schulde passe þe ryver, and hotep¹³ þat his men schulde ȝeve wey, and lete þe Perses passe. *Trogus, libro 11^o*. Þere was strong fiȝtyng, and at þe laste Darius gan to flee, and Alisaundre his knyȝtes pursuep¹⁴ and takep¹⁵ grete prayes ful pritty dayes. Þanne þat riche citee Persipolis, þat was þe chief¹⁶ citee of Pers, was i-take; but Darius fliȝ¹⁰ wip many

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

that he hade drunke wyne sende to hym by the kyng, he putte the pece in his bosom. The ministres off kyng Darius schewede to hym how that messynger of kyng Alexander hade putte diverse peces of wyne in his bosom after that he hade drunke of theyme. Darius the kyng, movede thro that tale, reprovede kyng Alexander of theft. Alexander answered the kyng, and seide that consuetude was obseruede and kepede in the cōwrt of kyng Alexander, supposenge that the same consuetude hade bene here. Darius the kyng pleasede, and silence made, oon man beenge at the table hade knowlege of kyng Alexander, and expressede his name to Darius. Alexander perceyvenge that fledde, and did slee a childe of the londe of Persida whiche did holde his horse at the ȝate, and soe commynge ouer the water resortede to his hoste. Darius, the kyng folowede that tyme kyng Alexander, but Alexander commaundede his hoste to suffre theyme to come ouer the water. *Trogus, libro undecimo*. The hostes ȝafe soore batelle; at the laste kyng Darius fledde, and the knyȝhtes of kyng Alexander folowede theire pray by xxx^{ti} daies folowenge. Persipolis was taken that tyme, whiche was the principalle cite of Persida, con-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 160. a.

¹ drynke, γ.² drang, γ.³ repreouede, γ.⁴ said, Cx.⁵ ich wente, γ.⁶ it be soo used, Cx.⁷ Cx.⁸ þat] om. α., β., and Cx.⁹ waar, γ.¹⁰ fledde, Cx.¹¹ folowed, Cx.¹² charged, Cx.¹³ hotep] om. Cx.¹⁴ porsewep, γ.¹⁵ pursued and toke, Cx.¹⁶ chef, β.

innumerabilibus divitiis referta, capta est, Darium quoque fugitantem,¹ multisque vulneribus confossum, proprii cognati in vinculis aureis ponunt: quem tandem mortuum Alexander honeste² tradidit sepulturæ.³ *Trogus, libro xii.* Interea diriguntur litteræ a Macedonia nunciantes Antipatrum, patriæ custodem, oppressisse Æacidem regem Spartanorum, necnon et Alexandrum regem Epiri, qui contra Macedoniam insurrexerant: sed et ipse Antipater oppressus [est].⁴ Zopyrion⁵ quoque, præfectus Alexandri, cum xxx. millibus contra Scythas bellum gerens, omnino contritus est. Dum igitur⁶ Alexander ad hæc audita mœrorem duceret⁷ triduanum, milites ejus eum ad patriam propriam regredi velle⁸ putaverunt; sed Alexander magis ad subjugandum orientalem barbariem animos commilitonum sollicitat: non enim corpus Darii, sed regnum ejus quæsisse protestatur; unde et Mardos et Hyrcanos cito subigit.⁹ Ubi quoque

¹ *fugientem*, B.

² *honorifice*, B.

³ Varied slightly in C.D.

⁴ *est*, from A.B.C.D.; much varied in C.D.

⁵ *Zephiron*, MSS.

⁶ *igitur*] om. B.

⁷ *ducerit*, A.

⁸ *velle*] om. B.

⁹ *subegit*, B.; much varied in C.D.

sore woundes, and his owne cosyns putte hym in boundes of gold, but at þe laste Darius deide,¹ and Alisaundre buriede hym wip grete solempnite and worschip. *Trogus, libro 12^o*. Þe mene² tyme messangers³ wip lettres comeþ⁴ out of Macedonia, and telleþ⁵ þat Antipater, þe wardayn and kepere of þe contray, hadde overcome Eacides, king of Spartania, þat is Lacedemonia, and also Alisaundre kyng of Epīres,⁶ þat is Tracia; bot Antipater also was foule i-bore down.⁷ Also Zephiron, Alisaundre his styward,⁸ wip pritty powsand fauþt aþenst þe Schites,⁹ and was al overcome and¹⁰ destroyed.¹¹ Whan Alisaundre had i-herd pese tidynges, he made pre dayes greet mone and sorwe.¹² Þan his knyþtes trowede þat he wolde torne aþen into¹³ his owne contray, but¹⁴ Alisaundre comforteþ¹⁵ his knyþtes¹⁶ to travaille and to¹⁷ wyne þe¹⁸ straunge¹⁹ landes of þe Est,²⁰ and seip²¹ þat he souþt nouþt Darius his body, but his kyngdom and his londe. Sone after[ward]²² he wan þe Mardes and þe Hircanes. Also

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

teynenge in hit richeshe as innumerable. Darius the kyng MS. HARL. fledde woundede soore, whom his awne cosynnes putte in 2261. cheynes of golde, whiche dedde Alexander beriede hym regally. *Trogus, libro duodecimo*. After that letters were sente from Macedony to kyng Alexander, rehersenge that Antipater, keper of that realme, hade oppressede Eacides, the kyng of the Spartanes, and also Alexander, kyng of Epirus, whiche made insurreccions ageyne the realme of Macedony, and that Antipater was oppressede hym selfe. Zephiron, a go-vernour sende with xxxⁱⁱ m^t ageyn men of Sithia, was deuicte. Alexander herenge that, made grete sorowe by the space of thre dayes, wherefore his knyþtes supposede that he wolde have returnede to Macedony; but kyng Alexander movede theym to go with hym, that he myþhte tame the prowde hertes of men of the Este. For he seide to haue made a protestacion that he wolde not see only his body and richeshe, but also the costes of his realme, wherefore he subduede to hym anon þe Mardones and the Hircannes. Then

A transmi-
gracione.¹ deyede, β.² meane, Cx.³ messagers, Cx.⁴ came, Cx.⁵ tolde, Cx.⁶ Epirus, γ.⁷ fowle born downe, Cx.⁸ stuard, Cx.⁹ Shytes, Cx.¹⁰ overcome and] om. a. and γ.¹¹ and were al destroyed, Cx.; destruyd, γ.¹² moone and sorowe, Cx. and γ.¹³ turne aþeyn to, γ.; retorne to, Cx.¹⁴ Netheles, Cx.¹⁵ comforted, Cx.¹⁶ his knyþtes] om. γ.¹⁷ to] om. Cx.¹⁸ þe] om. Cx.¹⁹ strange, β.²⁰ East, Cx.²¹ sayd, Cx.²² From a.; after, Cx.

occurrit ei Thalestris,¹ regina Amazonum, cum trescentis² mulieribus, inter infestissimas gentes triginta quinque dierum itinere confecto, liberos ex rege quæsitura. Cujus conspectus et adventus propter insolitum nuncium³ omnibus fuit mirabilis.⁴ Quapropter xiii. diebus voluptati concessis,⁵ impleto utero abscessit.⁶ *Ranulphus.*⁷ Refert tamen historia Alexandri quod regina Amazonum Alexandro tributa postulanti taliter rescripsit: “ De tua prudentia est mirandum quod cum fœminis con-
“ fligere voluisti; quia si favente nobis fortuna te suc-
“ cumbere contingat,⁸ merito es confusus cum a fœminis
“ fueris superatus. Si vero nos deviceris, parum hono-
“ raberis⁹ de mulieribus triumphando.”¹⁰ ¹¹ *Trogus*,
libro duodecimo.

CAP. XXVIII.

[*Alexandri Regis res gestæ.*]

Post hoc Alexander habitum et diadema regum Persarum contra morem Macedoniæ¹² assumit, velut¹³

¹ seu Menethea, C.D.

² xxx., B.

³ nuncium] et expetitur con-
cubitus, C.D.

⁴ mirabilior, B.; admirabilis, C.
D.

⁵ concessit, B.

⁶ Varied in C.D.

⁷ B.C.D. omit reference.

⁸ contigerit, B.

⁹ honorificaberis, A.B.; honora-
bilis quia, C.D.

¹⁰ triumphasti, C.D.

¹¹ Justinus et, C.D.

¹² Macedonum, B.

¹³ velut, from A.; velut sui morem
devictor, B.

pere Thalestres,¹ þe queene of þe² Amazonas, wip þre hondred wommen³ mette wip Alisaundre, and come fyve and pritty iorneyes among wel⁴ cruel men forto have children⁵ by kyng Alisaundre: þe siȝt and þe comynge of hir was wonderful⁶ to alle manere of⁷ men, and specialliche for þe message þat sche⁸ brouȝt was wonderful and nouȝt i-used. Þanne sche⁹ leved pere thrittene dayes in flescheliche likyng, and hadde her wombeful,¹⁰ and went hir wey. [R.]¹¹ Noþeles Alisaundre [his story telleþ þat Alisaundre]¹² axede tribut of þe queene of þe¹³ Amazonas, and sche wroot to hym in this manere: "Of þy witte is wonder¹⁴ þat þou woldest fiȝt wip "wommen; for ȝif it happeþ þat fortune fauere¹⁵ us, and "þou be overcome, þan þou hast schame and schendschipe¹⁶ "for evermore,¹⁷ whan þou art overcome of wommen;¹⁸ "and ȝif þou overcomest¹⁹ us, þou getest but litel "worschepe of victorie of wommen." *Trogus, libro 12.*

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

AFTER þis Alisaundre took þe clopinge and þe dyademe of þe kyng of Pers, as þey²⁰ he wolde passe in to þe manere

Ab urbe. Talestris, qwene of the Amazonas, metenge kyng Alexander with ccc. women, desirede to be geten with childe, whiche MS. HARL. 2261. hoste was soore oppressede by travayle by the continuacion of xxx¹¹ dayes. The aspecte and continance of whiche A transmi- gracione. f. 160. b. women was hade in meruayle as for that inconsuete message. Whiche hauenge grawnte, and taryenge by xiiij. daies in luste and pleasure of the flesche, returnede to theire cuntre. R. Neverthelesse the story of Alexander rehersethe that the qwene of þe Amazonas did write an epistole to kyng Alexander askenge a tribute of theyme in this wise: "Hit is to "meruayle of thy prudence that þou woldeste ȝiffe batelle "to women; for and if fortune schewed to us fauor and "victory, thou were confusede for alle the tyme of thy lyfe, "sithe that þow were overcomen by women; and if thou "hane victory of us þow schalle gete but litelle honoure in "hauenge þe victory of women." *Trogus, libro decimo.*

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

AFTER this kyng Alexander toke to hym þe diademe of kynges of Persia, ageyne the maner and consuetude of men

¹ Talestris, β. and Cx.² þe] om. γ. and Cx.³ wymmen, γ.⁴ right, Cx. ⁵ childer, Cx.⁶ wonderfol, γ., et infra.⁷ of] om. α., β., and Cx.⁸ heo, β. and γ. ⁹ heo, β.¹⁰ and . . . wombeful] om. Cx.¹¹ Cx.¹² From α.¹³ þe] om. Cx.¹⁴ Of þy wytt is wyt hath wondur, γ.¹⁵ fauour, Cx.¹⁶ schendes, α.; schenship, β.; schendnes, γ.¹⁷ art shamed for euermore, Cx.¹⁸ whan . . . wommen] om. Cx.¹⁹ ouercome, Cx.²⁰ thaugh, Cx.

si in morem devictorum pertransisset.¹ Et ne solus in hac parte transgressor videretur, amicos suos longa veste et deaurata jubet uti. Inter pellicum greges noctium vices divisit. Ingentes epulas adicit, ne luxuria jejunio dissolveretur.² Epulas quoque³ variis ludis exornat, immemor prorsus quod tantæ opes talibus moribus amitti potius⁴ soleant⁵ quam quæri.⁶ Suborta proinde contra eum omni⁷ indignatione, quod a paternis ritibus⁸ sic degeneraret, permisit⁹ milites suos ducere mulieres captivas, ut sic¹⁰ militiæ melius¹¹ ferrent, et minus de patria propria cogitarent, fortiorem arbitrans Macedoniam fore si veteranis patribus tirones succederent¹² in vallo quo nati militaturi, constantioresque futuri si in ipsis cunabulis quasi¹³ castra ponerent.¹⁴ Itaque

¹ Much varied in C.D.

² Varied and transposed in C.D.

³ *quoque*] From A.B.; *quas*, C.; *quorum*, MS.

⁴ *potius*] om. B.

⁵ *soleant*, from B.; *solebat*, MS.

⁶ *quæri*] om. B. Much varied in C.D.

⁷ *omni*] *cum*, A.; om. B.

⁸ *usibus*, C.D.

⁹ *permisit*] *per*, B.

¹⁰ *onus*, B.

¹¹ *melius*] *lenius*, B.; *laborem lenius*, C.D.

¹² *ut*, B.

¹³ *quasi*] om. B.

¹⁴ Much varied in C.D.

and usage of [ham pat were overcome, azenes the manere and usage of]¹ Macedonia. And for it schulde not seme pat alone he trespassed in pat doynge, he heet² his frendes also use longe clopes of gold; also he deled pe tymes and the stempnes of pe myztes³ among companyes⁴ of strompettes, and putte to noble⁵ mete and drynke, leste fastynge destroyed⁶ lecherie. He hiȝtep his meles⁷ wiȝ dyvers plaies, and hap⁸ no mynde pat grete richesse is lost by suche⁹ manere doynge, and nouȝt i-gete and i-wonne.¹⁰ Perfore al¹¹ men gonne¹² to have indignacioun of hym, for he forsook pe usage and pe maneres of his forfadres. He lete his¹³ knyȝtes wedde wommen pat were i-take prisoners, for pey schulde take and suffre¹⁴ pe liȝtloker¹⁵ pe travaille of chyvalrie¹⁶ and penke pe lasse of her owne contrey. He hilde¹⁷ pat Macedonia schulde be pe¹⁸ strengere ȝif ȝonge kniȝtes come after elde¹⁹ fadres and usede dedes of knyȝtes wiȝ ynne pe boundes of here owne berpe, and schulde be pe more stalworpe²⁰ afterward ȝif pey piȝte here tentes as it were in here owne cradeles. Also

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

of Macedonia. Whiche commaundede also his frendes to were longe clothenges of clothe of golde, leste that he scholde seme to be a transgressor oonly, causenge also his hoste to be noryschede with many diversites of meytes leste that the concupiscence of the flesche scholde decrease with abstinence. Also he onornede theire meytes with many disportes, hauenge not in remembrance that richesse scholde decrease perby rather then to be encreasede. The peple grucchege that he refusede as consuetudes of theire cuntre of Macedony and of his faders afore hym, thenkenge to redresse that rumor by some pleasure, suffrede his knyȝhtes and men to mary women whom he hade taken in captivite, that they myȝte berre more liȝhtely the labores of chevallery, and haue the lesse remembraunce of theire cuntre, supposenge and iugenge men of Macedonia to be more stronge mariede in f. 161. a. ferre cuntres then and if they scholde fiȝhte in theire awne

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ From γ .² bade, Cx.³ nyȝtes, α , γ , and Cx.; nyȝtis, β .⁴ companye, Cx.⁵ nobel, γ .⁶ destruyde, γ .⁷ highted his meels, Cx.⁸ hadde, Cx.⁹ sich, β .¹⁰ not gete ne wonne, Cx.¹¹ al] om. Cx.¹² began, Cx.¹³ his] om. Cx.¹⁴ suffry, γ .¹⁵ more easily, Cx.¹⁶ chevally, γ .¹⁷ helde, Cx.¹⁸ pe] om. Cx.¹⁹ olde, β . and γ ; old, Cx.²⁰ stalward, γ .

Alexander statuit alimenta¹ pueris, equos et arma juvenibus, præmia patribus. Et si² quorum patres obirent, filii stipendia paterna reciperent, quorum pueritia quasi militia foret.³ Parthis deinde domitis,⁴ cepit Alexander in suos sævire, maxime exosum habens si a suis pro quovis facto argueretur. Unde et⁵ Permenonem,⁶ senem regiæ⁷ dignitati proximum, cum filio suo Phileta interfici jussit, eo quod dixissent eum paternos et patrios mores subvertisse.⁸ Verens igitur Alexander ne rumor facti in Macedoniam transiret, simulat se quosdam ex amicis, tanquam victoriarum nuncios, velle ad Macedoniam transmittere, qua de causa jubet litteras scribere; litterarum bajulos fecit latenter litteras sibi afferre,⁹ ut sic voluntates¹⁰ scribentium agnosceret, aut ad fidos præmiandum,¹¹ aut infidos ut longinquam transmittendum.¹² *Policratice*.¹³ Alexander ebrietate laborabat,¹⁴ et tunc potissime in domesticos

¹ *elementa*, A.

² *sic*, B.

³ *foret*] inter tot expeditiones erat, C.D.

⁴ *devictis*, B.

⁵ *et*] om. B.

⁶ *Permenidem*, C.D.

⁷ *seminis regii et*, C.D.

⁸ Varied in C.D.

⁹ *litterarum . . . afferre*] om. A.

¹⁰ *voluntatem*, B.

¹¹ *aut ad infidos longinquum ad*, B.

¹² *transmittens*, B.; much varied in C.D.

¹³ *Policratice*, C.D.

¹⁴ *laborat*, A.; *laboravit*, B.

Alisaundre ordeyned fedyng for children,¹ hors and armour² for 3ongelynge,³ hire⁴ and wages for þe fadres; and 3if þe fadres deide þe sonen schulde fonge⁵ þe wages of þe fader,⁶ and so hir childhode schulde by as it were kny3thode and chivalrie.⁷ Þanne whanne þe Parthies⁸ were i-chased Alisaundre wax cruel⁹ among his owne men, and hatede most 3if eny of his men wipseide hym of eny manere dede. Þere he slou3 oon¹⁰ Permenion, an olde man þat was next þe kyng, and Permenion his sone Phileta also, for þey tolde hym þat he overtornede and destroyede¹¹ þe maneres and þe usages of the contray and of his formfadres.¹² Þanne Alisaundre dradde¹³ leste typinges¹⁴ of þat dede schulde come into Macedonia; he made hit as þey¹⁵ he wolde sende to¹⁶ some of his frendes into Macedonia to telle þere tipinges¹⁴ of þe victories, and of þe grete dedes þat he hadde i-doo, and heet¹⁷ þat men schulde write lettres alle þat wolde tipynges¹⁴ sende, and made þe messangers¹⁸ bryngge hym þe lettres priveliche,¹⁹ for he wolde knowe all menis wille²⁰ þat wolde lettres sende, oþer for he wolde rewarde hem þat were trewe,²¹ oþer sende hem þat were false in to fer²² londes. *Policratica*,²³ *libro*,²⁴ Alisaundre was ofte dronke,²⁵ and þanne he was cruel among his meyne,²⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cuntre. Also kyng Alexander ordeynede for the norisch-MS. HARL.
enge of their childer, and horses and armor for yonge men, 2261.
and rewardes to their faders; and if the faders diede their
sounes scholde haue their stipendy, the childhode of whom
was as chevallery. After that Alexander hauenge the victory
of men of Parthia began to be fers and cruelle amonge his
peple, and specially with his luffers reprouenge hym for his
excesse or offense. Whiche did sle Parmenides with his son
Phileta, in that thei seide he hade forgeten the consuetude of
his progenitors and of his cuntre. *Policronicon*. Alexander
laborenge ofte in drunkenesse, exercisede most specially that

A transmi-
gracione.¹ childre, Cx.² armur, γ.³ þe 3ongelynges, a. and Cx.⁴ huyre, γ.⁵ receyue, Cx.⁶ faders, Cx.⁷ chevallye, Cx.⁸ Partyes, Cx.⁹ cruwel, γ.¹⁰ þar a slou3 on, γ.¹¹ destroyed, β.; destruyde, γ¹² forfaders, γ.; fornfaders, Cx.¹³ drad, β.¹⁴ tydynges, Cx., et infra.¹⁵ þey] om. Cx.¹⁶ to] om. a., β., and Cx.¹⁷ bade, Cx.¹⁸ messageris, β.; messagers, Cx.¹⁹ pryuately, Cx.²⁰ al men wyl, γ.²¹ truwe, γ.²² ferre, Cx.²³ Cx. has merely *Pol*.²⁴ *libro*] om. β. and γ.²⁵ dronken, Cx.²⁶ meyny, γ. and Cx.

sæviebat. Unde accidit ut aliquando¹ in quendam majorem palatii capitalem ferret sententiam. Ille vero statim in appellationis vocem erupit.² Verum quia a minori ad majorem solebat appellari in ampliorem³ tyrannus stimulante vino versus insaniam ait, "Sed a quo et ad quem appellas." Et ille⁴: "Ab Alexandro ebrio ad Alexandrum sobrium." Qua responsione mitigatus sententiam distulit, et tandem illum plene absolvit. *Trogus*.⁵ Deinde populos ad radicem montis Caucasi morantes subigit,⁶ urbemque Alexandriam super amnem Tanaim⁷ construxit.⁸ *Ranulphus*.⁹ Est autem hic notandum quod Alexander duodecim annis quibus regnavit duodecim Alexandrias in diversis regionibus condidit, videlicet apud Tanaim,¹⁰ Pontum, Scythiam,¹¹ Massagetes, Ægyptum, Troadem, Tigridim,¹² Scaurum.¹³ In quorum muris fecit inscribi Græcis litteris *Alexander*

¹ *aliquando*] semel ebrius, C.D.

² *rupit*, B.

³ *scilicet*, A.

⁴ *appellas*. *Et ille*] om. B.

⁵ C.D. omit reference.

⁶ *subjugavit*, B.

⁷ *Tanaym*, A.

⁸ *condit*, C.D.

⁹ *Ranulphus* . . . *Jovis*] om. C. D.

¹⁰ *Tanaym*, A.

¹¹ *Sciciam*, A.; *Schiciam*, B.E.

¹² *Tigridim*, A.B.

¹³ *Scarum*, A.; *Scaarum*, B.

and so it happed in ¹ a tyme þat he ʒaf dome aʒenst oon þe grettest of þe paleys ² þat his heed schulde of, and he appelede anon riȝt; but for me usede to appele from þe lasse to þe more. Þe tyraunt þat was wyn dronken ³ tornede in to more woodnesse, ⁴ and seide, "From whom ⁵ [and to whom] ⁶ "appelest ⁷ þou?" "I appele," quod he, "from Alisaundre "þe dronke to Alisaundre þe sobre." ⁸ By þat answer Alisaundre abated his wrepe, ⁹ and put of þe sentence and þe ¹⁰ dome, and forʒaf hym þe trespas at þe fulle. ¹¹ *Trogus*. Þanne he stood wiþ ¹² þe peple þat woneþ at þe foot ¹³ of þe hille mont ¹⁴ Caucasus, and buldep ¹⁵ þe citee Alexandria uppon þe ryver Thanays. *R.* Here take hede þat Alisaundre bulde ¹⁶ twelve ¹⁷ citees, everich of hem heet Alexandria, in dyvers kyngdoms and londes: at the ryver Thanays, Pontus, Schicia, ¹⁸ Mesagetes, Egipt, Troada, at Tigris, and at Staurus, and made write in þe walles of þe citees in lettres of Grew, ¹⁹

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

tyme crudelite, in whiche passion it happede him to haue condempuede a noble man of his hoste in a tyme to be hedede. That noble man herenge the iuggemente appellede from hym. Alexander mervailenge of that appellacion, siþe appellacion awe to be hade from the inferior to þe superior, and mouede more greuously ageyne hym, inquirede of hym from whom he appellede and vnto whom. The noble man seide openly, "From kynge Alexander drunke to kynge Alexander beenge "sobre." Alexander mitigate þat answer differede the sentence, and after ʒafe to hym his lyfe. *Trogus*. After that kynge Alexander made subiecte to hym peple dwellenge at the foote of the hille of Caucasies, whiche edificede a cite callede Alexandria, on the water of Thanays. *R.* Hit is to be attended that kynge Alexander made xij. cites in diuerse regions, namenge theyme by this name Alexandria, that is to say, at Thanays, Pontus, Sithia, at þe Messagetes, Egipte, Troada, Tigris, and at Staurum. In the walles of whom he causede to be write in Grewe in this wise: "Alexander of þe

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ on, Cx.² palys, β.; his palays, Cx.³ wyndronke, γ.; wyne dronken,

Cx.

⁴ wodenesse, Cx.⁵ wham, γ. (bis).⁶ Added from γ. and Cx.⁷ appellyst, Cx.⁸ sober, Cx.⁹ wreþthe, γ.¹⁰ þe] om. Cx.¹¹ atte folle, γ.; fully foryaue
hym the trespas, Cx.¹² suduweþ, β.; sodeuweþ, γ.¹³ he subdued the peple that
dwellyd atte fote, Cx.¹⁴ mont] om. Cx.¹⁵ bylde, Cx.¹⁶ bilde, β.¹⁷ twelf, γ.¹⁸ Shicia (sic), Cx.¹⁹ Gru, γ.; Grue, Cx.

*genus Jovis. Trogus, libro xii.*¹ Gentes quæ inter
Mæotides paludes includuntur talem Alexandro mise-
runt epistolam : “ Si dii habitum corporis tui parem
“ aviditati mentis tuæ esse voluissent, orbis² te non
“ caperet. An ignoras arbores diu crescentes una hora
“ exstirpari. Vide ergo ne cum ramos apprehenderis
“ ipse cum arbore decidas.³ Leo aliquotiens minimarum
“ avium pabulum est et ferrum rubigo consumit.
“ Nihil tam firmum est, cui periculum non immineat
“ etiam ab invalido. Quid nobis et tibi? Terram
“ tuam non attingimus. Nulli servire possumus, nec
“ imperare desideramus. At tu, qui persequi latrones glo-
“ riaris, omnium gentium latro es. Quid tibi divitiis

¹ 22°, D.

² *orbs*, B.

³ *concidas*, C.D.

"Alisaundre Iubiter his¹ kyn."² *Trogus, libro 12^o*. pe men TREVISA.
 pat beep i-closed wip ynne pe watres pat hatte palludes
 Meotides³ sente a lettre to Alisaundre in pis manere :
 "Zif goddes wolde pat pe having of py body were evene
 "to pe covetise⁴ of py soule, pe worlde myzte nouzt fonge⁶
 "pe. Where⁶ pou knowe nouzt pe⁷ treen⁸ pat growep
 "long tyme⁹ beep i-roted up in a litel while, panne
 "take hede and bewar¹⁰ pat pou falle nouzt wip the tree,¹¹
 "while pat¹² pou takest to pe pe bowes.¹³ Ofte pe leon¹⁴ is
 "meto to smale¹⁵ bestes and to fowls, and roust destroyep
 "iren¹⁶ ; pere is no ping so strong and stedefast¹⁷ pat may
 "nouzt be brouzt in [to]¹⁸ peril,¹⁹ and pat by a febil²⁰ ping
 "and wel litel worp. What eylep pe at us ? we come²¹ nevere
 "in py lond, we mowe²² serve no man, and we kepep nouzt
 "regne,²³ and pou hast ioye to pursewe peoves,²⁴ and pou art
 "everich nacions²⁵ peef.²⁶ What nede²⁷ hast pou²⁸ to riches,

Ab urbe. "kynde of Iubiter the grete godde." *Trogus, libro vicesimo* MS. HARL. 2261.
secundo. The peple includede within Meotides paludes wrote
 to kyng Alexander in this wyse : "Thauzhe goddes obeye
 "and expresse the habite of thy mynde and body, neuertheles
 "thei wille not condescende to the couetisenesse of thy mynde ;
 "for and if thei scholde, alle the worlde wolde not suffice to
 "the. Knowes pou not trees that haue grown longe sodenly f. 161. b.
 "to falle. Attende welle leste that thow takenge bowes falle
 "downe with the tree. A lyon is seen oftetyms to be the
 "meyte of smale bestes and briddes. Also harde irne is con-
 "sumede ofte by rowste. Per is noo ping so sure but it is
 "unstable by perelle, and ofte destroyede by a simple thyng.
 "What wolde pou with us ? we towche not thy londe ; we
 "desire not to be subiecte to eny man, neither to haue
 "lordeschippe. Also thow hase ioy to folowe thefes, being
 "as maister of alle theues. What nede hase thow to rich-

¹ *Jupiters, B.*² *Jupiters cosyn, Cx.*³ *Meotydes, Cx.*⁴ *coueilese, Cx.*⁵ *not receyue, Cx.*⁶ *Whether, B. and Cx.*⁷ *pat, B.*⁸ *nozt pat tren, γ.*⁹ *that trees that growe a longe tyme, Cx.*¹⁰ *be waar, γ.*¹¹ *tree, γ.*¹² *pat] om. Cx.*¹³ *buwes, γ.*¹⁴ *lion, Cx.*¹⁵ *smalleste, γ.*¹⁶ *rust destroyed yren, Cx.*¹⁷ *studefast, γ. ; stydfast, Cx.*¹⁸ *Cx.*¹⁹ *peryll, Cx.*²⁰ *feble, Cx.*²¹ *cam, Cx.*²² *now servy, γ. ; may, Cx.*²³ *kepe not to regne, Cx.*²⁴ *pursue theues, Cx.*²⁵ *a. inserts his before peef.*²⁶ *peef, γ.*²⁷ *neode, γ.*²⁸ *hastow, Cx.*

“ opus est, quæ¹ te magis esurire cogunt? Bellum tibi
 “ ex victoria nascitur. Alienigenam dominum nemo pa-
 “ titur gratis. Denique si deus es, tribuere mortalibus
 “ beneficia debes, non sua cuique eripere, si homo es,
 “ memorare quid es. Quos non debellaveris² amicos
 “ habere potes³; quos subegeris semper suspectos habere
 “ poteris. Inter servum et dominum nulla prorsus ami-
 “ citia, etiam⁴ in pace.”⁵ ⁶Quadam igitur die inter
 amicos Alexandri convivio considentes facta est mentio
 de gestis patris sui regis Philippi, ubi Alexander cœpit
 jactanter se patri præferre, magna convivantium parte
 assentiente.⁷ Cleitus⁸ tamen, quidam senex et sapiens,
 regia⁹ amicitia confusus, dum patrem laudaret ab
 Alexandro perimitur. Denique quiescente regis furore,
 dum æstimat¹⁰ personam occisi,¹¹ causam occidendi, et

¹ qui, A.

² viceris, C.D.

³ non poteris, B.

⁴ est, B.

⁵ vir esse poterit, and the whole varied and slightly abbreviated, in C.D.

⁶ “ Tunc Alexander ad magnificentiam nominis sui duodecim
 “ urbes insignes condidit, quas
 “ Alexandrias nominavit, videlicet,
 “ Thanaym, Ponthum, Sitham,

“ Massagetis, Egiptum, Troadam,

“ Tigridim, Scaurum. Et in mu-

“ ris illarum urbium Græcis litteris

“ insculpi fecit: Alexander genus

“ Jovis,” inserted here in C.D.

⁷ consentiente, B.

⁸ Similiter cum, A.; Clericus, C.;
 Clitus, B.D.E.

⁹ regis, A.

¹⁰ apud se, added in B.

¹¹ et, B.

“ pat makeþ þe [þe]¹ more nedy² to desire more riches.³ TREVISA.
 “ To þe victorie is cause of bataille. No man suffre⁴ glad-
 “ liche an alien lord. And 3if þou art god, þou schuldest 3eve
 “ men benefice and 3iftes, and byneme⁵ no man his owne ;
 “ 3if þou art⁶ a man, þynke what þou art. Þou myzt have
 “ frendes of hem þat þou hast nouzt i-greved wip werre⁷ ;
 “ and hem þat þou hast overcome þow myzte euere have hem
 “ [in]⁸ suspecte. Bytwene a bonde⁹ man and his lorde is no
 “ manere frendschipe þouȝ þey be in pees.”¹⁰ In a day¹¹ at
 a feste among Alisaundre his trusty¹² frendes was speche of
 þe dedes of Phelip þe kynges fader. Þere Alisaundre gan
 to boste¹³ and make him self more worpy þan his fader,
 and a greet deel of hem¹⁴ þat were at þe feste hilde¹⁵ up þe
 kynges oyl.¹⁶ But Clitus,¹⁷ an olde man and a wise man,¹⁸
 truste in þe kynges frendeschepe, and preisede þe fader ;
 and anon Alisaundre slowȝ hym for þat [grete]⁸ prey-
 synge. But afterward [whanne]¹ þe kynges woodnes¹⁹
 was i-cised,²⁰ he bepouȝt hym of þe persone þat was

Ab urbe. “ esse, whiche cause the to be so covetous, noo man suffrethe MS. HARL.
 “ gladdely a straunge gouvernour and an aliaunte. And if 2261.
 “ thow be a god thow awe to schewe grace to thynges
 “ mortalle and benefites, and not to take theire goodes from A transmi-
gracione.
 “ theyme. And if thow be a man, haue remembraunce what
 “ thow arte ; for thou may haue pose men frendes to the
 “ ageyne whom thow 3iffes not bataile, also þow may haue
 “ those men suspecte alleweye whom þow hase made subiecte
 “ to the by werre and bataile. There is frendschippe be-
 “ twene a servaunte and a lorde vnnethe luffe in pease.” On
 a tyme in a feste þer was mencion made amonge the frendes
 of kyng Alexander of the gestes of kinge Philippe, where
 kyng Alexander began to boste of hym selfe. A noble clerke
 and an olde man, trustenge moche in the frendeschippe of þe
 kyng, commendenge kyng Philippe, was sleyn of kyng
 Alexander. After that, kyng Alexander remembreng the

¹ From *a.* and *Cx.*

² *needy*, *γ.*

³ *riches*, *Cx.*

⁴ *suffreþ*, *a.* and *Cx.*

⁵ *bynyme*, *β.* ; *bynymme*, *γ.* ; take
from *no*, *Cx.*

⁶ *be*, *Cx.*

⁷ *wip werre*] *om.* *Cx.*

⁸ *Cx.* (not *γ.*)

⁹ *boond*, *β.*

¹⁰ *pese*, *γ.* ; *peas*, *Cx.*

¹¹ *One day*, *Cx.*

¹² *tristy*, *β.*

¹³ *bosty*, *γ.* ; *booste*, *Cx.*

¹⁴ *of hem*] *om.* *Cx.*

¹⁵ *huld*, *γ.*

¹⁶ *helde up Alisandres oyle*, *Cx.*

¹⁷ *Olitus*, *Cx.*

¹⁸ *old man and wyse*, *β.*, *γ.*, and *Cx.*

¹⁹ *wodnes*, *γ.*

²⁰ *wodenesse was cessed*, *Cx.*

tempus convivii, in tantum condoluit ut mori desiderans in lacrimas solveretur; hinc¹ mortuum amplectitur, vulnera palpat, telum extractum in se vertere tentat. Nam et Cleitus² ille frater nutricis³ Alexandri fuerat. Hunc quidem dolorem quatrduanum Calisthenes quidam,⁴ qui condiscipulus⁵ Alexandri sub Aristotele fuit,⁶ tandem vix mitigat.⁷ *Trogus, libro quinto decimo.*⁸ Verumtamen Alexander istum Calisthenem philosophum non multum post, propter recusatum morem Persicum tanquam reum insidiarum, membris abscisis,⁹ corpus truncum¹⁰ in caveam cum cane demitti fecit. Cui¹¹ Lysimachus, quidam nobilis, in remedium doloris venenum bibere fecit.¹² Quod factum Alexander ægre

¹ *hunc*, A.

² *clericus*, C.; *Clitus*, MSS.

³ *frater nutricis*] Space in B.; *frater nutritus*, A.

⁴ *quidam*] om. A.

⁵ *discipulus*, A.

⁶ *fuerat*, A.B.

⁷ *mitigato*, B.; *mitigavit*, D. The whole varied in C.D.

⁸ B. omits reference. To complete the reference Cap. III. should be added.

⁹ *auribus scilicet, naso, et labiis*, C.D.

¹⁰ *truncatum*, C.

¹¹ *Cui . . . fecit*] om. B.

¹² *dedit*, C.D.

i-slawe,¹ of þe cause of þe ² deth, and of the feste tyme, and made so grete doel³ and ⁴ sorwe⁵ þat he desired forto⁶ die. Þe teeres brak⁷ out⁸ of his eizen,⁹ and he weep¹⁰ ful sore.¹¹ Þanne he byclipped þe deed body,¹² and gropeþ the woundes,¹³ and draweþ out þe schaft,¹⁴ and profreþ to stike¹⁵ hym self þerwip; for þis Clitus his suster¹⁶ was Alisaundre his norise.¹⁷ Þis sorwe durede foure daies,¹⁸ and oon Calistenes,¹⁹ Alisaundre scolefer²⁰ under Aristotil, aleyde²¹ þis sorwe, unneþe wip grete besynesse. *Trogus, libro 12^o*. But nouȝt longe afterward, for þis Calistenes þe filosofre wolde not use þe manere and þe array of Pers, Alisaundre bare hym an²² honde þat he was a false asprie,²³ and heet smyte of his lemes,²⁴ and þrewe þe stok of his²⁵ body into a pitte, and an hound²⁶ wip hym. But oon Lisimachus,²⁷ a gentil man and a noble, made hym drynke venym for þe remedye of his sorwe. Þan Alisaundre

TREVISIA.

Aburbe. deth of his frende, the cause, and also the tyme of the feste, MS. HARL. 2261.
makenge grete sorowe began to weipe, whiche embracenge his frende y-sleyne, and felenge his woundes, toke þe wepyn owe from his wounde, and wolde haue pereschede hym selfe with hit. For that clerke was the broþer of the norische of kyng Alexander: whiche sorowe Calistenes the philosophre, and condisciple of kyng Alexander, kowthe vnnethe sease by the space of iiij. daies. *Trogus, libro vicesimo primo*. And after that kyng Alexander commaundede the seide philosophre to be pereschede, and to haue his membres kytte awaye, f. 162. a. and to be caste in to a dicke with a grete dogge, thenkenge this philosophre to haue intendede treason in that he despisede the maner and consuetude of men of Persia. A noble man, Lisimachus by name, seenge the philosophre Calistenes laboure in so grete peyne, ȝafe to hym poyson to drynke, in to the remedy of his peyne and grevaunce. Alexander perceyvenge

A transmissio-
gracione.¹ slayn, Cx.² his, Cx.³ deol, B. and γ.⁴ doel and] om. Cx.⁵ sorowe, Cx.⁶ for] om. Cx.⁷ breke, γ.⁸ brake oute, Cx.⁹ yen, γ.; eyen, Cx.¹⁰ weope, B.¹¹ fol sore weop þe kyng, γ.; wepte ful soore, Cx.¹² corps, Cx.¹³ wondes, γ.¹⁴ scheft, γ.; drewe oute the shafte, Cx.¹⁵ stycke, Cx.¹⁶ Clitus sister, Cx.¹⁷ norse, B. and Cx.; norce, γ.¹⁸ dawes, γ., ut semper.¹⁹ Calystenes, Cx.²⁰ scolevere, γ.²¹ alayed, Cx.²² on, a., γ., and Cx.²³ espye, Cx.²⁴ lymes, γ.; lymmes, Cx.²⁵ stoke of the, Cx.²⁶ hand, Cx.²⁷ Lysimachus, et infra, Cx.

ferens, tradidit Lysimachum leoni devorandum. Ille tamen ad impetum leonis manum suam amiculo¹ involutam in os leonis immersit, arreptaque lingua ejus feram extinxit; quod videns² rex cariores eum de cetero habuit. *Petrus, centesimo lxxxix.*³

Post hæc⁴ venit Alexander ad montes Caspios,⁵ ubi⁶ filii captivitatis decem tribuum, jamdudum⁷ inclusi, postulaverunt ab Alexandro licentiam exeundi, quos cum didicisset propter peccata sua ibidem inclusos, ac prophetatum fuisse⁸ de ipsis quod non exirent, inclusit eos artius, molibus⁹ bituminatis aditum obstruens.¹⁰ Et videns industriam humanam ad hoc non posse sufficere, rogavit Deum Israel opus complere, et statim accesserunt ad se invicem montium¹¹ prærupta, et factus est locus immeabilis.¹² Egredientur¹³ tamen circa

¹ panniculo, C.D.

² vidit, A.

³ Solinus, C.D.

⁴ hæc] om. A.

⁵ "habentes in longitudine septem milia passuum, in latitudine vix plastro permeabiles. Laterum saxa liquentibus inter se salis venis exundant humorem affluentem qui constrictus vi caloris velut in æstivum glaciem corporatur et ita labes nimia accessum negat. Præterea viginti octo milium passuum tractus omnis peragitur. Humus arida sine præsidio sitit et tunc serpentes undecumque confluunt,

"ita ut in hieme accessus negatur.

"Et secundum Marcianum portæ

"Caspiae ferreis trabibus sunt ob-

"firmatæ, quæ verno tempore ser-

"pentibus obcluduntur." *Petrus, capitulo 197*,—added in C.D.

⁶ Tunc, C.D.

⁷ jamdudum] infra Caspios montes dudum, C.D.

⁸ fuisse] fuisseque, B.

⁹ montibus, B.

¹⁰ Varied in C.D.

¹¹ mentium, B.

¹² p, A.

¹³ Egredientur . . . decimum] om. B.

was wroop for patte dede, and put pis Lisimachus to a leon TREVISA.
 to be ete¹; but he wrapped a clop aboute his hond, and
 schove it² in [to]³ pe leon his mowpe, whan pe leon
 resede, and rasede⁴ of pe tonge and slow³ pe leon. Ali-
 saundre si³ pat, and loved hym pe more afterward.
*Salustius.*⁶ After pis Alisaundre come to pe hilles of
 Caspie,⁷ pere pe children⁸ of bondage of pe ten lynages⁹
 of Israel were i-closed, and praieden¹⁰ of Alisaundre to goo
 out of pe¹¹ closynge. And whanne Alisaundre had i-lerned¹²
 pat pey were pere i-closed [there]¹³ for here synne, and
 pat it was i-prophecied of hem pat pey schulde nouzt goo
 pennes,¹⁴ Alisaundre closede hem fastere, and stoppde here
 oute goynge fastere wip stones and glew¹⁵: and he seigh¹⁶
 pat manis witte was nouzt suffisaunt to doo pat dede, and
 prayed God of Israel pat he wolde fulfille¹⁷ pat werk and
 dede; pan pe coppes of pe hilles wente and closede to
 gidres, and so pe place was i-closede pat no man myzte
 come perto. [R.]³ But pey schullep¹⁸ goo out at pe

Ab urbe. that, toke Lisimachus to a lyon to be deuourede; pis noble MS. HART.
 man perceyvenge that, put a clothe of silke lappenge hit mony 2261.
 folde abowte his arme, whiche goenge to the lyon putte his
 honde in his mowthe and drawede owte the tonge of pe lyon. A transmi-
 Alexander seenge that 3afe to hym pardon and grace, and gracione.
 luffede hym more better after that tyme. *Solinus.* After
 that kyng Alexander come to the hilles Caspy, where the
 childer of the captivite of x. tribus includede late, askede
 licence of kyng Alexander to go from that place, whiche
 vnderstondenge theyme to be so includede for their synnes,
 and also hit was propheciede that thei scholde not go furthe:
 wherefore he made theym to be includede more streytely,
 stoppunge theire entre with hilles picchede. Neuerthelesse
 Alexander perceyvenge that labore not to be finischede by the
 power of man, preyede God of Israel to finische that laboure,
 and anon the hilles mette to gedre, and so the place of
 theym was made inaccessible. R. This peple so includede

¹ *lyon to be eten, Cx.*

² *and schove it] om. a.; pruste hys hond into pe leon hys, γ.; and put it into the lyons, Cx.*

³ *From a.*

⁴ *lyon resed and rased, B. and Cx.; resede he rasede, γ.*

⁵ *sawe, Cx.*

⁶ *Solinus, B., γ., and Cx.*

⁷ *Caspy, Cx.*

⁸ *childern, γ.; childer, Cx.*

⁹ *bynages, Cx.*

¹⁰ *prayed leve, a.; prayd for lycence to, Cx.*

¹¹ *pat, a. and Cx.*

¹² *had yleurned, γ.; understande, Cx.*

¹³ *Cx.*

¹⁴ *thens, Cx.*

¹⁵ *glu, γ.; glue, Cx.*

¹⁶ *sawe, Cx.*

¹⁷ *folfulle, γ.*

¹⁸ *a schollep go, γ.; shal, Cx.*

A transmi-
gracione
262.

finem mundi magnam stragem de hominibus facturi
secundum¹ Josephum.² ³Post hæc Alexander circa
decimum⁴ regni sui annum Indiam petiit, arma militum
argento induit.⁵ Nysam urbem insignem conscendit.⁶
Inde ad spectaculum⁷ sacri montis, ubi homines pu-
denda sua contegunt hedera,⁸ exercitum ducit; ubi
repentino montis⁹ impetu exercitus ejus in sacros
dei ululatus movetur.¹⁰ Deinde ad montes Dædalos,
qui sunt in regno Cleophidis¹¹ reginæ, conscendit,¹² quæ
cum armis regi resistere non posset, regio concubitu
regnum redemit; filius vero ejus ab Alexandro conceptus
Alexanderque denominatus, Indis¹³ post matrem impe-

Ab urbe.
422.

¹ *sicut dicit*, C.D.

² Slightly varied in C.D.

³ "*Valerius, libro 2 de (b'n)*
"[beneficiis, D.] Alexander cui-
dam petenti a se denarium de-
dit urbem. Recipiens vero dixit
"tantum donum minime suæ con-
venire fortunæ. Cui Alexander:
"Non quæro, inquit, quid te deceat
"accipere, sed quid me deceat dare.
"*Seneca epistola 55.* Longe ali-
ter respondit Antigonus cynico
"cuidam talentum petenti, dixit
"enim plus esse quam cynicum de-

"cebat petere; unde cynicus vere-
"cundatus petiit denarium, cui An-
"tigonus: Minus est quam regem
"deceat dare. *Trogus libro 12,*"
added in C.D.

⁴ See note 13, page 450.

⁵ *induxit*, B.

⁶ *ascendit*, C.D.

⁷ *spectandum*, B.

⁸ *hedera*, B.

⁹ *montis*, B.

¹⁰ Varied in C.D.

¹¹ *Cleofilis*, A.; *Cleossilis*, B.

¹² *contendit*, A.

¹³ *Indiæ*, B.

worldes ende [and slee many men],¹ so seiþ Iosephus. TREVISA.
 After þis Alisaundre, aboute þe tenþe ȝere of his kyng-
 dom, wente in² to Ynde, and heled³ þe armure⁴ of his
 knyȝtes wip silver, and wente up into þe noble citee
 Nisa.⁵ Pennes he lad⁶ his oost⁷ toward þe holy hille,
 pere men helep her prive herneys⁸ wip þynne⁹ leves¹⁰;
 pere wip a sodeyn doynge of þe hille, his oost was i-meoved
 forto¹¹ crie to God Almyȝti wip holy cries. Þanne he wente
 to þe hilles pat hatte montes Dedaly, pat beþ in þe kyngdom
 of þe queene Cleofilis, and for he¹² myȝte nouȝt wipstonde
 hym wip armure¹³ in fiȝtinge, sche¹⁴ lete the kyngge ligge¹⁵
 by here, and so¹⁶ sche raunsouned hir¹⁷ kyngdom. Þe
 sone pat sche hadde by Alisaundre was i-cleped¹⁸ Alisaundre,
 and was emperour of Inde after his moder. But þe queene

Ab urbe. schalle go furthe abowte thende of the worlde, and make grete MS. HARL.
 destruccione of oper peple, after the testimony of Iosephus. 2261.
Valerius, libro 2º. Alexander ȝafe in a tyme a cite to a man
 askenge of hym a peny. The man seide that ȝifte was not
 conueniente to his fortune. Then kyngge Alexander seide to
 hym: "I attende not to that thyngge þow scholde seme to take,
 "but that thyngge whiche besemethe me regally to ȝiffe."
Seneca. A noble man callede Antigonus answerede an
 other man a frende of his askenge a talente of hym, seyenge
 that hit was moore then a frende awe to desire. Then the
 man confusede as thro schame askede of hym a peny. To f. 162. b.
 whom Antigonus seide that hit was lesse then it semede a
 prince to ȝiffe. Alexander wente after that, abowte the x.
 yere of his reigne, vn to Ynde, induenge his knyȝhtes with
 armoure made of siluyr, and toke the noble cite callede Nisa.
 After that he brouȝhte his hoste to the siȝhte of the holy
 hille, where men couer theire secrete membres with yuy; from
 theym he wente to the hilles Dedalyn, whiche be in the realme
 of the qwene Cleofilis. That qwene not able to resiste kyngge
 Alexander with armes, suffrede hym to take his pleasure of her,
 of whom sche conceyvede a childe, whiche childe borne and
 namede Alexander, reignede in Ynde after the dethe of his

¹ B., γ., and Cx.² in] om. Cx.³ heeled, B.; heled, γ.⁴ keuered the armour, Cx.⁵ Nysa, Cx.⁶ a ladde, γ.⁷ Thens he ledde his hooste, Cx.⁸ pryvey harneys, γ.⁹ yuy, a., B., and γ.¹⁰ where men hele ther preyu har-
 nays with yuy leues, Cx.¹¹ for] om. Cx.¹² heo, B. γ., et infra; she, Cx.¹³ armour, Cx.¹⁴ heo, γ.¹⁵ lye, Cx.¹⁶ so] om. Cx.¹⁷ heore, γ.; the, Cx.¹⁸ yclepud, γ.

ravit, regina tamen quoad vixerat scortum regium vocabatur.¹ Inde pervenit Alexander ad saxum miræ asperitatis, ubi multi populi² confugerant ad tutelam. Quo quidem³ saxo Hercules aliquando⁴ prohibitus fuerat ne prodiret.⁵ Volens ergo⁶ Alexander facta Hercules superare, summo labore et periculo locum adeptus, populum in deditionem⁷ coegit.⁸ Deinde Alexander cum Poro⁹ Indorum rege congreditur, qui equum Alexandri Bucephalen nomine occidit. Porus¹⁰ tamen undique vulneratus capitur. Qui licet ab Alexandro in regnum esset restitutus, adeo tamen se victum doluit ut neque comedere neque¹¹ vulnera curare passus est.¹²

CAP. XXIX.

*Qualiter*¹³ *Alexander esset ad Bragmanarum insulam.*¹⁴

CUM igitur ultimum orientalis oceani littus perlustrasset, Bragmanarum insulam parabat debellare. Ad

¹ Slightly varied in C.D.

² *populi*] om. A.B.

³ *quidam*, A.

⁴ *quondam terræ motu*, C.D.

⁵ *fuit ut non procederet*, B.

⁶ *igitur*, B.

⁷ *deditionem*, B.

⁸ Much varied in C.D.

⁹ *Porro*, B.

¹⁰ *Porrus*, B.

¹¹ *neque bibere neque*, added in A.

¹² Varied in C.D.

¹³ *Qualiter*] om. A.

¹⁴ Instead of this title, C.D. have *Epistola Dindimi*. B. omits all title.

was i-cleped pe kynges hoore¹ while sche was on lyve.² TREVISA.
 Panne Alisaundre come to astoon of a wonder schapnesse³;
 moche⁴ folk⁵ was i-flowe pider⁶ for socour. At pat stoon
 Hercules was forbode pere⁷ passage, for he schulde passe
 non forper. But Alisaundre wolde passe Hercules his dedes,
 and gat pat place with greet travaille and peril, and made
 pe peple zelde hem to his mageste.⁸ After pat Alisaundre
 fau3t wip Porus,⁹ kyng of Inde, he slou3 Alisaundre
 his hors pat heet Bucefal¹⁰; nopeles Porus⁹ was i-wounded al
 aboute and i-take prisoner, and Alisaundre restorede hym
 a3en to his kyngdom: nopeles [this]¹¹ Porus¹² was i-wounded
 so sore¹³ pat he was¹⁴ overcome pat he wolde nou3t ete
 no3er suffre hele¹⁵ his woundes.

*Capitulum vicesimum nonum.*¹⁶

WHANNE Alisaundre hadde i-goo¹⁷ aboute pe laste clif¹⁸ of
 Ocean, he arrayed¹⁹ hym to werre in pe ilond of²⁰ Bragmans.

Ab urbe. moder. Neuertheles pat qwene was callede a kynges hoore after MS. HARL. 2261.
 that alle the tyme of her lyfe. After that kyng Alexander come
 to the ston of meruellous scharpenesse, to whom moche peple
 hade fledde for refute, at whiche ston Hercules was prohibite
 to goe eny forther. Alexander thenkenge to excede the
 actes of Hercules, pro grete labor made the peple subiecte to
 hym. After that kyng Alexander 3afe metenge to Porus,
 kyng of men of Ynde, whiche dede sle Buxefal, the hors of
 kyng Alexander. Neuerthelesse Porus woundede soore was
 taken; which restorede to his realme by kyng Alexander,
 sorowede so moche that he was ouercommen, that he wolde
 neither eite ne drynke, neither suffre his woundes to be
 healede. A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.

WHEN that kyng Alexander hade compassede and goen
 abowte the este partes of the ocean, he intendede to go to the

¹ harlatte, Cx.
² a lyue, Cx.
³ scharpnesse, B.; scharpnes, γ.;
 sharpnesse, Cx.
⁴ miche, B.
⁵ peple, Cx.
⁶ pider, γ.; were fledde theder, Cx.
⁷ forpere, a.; forboden forther,
 Cx.
⁸ maieste, γ.
⁹ Porrus, B. and Cx.
¹⁰ Botifal, B.; Bucyfall, Cx.

¹¹ Cx. (not γ.)
¹² Porrus, Cx.
¹³ sory, a.
¹⁴ was so sory that he was, Cx.
¹⁵ ne suffre men hele, Cx.
¹⁶ Cap. 30, Cx., and it is so called
 in B. Cx. and this MS. divide the
 last chapter into two.
¹⁷ ygo, γ.
¹⁸ clef, γ.
¹⁹ arayed, Cx.
²⁰ of] om. Cx.

quem illi epistolam talem miserunt.¹ *Epistola Din-*
*dimi ad Alexandrum.*² "Audivimus, rex, bella tua
 " et victorias³; sed quid erit homini satis cui totus
 " non sufficit orbis. Divitias non habemus, pro quibus
 " expugnari debeamus.⁴ Omnium⁵ bona omnibus
 " nobis sunt communia. Esca nobis pro divitiis, vilis
 " et rara⁶ vestis pro cultu et auro. Feminæ nostræ
 " non ornantur ut placeant, quia ornatus nobis potius
 " deputatur oneri quam decori, nec plus de specie⁷
 " appetunt quam quod natæ⁸ sunt. Antra nobis du-
 " plicem usum præstant, tegumentum in vita, sepul-
 " crum in morte. Regem, si quando habemus, non
 " pro justitia,⁹ sed pro servanda honestate naturæ.
 " Judicia¹⁰ inter nos non habemus, quia corrigenda
 " non facimus. Nihil appetimus amplius quam quod¹¹
 " ratio naturæ affligat.¹² Necessarium putamus

¹ Varied in C.D.

² A.B.C.D. omit title.

³ *virtutes*, B.

⁴ *debemus*, A.; *pugnare debemus*,
B.

⁵ *Omnia*, A.B.

⁶ *rapa*, B.

⁷ *de specie*] om. B.

⁸ *naturæ*, B.

⁹ *fit*, A.

¹⁰ *Judices*, B.

¹¹ *quod*] om. A.

¹² *effligat*, B.

Pey sente hym suche a lettre: "Kyng, we haveþ i-herd¹ of þy batailles and of þy victories, but what schal be² i-now to þe man to [þe]³ whom al þe world⁴ suffiseþ nouȝt. Rychesse we haveþ⁵ noon for whiche⁶ me schulde werre uppon⁷ us, al oure good is comoun⁸ to us alle; mete is oure richesse⁹; vile¹⁰ clopinge and scars¹¹ we haveþ in stede of gold and of greet array. Oure wommen beep nouȝt arrayed forto plesse, for grete aray is accounted¹² charge among us, and nouȝt hiȝenesse¹³ and fairnesse. Oure wommen desireþ namore fairenesse þan pey haveþ¹⁴ of kynde.¹⁵ Oure drie diches and dennes stondeþ us in double stede; [yn stede]¹⁶ of oure har-borwe¹⁷ while we beep on lyve,¹⁸ and instede of oure buri-els¹⁹ whanne we beep dede. Ȝif we haveþ somtyme a kyng, it is nouȝt forto doo riȝt but for honeste of kynde. We haveþ among us noþer doomes²⁰ ne plee, for we dop nouȝt þat nedep to be redressed²¹ by plee oþer by dome; we desireþ no more þan resoun of kynde axeþ; we holdeþ nedeful²² what

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. yle of the Bragmannes, and to ȝiffe batelle to peim. The Bragmannes herenge that sende to hym an epistole contenyng this sentence: "O nowble prince, we haue herde thy victoryes and batelles, but what scholde suffisaunce auaile hym to whom alle the worlde is not sufficiaunte. We haue noo richesse for whom thou wolde ȝiffe batelle to vs; the goodes of alle men be commune amonge vs; meyte is to vs for richesse, and fowle or vile clothege for golde. Oure women be not onournede that thei may be pleasante to man, for clothege is iuggede to burdon more then to feirenes or worschippe, couetenge noon other clothes but as nature ȝiffethe to vs. The dennes of the erthe ȝiffe to vs a duplicate use, for hit ȝiffethe to vs couerenge in oure life and a berialle in oure déthe. Also when we haue a kyng hit is not for ryȝhtewisseness, but for honeste of maneres to be conseruede: we haue noo iuggementes amonge us, for we do not thynges to be correcte. Also we desire noo thyng

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 163. a.¹ habbeþ ihurd, γ.; haue herd, Cx.² suffice the whom, Cx.³ From a.⁴ wordle, γ.⁵ habbeþ, γ., et infra.⁶ þe whoch, γ.⁷ on, Cx.⁸ comyn, β.⁹ ryches, Cx.¹⁰ fyle, γ.¹¹ schars, Cx.¹² acompted, Cx.¹³ hiȝtnes, β.; hyȝtnes, γ.¹⁴ han, β.¹⁵ kuynde, γ., et infra.¹⁶ From a., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ herberowe, β. and Cx.; har-borghe, γ.¹⁸ we lyue, Cx.¹⁹ graues, Cx.²⁰ domes, γ. and Cx.²¹ do not thing that nedeth redresse, Cx.²² necdful, γ.

" quod scimus non esse superfluum. Omnes nos¹
 " divites facit paupertatis æqualitas. Una genti nostræ
 " lex est, contra jus naturæ non ire. Laborem non
 " exercemus qui provocet avaritiam. Otium turpe et
 " libidinem devitamus. Nihil facimus quod censura
 " egeat. Nefas est apud nos montium juga vomeri-
 " bus vulnerare. Epulis supervacuis non indulgemus,
 " ideo non ægrotamus. Nobis in antris habitantibus
 " cælum præbet tectum, humus lectum. Bella non
 " gerimus, pacem moribus non viribus² reformamus.
 " Nemo denique parens³ filii comitatur exsequias.
 " Ludos et ludicra non quærimus quia⁴ cælum cum
 " suo ornatu pulcherrimum⁵ nobis spectaculum præ-
 " bet.⁶ Simplex apud nos eloquentia. Commune
 " est nobis omnibus non mentiri. Deus omnium

¹ nos] non, A. ; om. C.D.

² non viribus sed moribus, B.

³ pater, B.

⁴ sed, A.B.

⁵ pulcherrimum] om. B.

⁶ quia . . . præbet] transposed
after mentiri in C. (not D.)

" we knowep þat it is i-now and nouȝt to meche.¹ Evenes² TREVISIA.
 " of povert makeþ us alle riche. Oure peple haþ oon lawe,
 " and doop no þing aȝenst þe lawe of kynde; we useþ no tra-
 " vaille þat schulde make us covetous. We schoneþ³ and for-
 " sakeþ foule slewþe and leccherie, we doop no þing þat nedep⁴
 " punschinge.⁵ Hit is unlawful among us to woundy⁶ þe
 " hilles wip culter⁷ and wip schare.⁸ We useþ no glotenye
 " oper⁹ outrage of mete and drynke, and þefore we beep
 " nouȝt sike.¹⁰ We woneþ¹¹ in drie diche; hevene fyndeþ us
 " helynge,¹² and þe¹³ erþe¹⁴ fyndeþ us beddyng. We werreþ¹⁵
 " not¹⁶; we makeþ pees wip good levynge¹⁷ and nouȝt wip
 " strengþe; also no fader folweþ þe offys¹⁸ of his sones deep.
 " *Comittatur exequias.* We secheþ no pleies¹⁹ and iapes,
 " for it is ful²⁰ likynge to us to beholde þe welkene,²¹ and
 " þe sterres of hevene. We beep²² men of symple speche;
 " hit is comoun²³ to us alle nouȝt²⁴ for to lye. God of alle is

Ab urbe. " but that the reason of nature requirethe; we trawe that MS. HARL.
 " thyng to be necessary whiche is not superfluous; the 2261.
 " egallenes of pouerte makethe alle men ryche; the lawe of
 " oure peple is not to go ageyne the lawe of nature. Also we A transmi-
 " use not laboure whiche scholde moue and excite auarice; we gracione.
 " eschewe fowle ydellenesse and the luste of the flesche; we
 " do not eny thyng for whiche we scholde be punyschede.
 " We thenke also wrong to deuoure the hilles with plowes. We
 " ȝiffe not attendaunce to superfluous meytes, wherefore we be
 " not seke. Heuen ȝiffethe couerenge to vs in habitenge the
 " dennes of the erthe, and the erthe is oure bedde. We ȝiffe
 " noo batelles, reformenge peace raper pro vertues þen thro
 " armes. Also the fader and moder sorowe not þe dethe of
 " theire children. We inquire not playes and disportes, for the
 " beauteuous sizhte of heuyn ȝiffethe to vs a pleasaunte dis-
 " porte and spectacle. Also simple eloquency is vsede
 " amonge vs alle. God the maker of alle thynges is oure God

¹ *ynowȝ...myche*, β.; *that we knowe is mesurable, and not to moche*, Cx.

² *Euenesse*, Cx.

³ *We shone*, Cx.

⁴ *neodeþ*, γ.

⁵ *punysshynge*, Cx.

⁶ *wondy*, γ.; *wounde*, Cx.

⁷ *cultre*, β.

⁸ *culture and with share*, Cx.

⁹ *ne*, Cx.

¹⁰ *be not seke*, Cx.

¹¹ *dwell*, Cx.

¹² *keuryng*, Cx.

¹³ *þe* om. Cx.

¹⁴ *eorþe*, γ.

¹⁵ *werriþ*, β.

¹⁶ *We be no werriours*, Cx.

¹⁷ *liuyng*, Cx.

¹⁸ *soloweth thoffyce*, Cx.

¹⁹ *seche no playes*, Cx.

²⁰ *fol*, γ.; *right*, Cx.

²¹ *wolkene*, γ.; *firrament*, Cx.

²² *ben*, β.

²³ *comyn*, γ.

²⁴ *not to lye*, Cx.

" deus noster est, quia verbo et orationibus tanquam
 " similitudine delectatur. Cum enim ipse¹ verbum
 " spiritus ac mens² sit, non terrenis divitiis sed
 " religiosis operibus et gratiarum actione placatur."³
*Responsio Alexandri ad Dyndimum.*⁴ " Si hæc
 " ita sunt ut asseris, O Dyndime, soli Braginani⁵
 " hominum numero continentur⁶ qui⁷ vitiis et ter-
 " rena substantia⁸ carent,⁹ qui nefas putant¹⁰ quod nos
 " agimus, qui beneficia pro necessitatibus concessa
 " putant molesta, qui ministeria artium dicunt scelerata,
 " qui demum destruunt jura vivendi. Aut ergo¹¹
 " deos se fatentur, aut Deo invidere, cujus causa¹²
 " pulcherrimam¹³ culpant creaturam."¹⁴ *Responsio*
*Dyndimi ad Alexandrum.*¹⁵ " Nos hujus mundi in-
 " colæ non sumus, sed advenæ ubi non¹⁶ consistere
 " venimus, sed ab inde¹⁷ transire. Nullis delictorum

¹ *ipse*] om. B.² *mentis*, B.³ The whole slightly varied and transposed in C.D.⁴ *ad Dyndimum*] om. A.B.C.D.⁵ *sub*, A.B.⁶ *continentur*, B.⁷ *quo*, B.⁸ *substantia*, B.C.D.; *suba*, E.⁹ *carentia*, MSS.¹⁰ *putant*] om. B.¹¹ *igitur*, B.¹² *tam*, B.¹³ *pulcherrimam*] om. A.¹⁴ Abbreviated and varied in C.D.¹⁵ *ad Alexandrum*] om. A.B.C.¹⁶ *est*, added in B.¹⁷ *illo*, B.

"oure God, for he hap likynge in wordes and in bedes¹ by TREVISA.
 "a manere liknesse of love; he is a worde, spirit, and pouzt, and
 "is nouzt i-pled with worldly riches, but wip holy werkes
 "and ponkynges² of his grace." *Responsio Alexandri.*
 "3if it is³ as pou seist, Dindimus, Bragmans alone beep
 "accounted⁴ in pe nombre and tale of mankynde; pey⁵ beep
 "wip oute vices and riches; pey acountep⁶ wrongful al pe
 "dedes pat we doop; pey acountep⁶ grevous pe benefice pat
 "God hap i-graunted to pe help of mankynde⁷; helpe and
 "service of craftes pey acounteth⁸ synful; and at pe laste pey
 "destroyep⁸ the lawes of levyng. Panne oper pey seiep⁹ pat
 "pey beep goddes oper pat pey havep¹⁰ envie¹¹ to God, and by
 "cause perof pey blamep¹² pe fairest of creatures." *Responsio*
Dindimi. "We beep nouzt at home in pis worlde, but from
 "home and gistes¹³; we come nouzt to dwelle here, but to
 "wende hens¹⁴; we beep nouzt [aleyde]¹⁵ wip no charges¹⁶
 "of synnes; but wip oute suche manere charges we neighep¹⁷

Ab urbe.

"and Lorde, for he hathe delectacion in wordes and in preiers MS. HARL.
 "as in a similitude. Then sithe pat worde and son of God 2261.
 "be a spiritte, he is not pleasede with riches terrestriale, but
 "with religious werkes and ponkenges of dedes." *Responsio*
Alexandri. "O Dindimus, if these thynges be trewe that A transmi-
 "thow seyeste, onoly Bragmannes be contenede under pe gracione.
 "nowmbre of men whiche wonte vices and terrestriale
 "substaunce, supposenge and iuggenge that thyng wronge
 "and ageyne the lawe that we do; whiche suppose benefites
 "grauntede to vs for necessites as thynges grevous, seyenge pe
 "ministerys of artes as wickede thynges, destroyenge at the
 "laste the lawes off lyvyng; wherefore other thei knowlege
 "them selfe to be goddes other elles to haue envye to God
 "whos beautilous and noble creature thei reproue and blame."
Responsio Dindimi regis Bragmannorum. "We be not the
 "inhabitatores of this vale fulle of misery, but aliaundes
 "where we haue noo permanente habitacion, but we knowe
 "vs to departe from this worlde, hyenge to oure propre

¹ beedes, Cx.² thankynges, Cx.³ hyt ys soþ, γ.; be, Cx.⁴ allone be acompted, Cx.⁵ hy, γ. passim.⁶ acompte, Cx.⁷ mankynde, γ. et infra.⁸ destroyep, β.⁹ seyn, β. et infra; hy seggeth, γ. et infra.¹⁰ han, β.¹¹ hy habbeþ envye, γ.; han envye, Cx.¹² creaturis, β.¹³ gystes, a. and γ.; as gystes, Cx.¹⁴ hennes, a.¹⁵ From a., β., γ. and Cx.¹⁶ with charge, Cx.¹⁷ neizip, β.; neyzheþ, γ.; drawe nyghe, Cx.

" ponderibus pressi ad larem proprium properamus.
 " Deos autem nos esse non dicimus, nec ei invi-
 " demus; sed asserimus nos nolle Dei bonitate male
 " uti. Nec dicimus omnia decere¹ quæ licent.² Cum
 " igitur Deus³ usum rerum humano commisit⁴ arbi-
 " trio discernendum, quisquis deterioribus omissis me-
 " liora sectatur non ipse quidem deus, sed Dei amicus
 " efficitur. Cum itaque⁵ superbiam vestram felici-
 " tatis tumor⁶ inflaverit, obliti quod ex hominibus⁷
 " estis, affirmatis Deum non curare mortalia. Vobis-
 " metipsis⁸ templa fundatis in quibus sanguinem
 " funditis. Quapropter furiosos vos dixerim, quia
 " quod agitis ignoratis; aut si Deum scienter con-
 " temnitis, sacrilegii reatu tenemini."⁹ *Epistola*
*Alexandri*¹⁰:—"Tu te beatum dicis quia ibi habitas
 " ubi nullus est accessus; laudatis parsimonie vestrae

¹ dicere, A.; licere, B.; docere, MS.

² libent, B.

³ Deus] om. B.

⁴ concessit, B.

⁵ igitur, A.B.

⁶ timor, A.B.

⁷ omnibus, B.

⁸ Vobismet ipsa, B.

⁹ Slightly varied in C.D.

¹⁰ ad Dindymum, added in C.D.

TREVISA.
 " toward oure oure¹ hous, and drawep² faste homward. We
 " seiep nouzt³ pat we be goddes ; we havep non envie to
 " God ; but we seiep pat we wil nouzt mysuse pe⁴ goodnesse
 " of God almyzty. We seiep nouzt pat alle ping is semeliche
 " pat is laweful. God hap putte pe use of pinges in manis
 " fredom⁵ ; pan he pat levep pe wors and folowep pe better is
 " nouzt God, but he is i-made Goddes frend. Whanne pe
 " swellynge of welp hap i-bolled⁶ up pryde, panne ze for-
 " zetep pat ze beep men, and seiep⁷ pat God reichep⁸ nouzt
 " of mankynde⁹ ; ze buldep temples¹⁰ to zoure self, in pe
 " whiche¹¹ ze schedep¹² blood, perfore I clepe zow wood,¹³ for
 " ze wetep nouzt¹⁴ what ze doop ; and zif ze despisep God
 " wytyngly,¹⁵ panne ze beep i-holde in pe synne of sacrelegy."¹⁶
Epistola Alexandri. " Pow clepest py self a man of welpe, for
 " pow wonest¹⁷ pere no man may come to pe ; ze preysep
 " pe levynge and pe⁴ doynge of zoure scarste,¹⁸ but by pe

Ab urbe. " habitacion, not oppressed with the burthones of synne, neuer- MS. HARL.
 " thelesse we say not vs to be goddes, neiper to haue envye at 2261.
 " hym ; but we say vs to not wille to vse ylle the goodnesse
 " of God, neiper we say not alle thynges to beseme and to be A transmi-
 " seide that be lawefulle. Then sithe God hathe ziffen the gracione.
 " vse of thynges to be discernede to the srbitrement and wille
 " of man, the man refusenge ylle and chosenge goode thyng
 " is not to be acompte god, but he is pe trewe frende of God.
 " But ye afflate and replete with pride, hauenge not in yre and
 " remembraunce that ye be men, afferme and say Allemyzhty
 " God not to ziffe attendaunce to thynges mortalle, makenge
 " to yow temples where ye schede blode ; wherefore y may
 " calle you woode, that ye know not what ye do ; or elles, if ye
 " despise God knowengely ye be astrictie and cheynede with the
 " synne of sacrilege." *Epistola Alexandri ad Dindimum*
regem Bragmannorum. " O Dindimus, thou calles thy selfe
 " blessed, for thow inhabites that place to whom pere is noo
 " commenge, also ye commende the study and exercise off

¹ owne, a., B., and Cx.
² hye, Cx.
³ sizzeþ nouzt, γ. ; say not, Cx.
⁴ þe] om. Cx.
⁵ fredom, γ.
⁶ hath bolned, Cx.
⁷ seyn, Cx.
⁸ recchiþ, B. ; rechcheþ, γ. ; rek-
 keth, Cx.
⁹ mankynde, γ.
¹⁰ templis, B.

¹¹ whuch, γ.
¹² sheden, Cx.
¹³ I call you woode, Cx.
¹⁴ wytte not, Cx.
¹⁵ wytyngly, Cx.
¹⁶ sacrilege, γ. ; Cx. has ye holden
 in the synne sacrylege, apparently for
 ye be holden . . .
¹⁷ dwellest, Cx.
¹⁸ scarsete, Cx.

" studium: sed ea ratione perpetuo carcerati sunt
 " beati. Nam vobis ut illis¹ bonorum usus est alie-
 " natus,² et³ hoc vobis facit lex naturalis quod illis
 " carcer. Quod culturas et hortos non exercetis de-
 " fectus ferri facit, quod vobis natura⁴ præbere non
 " dignetur.⁵ Quod radicibus vivitis oportet quidem,
 " nam aliunde navigare non potest.⁶ Sed et feræ et
 " bestię radicibus quandoque vivunt. Ideoque non in
 " angustiis et egestate, sed in opulentia temperanter
 " vixisse laudabile est; alioquin⁷ cæcitas, quia non
 " videt quod cupiat,⁸ et⁹ paupertas, quia non ha-
 " bet quod capiat,¹⁰ virtutes solæ et insignes erunt.¹¹
 " Quod fœminæ vestræ non ornantur assentio, quia
 " nec ars nec materies¹² ulla suppetit. Quod libidine
 " non ardescitis mirum non est, quia necessitas¹³ in-

¹ utilis, B.² alienus, B.³ et, from A.; est, MS.⁴ nulla, B.⁵ dignatur, A.B.⁶ potes, A.; potestis, B.C.D.⁷ alioquin laudabilis, B.⁸ cupit, A.E.; cupiat, B.C.D.⁹ et] om. B.¹⁰ optat, C. (not D.)¹¹ sunt, B.¹² materia, B.¹³ quia necessitas] novitas, B.

" same skile¹ þey beþ in welþe pat beþ in perpetuel prisoun, TREVISA.
 " for þey haveþ² non use of richesse, but þey beþ wip oute
 " richesse riȝt as ȝe beþ; lawe of kynde doop to ȝow as
 " prisoun doop to hem. Þat ȝe techþ³ noþer gardyns ne
 " feeldes, pat makeþ defaute of yrén,⁴ pat kynde vouchþ
 " nouȝt saaf⁵ to ȝewe ȝow. Þat ȝe leveþ⁶ by rootes, so
 " ȝe mote⁷ nedes, for ȝe mowe⁸ not saille⁹ in to oper¹
 " londes to gete ȝow oper lifode.¹⁰ Somtyme bestes lyveþ¹¹
 " by rootes, so mote ȝe nedes¹² riȝt as ȝe doop; þerfore it is
 " good to lyve in good rule¹³ and in plente, and nouȝt in
 " streiȝtnesse, scarsite, and meschief¹⁴; elles blyndenesse and
 " poverte schulde be noble vertues allone; blyndenesse for he¹⁵
 " seep nouȝt what he coveyteþ,¹⁶ and povert¹⁷ for he haþ nouȝt
 " what he desirþ. Þat ȝoure wommen beþ not likyngeliche
 " arrayed, I graunte, for ȝe haveþ¹⁸ neyper konnyng ne wher-
 " wip. Þat ȝe haveþ no grete fleschely likyng hit is no
 " wonder, for pat makeþ ȝoure grete nede¹⁹ and meschif,²⁰ and

Ab urbe.

" parcimony, but by that reason men imprisonede were blessed. MS. HARL. 2261.
 " For þe vse of goodes is alienate from yow as hit is from
 " theyme. For prison takethe from theym that the lawe of
 " nature denyethe to yow; and that ye exercise not the tillenge
 " of londe and gardynes, the defawte and wonte of yrne
 " causethe hit, that oure cuntre ȝiffethe to vs. And that ye
 " lyue by rootes ye may not chose, for ye may not go to eny
 " other place, and so brute bestes lyue by rootes; wherefore
 " hit is a laudable thyng to lyue temperately, not in disease
 " and pouerte, but in plente; other elles blyndenes, in that hit
 " may not see pat hit scholde couette, other elles pouerte, in that
 " hit may not haue that hit wolde, scholde oonly be noble
 " vertues. And that youre women be not ryally ornede y
 " consente ther to, for neiper richesse nor goodes habunde
 " not perto. Also that ye haue noo grete mouenge to the
 " luste of þe flesche hit is not to be meruaylede, for the vile
 " siȝhte and aspecte of the barenesse of theym causethe hit.

A transmi-
 gracione.
 f. 164. a.

¹ skille, Cx.² habbeþ, γ.³ tyleþ, a.; tileþ, β.; teleþ, γ.;
telle, Cx.⁴ defaute of yre, Cx.⁵ saf, β.; kunde focheþ noȝt saf,
γ.; not sauf, Cx.⁶ That yet (error for ye) lyue, Cx.⁷ moot, γ.; muste, Cx.⁸ maye, Cx.⁹ seyle, γ.; sayle, Cx.¹⁰ lyuelode, Cx.¹¹ lyued, β.¹² so mote ȝe nedes] om. a. β., γ.,
and Cx.¹³ reul, γ.¹⁴ in strayte skarste and meschyef,
Cx.¹⁵ a (quater), γ.¹⁶ coveitþ, β.¹⁷ poverte, Cx.¹⁸ han, β. et infra.¹⁹ neode, γ.²⁰ meschyef, Cx.

“ dicta et turpis aspectus nuditatis id efficit. Dicitis
“ vos judicia et leges non habere, litteris non studere,
“ misericordiam neque petere neque tribuere. Sed et
“ ista cum beluis¹ communia habetis. Siquidem
“ mens humana pro vicissitudine temporum motibusque
“ causarum variis casibus aptatur. Animarum enim
“ species cum cœli mutatione quandoque vertuntur, et
“ die quidem sereno nitent, nubilo² fatiscunt. Ipso-
“ rum quoque sensuum ratio, sicut multiplex ita mu-
“ tabilis, et non solum rerum qualitatibus, sed etiam
“ ætatibus immutatur. Hinc est quod simplicitate
“ gaudet infantia, temeritate juvenus, imbecillitate
“ canities. Singuli quoque sensus objecti propriæ³

¹ cum beluis] omnia velius, B.

² nubulo, B. ; nubiloso, C.D.

³ proprii, C.D.E.

"foule siȝt of nakednesse. Þat ȝe haveþ no lawes and domesmen, and studieþ¹ in non² lettrure, and axep noper graunteþ mercy, pereon³ ȝe accordeþ with fisshes and unskilful bestes. Mannys⁴ soule in dyverse tyme for dyvers happes of causes is able to dyvers manere of doynge; dyvers manere of soules⁵ torneþ and chaungeþ wiþ [the]⁶ chaungenge of hevne, and beep witted⁷ in a cleer day, and dul⁸ witted⁹ in an¹⁰ hevvy, whan þe day is dym and clowdy. Also þe resoun of wittes as it may be in many manere wise, so it is chaungeable and nouȝt only [by dyverste of oper pynges],¹¹ but [also by]¹¹ dyversite of age.¹² Perfore childholde¹³ is mylde, and ȝonge men beep wilde, and olde men beep softe and wexep feble. Also alle þe wittes beep i-pledged wiþ pinges þat longeþ to her owne felynge." *Trevisa.* ȝe may knowe how þe wittes haveþ¹⁴ liking in pinges þat longeþ to here owne felynge ȝif he¹⁵ takeþ¹⁶ hede how þe siȝt hap likynge in faire hewe¹⁷ and colour; þe berynge in swete voys¹⁸ and sown; þe nose in swete odour and smyll¹⁹; þe mowþe in swete tast²⁰ and savoure; þe gropynge in hoot and colde, drye and wete, nesche²¹ and softe²²; but nesche²³ is i-knowe by meny wittes, for it is

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. "Also ye say that ye haue noo lawes ne iuggementes, neither pat ye study in eny artes neither to aske mercy neither to ȝife mercy, whiche thynges ye haue as commune with wilde and bestes vnreasonable. For truly the mynde of man or sawle, after the diversite of tymes, and after the influence of bodies supracestiale, is chaungede after the disposicion of peim. For þe mynde of man is pregnante in a feire day, and feynte in a clowdy day; and lyke as the reason of the wittes of man is multiplicat, so he is mutable; wherefore hit is that infancy ioyethe in simplicitie, yowthe in temeryte, age in debilitie; so that alle wittes be noryschede thro the softenes of theire propre obiecte, the mater of whom the elementes

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ studeþ, γ.² no, Cx.³ axen neyther graunt mercy therein, Cx.⁴ Mannes, β. and Cx.⁵ sowles, Cx.⁶ Cx.⁷ wyttet, γ., and above in a later hand, quyk.⁸ dol, β.⁹ dol wyttet, γ.¹⁰ in an] and, α, β, γ., and Cx.¹¹ Added from α., β., and Cx.¹² ages, α. and Cx.¹³ childehode, Cx.¹⁴ han, Cx.¹⁵ ȝe, β.¹⁶ yf ye take, Cx.¹⁷ huw, γ.¹⁸ noyse, γ.¹⁹ smylls, α.; smelles, β. and Cx.²⁰ smak, γ.²¹ nayssche, γ. et infra.²² nessh and hard, Cx.²³ nessh, Cx.

" mollitiæ refoventur. Quorum omnium suggerunt
 " nobis elementa materiam, quæ etiam vitæ nostræ
 " creduntur esse principia, quorum permixtione statura
 " humani generis compacta, condita ut unumquodque
 " suis partibus satisfaciens, sua dispensatione nobis
 " tribuat familiare subsidium. Si igitur illis benefi-
 " ciis quæ nobis ex elementis ministrantur, puta
 " seminibus, piscibus, avibus, uti nolueris, aut super-
 " biæ notaberis quia donata¹ repudias, aut invidiæ
 " quia a meliori præstantur."² *Responsio Dyndimi*
*ad Alexandrum.*³ "Vos foris bella ad homines mo-
 " vetis, quia hostes vestros prius interius non vicistis.
 " Nos autem Bragmani, quia interiora membrorum
 " nostrorum bella⁴ devicimus, jam de reliquo exteriori
 " securi⁵ quiescimus; cælum suspicimus,⁶ avium
 " voces audimus, arborum foliis tegimur, fructibus
 " earum pascimur, aquam bibimus. Hymnos⁷ Deo

¹ *dona*, B.

² Varied and slightly abbreviated in C.D.

³ *ad Alexandrum*] om. A.B.C.D.

⁴ *membra*, B.

⁵ *securi*] om. A.B.

⁶ *cælum suspicimus*] om. B.

⁷ *Imynos*, E.

knowe bope by gropyng and by siȝt. Panne it folowep in TREVISIA.
 pe storie.¹ "Pe elementis ȝeuep us mater² of wittes and
 " of al pat we felep; pe stature of pe body of mankynde³ is
 " made of pe elementes i-medled⁴ to gidres, for everych⁵
 " schulde make good for his owne partie, and ȝeue us special
 " helpe and subsidie by his owne dispensacioun. Panne ȝif
 " pou wilt nouȝt use pe benefice pat we havep by pe ele-
 " mentes, pe whiche benefice beep⁶ seedes, fisches,⁷ and
 " foules, and meny opere, þow schalt be accused of pride,⁸
 " for pou forsakest ȝiftes, oper of⁹ envie, for pey beep¹⁰ i-ȝeue
 " of hym pat is better þan pou." *Responsio Dindimi.* "ȝe
 " meovep¹¹ werres and batailles, and werrep outward aȝenst
 " men, for ȝe havep nouȝt overcome ȝoure enemyes wip
 " ynne; but we Bragmanes havep¹² overcome pe ynnere
 " batailles of oure owne membres,¹³ and restep sikerliche
 " and havep no bataille¹⁴ outward. We byholdep pe wolken¹⁵
 " and the sterres of hevene, and hire¹⁶ foules synge.¹⁷ We
 " beep i-heled and i-fed wip leues and fruit of treen¹⁸; we
 " drynkep water, and syngep songes in worschepe of God,

Ab urbo. "ȝiffe to vs, and be supposede to be the begynnenges of oure MS. HARL.
 " lyfe; thro the permixtion of whom the stature of man com- 2261.
 " pacte, is made that euery thinge may satisfye to his partes,
 " and ȝiffethe to vs a familier subsidy pro theire dispensacion. A transmi-
gracione.
 " Wherefore yf pou wille not vse pe benefices whiche be
 " ministrede to vs of the elementes, as carnes, fisches, briddes,
 " other hit schal be ascribed to thy pride that pou dose refuse
 " thynges y-ȝiffen, other to envye that thei be ȝiffen of a
 " better thyng." *Responsio Dindimi ad regem Alexandrum.* "Ye moue batelles exteriorialle to men where hit is so
 " that ye haue not victory of your enemyes interiorialle. But we
 " Bragmannes be as in quiete, in that we haue the victory of
 " oure enemyes interiorialle. We beholde heuyn and here the
 " songes of birddes; we be clothede with leues, eitenge frutes,
 " drynkenge water, and if thonkenge to God, considerenge the

¹ thystorye, Cx.² matier, Cx.³ mankynde, γ.⁴ ymedled, γ.⁵ every, a. and Cx.⁶ beneficia beþ, β.; benefices ben,

Cx.

⁷ fysshes, Cx.⁸ pruyte, γ.⁹ for, Cx.¹⁰ a bub, γ.¹¹ moeue, Cx.¹² han, β.; Bragmans had, Cx.¹³ membrys, Cx.¹⁴ bataylles, Cx.¹⁵ welkene, β.; wolkon, γ.; be-
holden the firmamente, Cx.¹⁶ hyres, a.; hcreþ, β.; hyreþ, γ.;

her, Cx.

¹⁷ song, Cx.¹⁸ trees, Cx.

" canimus, vitam futuri sæculi desideramus, paucis
 " contenti sermonibus mox tacemus. Vos autem
 " dicitis quæ debeant fieri; sed nec¹ illa facitis.
 " Sapientia vestra in labiis est. Aurum sititis, do-
 " mibus et servis indigetis, honores affectatis. Nobis
 " naturalem sitim aqua extinguit. Vobis vero aurum
 " nec vulnera curat, nec cupiditatis est refrenatio²
 " sed provocatio. Inde palam est quod si sitis auri
 " exinanitione naturæ procederet, semel sumpta satiare.
 " Calamus³ quidam, quia⁴ a nobis ad vos profugit,
 " a nobis spernitur, a vobis honoratur."⁵ *De transitu*
*Onesicriti ad Dyndimum.*⁶ Tunc Alexander misit
 Onesicritum⁷ ad Dyndimum, super folia arborum in
 silva recubantem, cum his verbis: " Alexander, magni
 " dei Jovis filius, mundi dominus,⁸ imperat⁹ ut ad
 " eum venias. Quod si veneris, plurima tibi dabit;

¹ non, B.

² reservatio, B.

³ Calanus. A.; Calarius, C.

⁴ qui, B.C.D.

⁵ Varied in C.D.

⁶ A.B.C.D. omit title.

⁷ Quesiticum, A.; Anestum, B.

⁸ dominus] om. B.

⁹ tibi, added in B.

“ and takeþ hede and pinkeþ of þe lyf þat is to¹ comynge; TREVISIA.
 “ we beep apayed wip fewe wordes, and beep sone stille,
 “ and holdeþ oure pees. 3e seyen² what schulde be
 “ doo, but 3e doth it nouȝt.³ 3our witte and wisdom
 “ is in 3oure lippes; 3e beep an hongred and apurst⁴
 “ after gold; 3ow nedep⁵ hous and servauntes; 3e coveyteþ
 “ reverence and worschipe. Water quencheþ oure kynde⁶
 “ purst⁷; gold heleþ nouȝt⁸ 3oure woundes, noþer wip-
 “ drawep and⁹ refreyneþ 3oure covetise, but makeþ it
 “ more. Perfore it is opounliche i-knowe¹⁰ þat 3if¹¹ purst
 “ and hunger¹² of golde come of kyndeliche nede,¹³ whan it
 “ were ones i-had, it wolde somtyme quenche suche hunger
 “ and purst.¹⁴ Oon Calamus fliȝ¹⁵ from us to 3ow; we
 “ despiseþ¹⁶ hym, and 3e worschipeþ.¹⁷ hym.” Panne Ali-
 saundre sente oon Onesicritus to Dindimus, þat lay in a wode
 uppon leves of trees, wip þose¹⁸ wordes: “ Alisaundre, þe grete
 “ god Iubiter his¹⁹ son,²⁰ and lord of þe worlde, hotep²¹ and
 “ commaundeþ þe þat þou spede and come²² to hym; and 3if
 “ þou comest he wil²³ 3eve þe meny grete ȝiftes; and 3if þou

Ab urbe. “ life of the worlde to come, contente with fewe wordes. Ye MS. HARB.
 “ say thynges whiche awe to be done, but ye do theyme not; 2261.
 “ your wisdom is in your lippes; ye thruste golde, hauenge
 “ nede to howses and to servauntes, and couette honoure. A transmi-
gracione.
 “ Water dothe repelle oure naturale thurste, and golde your
 “ thurste: neverthesse if hit procedede of nature, suffisaunce
 “ receyvede at oon tyme scholde be sufficiante. The writenge
 “ sende from vs to yow is hade in contempte, and honoured of
 “ vs.” Then kynge Alexander sende a messynger Onesi-
 critus to Dindimus, with this wrytunge in sentence, whiche was
 sittenge on a tree in the woode. *Littera Alexandri regis ad
 Dindimum.* “ Alexander son of the grete god Iubiter, and
 “ lorde of the worlde, commaundethe the to comme to hym.
 “ And if thou comme he schalle ȝiffe to the grete ȝiftes, and if

¹ to] om. Cx.

² seip, a.; seyn, β.; say, Cx.

³ doo it not, Cx.

⁴ anhungred and afurst, γ.; ye
be hongry and thirsty, Cx.

⁵ neodeþ, γ.

⁶ kunde, γ.

⁷ kinde thirst, Cx.

⁸ heeleþ, β.; heeleth not, Cx.

⁹ ne, Cx.

¹⁰ openly knowen, Cx.

¹¹ ȝif] om. Cx.

¹² thyreste and hongre, Cx.

¹³ neode, β.; kundelych neode, γ.

¹⁴ thyrst, Cx.

¹⁵ fledde, Cx.

¹⁶ despeseþ, β.; despysed, Cx.

¹⁷ worship, Cx.

¹⁸ þeos, γ.

¹⁹ his] om. a.

²⁰ Jupiters sonne, Cx.

²¹ chargith, Cx.

²² that withoute delaye thou come,
Cx.

²³ a wol, γ.; wold, Cx.

“ si recusaveris, capite punieris.” Cui Dyndimus recubans¹ respondit: “ Deus verus injurias² non parat, “ sed lumen ; homicidia vetat, bella non concitat ; “ sed Alexander morietur, ideo deus non est. Quæ “ mihi promittit necessaria mihi non sunt, nullius rei “ talis egeo. Quocumque voluero liber pergo. Si “ Alexander caput meum absciderit, animam occidere “ non poterit. Gemitus injuriatorum³ incipiunt esse “ lædentium supplicia. Dic ergo Alexandro quod “ mortem non timeo. Si autem aliquid ex rebus meis “ optat, ad me veniat.”⁴ Cum ergo⁵ Alexander, omni reinota pompa, ad Dyndimum venisset pedes, ait Dyndimus, “ Ut quid quietem nostram tur- “ bas ? Quod cupis habere non possumus,⁶ et quod “ habemus necessarium tibi non est. Nos honoramus

¹ *recubans*, from D. ; *recumbans*, C. ; *recubando*, MS.

² *injuriam*, B.

³ *Gemitum injuriarum*, B.

⁴ Varied in C.D.

⁵ *igitur*, B.

⁶ *tibi conferre*, added in C. (not D.)

"comest¹ nouȝt þow schalt þyn [hede and]² lyf for-goo." TREVISA.
 Dindimus lay stille, and answered hym in þis maneres³:
 "Soopfast God ȝeveþ men riȝt,⁴ and doop no man wrong;
 "he voideþ⁵ manslauteþ,⁶ and arereþ no strif noþer bataille.⁷
 "But Alisaundre schal deie⁸; þan he is no god. What he
 "byhotep to me is nouȝt⁹ nedeful¹⁰ to me. Me nedep non¹¹
 "suche þinges. I goo freliche whider¹² me, likeþ. ȝif Ali-
 "saundre smyte of myn¹³ hede and sleep me, he may nouȝt
 "slee myn soule. Þe gronyng of hem þat suffreþ¹⁴ wrong is
 "bygynnyng of payne and tormentes of hem þat greueþ
 "and¹⁵ dooth [the]¹⁶ wrong. Say þanne [to]¹⁷ Alisaundre þat
 "I drede nouȝt my deth; ȝif he wil¹⁸ ouȝt of myne, lete¹⁹
 "hym come to me." Þanne Alisaundre leste of al pompe and
 pride,²⁰ and come to Dindimus his feet; and Dyndimus to hym
 seide: "Why destourbist þou oure pees²¹? What desirest
 "þou²²? We haveþ nouȝt, and what we haveþ is nouȝt
 "nedeful to þe. We worschipeþ God and loveþ²³ men; we

Ab urbe.

"thow despise to comme thow schalle lose thy hede." Re-MS. HARL. 2261.
scriptio Dindimi ad Alexandrum. Dindimus the kynge of
 the Bragmannes beenge on a tre answered by writenge
 in this maner folowenge: "Allemyȝhty God luffethe noon A transmi-
gracione.
 "iniury, but the liȝhte of a trewe sawle, lettenge batelles, and
 "not excitege theym; also Alexander schalle dye, wherefore
 "he is noo god. Those thynges be not necessary to me that
 "he dothe promise, y haue noo nede of þeim; y go wheder or
 "to what place y have luste. Thauȝhe Alexander kytte myne
 "hede he may not sle my sawle. The sorowes of men oppresede
 "with iniury begynne to be tormentes of men doynge hurte;
 "perfore say to youre kynge Alexander, that and if he desire
 "eny thyng of me that he comme to me." Alexander
 leuenge his pride come to Dindimus. To whom Dindimus
 seide, "Where to dothe thow trouble oure pease? we may not
 "ȝiffe to the that thou dose couette, and that we haue is not
 "necessary to the. We do honoure to God, we luffe man, we

¹ come, Cx.² thi hede and thy, B. and Cx.³ manere, γ.⁴ lyȝt, a. and γ.; liȝte, B.; lyght, Cx.⁵ foydeþ, a.; auoydeth, Cx.⁶ manslauȝt, a. and γ.; man-
slauȝte, B.; manslaughter, Cx.⁷ ne werre, Cx.⁸ dye, Cx.⁹ he promyseth to me is not, Cx.¹⁰ needfol, γ. et infra.¹¹ neodeþ no, γ.; noo, Cx.¹² fiely wheder, Cx.¹³ my, Cx.¹⁴ suffren, Cx.¹⁵ greueþ and] om. Cx.¹⁶ Cx.¹⁷ From a. and Cx.¹⁸ wole, B.; wol, Cx.¹⁹ lette, Cx.²⁰ boste, Cx.²¹ peas, Cx.²² what þu desyrest we . . . B. and
γ.; þou, om. Cx.²³ love, a. and Cx.

" Deum, amamus¹ hominem, negligimus aurum, con-
 " temnimus mortem: vos autem mortem timetis,
 " aurum amatis, oditis hominem, contemnitis Deum."
 Ad quem Alexander: "Doce me sapientiam quam a
 " Deo accepisse diceris." Cui ille: "Tu non habes
 " in quo tale donum recipias; impleverunt jam ani-
 " mam tuam avidæ cupiditates. Quomodo ergo² tibi
 " satisfaciam, cui totus non sufficit orbis; parvus adeo
 " factus es, et quamvis universa sitias,³ tantum te in
 " fine necesse est possidere quantum terræ me ja-
 " centem aut te sedentem vides occupare. Hanc
 " sapientiam si a me didiceris, totum habebis si nihil
 " desideraveris. Cupiditas enim⁴ paupertatis mater
 " est. Amicus meus, Deus est;⁵ cælum habeo pro
 " tecto, terram pro lecto, flumen pro potu, silvam pro
 " mensa. Non inter⁶ mea viscera putrescunt carnes
 " animalium. Non sum mortuorum sepulcrum. Vivo
 " ut creatus sum. Secreta Dei nosco, quia Deus

¹ *Deum amamus*] om. B.

² *igitur*, A.

³ *sitias*, from A.C.D.; *scias*, MS.

⁴ *autem*, B.

⁵ *est*] om. A.B.

⁶ *Non inter*] intra, B.

“reccheþ nouȝt¹ of gold; we despiseþ deth. ȝe loveþ golde, TREVISA.
 “and hateþ men, and despiseþ God.” Þan Alisaundre seide
 to hym: “Țeche þou me wit and wisdom, þat þou hast fonge²
 “of God, as it is i-seide.” Þan Dyndimus answerde and
 seide: “Þou hast not wereynne³ to doo suche a ȝifte, for þyn⁴
 “soule is ful of covetise; þan how schal I suffice to þe, to
 “whom⁵ al þe world sufficeþ nouȝt? God haþ made þe litel⁶;
 “and þey⁷ þou desire al þe world, it nedep to þe have at þe
 “laste as litel lond as þou sixte me ligge⁸ on, oper þy self
 “sitte on. ȝif þou lernest⁹ þis wisdom¹⁰ of me, Al þou schalt
 “have ȝif þou desirest nouȝt,¹¹ for covetise is moder of povert.
 “God is my frend; I¹² have hevене for my roof, þe erpe in stede
 “of¹³ my bedde; þe ryver fyndeþ [me]¹⁴ drynke, [and]¹⁴ þe
 “woode is my mete borde; flesche of bestes¹⁵ roteþ nouȝt wiþ
 “ynne my gottes¹⁶; I¹⁷ am nouȝt buriels¹⁸ of dede bodyes. I
 “leve and¹⁹ I am i-made²⁰; I knowe Goddes privetees,²¹ for God

Ab urbe. “despise golde. But ye luffe golde, hate men, and haue God in MS. HARL.
 “contempte.” To whom kyng Alexander seide, “Țeche me 2261.
 “that wisdomē whiche þow seiste the to haue lernede of
 “God.” To whom Dindimus seide, “Thow hase not a A transmi-
gracione.
 “veselle in whom thou myȝhte receyve wisdomē: veyne f. 165. a.
 “auarice and couetise haue füllefillede thy sawle, how scholde
 “y satisfye the to whom alle the worlde is not sufficiante.
 “Thow arte made lytelle of God, and þauȝhe thou couette
 “alle thynges thow schalle haue noo more grounde in thy
 “ende but as þou seeste me lyenge to occupy or the sittenge.
 “Thow schalle haue alle, and if thow lerne this wysedome
 “of me: Covetise is the moder of pouerte. But God is my
 “frende, for y haue heyn for a couerenge, the erthe for a
 “bedde, water for drynke, þe woode for my table; for þe
 “flesche of bestes cause not corrupcion in my body, y am
 “not the sepulchre of dedde thynges, y lyve after my creacion,
 “y knowe the secretes of God, for God wille me to haue

¹ rek not, Cx.

² receyued, Cx.

³ whereon, B.; wharon, γ.; wheron,

Cx.

⁴ thy, Cx.

⁵ whome, Cx.

⁶ lytil, Cx.

⁷ though, Cx.

⁸ seest me lye, B. and Cx.; sest me
lygge, γ.

⁹ leornest, γ.; lerne, Cx.

¹⁰ wysedome, Cx.

¹¹ though thou desire nought, Cx.

¹² ych, B.

¹³ þe corbe in stude for, γ.

¹⁴ Cx.

¹⁵ flesshe of beestys, Cx.

¹⁶ guttes, Cx.

¹⁷ y, B.

¹⁸ not buryels, Cx.

¹⁹ as, B., γ., and Cx.

²⁰ maad, γ.

²¹ pryuytees, Cx.

" voluit me habere communionem cum operibus suis.
 " Quid ergo ¹ rectius dicis, lædere homines an tueri,
 " dissipare an servare? Si me interfeceris ibo ad
 " Deum, cujus tu manus ² effugere non poteris. Noli
 " ergo ¹ destruere quod Deus construxit." Ad hæc
 Alexander: "Tu de Deo veniens ³ in quieto vivis
 " loco; ego inter formidines vivo; custodes meos
 " timeo; magis amicos quam hostes formido; nec
 " ipsis carere nec ⁴ aliis ⁵ me credere valeo. De
 " die gentes fatigo, de nocte fatigatus timeo. Si
 " occidero quos formido tristor. Si ⁴ rursum lenie
 " fuero contemnor. Et si tecum in convallibus ⁶
 " vivere voluero, id mihi non licebit." His finitis
 Alexander aurum, argentum, vestes, panes, et oleum
 obtulit Dyndimo. Cui Dyndimus ait: "Numquid

¹ *igitur*, B.

² *tu manum*, A.; *manus tu*, B.

³ *vivis* is repeated in MS. by a mistake.

⁴ *nec . . . Si*] om. B.

⁵ *illis*, C. (not D.)

⁶ *qualibet*, added in B.

"wole¹ pat I be partiner² of his workes. Pan wheper seist TREVISA.
 "pou is pis³ more riȝtful, [to]⁴ mysbede⁵ men oper⁶ [to]⁴ —
 "defende hem and do hem right; to schede⁷ and to schifte,
 "oper to kepe and to save? ȝif pou sleest⁸ me, I goo to God,
 "and pow myȝt nouȝt askape⁹ his hond; panne destroy¹⁰ pou
 "nouȝt pat God hap i-wrouȝt and i-made." Panne Alisaundre
 seide: "Pou comest of God, and lyvest in a place of pees
 "and of¹¹ reste. I leve in grete drede and affray¹²; myne
 "owne wardeyns I drede, I drede more myn¹³ frendes pan
 "myn enemyes; I may not leve hem noþer truste on oper¹⁴
 "of hem. A day I greve men, and am a greved anyȝt,¹⁵ and
 "drede ful sore. ȝif I slee hem¹⁶ pat I drede, pan I am sory
 "and ful of woo; and if I am esy¹⁷ and softe, panne I am de-
 "spised; and ȝif I wolde dwelle wip pe in valeyes and in
 "dennes¹⁸ I myȝt nouȝt endure." Whanne pese¹⁹ tales were
 i-tolde, Alisaundre profrede²⁰ to Dindimus gold, silver, clopes,
 breed, and oylle;²¹ and Dyndimus seide to him: "Myȝt²² pou

Ab urbe.

"communion and participacion with his creatures and werkes. MS. HARL.
 "Perfore what thenkes thow, wheper hit be more ryȝtefulle 2261.
 "to hurte men or to defende þeim, to disperse them or to
 "kepe theym? And if thow sle me y schalle go to my God,
 "whose houndes and power thou may not auoide. Wherefore
 "be not in wille to destroye that God hathe made." To
 whom Alexander seide: "Thow lyves here in surete, and y in
 "drede: y do drede my keepers and my frendes more then
 "myne enmys, whom y may not wonte, neiper to myne enemyes
 "ȝiffe confidence. In the day y ȝiffe batelle to peple, in the
 "nyȝhte y drede oppressede with labour: y am sory if y sle
 "þeim whom y drede, and if y doo noo correccion y am
 "despisede." These pinges finischede, Alexander offerede to
 Dindimus golde, siluyr, clothes, brede, and oyle. To whom
 Dindimus seide: "May pou moue and excite the briddes sing-
 A transmi-
 gracione.

¹ wol, γ.; wil, Cx.² pertener, β., γ., and Cx.³ þis] om Cx.⁴ Cx.; neither word in γ.⁵ mysbeode, γ.⁶ eþer, β.⁷ scheede, γ.; shede, Cx.⁸ slee, Cx.⁹ maist not escape, Cx.¹⁰ destree, β.¹¹ of] om. Cx.¹² eþfray, Cx.¹³ my, β. and Cx.¹⁴ to oper, α.; triste to opere, β.;
ne trust to other, Cx.¹⁵ at nyȝht, Cx.¹⁶ him, Cx.¹⁷ be esy, Cx.¹⁸ dales, γ.; dennys, Cx.¹⁹ þeose, γ.²⁰ profreded, Cx.²¹ oyle, Cx.²² May, Cx.

“ poteris suadere istis avibus hic cantantibus ut pro
“ auro suscepto melius cantent quam canere consue-
“ verunt? Quod cum non poteris, cur me illis pe-
“ jorem putas, ut illud recipiam quod mihi servire
“ non poterit, immo quod ex libero servum me faciat?
“ sed ne te nimium exacerbem, oleum istud tantum ¹
“ sumo.” Hæc ut Dyndimus dixerat, super congestam
struem lignorum igne succensam oleum illud ¹ fudit,
hymnumque Deo cecinit; quæ ut vidit Alexander
abscessit.² *Vincentius.*³

¹ *tantum . . . illud*] om. B.

² The whole slightly varied in
C.D.

³ *Trogus, libro 12^o, C.D.*; B.
omits reference.

" make the briddes pat here synge¹ synge² þe bettere for TREVISIA.
 " gold and silver? and ȝif pou myȝt nouȝt,³ why wilt⁴ pou
 " make me worse þan þe briddes, and make me fong⁵ þing pat
 " may nouȝt stonde me in stede,⁶ but of a fre⁷ man make
 " me a bonde?⁸ but for I wil⁹ not greue þe to swipe,¹⁰ þis oyle
 " I¹¹ wole¹² fonge.⁵ And whan Dindimus hadde i-seide so, he
 prewe þe oyle in a woode fuyre, and song¹³ an ympne to God
 alle myȝty. And Alisaundre sigh¹⁴ pat, and wente his way.

Ab urbe. " enge here in the woode to synge more meryly then thei MS. HARL.
 " were wonte for thy golde and siluyr? Then sithe thou 2261.
 " may not, why supposeste pou me to receyve that thyng
 " whiche wille not do servyce to me, also that wolde make me A transmi-
gracione.
 " a seruauante of a liberalle man? Neuerthelesse as for your
 " pleasure y schalle receyve of the oonly that oyle:" whiche f. 165 b.
 receyvede he sette hit on fire, and ȝafe lawde to Allemyȝhty
 God. Alexander beholdenge that returnede and departede
 from hym.

¹ *syngiþ*, B.; *singe*, Cx.

² *to synge*, B.; *synge*] om. Cx.

³ *maye not*, Cx.

⁴ *wolt*, Cx.

⁵ *receyue*, Cx.

⁶ *stude*, γ.

⁷ *freo*, γ.

⁸ *boonde*, B.

⁹ *wold*, Cx.

¹⁰ *swyth*, Cx.

¹¹ *ych*, B.

¹² *wil*, α.; *wol*, γ.; *wolle*, Cx.

¹³ *a fyre of wode, and sang*, Cx.

¹⁴ *sawe*, Cx.

END OF VOL. III.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[750.—3/71.]

CATALOGUE
OF
RECORD PUBLICATIONS
ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London ;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London ;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London ;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh ;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CONTENTS.

	Page
CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c. - - - -	3
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES - - - -	9
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c. - -	25
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY - - - -	30

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price 15s. each Volume or Part.*]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856-1865.
Vol. I.—1547-1580. | Vol. II.—1581-1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1867-1870.
Vol. III.—1591-1594. | Vol. VI.—1601-1603, with Addenda,
Vol. IV.—1595-1597. | 1547-1565.
Vol. V.—1598-1601.

Of the above series, six volumes are published, extending from 1547 to 1603.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.
Vol. I.—1603-1610. | Vol. III.—1619-1623.
Vol. II.—1611-1618. | Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

Mrs. Everett Green has completed a Calendar of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I. in four volumes. The mass of historical matter thus rendered accessible to investigation is large and important. It throws new light on the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the particulars connected with the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; and other matters connected with the reign.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858-1869.
Vol. I.—1625-1626. | Vol. VII.—1634-1635.
Vol. II.—1627-1628. | Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. III.—1628-1629. | Vol. IX.—1635-1636.
Vol. IV.—1629-1631. | Vol. X.—1636-1637.
Vol. V.—1631-1633. | Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. VI.—1633-1634. | Vol. XII.—1637-1638.

This Calendar is in continuation of that of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I., and will extend to the Restoration of Charles II. It now comprises the first fourteen years of the reign of Charles I., but is in active progress towards completion, presenting notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers into the history of the period to which it relates. Many of these documents have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.
Vol. I.—1660-1661. | Vol. V.—1665-1666.
Vol. II.—1661-1662. | Vol. VI.—1666-1667.
Vol. III.—1663-1664. | Vol. VII.—1667.
Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.
Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State

Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

The two preceding volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A.* 1860-1867.

Vol. I.—1509-1573. | Vol. II.—1574-1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq.* 1860-1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617-1621.

These volumes include an analysis of Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A.*, Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862-1870.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515-1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519-1523.

Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524-1526.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547-1553. *Edited by W. B. TURNBULL, Esq.*, of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553-1558. *Edited by W. B. TURNBULL, Esq.*, of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863-1870.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.
Vol. II.—1559-1560.
Vol. III.—1560-1561.
Vol. IV.—1561-1562.

Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. VII.—1564-1565.

These volumes contain a calendar of the Foreign Correspondence of Queen Elizabeth, from her accession in 1558, of which the originals, drafts, or contemporary copies, are deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. These documents are of the greatest value as exhibiting the position of England at one of the most interesting periods of history, in regard to its relations with France, Scotland, Spain, and Germany. They are of especial importance as illustrating not only the external but also the domestic affairs of France before and during the first great war of religion under the Prince of Condé and the Duke of Guise.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868-1871.

Vol. I.—1557-1696.

Vol. II.—1697-1702.

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556-7 to 1702, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in these volumes. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867-1870.

Vol. I.—1515-1574.

Vol. III.—1589-1600.

Vol. II.—1575-1588.

Vol. IV.—1601-1603.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Four volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, extending from 1515 to 1603, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862-1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.

Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525.

Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. Edited by RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864-1869.

Vol. I.—1202-1509.

Vol. II.—1509-1519.

Vol. III.—1520-1526.

Of the Papers in the Venetian archives, Mr. Rawdon Brown has published three volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1526, and has made considerable progress in the fourth volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of important documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price 2s. 6d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price 2s. 6d.*

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA. By THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.—Edw. III.; 1066-1377. 1869.

The "Fædera," or "Rymer's Fædera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fædera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.* Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A.; and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A.* Vol. XIII.—1638-1639.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN.* Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566-1579.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. Edited by RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. IV.—1527, &c.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. Vol. V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. VIII.—1566–1568.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I.—1603, &c.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA ; with Index. Vol. II.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Hen. VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. *Price* 10s. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. **THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND**, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.* 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. **CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.* 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. **LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR.** I.—*La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei.* II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris.* III.—*Vita Eduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit.* *Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.* 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. **MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ;** scilicet, I.—*Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam.* II.—*Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ.* III.—*Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ.* *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.* 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. **FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO.** Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.* 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. **THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ;** by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. **JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS.** *Edited by the* Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. **HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS,** by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbriensi exaratum.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia.** Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of these volumes are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V.** Edited by CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. **MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Customarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Customarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index.** Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Customarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. **CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.** Edited by Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiae*."

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGELICANA; 449-1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. 1399-1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. *ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.*

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. *THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1868.*

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The *Topographia Hibernica* (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the *Topographia* of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The *Expugnatio Hibernica* was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the *Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ*.

22. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND.** Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Dépôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. **THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.** Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. **LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time.** *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. **DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066-1200. Vol. III.; 1200-1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862-1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials,

when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated, from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216-1235. Vol. II., 1236-1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862-1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272-1381: Vol. II., 1381-1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELOWE ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1296; 1307-1324; 1392-1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIE PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793-1290: Vol. II., 1290-1349: Vol. III., 1349-1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vol. I. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1870.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. Walsingham's work is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, from 1259 to 1306, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219-231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript Claudius E. III., fols. 306-331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by King Edward I., 1291-1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History, from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History,

1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: *Annals of King Edward II.*, 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's *Annals*, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blanford, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes (which form an entirely separate work), contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II., and transcribed from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a brief Continuation of the History, extracted from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth volume is in continuation of the *Annals*, containing a Chronicle supposed to have been written by John Amundesham, a monk of that monastery.

29. *CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418.* Edited by the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. *RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIE.* Vol. I., 447-871. Vol. II., 872-1066. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863-1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Britannie*, in 1747.

31. *YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.* Years 20-21, 30-31, and 32-33. Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. *NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY; 1449-1450.*—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normannie: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences

between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.* 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. *HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.* 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twelfth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. *ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO ; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ.* *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful ; but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre ; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. *LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND ; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.* 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. *ANNALES MONASTICI.* Vol. I. :—*Annales de Margan, 1066–1232 ; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263 ; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263.* Vol. II. :—*Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277 ; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291.* Vol. III. :—*Annales Prioratus de Duns-taplia, 1–1297 ; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432.* Vol. IV. :—*Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347 ; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289 ; Annales Prioratus de*

Wigornia, 1-1377. Vol. V. :—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864-1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. *MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS*. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. *CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST*. Vol. I. :—*ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI*. Vol. II. :—*EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES*; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864-1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative, which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. *RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE*, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. I., Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399-1422. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq. F.S.A. 1864-1868.
40. *A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND*, by JOHN DE WAURIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete

and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. **POLYCHRONICON** **RANULPHI HIGDEN**, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* **CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D.**, Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vol. III. *Edited by* the Rev. **JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A.**, late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865-1871.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. **LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVRE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE.** *Edited by* **JOHN GLOVER, M.A.**, Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonised French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. **CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406.** Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* **EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq.**, Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866-1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. **MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICTUR, HISTORIA MINOR.** Vols. I., II., and III. 1067-1253. *Edited by* Sir **FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H.**, Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866-1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the 'Historia Major.' The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. **LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455-1023.** *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq.* 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from, writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. **CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; with a SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150.** *Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.* 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. **THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I. Vols. I. and II.** *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1866-1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. **THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, OR, THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN.** *Edited, with a Translation, by JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin.* 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. *GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169–1192*; known under the name of *BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH*. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.,* Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. *MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD (in Two Parts).* *Edited by the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A.,* Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. *CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOVEDENE.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.,* Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1870.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree, showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. *WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLO-RUM LIBRI QUINQUE.* *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq.,* of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "*Gesta Pontificum*" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. *HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172–1320.* *Edited by JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A.,* Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls or names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

In the Press.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIEROSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.

ITER BRITANNIARUM: THE PORTION OF THE ANTONINE ITINERARY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE RELATING TO GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY BLACK, Esq., F.S.A.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 21-22. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. *Edited by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.

CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA MAJOR. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge.

LIBER NIGER ADMIRALITATIS. *Edited by* Sir TRAVERS TWISS, D.C.L., Queen's Advocate-General.

MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII. *Edited by the*
Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. IV.
Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of
Magdalene College, Cambridge.

In Progress.

THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by WILLIAM*
ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT
BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN.
Vol. III. *Edited by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.*

LIVES OF ARCHBISHOP DUNSTAN. *Edited by the Rev. JOHN RICHARD*
GREEN, M.A.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By Sir THOMAS*
DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards : Vol. 3, *price* 21s.; Vol. 4, *price* 24s.

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18s.

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811) boards. *Price* 18s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and Wm. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31s. 6d. each ; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30s. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817—1834), boards. *Price* 25s. each.

* * The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 Vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42s.

FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FÆDERA, New Edition. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, 1344—1377, folio (1825—1880) : Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol. 3, *price* 21s. each Part ; Vol. 4, *price* 6s.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and Wm. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s.; or separately, 14s. each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

. The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s.; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s.; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d.; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42s.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15s.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42s. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10s. 6d. each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12s.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is

placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40s.

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* ; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the **GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR**, 1086 ; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel **SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c.**, Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863) boards. *Price 4s. 6d. to 17. 1s. each Part, according to size ; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18l.*

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place ; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor ; the present possessor ; how many hides were in the manor ; how many ploughs were in demesne ; how many homagers ; how many villeins ; how many socm^{en} ; how many serving men ; how many free tenants ; how many tenants in soccage ; how much wood, meadow, and pasture ; the number of mills and fish-ponds ; what had been added or taken away from the place ; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor ; the present value ; and how much each free-man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward ; who then held it ; its value in the time of the late king ; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, " it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

*For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed ; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey ; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name ; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, double foolscap folio, with translations and notes, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.



*Public Record Office,
March 1871.*

